

THE BOOK OF MORMON

**SIMPLIFIED
CHINESE – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 2, published July 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

摩尔门经

摩尔门根据尼腓片亲手写在页片上的记事

因此，本书是尼腓人及拉曼人纪录的节录——写给以色列家族的遗裔拉曼人；也写给犹太人和外邦人——以诫命的方式，并且借着预言及启示之灵而写成——写成并封起来，并且为主藏起，以免损毁——要借着神的恩赐和能力翻译问世——由摩罗乃的手封起来，并为主藏起，等到适当时候，通过外邦人问世——将借着神的恩赐而翻译。

本书也包括根据《以帖书》所作的节录，即雅列人的纪录，他们在世人欲建造高塔登天，遭主变乱语言时分散——这是要昭示以色列家族的遗裔，主为他们祖先做了何等伟大的事；好使他们认识主的圣约，好使他们不会永远被抛弃——也要犹太人和外邦人确信耶稣是基督，是永恒之神，祂向万国显示祂自己——如果有错误，那是人的过失；因此，切勿指责神的事，好使你们在基督的审判宝座前，被判为洁净无瑕。

原文为小约瑟·斯密译自页片的英文译稿

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

三位证人的证词

愿此书所到的各国、各族、各方、各民都知道：我们借着父神及我们的主耶稣基督的恩典，见过记载这部纪录的页片。这是尼腓人和他们的兄弟拉曼人的纪录，也是雅列人的纪录；雅列人来自曾提到的那座塔。我们也知道此书已借着神的恩赐和能力而翻译，因为祂的声音已向我们宣告此事；因此我们确实实地知道这部书是真实的。并且我们见证我们曾看到页片上的镌文；我们借着神的大能，而非人的力量，看到这些页片。我们以郑重的言词宣告，神的一位天使自天而降，带来了页片，放在我们的眼前，我们都看了且见到了页片以及其上的镌文；我们知道那是借着父神和我们的主耶稣基督的恩典，我们才能看到并作证这些事是真实的。在我们眼中这是多么奇妙。然而，主的声音命令我们必须为此作证；因此，为了遵从神的命令，我们为这些事情作见证。我们也知道如果我们忠于基督，我们的衣服必不会沾上世人的血，我们会在基督的审判宝座前，被判为洁净无瑕，并能与祂永恒地同住于天上。愿荣耀归于父、子及圣灵，祂们是一神。阿们。

奥利佛·考德里

大卫·惠特茂

马丁·哈里斯

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY

DAVID WHITMER

MARTIN HARRIS

八位证人的证词

愿此书所到的各国、各族、各方、各民都知道：此书的译者小约瑟·斯密，曾把提到的页片给我们看过。这些页片看来像金制的；斯密氏译过的每一页片我们都以手触摸过；我们也看到了其上的镌文，看来像是古代作品，也很精巧细致。我们以郑重的言词作证，斯密氏确曾给我们看过，因为我们都看见过并且掂量过，所以确实知道斯密氏拥有我们所说的页片。兹将我们的名字公诸于世，向全世界作证我们所见到的事。我们绝无虚言，神可作证。

克里逊·惠特茂

雅各·惠特茂

小彼得·惠特茂

约翰·惠特茂

亥伦·裴治

老约瑟·斯密

海仑·斯密

撒母耳·斯密

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

尼腓一书

他的统治与事工

这是李海和他妻子撒拉亚，以及他的四个儿子，名叫（依长幼序）：拉曼、雷米尔、赛姆和尼腓的记事。主警告李海离开耶路撒冷地，因为他向人民预言他们的罪恶，他们企图毁灭他的性命。他与家人进入旷野走了三天。尼腓带领哥哥回耶路撒冷地取犹太人的纪录。他们受苦难的经过。他们娶以实玛利的女儿为妻。他们带着家人离开，进入旷野。他们在旷野中所受的苦难与折磨。他们的旅程。他们抵达大水边。尼腓的哥哥反叛他。他驳斥他们，并且建造一艘船。他们称那地为满地富。他们越过大水，进入应许地等等。这是根据尼腓的记事，换句话说，我，尼腓，写下这纪录。

尼腓一书1

- 1 我，尼腓，出生自良好的父母，因此父亲的各种学识多少都教导了我一些；我在一生中看到许多磨难，不过，我在我所有的日子中都蒙主大恩；是的，我获得了神的仁慈和奥秘的重大知识，因此，我将我的生平事迹作成纪录。
- 2 是的，我用父亲的语文作纪录，那包括犹太人的学识和埃及人的语文。
- 3 我知道我作的纪录是真实的；是我亲手作的；也是根据我的知识作的。

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 因为事情是这样的，犹大王西底家执政的第一年初，（我父亲李海在他所有的日子中一直都住在耶路撒冷）；在那同一年，来了许多先知，向人民预言说，他们必须悔改，否则耶路撒冷大城必遭毁灭。
- 5 因此事情是这样的，我父亲李海出去，并向主祷告，是的，甚至他以全心为他的人民祈祷。
- 6 事情是这样的，他正向主祷告时，有一火柱降在他面前的岩石上；他看到并听到许多事；由于他看到和听到的事，他战栗发抖得很厉害。
- 7 事情是这样的，他回到耶路撒冷自己的家中；由于灵和所见之事使他不胜负荷，他倒在床上。
- 8 由于灵使他不胜负荷，他被带进一个异象中，他甚至看到天开了，他相信他看见神坐在宝座上，周围有无数群天使，歌颂赞美着他们的神。
- 9 事情是这样的，他看见一位人物从天上降下来，他看到祂的荣光胜过正午的太阳。
- 10 他也看见另有十二人跟随着祂，他们的光辉超过天空的众星。
- 11 他们降下，并在地面上行走，那第一位走过来站在我父亲面前，给了他一本书，命令他阅读。
- 12 事情是这样的，他阅读时，充满了主的灵。
- 13 他读了，说：祸哉，耶路撒冷有祸了，因为我已见到你的憎行！是的，父亲还读了许多关于耶路撒冷的事——此城及其居民必遭毁灭；许多人要死在刀剑下，也有许多人要被俘往巴比伦。

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 事情是这样的，父亲读到也看到许多伟大而奇妙的事时，他向主高呼许多事，诸如：哦，主神全能者，您的事工多么伟大而奇妙！您的宝座在高山之上，您的大能、良善和慈悲广被世上全民，而且，由于您的慈悲，您不会让归向您的人灭亡！

15 父亲用这样的话赞美他的神；因为他的灵魂欢欣，他整个心都被充满，由于他所见到的事情，是的，就是主向他显示的事情。

16 现在我，尼腓，不记述父亲所写下的全部事情，因为他写了许多在异象和在梦境中看见的事；他还写了许多他预言和他告诉子孙的事，我不全部记述。

17 但是，我要记述自己的生平事迹。看啊，我要在亲手制成的页片上，节录父亲的纪录；因此，节录完父亲的纪录后，我要再写自己的生平记事。

18 因此，我希望你们知道，在主对我父亲李海显示了这么多奇妙的事，是的，就是有关耶路撒冷的毁灭之后，看啊，他就到人民当中，开始对他们预言并宣布他看到和听到的事。

19 事情是这样的，犹太人因他见证他们的事情而嘲笑他；因为他确实见证了他们的邪恶和憎行；他也见证他看到和听到的事，以及他从书中读到的事，都明白显示了弥赛亚的来临，和世界的救赎。

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 犹太人听了这些事，就恼怒他，是的，正如对昔日的众先知发怒一样，他们曾驱逐先知，又用石头砸和杀害先知；他们也图谋他的性命，想置他于死地。但是，看啊，我，尼腓，要让你们知道，主温柔的慈悲遍及那些因信心而蒙祂拣选的人，使他们强而有力，甚至有获救的力量。

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

尼腓一书2

- 1 因为看啊，事情是这样的，主对我父亲说话，是的，就在梦中对他说：李海，因你所做的事，你有福了；因为你一直忠心耿耿并对这人民宣告我命令你的事，看啊，他们图谋你的性命。
- 2 事情是这样的，主在梦中命令我父亲，他必须带着他的家人离开，进入旷野。
- 3 事情是这样的，他服从主的话，就照主的命令去做。
- 4 事情是这样的，他离开进入旷野。他撇下了他的房屋、他继承的土地、他的金子、他的银子和他的宝物，除了他的家人、必要的物品和帐篷外，什么都没带，就离开进入了旷野。
- 5 他沿着靠近红海海岸的边境一路而下；然后，他在更靠近红海的边境的旷野中行进；他带着全家，即我母亲撒拉亚和我哥哥拉曼、雷米尔和赛姆，在旷野中行进。
- 6 事情是这样的，在旷野中行进了三天后，他就在一条有水的河流旁的山谷中搭起他的帐篷。
- 7 事情是这样的，他造了一座石头的祭坛，向主献祭，并感谢主我们的神。
- 8 事情是这样的，他把那条河命名为拉曼，该河注入红海；那山谷就在靠近河流出海口的边境上。
- 9 我父亲看到河水流入红海的源流中，就对拉曼说：但愿你能像这条河一样，不断流入一切正义的源头！

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

- 10 他也对雷米尔说：但愿你能像这座山谷一样，坚定稳固不移，遵守主的诫命！
- 11 他说这些话，是由于拉曼和雷米尔的倔强；因为看啊，他们曾在许多事上抱怨父亲，因为他是一个会看到异象的人，把他们带出了耶路撒冷地，抛下了他们继承的土地、他们的金子、他们的银子和他们的宝物而死在旷野中。他们说他这样做是出于他心中愚蠢的幻想。
- 12 最年长的拉曼和雷米尔这样抱怨他们的父亲。他们抱怨，因为他们不知道创造他们的神的作为。
- 13 他们也不信耶路撒冷那座大城会照先知的的话毁灭；他们就像耶路撒冷那些企图取我父亲性命的犹太人一样。
- 14 事情是这样的，在雷米尔山谷中，我父亲充满了灵，有力地对他们讲话，直到他们的身躯在他面前战栗。他使他们羞愧，不敢出言反抗；因此他们就照他的命令去做。
- 15 父亲住在帐篷里。
- 16 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，那时非常年轻，但身材高大，而且非常渴望知道神的奥秘，因此，我向主呼求；看啊，祂确曾眷顾了我，并软化了我的心，使我相信了父亲所说的一切；所以我不像我哥哥那样反叛他。
- 17 我对赛姆说话，要让他知道主借着神圣之灵对我显示的事。事情是这样的，他相信了我的话。

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

18 但是看啊，拉曼和雷米尔却不肯听我的话；我因他们的心地顽硬而忧伤，所以我为他们向主呼求。

19 事情是这样的，主对我说：尼腓，由于你的信心，你有福了，因为你用谦卑的心努力寻求我。

20 只要你遵守我的诫命，你必昌盛，必蒙引领到应许地；是的，一块我已为你准备好的土地；是的，一块比其他所有土地都精选的土地。

21 只要你的哥哥反叛你，他们必被从主面前剪除。

22 只要你遵守我的诫命，你必成为你哥哥的统治者和教师。

23 因为看啊，他们反叛我的那天，我必用一种严厉的诅罚来诅罚他们，他们必无力支配你的后裔，除非他们也反叛我。

24 如果他们反叛我，他们必成为惩治你后裔的工具，借此唤起他们的记忆。

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

尼腓一书3

- 1 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，和主讲话后，就回到我父亲的帐篷。
- 2 事情是这样的，他对我说：看啊，我做了一个梦，梦中主命令我要你和你哥哥回耶路撒冷。
- 3 因为看啊，拉班持有犹太人的纪录和我祖先的族谱，而这些都刻在铜页片上。
- 4 因此，主命令我，你和你哥哥必须去拉班家，找那些纪录，带下旷野来。
- 5 现在看啊，你的哥哥抱怨着，说我要他们做的是一件困难的事；但是看啊，这事并不是我要他们做的，而是主所命令的。
- 6 所以去吧，我儿，你必蒙得主的恩惠，因为你没有抱怨。
- 7 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对我父亲说：我会去做主所命令的事，因为我知道，主决不命令人类儿女去做任何事情，除非祂为他们预备道路，来完成祂所命令的事。
- 8 事情是这样的，我父亲听到这些话，非常高兴，因为他知道我已蒙主祝福。
- 9 我，尼腓，和我的哥哥，带了帐篷，在旷野中行进，上耶路撒冷地去。
- 10 事情是这样的，我们上到耶路撒冷地时，我与哥哥彼此商量。
- 11 我们抽签，看我们之中谁该去拉班家。事情是这样的，拉曼抽中了；拉曼就前往拉班家，到他家坐下和他交谈。
- 12 他请求拉班把纪录交给他，那纪录刻在铜页片上，其中记载我父亲的族谱。

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 看啊，事情是这样的，拉班发怒了，将他从面前赶走，不让他得到纪录，而且对他说：看啊，你是个强盗，我要杀了你。
- 14 但拉曼从他面前逃了出来，并将拉班所做的事告诉我们。我们开始极为忧伤，我的哥哥打算回到旷野中我父亲那里去。
- 15 但是看啊，我对他们说：像主活着，也像我们活着一样，除非我们完成主所命令的事，我们决不下到旷野中的父亲那里去。
- 16 因此，让我们忠信地遵守主的诫命；让我们下到父亲继承的土地那里，因为看啊，他留下了金子、银子和各种财富。他做这一切都是由于主的诫命。
- 17 因为他知道，由于人民的邪恶，耶路撒冷必遭毁灭。
- 18 因为看啊，他们拒绝了先知的的话。因此，如果主命令我父亲逃离该地，而他仍然住在那里，看啊，他也必遭毁灭。所以，他必须逃离该地。
- 19 看啊，那是神的大智要我们取得这些纪录，这样才能为我们的子孙保存祖先的语文；
- 20 而且我们也能为他们保存所有圣先知的口所说的话，就是从世界开始，直到现在，借着灵和神的大能传给他们的的话。
- 21 事情是这样的，我以这样的话劝服我哥哥，使他们能忠信地遵守神的诫命。
- 22 事情是这样的，我们下到我们继承的土地那里，并将我们的金子、我们的银子和我们的宝物收集起来。
- 23 我们收集了这些东西之后，再度上拉班家。

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 事情是这样的，我们到拉班那里，请求他把刻在铜页片上的纪录交给我们，我们愿将我们的金子、我们的银子和我们所有的宝物给他。

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

25 事情是这样的，拉班看见我们的财物如此可观，就起了贪念，把我们赶出去，并派仆人来杀我们，以取得我们的财物。

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

26 事情是这样的，我们逃离拉班的仆人，并且被迫丢下财物，财物就落入拉班手中。

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

27 事情是这样的，我们逃入旷野，拉班的仆人没有追上我们，而我们躲在岩洞中。

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

28 事情是这样的，拉曼恼怒我，也恼怒父亲；雷米尔也是这样，因为他听从拉曼的话。因此，拉曼和雷米尔对我们——他们的弟弟——讲了许多粗暴的话，甚至用棒打我们。

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

29 事情是这样的，他们用棒打我们的时候，看啊，来了一位主的天使，站在他们面前，对他们说：你们为何用棒打你们的弟弟？你们不知道，由于你们的邪恶，主已拣选他作你们的统治者吗？看啊，你们要再上耶路撒冷去，主必将拉班交在你们手中。

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

30 天使对我们讲完话就离开了。

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

31 天使离开以后，拉曼和雷米尔又开始抱怨，说：主怎么可能把拉班交在我们手中呢？看啊，他是一个强有力的人，他能指挥五十人，是的，他甚至能杀死五十人；那么为何不能杀死我们呢？

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

尼腓一书4

- 1 事情是这样的，我对哥哥说：让我们再上耶路撒冷去，让我们忠信地遵守主的诫命；因为看啊，祂既然比整个大地强大，怎么不会强过拉班和他的五十人，是的，甚至他的几万人？
- 2 所以，让我们上去吧；让我们像摩西一样坚强；他确曾对红海的水说话，水就向两旁分开，而我们的祖先在干地上通过，脱离了囚禁；法老的军队在后面追赶，却都淹死在红海的水中。
- 3 现在看啊，你们知道这是真实的；你们也知道有位天使曾对你们讲话；你们岂能怀疑？让我们上去吧；主定能拯救我们，就像拯救我们的祖先一样，并能毁灭拉班，就像毁灭埃及人一样。
- 4 我讲完了这些话，他们仍然在发怒，并且不断地抱怨；然而他们还是跟着我，一直到抵达耶路撒冷的城墙外。
- 5 那时已是夜里；我叫他们躲在城墙外。他们躲好之后，我，尼腓，潜入城内，直赴拉班家。
- 6 而我被灵引领着，事先并不知道该做什么。
- 7 然而我向前走，到了离拉班家不远的地方，我看见一个人，因为喝醉酒，倒在我前面的地上。
- 8 我走到那人身边，发现他就是拉班。
- 9 我看到了他的剑，就将剑从剑鞘中抽出来；剑柄是纯金制的，做工非常精致；我也看见剑刃是用上好的钢制成的。
- 10 事情是这样的，灵强制我，要我杀死拉班；但我在心里说：我从未杀人流血。我畏缩，并且希望不用杀他。

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

- 11 灵又对我说：看啊，主已将他交在你手中。是的，我也知道他企图取我的性命；是的，他不肯听从主的命令，还夺去了我们的财产。
- 12 事情是这样的，灵又对我说：杀了他，因为主已将他交在你手中。
- 13 看啊，主杀死恶人，来达成祂正义的目的，一个人毁灭，总比一个民族在不信中衰落而毁灭要好。
- 14 我，尼腓，听了这些话，就记起主在旷野中告诉我的话：只要你的后裔遵守我的诫命，他们必在应许地昌盛。
- 15 是的，我也想到除非他们有摩西律法，否则不能依照该律法遵守主的诫命。
- 16 我也知道，这律法是刻在铜页片上的。
- 17 还有，我知道主已为了这目的而将拉班交在我手中——使我能依照祂的命令取得那纪录。
- 18 因此，我顺从灵的声音，抓起拉班的头发，并用他自己的剑砍下了他的头。
- 19 我用他自己的剑斩下他的头后，就拿了拉班的衣服，穿在我自己身上；是的，每件都穿上；又将他的甲冑束在腰上。
- 20 做完后，我就走向拉班的宝库，在往宝库的途中，看啊，我看见拉班的仆人，他持有宝库的钥匙。我以拉班的声音，命令他跟我一同进入宝库。
- 21 他以为我就是他主人拉班，因为他看见我穿的衣服和束在腰间的佩剑。

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

- 22 他向我讲起犹太长老的事，因为他知道他的主人拉班曾在晚上到外面去，和他们在一起。
- 23 而我模仿拉班的样子跟他讲话。
- 24 我也对他说，我要带着刻有镌文的铜页片，去我城墙外的兄长那里。
- 25 我也命令他跟着我。
- 26 他以为我讲的是教会的弟兄，也以为我真的是那已被我杀死的拉班，所以他就跟着我。
- 27 我往城墙外去，到我哥哥那里去时，他多次与我谈起犹太长老。
- 28 事情是这样的，拉曼见到我的时候，非常害怕，雷米尔和赛姆也一样。他们从我面前逃走，因为他们以为我是拉班，也以为他已杀了我，现在又企图取他们的性命。
- 29 事情是这样的，我在后面叫他们，他们听出是我，就不再从我面前逃走。
- 30 事情是这样的，拉班的仆人见到我的哥哥，便开始发抖，想从我面前逃走，回耶路撒冷城去。
- 31 我，尼腓，身材高大，而且得到很多主的力量，所以我捉住拉班的仆人，并且抓着他使他无法逃走。
- 32 事情是这样的，我对他说，如果他肯听我的话，那么像主活着，也像我活着一样，只要他肯听我们的话，我们可饶了他的命。
- 33 我对他说话，甚至发誓，告诉他不用害怕；如果他肯和我们下旷野去，他一定可以像我们一样作个自由的人。
- 34 而我还对他说：主确实已命令我们做这件事；难道我们不应努力遵守主的诫命吗？所以，只要你愿意下旷野去，到我父亲那里，在我们之中，你一定有一席之地。

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 事情是这样的，我的话鼓起了卓伦的勇气。卓伦就是那仆人的名字；他答应下旷野去，到我父亲那里。是的，他还向我们发誓，说他今后愿和我们一起。

36 我们要他和我们在一起的原因，是不要让犹太人知道我们逃进了旷野，以免他们追来毁灭我们。

37 事情是这样的，卓伦向我们发了誓，我们对他的恐惧就消除了。

38 事情是这样的，后来我们带了铜页片和拉班的仆人进入旷野，往我父亲的帐篷去。

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

尼腓一书5

- 1 事情是这样的，我们下到旷野中，到父亲那里后，看啊，他满怀欣喜，母亲撒拉亚也非常快乐，因为她确曾为我们而悲伤。
- 2 因为她以为我们已死在旷野；她也曾埋怨父亲，说他是一个会看到异象的人；说：看啊，你带我们离开我们继承的土地，而我儿子都死了，我们也要死在这旷野中。
- 3 母亲用这样的话埋怨父亲。
- 4 事情是这样的，父亲对她说：我知道我是个会看到异象的人；若不是我在异象中见到神的事，我必不会明白神的良善，而会仍然留在耶路撒冷，和我的弟兄同遭毁灭。
- 5 但是看啊，我已获得一块应许地，我确实为这些事而快乐；是的，而且我知道主会从拉班手中救出我的儿子，再领他们下到旷野我们这里。
- 6 我们在旷野行进，上耶路撒冷地取犹太人的纪录时，我父亲李海用这样的话谈到我们，来安慰我母亲撒拉亚。
- 7 而我们回到父亲的帐篷时，看啊，他们高兴极了，母亲也感到宽慰。
- 8 她说：现在我确实知道主曾命令我丈夫逃进旷野；是的，而且我也确实知道主保护我的儿子，并从拉班手中救出他们，又赐予他们力量，以完成主所命令的事。这就是她所说的话。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们非常快乐，并向主献上供物和燔祭；他们感谢以色列的神。

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 他们感谢以色列的神后，我父亲李海拿起刻在铜页片上的纪录，从头查考。
- 11 他看到这些页片包含摩西五书，其中有世界的创造，及我们的第一对祖先亚当和夏娃的记事；
- 12 还有犹太人的纪录，从开始直到犹太王西底家执政的初期；
- 13 还有圣先知的预言，从开始直到西底家执政的初期；以及由耶利米的口所说的许多预言。
- 14 事情是这样的，我父亲李海还从铜页片上发现了他的祖先的族谱；因此他得知他是约瑟的后代；是的，这位约瑟就是雅各的儿子，曾被卖到埃及，但蒙主的手保护，使他保护了父亲雅各及整个家族，不致因饥荒而灭亡。
- 15 他们也由那曾保护他们的同一位神领他们脱离囚禁，离开埃及地。
- 16 我父亲李海就这样找到了他祖先的族谱。拉班也是约瑟的后代，因此他和他的祖先保管那些纪录。
- 17 我父亲看了这一切时，就充满了灵，并且开始预言关于他后裔的事——
- 18 这些铜页片必传至属于他后裔的各国、各族、各方、各民。
- 19 因此，他说这些铜页片决不会毁灭，也决不因时间而失去任何光泽。他还预言了很多他后裔的事。
- 20 事情是这样的，直到现在，我和父亲都遵守了主所命令我们的诫命。

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

- 21 而我们已获得主命令我们去取的纪录，也查考过，并发现正是我们要的，是的，甚至对我们极有价值，因为这样，我们才能把主的诫命保存给我们的子孙。
- 22 所以，这是主的睿智，要我们通过旷野前往应许地时，携带这些纪录。

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

尼腓一书6

- 1 现在我，尼腓，不在我纪录的这一部分记载我祖先的族谱；以后也不会记载在我正镌写的页片上；因为这些都已列在父亲所写的纪录中，因此，我不写在此书里。
- 2 我只要说我们是约瑟的后代就够了。
- 3 对我来说，特别把父亲所有的事情详细记载下来是不重要的，这些事不能写在这些页片上，因为我要留出篇幅好写属神的事。
- 4 我全部的意向是我能劝服世人归向亚伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，因而得救。
- 5 因此，取悦世人的事我不写，我只写取悦神和取悦不属世界之人的事。
- 6 因此，我要命令我的后裔，不可用对人类儿女没有价值的事占据这些页片。

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

尼腓一书7

- 1 现在我希望你们知道，我父亲李海结束了关于他后裔的预言后，事情是这样的，主又对他讲话，说他，李海，只带自己的家庭进入旷野，并不恰当；因为他的儿子也应娶女子为妻，好使他们在应许地为主繁衍后裔。
- 2 事情是这样的，主命令他，要我，尼腓，和我的哥哥再回到耶路撒冷地，带以实玛利和他的家人下到旷野来。
- 3 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，和我的哥哥，再度进入旷野，上耶路撒冷地。
- 4 事情是这样的，我们上到以实玛利家，并赢得以实玛利的好感，于是我们把主的话告诉他。
- 5 事情是这样的，主软化了以实玛利和他家人的心，于是他们和我们一起下旷野去我们父亲的帐篷那里。
- 6 事情是这样的，我们在旷野行进时，看啊，拉曼和雷米尔，还有以实玛利的两个女儿，和以实玛利的两个儿子及其家人，都反叛我们；是的，就是反叛我，尼腓，和赛姆，及他们的父亲以实玛利，和他的妻子，和他另外三个女儿。
- 7 事情是这样的，在这次反叛中，他们都很想回耶路撒冷地去。
- 8 我，尼腓，因他们的心地顽硬而忧伤，便对他们讲话，是的，就是对拉曼和对雷米尔说：看啊，你们是我的哥哥，你们的心地怎么这么顽硬，心智怎么这么盲目，竟需要我，你们的弟弟，对你们讲话，是的，并作你们的榜样？
- 9 你们怎么不听主的话呢？
- 10 你们怎会忘了你们曾见过主的天使呢？

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 是的，难道你们忘记了主为我们做了何等伟大的事吗？祂从拉班手中解救我们，又使我们获得纪录。
- 12 是的，难道你们忘记了，只要人类儿女运用对主的信心，主必依照祂的旨意为他们做一切的事情吗？因此，让我们对祂忠信吧。
- 13 只要我们对祂忠信，我们必获得应许地；将来某个时期，你们就会知道主说耶路撒冷要毁灭的话必然应验；因为凡主讲过有关耶路撒冷毁灭的事，都必应验。
- 14 因为看啊，主的灵很快就要停止与他们同在；因为看啊，他们拒绝众先知，并监禁耶利米。他们也曾图谋我父亲的性命，甚至迫使他离开该地。
- 15 现在看啊，我告诉你们，如果你们回耶路撒冷去，你们也必和他们一同灭亡。现在，如果这是你们的决定，就上那地去吧，并且记住我对你们讲的话，如果你们回去，你们也必灭亡；因为主的灵强制我一定要这样说。
- 16 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对我哥哥讲了这些话，他们就恼怒我。事情是这样的，他们向我动手，因为看啊，他们极其愤怒，竟用绳索捆绑我，图谋我的性命，要把我丢在旷野中，给野兽吞食。
- 17 但是事情是这样的，我向主祷告，说：主啊，求您凭我对您的信心，把我从我哥哥的手中救出；是的，甚至赐我力量，使我能挣脱捆绑我的绳索。
- 18 事情是这样的，我讲完这些话，看啊，我手脚上的绳索就松开了，我站在哥哥面前，再对他们讲话。

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 事情是这样的，他们再次对我发怒，并且想向我下手；但是看啊，以实玛利的一个女儿，是的，还有她的母亲，和以实玛利的一个儿子，都向我哥哥求情，于是他们的心软化了，不再力图取我的性命。

20 事情是这样的，他们为自己的邪恶感到忧伤，于是伏在我面前，恳求我宽恕他们对我做的事。

21 事情是这样的，我欣然宽恕了他们所做的一切，我也劝他们要向主他们的神祷告，祈求宽恕。事情是这样的，他们照做了。他们向主祷告后，我们就继续我们的行程，往父亲的帐篷去。

22 事情是这样的，我们下到了父亲的帐篷。我和哥哥以及以实玛利全家都下到了我父亲的帐篷后，他们便感谢主他们的神，并向祂献上供物和燔祭。

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

尼腓一书8

- 1 事情是这样的，我们收集了各类的种子，各种谷类和各种果类的种子。
- 2 事情是这样的，我父亲停留在旷野时，对我们说：看啊，我做了一个梦，或者，换句话说，我看见了一个异象。
- 3 看啊，由于我所看到的事，我有理由为尼腓，也为赛姆在主内欢欣；因为我有理由相信他们和他们许多的后裔会得救。
- 4 但是看啊，拉曼和雷米尔，我非常为你们担心；因为看啊，我在梦中好像看到了一片黑暗凄凉的旷野。
- 5 事情是这样的，我看见一个身穿白袍的人；而他过来站在我面前。
- 6 事情是这样的，他跟我讲话，并命令我跟着他。
- 7 事情是这样的，我跟着他的时候，我发觉自己置身于一块黑暗凄凉的荒野中。
- 8 我在黑暗中走了很多时辰后，就开始向主祷告，祈求祂按照祂丰盛且温柔的慈悲怜悯我。
- 9 事情是这样的，向主祷告后，我看见一片大而广阔的原野。
- 10 事情是这样的，我看见一棵树，树上的果子很可口，能使人快乐。
- 11 事情是这样的，我上前吃了树上的果子；我觉得那是我尝过最甜美的；是的，而我看到树上的果子是白色的，超过我所见过的任何白色。
- 12 我吃了树上的果子，我的灵魂因而充满无比的快乐；因此，我开始渴望我的家人也能吃到那果子；因为我知道那比其他所有果子都可口。

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

- 13 我举目向四周张望，希望能发现家人也在时，看到一条有水的河；河水流着，而河就在我采食果子的那棵树附近。
- 14 我望过去，想看看这条河来自何方；我看到源头就在不远处，也看见你们的母亲撒拉亚，还有赛姆和尼腓都在源头处；他们站在那里，好像不知道该往哪里好。
- 15 事情是这样的，我向他们招手，并且大声告诉他们到我这里来，吃那比其他所有果子都可口的果子。
- 16 事情是这样的，他们来到我这里，也吃了那果子。
- 17 事情是这样的，我盼望拉曼和雷米尔也来吃那果子，因此举目向河的源头望去，希望能看到他们。
- 18 事情是这样的，我看到他们，但他们不肯来这里吃那果子。
- 19 我看见一根铁杆，沿着河岸延伸，通到我身旁的那棵树。
- 20 我也看到一条窄而小的路，沿着铁杆，通到我身旁的那棵树；那条路也沿着水源通到一片大而广阔的原野，那好像是一个世界。
- 21 我看到无数的人群，其中许多人正努力前进，想走上那条路，那条路通往我身旁的那棵树。
- 22 事情是这样的，他们向前来，开始走上通往那棵树的路。
- 23 事情是这样的，那里起了一片黑雾，是的，一片非常浓的黑雾，因此，开始走上那条路的人迷失了方向，步入歧途而失踪了。

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 事情是这样的，我看到其他的人努力前进，他们前来，抓住铁杆的一端，并且紧握着铁杆，努力前进，穿过黑雾，直到他们前来吃到树上的果子。

25 他们吃了树上的果子后，就举目向四周望去，好像很难为情。

26 我也举目向四周张望，看到那条有水的河另一边有一座巨大的广厦，似乎耸立在空中，高过地面。

27 而那里挤满了人，有老的和少的，有男的和女的，他们的服饰非常讲究；而他们都一副嘲弄的模样，用手指着那些前来并正在吃果子的人。

28 他们尝了果子后，觉得很难为情，因为那些人正在嘲笑他们；他们就偏离而走入禁途失踪了。

29 现在我，尼腓，不一一说出父亲所讲的话。

30 而简短写来，看啊，他看到另外有好几群人努力前进；他们来抓住铁杆的一端，一直紧握着铁杆努力前进，直到前来，伏倒并吃树上的果子。

31 他也看到另外有好几群人向那巨大的广厦摸索前进。

32 事情是这样的，许多人溺死在泉水的深处；也有许多人徘徊在陌生的路上，从他的视线中消失了。

33 而进入那座奇怪广厦的人非常多。他们进入广厦后，就轻蔑地用手指着我，也指着那些在吃果子的人；但我们不理睬他们。

34 我父亲这样说：凡理会他们的，都偏离了。

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

35 父亲说：拉曼和雷米尔没有吃那果子。

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 事情是这样的，父亲对我们讲完他的梦或异象之后——那是一席很长的话——他对我们说，由于他在异象中看到的这些事，他非常担心拉曼和雷米尔，是的，他担心他们会被抛弃，与主隔绝。

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 然后他以慈父的所有情感劝他们听他的话，这样或许主会怜悯他们，而不抛弃他们；是的，我父亲就这样教导他们。

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

38 他教导他们，并向他们预言了许多事之后，他命令他们要遵守主的诫命，然后结束了对他们的讲话。

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

尼腓一书9

- 1 所有这些事都是父亲住在雷米尔山谷的帐篷时看到、听到和说过的，还有许多别的事，不能写在这些页片上。
- 2 现在，至于我所讲的这些页片，看啊，这些页片并非我所写的关于我人民历史全部纪录的页片，那记载我人民全部记事的页片，我已命名为尼腓片；因此，那些页片称为尼腓片，以我自己的名为名；而这些页片也叫作尼腓片。
- 3 然而，我接受到主的命令，要我制作这些页片，为了一个特殊目的，就是要有一份记事，刻写我人民的事工。
- 4 另外那些页片上，要刻写列王统治的记事，和我人民的战事与纷争；所以这些页片要记载大部分的事工；另外那些页片则记载大部分的列王统治和我人民的战事与纷争。
- 5 因此，主为了其睿智的目的，命令我制作这些页片；那目的我不知道。
- 6 但是主从开始就通晓万事；因此，祂预备了道路，来完成祂在人类儿女中的一切事工；因为看啊，祂有一切权力，能实现祂全部的话语。正如这样。阿们。

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓一书10

- 1 现在我，尼腓，要继续在这些页片上记载我的生平，及我的统治和事工；因此，为了继续我的记事，我必须讲一些我父亲和我哥哥的事。
- 2 因为看啊，事情是这样的，父亲讲完他的梦，并劝诫他们要尽最大的努力后，就对他们讲述犹太人的事——
- 3 在他们灭亡，耶路撒冷大城也灭亡，许多人被俘往巴比伦后，他们会按照主认为适当的时刻，再度返回，是的，必从囚禁中释回；而从囚禁中释回之后，必再拥有他们继承的土地。
- 4 是的，就在父亲离开耶路撒冷六百年后，主神要在犹太人中兴起一位先知——即弥赛亚，或换句话说，世界的救主。
- 5 而他还讲到众先知，为这些事作见证的先知为数何其多，为他所说的这位弥赛亚，或世界的救赎主作见证。
- 6 因此，全人类都在迷失和坠落的状态中，除非他们信赖这位救赎主，否则必永远如此。
- 7 他还讲到一位先知要在弥赛亚之前来到，以预备主的道——
- 8 是的，他甚至要到旷野中呼喊：你们要预备主的道，修直祂的路；因为有一位站在你们中间，是你们不认识的；祂的能力比我更大，我给祂解鞋带也不配。父亲讲了很多这方面的事。
- 9 父亲说他要在约旦河那边的伯大巴喇施洗；他还说他要用水施洗；的确，他要用水为弥赛亚施洗。

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

10 他用水为弥赛亚施洗之后，他会知道并见证他已为神的羔羊施洗，祂要除去世人的罪。

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

11 事情是这样的，父亲讲完这些话之后，就对哥哥讲话，谈到那会在犹太人中传播的福音，也谈到犹太人会在不信中衰落。他们杀害那位将要来临的弥赛亚之后，祂被杀之后，必从死里复活，也必借着圣灵，亲自向外邦人显现。

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

12 是的，父亲讲了许多有关外邦人和有关以色列家族的事，而他们要被比作橄榄树，树枝会被折下来，并且分散到整个地面上。

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

13 因此，他说我们必须一起被领进应许地，以应验主的话，就是我们必被分散到整个地面上。

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

14 以色列家族被分散之后，必会重聚；总之，等外邦人接受了完整的福音之后，橄榄树上原来的枝条，即以色列家族的遗裔，必被接回，也就是会认识真正的弥赛亚，他们的主和他们的救赎主。

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

15 父亲用这样的话对哥哥预言和讲话，还有很多事我不写在这本书上；因为我已尽量把我认为合宜的事写在我的另一本书中。

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

16 我所讲的这一切事，都是父亲住在雷米尔山谷的帐篷时发生的。

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，听了父亲所有的话，关于他在异象中看见的事，以及他借着圣灵的力量所说的事之后——他凭着对神的儿子的信心获得这种力量；而神的儿子就是那位必将来临的弥赛亚——我，尼腓，渴望也能借着圣灵的力量看到、听到和知道这些事；圣灵是神的恩赐，赐予所有努力寻求祂的人，古代这样，祂向人类儿女显现的时代也这样。

18 因为祂昨日、今日、永远都是一样的；那条道路从世界奠基时，就已为所有的人预备好了，只要他们悔改而归向祂。

19 凡努力寻找的必找到；神的奥秘必借着圣灵的力量向他们显明，现代如此，古代也如此；古代如此，未来的时代也如此；因此，主的道是一条永恒的环。

20 因此，世人啊，要记住，你们必为你们所做的一切受审判。

21 因此，如果你们在受验证的日子中力图作恶，你们必在神的审判宝座前被判为不洁；绝不洁之物能与神同住；因此，你们必永远被抛弃。

22 圣灵赐权柄要我讲这些事，不要保留这些事。

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

尼腓一书11

- 1 因为事情是这样的，我渴望了解父亲所看到的事情，并相信主能使我了解这一切之后，当我坐着在心中沉思的时候，主的灵带我到一座极高的山上，这座山我从未见过，我的脚也从未踏上过。
- 2 灵对我说：看啊，你想要什么？
- 3 我说：我想看我父亲看到的事。
- 4 灵对我说：你相信你父亲看到他讲的那棵树吗？
- 5 我说：相信，您知道我相信我父亲的每一句话。
- 6 我讲了这些话，灵就高声喊着说：和散那归于主，至高之神，祂是全地之神，是的，在万有之上。尼腓，你有福了，因为你相信至高之神的儿子，因此，你必看到你想看的事。
- 7 看啊，这事将赐给你，作为一个征兆，你看到那棵你父亲曾尝过其所结的果子的树后，也必看到一人从天而降，你必亲眼看见祂；你亲眼看见祂之后，要见证祂就是神的儿子。
- 8 事情是这样的，灵对我说：看！我看过去就看到了一棵树，和我父亲看到的那棵树一样，其美无比，是的，美丽绝伦；其洁白胜过飘扬的白雪。
- 9 事情是这样的，我看到那棵树后，就对灵说：我看到了您向我显示的那棵珍贵无比的树。
- 10 他对我说：你想要什么？

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

- 11 我对他说：想知道其中的意义——我对他讲话就像对一个人讲话一样；因为我看到他具有人的形像；然而，我知道那是主的灵；他对我讲话就像一个人对另一个人讲话一样。
- 12 事情是这样的，他对我说：看！我就向他望去，却看不见他；因为他已离开我面前了。
- 13 事情是这样的，我再看过去，就看到了耶路撒冷大城，以及其他的城市。我看到拿撒勒城，在拿撒勒城里我看到一位童贞女，而她极为美好白皙。
- 14 事情是这样的，我看见天开了；一位天使降下来，站在我面前；他对我说：尼腓，你看到什么？
- 15 我对他说：一位童贞女，至为美丽，并且比其他所有童贞女都美好。
- 16 他对我说：你明白神的纒尊降贵吗？
- 17 我对他说：我知道祂爱祂的儿女；不过，我不明白所有事情的意义。
- 18 而他对我说：看啊，你看到的童贞女是神的儿子肉身时的母亲。
- 19 事情是这样的，我看到她被灵带走了；而她被灵带走一段时间后，天使对我说：看！
- 20 我看过去，又看见那位童贞女，臂膀里抱着一个小孩。
- 21 天使对我说：看神的羔羊，是的，即永恒之父的儿子！你明白你父亲所看见的那棵树的意義了吗？
- 22 我回答说：明白了，那是神的爱，那爱散发到人类儿女心中，所以，比一切都令人渴望。
- 23 他对我说：是的，而且最能让灵魂快乐。

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

- 24 他讲完这些话，又对我说：看！我看过去，就看到神的儿子往人类儿女中去；而我看到许多人伏在祂脚前崇拜祂。
- 25 事情是这样的，我明白父亲所看到的铁杆就是神的话，那铁杆通往活水的源头，或通往生命树；那水象征神的爱，我也明白生命树也象征神的爱。
- 26 天使又对我说：看，看神的纒尊降贵！
- 27 我看过去就看到了父亲所讲的世界的救赎主；也看到那位要在祂前面预备道路的先知。神的羔羊走过去受了他的洗；祂受洗之后，我看见天开了，圣灵从天而降，以鸽子的形像停留在祂身上。
- 28 我看到祂往人群中去，以大能和极大的荣耀施助；群众聚在一起听祂讲道；我也看到群众把祂从他们之中赶出去。
- 29 我还看到有十二个人跟随着祂。事情是这样的，灵把他们从我面前带走，我就看不见他们了。
- 30 事情是这样的，天使又对我说：看！我看过去，就看见天又开了，我看见天使降在人类儿女当中；而他们施助他们。
- 31 他又对我说：看！我看过去，就看见神的羔羊往人类儿女中去。我看到一群人，有的生病，有的身受各种疾病的折磨，有的身受恶魔及不洁之灵的折磨；天使将这一切事情告诉我，并显示给我看。神的羔羊的权能治愈了他们；也赶出了恶魔与不洁之灵。

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

32 事情是这样的，天使又对我说：看！而我看过去就看到神的羔羊被群众抓住；是的，永恒之神的儿子受世人审判；我看见了，并为此作证。

33 我，尼腓，看见祂被高举在十字架上，为世人的罪而被杀害。

34 祂被杀害后，我看见世上的群众聚在一起，对抗羔羊的使徒；主的天使就是这样称呼那十二位的。

35 世上的群众聚在一起；我看见他们在一座巨大的广厦中，那广厦就像我父亲看到的一样。主的天使又对我说：看那世人和世人的智慧；是的，看以色列家族已聚集在一起，要对抗羔羊的十二使徒。

36 事情是这样的，我看见并作证，那巨大的广厦是世人的骄傲；它倒塌了，倒塌得非常厉害。而主的天使又对我说：与羔羊十二使徒对抗的各国、各族、各方、各民，都必这样灭亡。

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

尼腓一书12

- 1 事情是这样的，天使对我说：看，看你的后裔和你哥哥的后裔。我看过过去就看到应许地；我看到大群的人，是的，人数多得像海沙一般。
- 2 事情是这样的，我看到群众聚在一起彼此作战；我看到在我人民之中的战争和战争的风声，以及刀剑的大屠杀。
- 3 事情是这样的，我看到在这地上许多世代在战事和纷争中度过；我看到许多城市，是的，多到我没有去计算。
- 4 事情是这样的，我看到在应许地上有一片黑雾；我看到闪电，并且听到雷鸣和地震，以及种种喧嚣巨响，我看到土石崩裂，我看到山岳崩塌成碎片，我看到地上的平原龟裂，我看到许多城市沉陷，我看到许多城市焚毁，我看到许多城市因地震而倒塌在地。
- 5 事情是这样的，看过这些事之后，我看见那黑暗的雾气从地面上消失；看啊，我看到有些群众并未因主大而可畏的降罚而倒下。
- 6 我看见天开了，神的羔羊自天而降；祂降下来，向他们显现。
- 7 我也看见并作证圣灵降在另外十二个人身上；他们蒙神按立和拣选。
- 8 天使对我说：看羔羊的十二门徒，他们是蒙拣选来施助你后裔的。
- 9 他对我说：你记得羔羊的十二使徒吗？看啊，他们将要审判以色列十二支派；因此，你后裔中的十二位施助者将受他们审判；因为你们是属于以色列家族的。

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 你看见的这十二位施助者要审判你的后裔。看啊，他们永远是正义的；由于他们对神羔羊的信心，他们的衣服在祂的血中成为洁白。
- 11 天使对我说：看！我看过去，就看到三个世代的人在正义中去世；他们的衣服洁白如同神的羔羊。天使对我说：由于他们对祂的信心，他们的衣服才在羔羊的血中成为洁白。
- 12 我，尼腓，也看见第四代中有许多人在正义中去世了。
- 13 事情是这样的，我看见世上的群众聚在一起。
- 14 天使对我说：看你的后裔和你哥哥的后裔。
- 15 事情是这样的，我看过去并看到我后裔的人民成群地聚在一起，抵抗我哥哥的后裔；他们聚在一起作战。
- 16 天使对我说：看你父亲所看到的污秽水流，是的，就是他所说的那条河；那河的深处就是地狱的深处。
- 17 而那黑雾就是魔鬼的诱惑，使人类儿女眼盲心硬，引他们走上宽路，使他们灭亡与迷失。
- 18 而你父亲看到的那座巨大的广厦，就是人类儿女的狂妄想象和骄傲。有一条宽阔、可畏的深渊将他们隔开；是的，那就是永恒之神和神的羔羊弥赛亚的公道之言；圣灵从世界开始到现在，从现在到永远，都为他们作见证。
- 19 天使讲这些话的时候，我看见我哥哥的后裔与我的后裔作战，正如天使所说的；而由于我后裔的骄傲和魔鬼的诱惑，我看到我哥哥的后裔击败了我的后裔。

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 事情是这样的，我看过去，看见我哥哥的后裔战胜了我的后裔，他们成群地散居在这地面上。

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

21 我看见他们成群地聚集在一起；我看见他们之间的战争和战争的风声；我看见许多世代在战争和战争的风声中度过了。

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

22 而天使对我说：看啊，这些人必在不信中衰落。

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

23 事情是这样的，我看见他们在不信中衰落后，变成一个深色、可憎、污秽的民族，充满懒惰和种种憎行。

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

尼腓一书13

- 1 事情是这样的，天使对我说：看！我看过去就看到许多民族和国家。
- 2 天使对我说：你看见什么？我说：我看见许多民族和国家。
- 3 他对我说：这些是外邦人的民族和国家。
- 4 事情是这样的，我看到一个大教会在外邦人的民族中建立了。
- 5 天使对我说：看这教会的建立，它是其他所有教会中最可憎的，它杀害神的圣徒，是的，折磨他们和捆绑他们，用铁轭套住他们，并将他们带入囚禁。
- 6 事情是这样的，我看见这大而可憎的教会；也看到魔鬼，他是这教会的创立者。
- 7 我还看见金子、银子、丝绸、朱红布、细麻布，以及各式各样的贵重衣服；我也看见许多娼妓。
- 8 而天使对我说：看那金子、银子、丝绸、朱红布、细麻布，以及贵重衣服和娼妓，都是这大而可憎教会的欲望。
- 9 他们还为了世人的赞美，毁灭神的圣徒，并将他们带入囚禁。
- 10 事情是这样的，我看过去就看到众水；那水把外邦人和我哥哥的后裔隔开了。
- 11 事情是这样的，天使对我说：看神的愤怒临到你哥哥的后裔。

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

12 我看过去就看到外邦人中有一人，众水把他和我哥哥的后裔隔开；而我看到神的灵降下引领那人，他就在众水上航行，到应许地我哥哥的后裔那里。

13 事情是这样的，我看到神的灵引领其他外邦人；他们脱离囚禁，在众水上航行。

14 事情是这样的，我看到许多外邦人的群众在应许地上；我看到神的愤怒临到我哥哥的后裔，外邦人分散他们并击打他们。

15 我看到主的灵在外邦人身上，他们因此而昌盛，并获得该地作为他们继承的土地；我看到他们很白皙，非常俊美和美丽，就像我的人民未遭杀害之前一样。

16 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，看到外邦人脱离了囚禁，在主前谦抑自己；主的力量与他们同在。

17 我看到他们故乡的外邦人聚集在水上，也聚集在陆上，要与他们作战。

18 我看到神的力量与他们同在，也看到神的愤怒临到那些聚在一起攻打他们的人。

19 而我，尼腓，看到已脱离囚禁的外邦人被神的力量从所有其他民族的手中解救出来。

20 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，看到他们在那地昌盛，我看到一部书被带到他们中间。

21 天使对我说：你知道那部书的含义吗？

22 我对他说：我不知道。

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 他说：看啊，那是从犹太人口中传出的。而我，尼腓，看到了那部书。他对我说：你看到的书是一部犹太人的纪录，记载主与以色列家族所立的圣约，也记载圣先知的许多预言，而那部纪录与刻在铜页片上的纪录相似，只是没有那么多；不过，其中记载主与以色列家族所立的圣约；因此，对外邦人极有价值。

24 主的天使对我说：你已看到那部书是从犹太人口中传出来的；犹太人口传这部书时，书中包含完整的福音，十二使徒为祂作见证；他们按照神羔羊的真理作见证。

25 因此，这些纪录按照神的真理，纯正地从犹太人传给外邦人。

26 这些纪录经由羔羊的十二使徒之手，从犹太人传给外邦人之后，你看到那大而可憎的教会建立了，那是所有教会中最可憎的；因为看啊，他们已从羔羊的福音中取走了许多明白而最宝贵的部分；也取走了主的许多圣约。

27 而他们做这一切是为了歪曲主的正道，使人类儿女眼盲心硬。

28 因此，你看到那部书由大而可憎的教会之手流传之后，许多明白而宝贵的事情都被从书中，就是从神羔羊的书中，拿走了。

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29 那些明白而宝贵的事情被取走后，那书就传到外邦人所有的民族中；那书传到外邦人所有的民族，是的，甚至随那些脱离囚禁的外邦人渡过你所看见的众水之后，你看——因为书中被取走的许多明白而宝贵的事情，这些事情按照在神羔羊里的清楚明白性，对人类儿女而言，原本明白易懂——因为这些从神羔羊的福音中取走的事情，非常多的人跌倒了，是的，以致撒但有极大的力量来控制他们。

30 然而，你看到脱离囚禁的外邦人，蒙神的力量高举于其他所有民族之上，在那块比其他所有土地都精选的土地上，就是主神与你父亲立约、应许给他后裔继承的土地；因此，你可看出，主神必不容许外邦人完全毁灭你后裔与你哥哥后裔通婚后生下的那些子孙。

31 祂也必不容许外邦人毁灭你哥哥的后裔。

32 主神也必不容许外邦人一直留在那可怕的盲目状态中，就是你看到他们所处的状态，因为那可憎的教会隐瞒了羔羊福音中明白而最宝贵的部分；那教会的建立你已经看见了。

33 所以神的羔羊说：我要对外邦人发慈悲，对以色列家族的遗裔严加惩罚。

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 事情是这样的，主的天使对我说：看啊，神的羔羊说：我降罚以色列家族的遗裔后——我指的这遗裔是你父亲的后裔——羔羊说，因此，我惩罚他们，并借着外邦人的手来击打他们之后，并且因为那可憎的教会，即娼妓之母，隐瞒了羔羊福音中最明白和最宝贵的部分，而外邦人跌得很重之后，羔羊说，那日我必对外邦人发慈悲，我要以我的大能，把我福音中的许多部分，就是明白而宝贵的部分赐给他们。

35 因为看啊，羔羊说：我必向你的后裔显现，他们要把我教导他们的许多明白而宝贵的事情记录下来；而在你的后裔被毁灭，并在不信中衰落，你哥哥的后裔也在不信中衰落后，看啊，这些东西必被藏起来，借着羔羊的恩赐和大能，传给外邦人。

36 羔羊说：那些纪录记载着我的福音、我的磐石和我的救恩。

37 在那日，致力建立我锡安的人有福了，因为他们必蒙得圣灵的恩赐和力量；如果他们持守到底，他们必在末日被高举，并在羔羊的永恒国度中得救；凡传讲平安和大喜讯的，他们在高山之上将是何等美丽。

38 事情是这样的，我看见我哥哥后裔的遗裔，也看见出自犹太人口传的神羔羊的书，经由外邦人传给我哥哥后裔的遗裔。

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 那部书传给他们之后，我又看见别的书借着羔羊的大能，经由外邦人传给他们，使外邦人和我哥哥后裔的遗裔，及分散在整个地面上的犹太人，确信众先知和羔羊十二使徒的纪录都是真实的。

40 天使对我说：你看到外邦人中这些最后的纪录，必确立最先的纪录的真实性，即羔羊十二使徒的纪录，也必显明那些已被取走的明白而宝贵的事情；也必向各族、各方、各民显明神的羔羊就是永恒之父的儿子，也是世界的救主；世人必须归向祂，否则不能得救。

41 他们必须遵照羔羊亲口确立的话来归向祂；你后裔的纪录，以及羔羊十二使徒的纪录，都必显明羔羊的话；因此这两者必合而为一；因为全世界只有一位神、一位牧人。

42 到时候，祂必向万国显现，向犹太人，也向外邦人显现；在祂向犹太人显现，也向外邦人显现之后，祂必向外邦人显现，也向犹太人显现，最后的要成为最先的，最先的要成为最后的。

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

尼腓一书14

- 1 事情将是这样，如果外邦人在神的羔羊通过话语，并且也通过权能、通过事实，向他们显明自己，以除去他们的绊脚石的那天，听从祂——
- 2 并且不硬起心来反对神的羔羊，他们必算在你父亲的后裔之中；是的，他们必算在以色列家族之中；他们必永远是应许地上蒙福的民族，不再被带入囚禁；以色列家族必不再被混乱。
- 3 神的羔羊说，魔鬼为要引世人的灵魂坠入地狱而和他的儿女建立了一个大而可憎的教会，那教会为他们所掘的大坑，是的，那为毁灭世人所掘的大坑，要被掘坑的人填满，使他们完全毁灭；这并不是灵魂的毁灭，除非灵魂被抛入无尽的地狱里。
- 4 因为看啊，这是按照魔鬼的束缚，也是按照神的公道，临到所有那些在神前行事邪恶、可憎的人身上。
- 5 事情是这样的，天使对我，尼腓，说：你已看到如果外邦人悔改，他们会很好；你也知道了主与以色列家族所立的圣约，也听见了凡不悔改的必灭亡。
- 6 因此，如果外邦人硬起心来反对神的羔羊，他们就有祸了。

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

- 7 神的羔羊说，到时候，我必在人类儿女中行一件伟大而奇妙的事工；一件在一方面或另一方面都是永恒的事工：不是劝他们追求平安与永生，就是任由他们心地顽硬与心智盲目而被带入束缚，并按照魔鬼的束缚，在属世和属灵上都毁灭，正如我刚才所说的。
- 8 事情是这样的，天使讲了这些话，又对我说：你记得父与以色列家族所立的圣约吗？我对他说：记得。
- 9 事情是这样的，他对我说：看，看那大而可憎的教会，即憎行之母，其创立者就是魔鬼。
- 10 而他对我说：看啊，教会只有两个，一个是神羔羊的教会，另一个是魔鬼的教会；因此，凡不属于神羔羊的教会，就是属于那个大教会；那大教会就是憎行之母，全地之娼。
- 11 事情是这样的，我看过去就看到那全地之娼，坐在众水之上；她的势力遍及全世界，在各国、各族、各方、各民之间。
- 12 事情是这样的，我看到神羔羊的教会，它的数目很少，那是因为那个坐在众水之上的娼妓的邪恶和憎行所致；然而，我看到羔羊的教会，即神的圣徒，也在整个地面上；而他们在地面上的势力很小，那是因为那个我所见到的大娼妓的邪恶所致。
- 13 事情是这样的，我看到巨大的憎行之母，在整个地面上，在各外邦人的民族中，聚集群众对抗神的羔羊。

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

- 14 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，看到神羔羊的大能降在羔羊教会的圣徒身上，也降在那分散到整个地面上的主的约民身上；他们在极大的荣耀中，以正义，并以神的大能武装起来。
- 15 事情是这样的，我看到神的愤怒倾注于那大而可憎的教会，以致世上各国、各族中有许多战争和战争的风声。
- 16 属于憎行之母的各国中，开始有战争和战争的风声时，天使对我说：看啊，神的愤怒临到娼妓之母了；看啊，你看这一切事情——
- 17 当神的愤怒倾注于娼妓之母身上那日来到——娼妓之母就是世上那大而可憎的教会，其建立者是魔鬼——那时，在那日，父的事工就必开始，为履行祂与祂人民以色列家族所立的圣约而预备道路。
- 18 事情是这样的，天使对我说：看！
- 19 我看过去就看到一个人，身穿白袍。
- 20 天使对我说：看那羔羊的十二使徒之一。
- 21 看啊，他要看到并写下这些事情的其余部分；是的，以及许多已经发生的事情。
- 22 他也要写下有关世界末日的情形。
- 23 因此，他所写的事是正确而真实的；看啊，这些事都写在你已见过的那部从犹太人口中传出来的书里；那些事从犹太人口中传出时，或说那书从犹太人口中传出时，其中所写的事情都是明白而纯正的，并且极为宝贵，也容易为所有的人了解。

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

- 24 看啊，羔羊的这位使徒要写的事，有许多你已看到了；看啊，其余的事，你也会看到。
- 25 但是此后看到的事，你不可写出来；因为主神已按立了神羔羊的使徒写这些事。
- 26 此外，另外有些人，祂也曾把所有的事情显示给他们，他们也已写下并封起来，要在主认为适当的时刻，依照羔羊的真理，纯正地传给以色列家族。
- 27 我，尼腓，听见并作证，根据天使的话，羔羊的这位使徒名叫约翰。
- 28 看啊，我，尼腓，奉命不得写下我所看到和听到的这些事情的其余部分；因此，我所写的已经够了；我所写的只是我所看到的一小部分。
- 29 我作证，我看到父亲所见过的事，主的天使确已使我知道这些事。
- 30 现在，有关我被灵带走时所见到的事，我讲到此为止；虽然我所见到的事没有全部写出来，但我所写的事情都是真实的。正如这样。阿们。

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓一书15

- 1 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，被灵带走并看到这一切事之后，就回到父亲的帐篷。
- 2 事情是这样的，我见到我哥哥，他们正彼此争论父亲对他们讲的事。
- 3 他的确对他们讲了许多伟大的事情，人若不求问主，就很难了解这些事；而他们因为心地顽硬，所以没有像他们该做到的那样仰赖主。
- 4 我，尼腓，因他们心地顽硬，也因我所看到的事而忧愁，我知道由于人类儿女的大恶，这些事情必将无可避免地发生。
- 5 事情是这样的，我看到我人民的堕落，我因他们的毁灭而痛苦；这痛苦使我不胜负荷，我觉得这痛苦是最难以忍受的。
- 6 事情是这样的，我恢复体力后，就对哥哥讲话，想知道他们争论的原因。
- 7 他们说：看啊，我们不了解父亲所讲的橄榄树的原生枝条及外邦人的事。
- 8 我对他们说：你们有没有求问主？
- 9 他们对我说：没有；因为主没有让我们知道这种事。
- 10 看啊，我对他们说：你们为什么不遵守主的诫命呢？你们为什么要因地心顽硬而灭亡呢？
- 11 你们不记得主说的事吗？——如果你们不硬起心来，而用信心求问我，相信你们必能得到，并努力遵守我的诫命，这些事必向你们显明。

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 看啊，我对你们说，那与我们父亲同在的主的灵，把以色列家族比喻为一棵橄榄树；看啊，难道我们不是从以色列家族折下来的吗？我们不是以色列家族的一根枝条吗？
- 13 现在，关于原生枝条要借着外邦人的丰盛而接回一事，父亲的意思是，后期时代，我们的后裔已在不信中衰落许多年，并且弥赛亚在肉身中向人类儿女显现后许多世代，弥赛亚完整的福音必传给外邦人，再由外邦人传给我们后裔的遗裔——
- 14 那时，我们后裔的遗裔必知道他们属于以色列家族，他们是主的约民；然后，他们必知道，也必认识他们的祖先，同时也认识他们救赎主的福音，那是祂传给他们祖先的；因此，他们必认识他们的救赎主，了解祂教义的真谛，使他们知道如何归向祂而得救。
- 15 那时，在那日，他们岂不欢欣，并将赞美归给永恒之神——他们的磐石和救恩吗？是的，在那日，他们会不从那真正的葡萄树上获得力量和滋养吗？是的，他们会不归向神真正的羊圈吗？
- 16 看啊，我告诉你们，会的；他们必在以色列家族中再被记起；因为他们是橄榄树上的原生枝条，必被接回到真正的橄榄树上。
- 17 这就是父亲的意思；他的意思是说此事在外邦人分散他们之前，必不会发生；他的意思是说此事必由外邦人而来，好使主能向外邦人显示祂的大能，因为犹太人或以色列家族必拒绝祂。

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 所以，父亲不仅讲到我们的后裔，也讲到整个以色列家族，谈到在后期时代必然应验的圣约；此圣约是主与我们祖先亚伯拉罕所立的，主说：地上的万族必因你的后裔得福。

19 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对他们说了许多这方面的事情；是的，我对他们说到犹太人在后期时代的复兴。

20 我对他们重述以赛亚的话，他谈到犹太人，或以色列家族的复兴。他们复兴后，必不再被混乱，也不再被分散。事情是这样的，我对哥哥讲了许多话，他们平静了下来，并在主前谦抑自己。

21 事情是这样的，他们又对我说：父亲在梦中看到的事是什么意思？他看见的那棵树是什么意思？

22 我对他们说：那是生命树的象征。

23 他们对我说：父亲所看见的那根引往树边的铁杆，是什么意思？

24 我对他们说，那是神的话；凡听神的话并紧守住的人，永不灭亡；敌人的诱惑和带火的箭也无法战胜他们，使他们盲目而走向毁灭。

25 因此，我，尼腓，劝他们留意主的话；是的，我用尽心力、竭尽所能劝告他们，要他们留意神的话，记得在一切事上都一直遵守祂的诫命。

26 他们对我说：父亲看到的那条有水的河又是什么意思？

27 我对他们说，父亲看到的那水是污秽的；他的心神如此贯注在其他事上，以致没有注意到那水是污秽的。

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 我对他们说，那是可怕的深渊，它把恶人与生命树，也与神的圣徒隔开了。

29 我对他们说，那象征可怕的地狱，天使对我说那是为恶人预备的。

30 我对他们说，父亲还看见神的公道也把恶人和义人分开；其光芒就像烈火的光芒一样，永永远远无止境地上达神前。

31 他们对我说：这事是指受验证的日子中身体的痛苦，还是指属世身体死亡之后灵魂的最后状态？或这是在讲属世的事情？

32 事情是这样的，我对他们说，那是属世和属灵两方面事情的象征；到那日，他们必按自己的行为受审判，是的，就是按照他们在受验证的日子中，属世身体所做的行为受审判。

33 因此，如果他们死在罪恶中，他们就必被抛弃，与属灵和与正义有关的事隔绝；因此，他们必被带去站在神面前，按照他们的行为受审判；如果他们的行为是污秽的，他们也必然是污秽的；如果他们是污秽的，他们必不能住在神的国度中；否则神的国度一定也是污秽的。

34 但是看啊，我告诉你们，神的国度不是污秽的，绝无任何不洁之物能进入神的国度；所以必须为污秽的东西准备一个污秽的地方。

35 有个地方已准备好了，是的，就是我所讲的可怕的地狱，那是魔鬼准备的；因此由于我所讲的公道，世人灵魂的最后状态，不是住在神的国度中，就是被抛弃。

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 因此，恶人必被排拒于义人之外，也被排拒于生命树之外；那树上的果子比其他所有的果子都珍贵可口；是的，那是神一切恩赐中最大的。这就是我对哥哥所说的话。阿们。

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

尼腓一书16

- 1 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，结束跟哥哥的谈话之后，看啊，他们对我说：你对我们宣讲了严厉的话，超过我们所能忍受的。
- 2 事情是这样的，我对他们说，我知道我根据真理，对恶人说了严厉的话，我也宣告义人无罪，而且见证他们在末日必被高举；因此，罪人认为真理太严厉，因为真理刺中他们的心窝。
- 3 现在，我的哥哥，如果你们正义，并且愿意听从真理，留意真理，使你们可以正直地行走在神前，你们就不会因真理而抱怨说：你对我们讲了严厉的话。
- 4 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，尽最大的努力劝告哥哥要遵守主的诫命。
- 5 事情是这样的，他们在主前谦抑了自己；我也因而感到快乐，并对他们充满极大的希望，希望他们会行正道。
- 6 所有这些事都是父亲住在山谷的帐篷时发生的，那山谷他命名为雷米尔。
- 7 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，娶以实玛利的一个女儿为妻；我哥哥也都娶以实玛利的女儿为妻；卓伦则娶了以实玛利的长女为妻。
- 8 父亲就这样完成主命令他的一切事情，而我，尼腓，也蒙得主极大的祝福。
- 9 事情是这样的，在夜里，主的声音对我父亲说话，命令他第二天启程，进入旷野。

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 事情是这样的，父亲早晨起来，走到帐篷口，令他大为惊异的是，他看见地上有一个精巧细致的圆球；那是纯黄铜制的，球内有两根指针，一根指示我们在旷野行进的方向。
- 11 事情是这样的，我们收集所有应带进旷野的东西和主赐给我们粮食的剩余部分；同时也拿了各类种子以带进旷野。
- 12 事情是这样的，我们带着帐篷离开，渡过拉曼河，进入旷野。
- 13 事情是这样的，我们朝着接近东南偏南的方向，走了四天，再度搭起帐篷；我们称该地为谢射。
- 14 事情是这样的，我们带着弓箭进入旷野为家人猎食，为家人猎到食物之后，再回谢射，到我们在旷野中的家人那里。我们再次在旷野中行进，朝相同的方向，沿着红海附近的边境，在旷野中最富饶的地带前进。
- 15 事情是这样的，我们走了许多天，沿途都用弓、箭、石头和甩石器猎食。
- 16 我们按照圆球的指示，走在旷野中较富饶的地带。
- 17 我们走了许多天后，就搭起帐篷一段时间，再次休息，并为家人取得食物。
- 18 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，出外打猎时，看啊，竟将我那纯钢制的弓折断了；弓断之后，看啊，哥哥恼怒我失去了弓，因为我们得不到食物了。

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

19 事情是这样的，我们空手回到家人那里，家人由于旅途的艰辛，非常疲倦，又无食物，更是痛苦。

20 事情是这样的，拉曼、雷米尔和以实玛利的儿子，由于在旷野中所受的痛苦和折磨，开始大发牢骚，连我父亲也开始抱怨主，他的神；是的，他们都极为忧伤，甚至都抱怨主。

21 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，因失去了弓而饱受哥哥折磨，他们的弓又失去了弹力，处境变得十分艰难，是的，我们得不到食物。

22 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对哥哥讲了很多话，因为他们又硬起心来，甚至埋怨主他们的神。

23 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，用木头制了一张弓，又用一根直棒制了一支箭；因此我佩带了弓、箭、甩石器和石头，并对父亲说：我该去哪里取得食物呢？

24 事情是这样的，他去求问主，因为他们已因我的话而变得谦卑；因为我用尽心力向他们说了许多话。

25 事情是这样的，主的声音临到父亲；由于他抱怨主，他确实受到了惩戒而坠入极深的忧伤中。

26 事情是这样的，主的声音对他说：看那圆球，看上面所写的话。

27 事情是这样的，父亲一看到球上所写的话，就害怕战栗不已，我的哥哥、以实玛利的儿子和我们的妻子也都如此。

28 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，看到球内的指针，这些指针是按照我们对它的信心、努力和留意的程度而运作的。

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 指针上有新写上的字迹，一目了然，使我们明白主的旨意；那是按照我们对它的信心和努力而随时书写和变更的。由此可知，主能借着微小的方法，促成伟大的事情。

30 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，按照球上所指示的方向，登上了山顶。

31 事情是这样的，我猎到野兽，为家人取得食物。

32 事情是这样的，我扛着猎到的野兽，返回帐篷；他们看到我取得食物，便极其喜乐！事情是这样的，他们在主前谦抑自己，并感谢祂。

33 事情是这样的，我们再次启程，照着和开始时差不多的方向前进；我们走了许多天后，就再度搭起帐篷，停留了一段时间。

34 事情是这样的，以实玛利去世了，葬在一个叫作奈洪的地方。

35 事情是这样的，以实玛利的女儿由于失去了父亲，也由于她们在旷野中所受的痛苦，哀恸万分；她们抱怨我父亲，因为他把她们带出耶路撒冷地，她们说：我们的父亲死了；是的，我们又在旷野中流浪这么久，受尽折磨、饥渴和疲劳；吃了这么多苦之后，还是免不了在旷野中饿死。

36 她们这样埋怨我父亲，也埋怨我；她们想回耶路撒冷。

37 拉曼对雷米尔，也对以实玛利的儿子说：看啊，我们把我们的父亲和弟弟尼腓杀了吧；我们是哥哥，他竟自命为我们的统治者和教师。

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 他说主曾跟他说话，天使也施助过他。但是看啊，我们知道他骗我们；他告诉我们这些事，又用狡猾的手段做了许多事情，想欺骗我们的眼睛，盘算着或许能把我们带到陌生的旷野；带走我们之后，就想作我们的国王和统治者，这样就可以照他的意思和愿望对付我们。我哥哥拉曼就用这种话来激起他们心中的怒气。

39 事情是这样的，主与我们同在，是的，主的声音临到他们，对他们讲了许多话，并严厉地惩戒他们；受了主的声音惩戒之后，他们都平息了怒气，并悔改了罪，因此主再度祝福我们，赐我们食物，免得我们灭亡。

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

尼腓一书17

- 1 事情是这样的，我们再在旷野中行进；从那时起，我们朝着偏东的方向前进。我们在旷野的旅途中饱受折磨；我们的妇女在旷野中生下了孩子。
- 2 主赐我们的祝福多么大，虽然我们在旷野中以生肉为食，我们的妇女却有许多奶水给孩子，她们像男子一样强壮；她们开始毫无怨言地忍受旅途的艰辛。
- 3 由此可知，主所命令的事必会完成。人类儿女若遵守神的诫命，祂必滋养他们，加强他们，并提供方法，使他们能完成祂命令的事；因此，我们在旷野逗留时，祂确曾为我们提供了方法。
- 4 我们逗留了许多年，是的，我们在旷野中八年。
- 5 我们来到一个地方，我们称之为满地富，因为那里盛产果子和野蜜；这一切都是主所预备的，免得我们灭亡。我们也见到海，我们称之为溢利安德，翻译出来，就是众水的意思。
- 6 事情是这样的，我们在海边搭起帐篷；虽然我们遭受了许多痛苦和困难，是的，多得无法全部写下来，但是一来到海边，我们都高兴不已；我们称此地为满地富，因为这里盛产果子。
- 7 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，来到满地富多日后，主的声音临到我说：起来，上山去。事情是这样的，我就起来上山去，并向主呼求。
- 8 事情是这样的，主对我说：你必须照我向你显示的方式造一艘船，好让我带你的人渡过大水。

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 我说：主啊，我要上哪儿才能找到矿石加以熔化来铸造工具，使我能照你向我显示的方式造船呢？
- 10 事情是这样的，主告诉我应往何处找矿石，以铸造工具。
- 11 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，用兽皮做了一个吹火的风箱；做好吹火的风箱后，我就用两块石头互击取火。
- 12 我们在旷野行进时，主一直未容许我们多生火；祂说：我会使你们的食物变得美味可口，这样你们就不必烹煮了。
- 13 而我也会是你们在旷野中的光；如果你们遵守我的诫命，我必在你们前面预备道路；因此，只要你们遵守我的诫命，我必领你们到应许地；而你们必知道那是我在引领你们。
- 14 是的，主还说：你们到达应许地后，必知道我，主，是神；也必知道我，主，曾救你们脱离毁灭；是的，必知道是我带你们出耶路撒冷地。
- 15 所以，我，尼腓，尽力遵守主的诫命，也劝告我的哥哥要忠信和努力。
- 16 事情是这样的，我用岩石中熔出来的金属铸造工具。
- 17 哥哥见我准备造船时，就开始抱怨我，说：我们的弟弟是个呆子，他自以为能造船；是的，他还以为他能渡过这大水。
- 18 我哥哥就这样埋怨我，他们不想工作，因为他们不相信我能造船，也不相信我蒙受了主的指示。

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，因他们心地顽硬而极为忧伤；他们看我开始忧伤，心里就很高兴，取笑我说：我们就知道你不会造船，因为我们知道你缺乏判断力，所以，你没有办法完成这么困难的工作。

20 你就跟父亲一样，他已经被他心中愚蠢的幻想所蒙蔽；是的，他把我们带出耶路撒冷地，而我们在旷野中流浪了这么多年；我们的妇女怀着身孕辛苦工作，她们在旷野中生下孩子，受尽了苦难，只差没把命赔上；要是她们在出耶路撒冷地之前就死掉，要比受这些折磨好。

21 看啊，这么多年来，我们一直在旷野中受苦，我们本来可以享用我们的财产和继承的土地，是的，我们本来可以快快乐乐。

22 我们知道在耶路撒冷地的人是正义的人民；因为他们依照摩西律法，遵守主的规章和法典，以及祂的一切诫命；所以，我们知道他们是正义的人民；可是我们的父亲论断他们，还把我们带出来，因为我们都听他的话；是的，我们的弟弟也跟他一样。我哥哥就用这样的话发牢骚、埋怨我们。

23 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对他们说：如果我们的祖先以色列儿女，不听从主的话，你们想他们能从埃及人的手中，被带出来吗？

24 是的，如果主没有命令摩西领他们脱离束缚，你们认为他们能脱离束缚吗？

25 你们知道当时的以色列儿女身受束缚；你们也知道他们身负难以负荷的工作，所以，你们知道如果他们能脱离束缚，对他们来说一定是件好事。

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 你们知道摩西是奉主的命令去做那件伟大的事工；你们也知道借着他的话，红海的水向两旁分开，他们就在干地上通过。

27 但是，你们知道，那些埃及人，也就是法老的军队，都淹死在红海中。

28 你们也知道他们在旷野中蒙赐吗哪为粮。

29 是的，你们也知道摩西凭他里面的神的力量发言，击打磐石，水就流出来，使以色列儿女得以解渴。

30 尽管他们由主他们的神，他们的救赎主带领，祂走在他们前面，白天引导他们，晚上赐给他们亮光，一切对人有益的事都为他们做了，他们还是心地顽硬，心智盲目，并且辱骂摩西和那位真实而活着的神。

31 事情是这样的，依照祂的话，祂毁灭了他们；依照祂的话，祂引导了他们；而依照祂的话，祂也为他们做所有的事；若不借着祂的话，则一事无成。

32 他们渡过约旦河后，祂使他们强大，得以赶出那地方的百姓，是的，分散他们，消灭他们。

33 现在，你们以为那在应许地上被我们祖先赶出的百姓是正义的吗？看啊，我对你们说，不是。

34 如果他们是正义的，你们想我们的祖先会比他们更值得蒙拣选吗？我对你们说，不会。

35 看啊，主对所有有血气的都一视同仁；凡正义的都蒙得神的恩惠。但是看啊，这人民已拒绝了神的每一句话，他们已恶贯满盈，神十足的愤怒已临到他们；主诅咒那地来惩罚他们，而为我们的祖先祝福了那地；是的，祂诅咒那地来惩罚他们，使他们灭亡，而为我们的祖先祝福那地，使他们有能力得到那地。

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

- 36 看啊，主创造了大地以供人居住；祂也创造祂的儿女以拥有大地。
- 37 祂兴起正义的民族，毁灭邪恶的民族。
- 38 祂领义人进入珍贵之地，并且毁灭恶人，因他们而诅咒该地。
- 39 祂在高天统治，因为那是祂的宝座，而这大地是祂的脚凳。
- 40 祂爱那些尊祂为神的人。看啊，祂爱我们的祖先，并与他们立约，是的，就是与亚伯拉罕、以撒和雅各立约；祂记得祂所立的约，因此，祂带他们出埃及地。
- 41 祂在旷野中用祂的杖惩戒他们；因为他们心地顽硬，就像你们一样；主由于他们的罪恶，惩戒他们。祂使会飞的火蛇进入他们中间；他们被咬之后，祂预备了一种方法使他们得医治；他们要做的事就是望一眼；由于这个方法简单，或由于这个方法容易，有许多人灭亡了。
- 42 他们经常硬起心来，并且辱骂摩西，也辱骂神；然而，你们知道，主仍以祂无比的大能引领他们进入应许地。
- 43 经过这一切之后，时候到了，他们变邪恶了，是的，几乎恶贯满盈；说不定此刻他们就要被毁灭了；我知道时候必到，他们必遭毁灭，只有少数人例外，而那些人必被掳走。
- 44 因此，主命令我父亲离开，进入旷野，而犹太人也图谋他的性命；是的，你们也图谋他的性命；因此，你们在意念上是杀人的凶手，和犹太人是一样的。

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 你们迅于作恶，却迟于记起主你们的神。你们曾见过一位天使，他对你们讲过话；是的，你们不时听到他的声音；他曾用微小的声音对你们讲话，但是你们已麻木了，不能察觉到他的话；所以，他就用雷鸣般的声音对你们讲话，大地为之震动，好像要裂开一样。

46 你们也知道，借着祂全能话语的力量，祂能使大地消逝；是的，你们知道，借着祂的话，祂能使崎岖之地变得平坦，而使平坦之地裂开。啊，既然这样，你们的心怎会这样坚硬呢？

47 看啊，我的灵魂因你们而痛苦得快要撕裂了，我的心非常痛苦；我怕你们会永远被抛弃。看啊，我充满了神的灵，以致我全身无力。

48 事情是这样的，我说了这些话后，他们就恼怒我，想把我抛入深海里；他们走过来准备动手时，我对他们说：我奉全能之神的名，命令你们不要碰我，因为我充满了神的力量，甚至燃烧着我的身体；谁要是动手，就必枯萎如同干芦苇，他在神的力量前必成废物，因为神必击打他。

49 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对他们说，不可再埋怨父亲；也不得拒绝与我一起工作，因为神已命令我造一艘船。

50 我对他们说：神若命令我做一切事，我必能做到。如果祂命令我对这水说，成为陆地吧，它必成为陆地；只要我这样说，就必这样成就。

51 如果主有这么大的能力，又在人类儿女中行了那么多奇迹，难道祂不能指示我造一艘船吗？

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，对哥哥讲了许多话，令他们羞愧而无法反对我；甚至有好几天，他们都不敢动手，也不敢用指头碰我。他们不敢，是怕会在我面前枯萎；神的灵那么强而有力，这样深深影响了他们。

53 事情是这样的，主对我说，再向你的哥哥伸出手来，他们必不会在你面前枯萎，但我要震撼他们。主说，我这样做，好使他们知道我是主他们的神。

54 事情是这样的，我向哥哥伸出手来，他们没有在我面前枯萎；但主照着祂所说的，震撼了他们。

55 他们说：我们确实知道主与你同在，因为我们知道那是主的力量震撼了我们。他们在我面前俯伏，打算拜我，但我不让他们这么做，我说：我是你们的兄弟，是的，只是你们的弟弟；所以，你们要敬拜主你们的神，也当孝敬你们的父母，使你们的日子在主你们的神所赐的地上，得以长久。

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

尼腓一书18

- 1 事情是这样的，他们敬拜了主，并且跟我一起；我们用精细的手工处理木材。主不时指示我要按照什么方式来处理造船的木材。
- 2 我，尼腓，不照世人所知的方式处理木材，也不照世人的方式来造船；而是遵照主向我显示的方式来建造，所以，不是照世人的方式。
- 3 我，尼腓，经常上山，也经常向主祈祷；所以，主向我显示伟大的事。
- 4 事情是这样的，我依照主的话，造好那艘船后，我哥哥见到那船很好，手工非常精巧，于是又在主前谦抑自己。
- 5 事情是这样的，主的声音临到我父亲，要我们动身下到船里。
- 6 事情是这样的，第二天，我们遵照主的命令，将旷野中的许多果子和肉类，以及大量的蜂蜜，还有粮食，全都准备妥当之后，每人按年龄，带着我们的行李和种子，以及携带的所有东西下到船里；于是，我们就各自与妻子儿女下到船里。
- 7 父亲在旷野中得了两个儿子；大的叫雅各，小的叫约瑟。
- 8 事情是这样的，我们都下到船里，并奉命带了要带的粮食及物品之后，就航向大海，顺风驶往应许地。

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 我们顺风行驶了多日后，看啊，我的哥哥和以实玛利的儿子，以及他们的妻子，开始寻欢作乐，开始跳舞唱歌，满口粗话，是的，他们甚至忘记了引领他们到此地所凭借的力量，他们因自大而变得非常粗鲁。
- 10 我，尼腓，开始非常害怕，怕主会因我们的罪而发怒，并击打我们，使我们被吞没而葬身海底；所以，我，尼腓，开始非常郑重地对他们说话；但是看啊，他们恼怒我，说：我们绝不要弟弟作我们的统治者。
- 11 事情是这样的，拉曼和雷米尔抓住了我，用绳索捆绑我，他们十分粗暴地对待我；然而，主容忍他们这样做，好使祂能显示祂的大能，以实现祂针对恶人所说的话。
- 12 事情是这样的，他们捆绑了我，使我无法动弹之后，主为我们预备的罗盘就停止运作。
- 13 因此，他们不知该将船驶往何处，又起了一阵大风暴，是的，一阵猛烈又恐怖的风暴，吹得我们在海上倒退了三天；他们开始非常害怕，生怕淹死在海里，然而，他们仍不释放我。
- 14 我们在海上倒退的第四天，暴风雨变得更加猛烈。
- 15 事情是这样的，我们几乎要被吞没而葬身海底了。在海上倒退四天之后，我的哥哥开始明白神的惩罚已临到他们，除非悔改他们的罪，否则就必灭亡；因此，他们过来解开我手腕上的绳索，看啊，我的双腕肿得很厉害；我的脚踝也很肿，非常疼痛。

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

16 然而，我仍仰望我的神，整日赞美祂；我并未因我的痛苦而埋怨主。

17 我父亲李海对他们，也对以实玛利的儿子讲了许多话；但是，看啊，凡为我说情的人，都饱受其威胁；我父母因年迈，也因子女而受了许多苦，以致卧病在床。

18 他们由于所受的悲痛和重重的忧伤，及我哥哥的罪恶，已濒临死亡边缘，将去见他们的神；是的，他们的白发即将入土，是的，他们即将含悲而葬身海底。

19 年幼待哺的雅各和约瑟也因母亲的苦难而悲伤，我妻子的眼泪和祈祷，还有我儿女的，都无法软化我哥哥的心来释放我。

20 除了神的大能用毁灭来吓阻他们以外，再也没有什么能软化他们的心；因此，他们眼看自己快要被吞没而葬身海底，就悔改他们的所作所为，把我释放了。

21 事情是这样的，他们释放我之后，看啊，我拿起罗盘，罗盘就照我的愿望运作。事情是这样的，我向主祷告；祷告之后，风平了，风暴止息了，一片宁静。

22 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，领着这艘船，重新驶往应许地。

23 事情是这样的，我们航行许多天以后，抵达了应许地；我们上了岸，搭起帐篷；我们称那地为应许地。

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 事情是这样的，我们开始耕地，开始播种；是的，我们把从耶路撒冷地带来的种子全部种在土里。事情是这样的，这些种子长得非常好；因此，我们蒙得了丰盛的祝福。

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 事情是这样的，我们在应许地的旷野行进时，发现森林中有各种可供人使用的野兽，有母牛和公牛，有驴和马，有山羊和野山羊，以及各种野生动物。我们也发现了金、银、铜等各种矿石。

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

尼腓一书19

- 1 事情是这样的，主命令我，我就制作金属片，以便在上面刻写我人民的纪录。我在制作好的页片上，刻写了父亲的纪录，和我们在旷野中的旅程及父亲的预言；并且也刻写了我自己的许多预言。
- 2 我制作那些页片时，并不知道主还会命令我制作这些页片；所以，在我前面说过的那些页片上，已经刻写了父亲的纪录，和他祖先的族谱，以及我们在旷野中所发生的大部分事情；因此，在我制作这些页片之前发生的事，都更详尽地记述在最初做好的页片上。
- 3 我奉命制作好这些页片后，我，尼腓，又奉命要在这些页片上记载事工及预言中比较明白而宝贵的部分；这些写下来的事必须保存，作为要拥有此地的我人民的训示，也为了其他睿智的目的，而主知道这些目的。
- 4 因此，我，尼腓，在另外的页片上作了纪录，记载或比较详细地记载我人民的战争、纷争和灭亡。这事我已完成，也命令了我的人民在我死后应当做些什么；还命令他们必须把这些页片一代一代传下去，或从一位先知传给另一位先知，直到主另有命令为止。
- 5 我制作这些页片的经过，会在后面提到；然后，看啊，我照我说过的继续写下去；我这样做是为了要保存更神圣的事情，好让我的人民知道。

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 然而，除了我认为神圣的事情外，我什么都不写在页片上。如果我错了，古人也犯过错；我不是以别人也曾犯错来为自己辩解，而是以我是人，也有弱点，来为自己辩解。
- 7 有些人认为对身体和灵魂都极有价值的事，另一些人却加以藐视，放在脚下践踏。是的，即使是以色列的真神，世人也放在脚下践踏；我说，放在脚下践踏，我要换句话说，他们藐视祂，不听祂劝告的声音。
- 8 并且看啊，祂要来，根据天使的话，要在我父亲离开耶路撒冷后六百年来临。
- 9 由于世人的罪恶，他们必视祂为无物；所以，他们鞭打祂，祂忍受；他们击打祂，祂忍受；是的，他们向祂吐口水，祂也忍受，那是由于祂对人类儿女的慈爱和恒久忍耐。
- 10 根据天使的话，我们祖先的神，那位领他们出埃及，脱离束缚，并在旷野中保全他们的神，是的，那位亚伯拉罕的神，以撒的，和雅各的神，要交出自己，根据徐诺克的话，要以人的身份，把自己交给恶人手中，要被举起；根据聂姆的话，祂要被钉十字架；根据徐纳斯的话，祂要被葬在坟墓里；徐纳斯也提到黑暗的三天，那是祂死亡的征兆，这征兆要向住在各海岛上的人显示，特别要向以色列家族显示。
- 11 先知曾这样说：到那天，主神必降福或降罚整个以色列家族；有些人由于他们的正义，祂要以祂的声音祝福他们，使他们得到极大的喜乐和救恩；至于其他人，则以祂大能的雷鸣和闪电，以风暴，以烈火，并以浓烟和黑暗的雾气，以地裂，和以升起的山来惩罚他们。

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

- 12 先知徐纳斯说，这一切事情都必发生。大地的岩石必裂开；由于大地的呻吟，许多海岛上的国王必受神的灵感而喊道：大自然之神在受苦。
- 13 先知说，至于那些在耶路撒冷的人，必被万民折磨，因为他们钉死以色列的神并且转开他们的心，不顾征兆和奇事，以及以色列神的大能与荣耀。
- 14 先知说，因为他们转开他们的心并蔑视以色列圣者，他们必流浪终生并灭亡，并且成为嘘声和笑柄，受万邦憎恶。
- 15 然而，先知说，等到他们不再将他们的心转离以色列圣者的那日来到，祂必记起与他们祖先所立的圣约。
- 16 是的，那时祂会记起各海岛；是的，根据先知徐纳斯的话，主说：我必从大地四方聚集所有属于以色列家族的人。
- 17 是的，先知说，全世界必见到主的救恩；各国、各族、各方、各民必蒙祝福。
- 18 我，尼腓，为我人民写下这些事，这样我或许能说服他们，使他们能记得主，他们的救赎主。
- 19 因此，我这些话是对整个以色列家族说的，如果他们得到这些纪录。
- 20 因为看啊，为了耶路撒冷的那些人，我的灵十分忧虑，我因而非常疲倦，甚至全身关节无力；要不是主的慈悲，向我显示他们的事情，像显示给古代先知一样，我也早已灭亡了。
- 21 祂确曾将他们的一切事向古代先知显示；也曾将我们的事向许多先知显示；因此，我们必须知道他们的事，因为这些事都写在铜页片上。

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，将这些事教导我哥哥；事情是这样的，我将刻在铜页片上的许多事读给他们听，让他们知道主在别的地方、在古代的人民中所行之事。

23 我将记载在摩西各书中的许多事读给他们听；但是为了更能劝服他们相信主，他们的救赎主，我也将先知以赛亚所写的事读给他们听；我把所有的经文都比作对我们说的，好使我们得到益处和知识。

24 所以，我对他们说：你们要听先知的話，你们这些以色列家族的遗裔，被折下来的枝条；你们要听先知的話，那是写给整个以色列家族的，你们也要把那些話比作对自己说的，好使你们和你们的弟兄都一样有希望；你们就是从他们那里被折下来的；这就是先知所写的话。

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

尼腓一书20

- 1 听啊，听这话啊，雅各家，称为以色列名下，从犹大之水出来的，也就是从洗礼之水出来的，你们指着主的名起誓，说着以色列的神，却不凭真理与公义起誓。
- 2 然而，他们自称为圣城的人，却不依靠以色列的神，祂就是万军之主，是的，万军之主就是祂的名。
- 3 看啊，早先的事我从起初就已宣告，那些事是从我口中说出的，是我指示的，我突然指示的。
- 4 我这样做因为我素来知道你是顽梗的，你的颈项似铁，你的额头如黄铜。
- 5 我从起初就已向你宣告，在未成以先指示你，我指示你这些，免得你说：那些事是我的偶像所行的，是我雕刻的偶像和我铸造的偶像所命令的。
- 6 你已经听见、看见这一切，你不宣告吗？并且宣告我已将从今以后的新事物——就是隐藏的事，是你所不知道的事——指示你。
- 7 这些事是现在造的，并非从起初就有，在你未曾听见之前，这事已向你宣告，免得你说：看啊，这事我早已知道了。
- 8 是的，你未曾听见；是的，你未曾知道；是的，你的耳朵自那时起从未开通；因为，我原知道你行事极其诡诈，你自出母胎，便称为罪人。
- 9 然而，我为我的名暂且忍怒，并为我的颂赞容忍你，不将你剪除。
- 10 因为看啊，我熬炼你，在苦难的炉中拣选了你。
- 11 为自己的缘故，是的，我为自己的缘故必行这事，因为我不让我的名被亵渎，也决不将我的荣耀归给别人。

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

- 12 雅各，我所选召的以色列啊，当听我言，因为我是祂；我是首先的，也是末后的。
- 13 我手也立了地的根基，我右手铺张诸天，我一招呼，他们便都一起站立。
- 14 你们都当聚集而听；他们之中谁向他们宣告过这些事？主爱他，是的，祂必实现祂借他们所说的话，祂必向巴比伦行祂所喜悦的事，祂的臂膀也要加在迦勒底人身上。
- 15 而且，主说：我，主，是的，曾说过；是的，我曾召他宣讲，我引领了他，他就必使他的道路昌盛。
- 16 你们要接近我；我未曾在隐密处说话；从起初，从这事宣告后，我就说过；而主神和祂的灵差遣我来。
- 17 主，你的救赎主，以色列圣者如此说；我已差遣他，那教训你使你得益处，引导你所当行之路的主你的神成就了这事。
- 18 但愿你已听从了我的诫命，那样你的平安就如河流，你的公义就如海浪。
- 19 你的后裔也必多如沙，你腹中所生的也必多如沙粒；他的名必不会从我面前被剪除，也不会灭绝。
- 20 你们要从巴比伦出来，从迦勒底人中逃脱，以歌唱的声音这样宣讲，向大地各端传扬说：主救赎了祂的仆人雅各。
- 21 他们并不干渴；祂引导他们经过沙漠；祂为他们使水从磐石流出；祂又分裂磐石，水就涌出。
- 22 尽管祂已成就这一切，以及更伟大的事，主说：恶人必不得平安。

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

尼腓一书21

- 1 再者，以色列家族啊，凡因我人民牧者的邪恶，而被折下来并逐出的，是的，以色列家族啊，凡被折下来并分散至各地的我的人民，当听我言。众海岛啊，当听我言，远方的众民啊，要留心听；自我出母胎，主就选召我，自我出母腹，祂就提我的名。
- 2 祂使我的口如利剑，将我藏在祂手荫之下，又使我成为磨亮的箭，将我藏在祂箭袋之中。
- 3 并对我说：你是我的仆人，以色列啊，我必因你得荣耀。
- 4 我却说：我劳碌是徒然，我尽力是虚空，是徒然；我的审判确实在主那里，我的事工在我神那里。
- 5 主说——主从我出母胎即造就我作祂的仆人，要再带雅各归向祂。纵使以色列尚未聚集，在主眼中我仍然尊贵，我的神必成为我的力量。
- 6 祂说：你作我的仆人，使雅各众支派复兴，使以色列中得保全的归回，是件小事，我还要使你作外邦人的光，好叫你施行我的救恩，直到大地各端。
- 7 主，以色列的救赎主，他的圣者，对那被人藐视、被各国憎恶、作统治者仆人的如此说：君王看见就起立，王子也要下拜，都因信实的主。
- 8 主如此说：在适宜的时候我听到了你，众海岛啊，在救恩的日子我帮助了你；我要保护你，并把我的仆人赐给你，作众民的约，重建大地，使人承受荒凉之地为业。
- 9 使你能对囚俘说：出来吧；对那坐在黑暗中的人说：显露自己吧！他们在路上必得饮食，在一切高处必有他们的牧场。

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 他们必不饥不渴，炎热和烈日也必不伤害他们；因为怜恤他们的，必引导他们，领他们到水泉旁边。

11 我必使我的众山成为道路，我的大路也要升高。

12 然后，以色列家族啊，看啊，这些要从远方来；并且看啊，这些从北方和从西方来；这些从希尼地来。

13 诸天啊，应当歌唱；大地啊，应当快乐；因为那在东方之人的脚必稳固；众山啊，应当发声歌唱；因为他们必不再受击打；因为主已经安慰祂的百姓，也要怜恤祂困苦之民。

14 但是，看啊，锡安说：主离弃了我、主忘记了我——但祂必证明祂没有。

15 妇人焉能忘记她吃奶的婴孩，不怜恤她所生的儿子？是的，即或有忘记的，以色列家族啊，我却不要忘记你。

16 看啊，我已将你铭刻在我掌上；你的墙垣常在我面前。

17 你的儿女必急速反对毁坏你的；使你荒废的必都离你而去。

18 你举目向四方观看；他们都聚集，他们必来到你这里。主说：像我活着一样真实，你必要以他们为妆饰佩戴，以他们束腰，像新妇一样。

19 至于你荒废和你荒凉之处，及你被毁坏之地，现今因众民之故必显得太窄；吞灭你的必离你遥远。

20 你丧失先前的孩子后所生的儿女必再在你耳边说：这地方我居住太窄；给我地方我好居住。

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

- 21 那时你必在心里说：我既丧子，又无法生育，是被掳的，四处漂流；谁给我生这些？谁将这些养大呢？看啊，我被孤独撇下；这些在哪里呢？
- 22 主神如此说：看啊，我必向外邦人举手，向人民竖立我的大旗；他们必将你的众子怀中抱来，将你的众女肩上扛来。
- 23 列王必作你的养父，他们的皇后必作你的乳母；他们必将脸伏地，向你下拜，并舔你脚上的尘土。你便知道我是主；等候我的必不致羞愧。
- 24 勇士抢来的岂能夺走？合法掳掠的岂能获救呢？
- 25 但主如此说：就是勇士所掳掠的，也可以夺走；可怖之人所抢的，也可以获救；与你相争的，我必与他相争；我要拯救你的儿女。
- 26 并且我必使那欺压你的吃自己的肉，他们也要以自己的血喝醉，好像喝甜酒一样；凡有血气的，必都知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救赎主，是雅各的大能者。

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

尼腓一书22

- 1 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，读完了刻在铜页片上的这些事后，我的兄弟就过来对我说：你读的这些事，有什么意义呢？看啊，是否要将这些事当属灵的事来了解，也就是要在灵中，而非在肉身中发生的事呢？
- 2 我，尼腓，对他们说：看啊，这些事是借着灵的声音向那位先知显示的；因为借着灵，万事才向众先知显露，那些事也必发生在人类儿女身上。
- 3 因此，我所读的事情，和属世、属灵的事情有关；因为其中显明以色列家族迟早都会分散到整个地面上，也分散到各民族中。
- 4 并且看啊，在耶路撒冷的人不知道那许多人去哪里了，是的，各支派大部分的人都被带走；他们被四处分散到各海岛；他们在哪里，我们没有人知道，我们只知道他们被带走了。
- 5 自从他们被带走后，就有这些预言提到他们，也提到那些今后将因以色列圣者而被分散和混乱的人；因为他们会硬起心来反对祂；因此，他们必分散到各民族中，并为所有的人憎恶。
- 6 然而，他们会由外邦人抚养，主会向外邦人举手，竖立他们为大旗，而他们会将他们的众子怀中抱来，将他们的众女肩上扛来，看啊，所说的这些事是属世的；因为这就是主与我们祖先所立的圣约；这是指将来的我们，和我们所有属以色列家族的弟兄。

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 这意思是说，时候会到，整个以色列家族分散和混乱之后，主神会对外邦人中兴起一个强大的民族，是的，就在这地面上；我们的后裔必被他们分散。
- 8 我们的后裔被分散之后，主神必在外邦人中进行一件奇妙的事工，这事工对我们的后裔极有价值；因此，这事工就比喻成他们由外邦人抚养，而且由外邦人怀中抱来和肩上扛来。
- 9 这事工对外邦人也有价值；不仅对外邦人，而且对整个以色列家族都有价值。这事工将显明天父与亚伯拉罕所立的圣约，这圣约说：地上的万族必因你的后裔得福。
- 10 我的兄弟，我希望你们知道，除非祂在列国眼前露出祂的手臂，否则地上万族都不能得福。
- 11 因此，主神会在万国眼前露出祂的手臂，将祂的圣约和福音带给以色列家族。
- 12 因此，祂会再将他们从囚禁中带出来，使他们在继承的土地上聚集，他们会从迷蒙和从黑暗中被带出来；他们会知道主是他们的救主和救赎主，以色列的大能者。
- 13 那大而可憎的教会的血，即全地之娼的血，必报应在他们自己的头上；因为他们会自相争战，他们手中的剑会落在自己头上，他们也会以自己的血喝醉。
- 14 以色列家族啊，与你作战的民族，必自相征伐；他们必坠入那为了陷害主的人民而挖掘的坑中。凡与锡安作战的都必灭亡；那歪曲主正道的大娼妓，是的，即那大而可憎的教会，必倒在尘土中，重重倒下。

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

15 因为看啊，那位先知说，时候快到，撒但必不再有能力控制人类儿女的心；因为那日子很快就到，凡骄傲和作恶的，必如碎秸；那日子来到时，他们必被烧尽。

16 时候很快就到，神十足的愤怒必倾泻在每个人类儿女身上；因为祂决不容恶人毁灭义人。

17 因此，祂必用祂的大能保护义人；纵使祂十足的愤怒必然来到，义人必得保护，即使他们的仇敌遭火毁灭。所以，义人不用害怕；因为那位先知这样说：他们即使在火中，也必得救。

18 看啊，兄弟们，我对你们说，这些事情不久就要发生；是的，就是血，和火，以及烟雾必然来到，这事必然发生在这地面上；如果世人硬起心来反对以色列圣者，这些事都要发生在世人身上。

19 因为看啊，义人决不灭亡；时候必然来到，凡与锡安作战的，必被剪除。

20 主必为祂的人民预备道路，以应验摩西所说的话，他说：主，你们的神，必为你们兴起一位先知，像我一样；凡祂对你们讲的，你们都要听。事情将是这样，凡不听那位先知的，必从众民中剪除。

21 现在我，尼腓，向你们宣布，摩西说的这位先知，就是以色列圣者；因此，祂必按公义执行审判。

22 义人不用害怕，因为他们不会被击败。要被击败的是魔鬼的国度，那国度将建在人类儿女中，在属血肉的人中间建立——

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 时候很快就到，所有为了谋利而建立的教会，和所有为了谋取控制世人势力而建立的教会，以及所有为博取世人眼中的声望而建立的教会，还有那些追求肉欲和俗世事物，以及无恶不作的教会；是的，总之，所有属于魔鬼国度的教会才需要害怕、战栗，和发抖；他们必被贬低到尘埃中，如碎秸般烧尽；这是根据那位先知所说的话。

24 时候快到，义人必如圈里的牛犊被带领，以色列圣者必在国度、能力、大能与极大的荣耀中统治。

25 祂从大地四方聚集祂的儿女；祂点算祂的羊，祂的羊也认识祂；他们要合成一群，有一位牧人；祂必喂养祂的羊，祂的羊必在祂那里找到牧草。

26 由于祂人民的正义，撒但没有力量；因此，他多年不得释放；因为人民生活正义，而且由以色列圣者统治，撒但无力控制人心。

27 现在看啊，我，尼腓，告诉你们，这一切事都必发生在世人身上。

28 但是，看啊，只要各国、各族、各方、各民悔改，就必能靠以色列圣者而安居。

29 现在我，尼腓，讲到此为止；因为对这些事，我不敢再多说。

30 因此，兄弟们，我希望你们认清写在铜页片上的事情是真实的；并且这些事都证明人必须服从神的诫命。

31 因此，你们不要以为只有我和我父亲才见证并教导这些事。因此，如果你们服从诫命，并且持守到底，你们必在末日得救。正如这样。阿们。

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓二书

记李海之死。尼腓的哥哥反叛他。主警告尼腓离开，进入旷野。他在旷野中的旅程等等。

尼腓二书1

- 1 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，结束对我兄弟的教导后，我们的父亲，李海，也对他们说了许多话，并且重述主引领他们离开耶路撒冷地，为他们做了何等伟大的事。
- 2 他讲到他们在海上的叛乱，也讲到神的慈悲，保留他们的性命，使他们免于葬身海底。
- 3 他也讲到他们已获得的应许地——主多么慈悲，警告我们逃离耶路撒冷地。
- 4 他说，看啊，因为我看到一个异象，知道耶路撒冷已毁灭了；而如果我们仍留在耶路撒冷，我们也会灭亡。
- 5 他说，我们虽然饱受苦难，却已获得一块应许地，一块比其他所有土地都精选的土地，一块主神与我立约，给我后裔继承的土地。是的，主已立约将这地永远赐给我和我的子孙，也赐给所有那些将由主的手从别国带领出来的人。
- 6 因此，我，李海，依照那在我里面的灵的指引预言，除非由主的手引领，否则没有人会进入这地。

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

- 7 因此，这地已圣化给祂要带领来的人。只要他们按照他所赐的诫命事奉祂，这地将是一块属于他们的自由之地；因此，他们永不会被带入囚禁；若他们被带入囚禁，那必定是由于罪恶的缘故；因为若罪恶横行，这地必因他们而受咒诅，然而对义人，这地必永远蒙福。
- 8 看啊，这地暂且不为其他民族所知，是明智的；因为看啊，不然，许多民族会在此地繁衍，如此一来，就没有地方可作为继承的土地了。
- 9 因此，我，李海，得到一个应许，只要主神从耶路撒冷地引领出来的人，遵守祂的诫命，他们必在这地面上昌盛，并与其他民族隔绝，得以拥有此地。只要他们遵守祂的诫命，他们必在这地面上蒙福，没有人会侵扰他们，或夺去他们继承的土地；他们必永远在此安居。
- 10 但是看啊，如果他们已从主的手中蒙得了这样伟大的祝福——蒙得了神创造大地和全人类的知识，通晓创世以来，主伟大而奇妙的事工；蒙得能力，可以凭信心做一切事；蒙得从开始以来所有的诫命，并且靠着神无限的良善而进入这宝贵的应许地——之后，却在不信中衰落，看啊，我说，如果他们拒绝以色列圣者，那位真正的弥赛亚，他们的救赎主和他们的神的那日来到，看啊，那公义者的惩罚必临到他们。
- 11 是的，祂必引领其他民族来到他们那里，祂要赐给他们力量；祂必取走他们拥有的土地，祂也要使他们被分散和击打。

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 是的，他们一代接一代都会有流血事件和大惩罚；因此，我儿，我希望你们记住；是的，我希望你们会听从我的话。
- 13 你们要觉醒啊；从沉睡中觉醒，是的，从地狱的睡眠中觉醒，挣脱捆绑你们的可怕锁链，那锁链捆绑人类儿女，将他们俘进悲惨和灾祸的永恒深渊中。
- 14 觉醒吧！从尘埃中起来，并且听从发抖着的父亲的话，不久你们就要将他的躯体葬在寒冷寂静的坟墓里，世间过客无人可从那里回来；再过几天我就要走那世人必走的路了。
- 15 但是看啊，主已从地狱中救赎了我的灵魂；我已见到祂的荣耀，我已永远被围绕在祂爱的臂膀中了。
- 16 我切望你们记住遵守主的规章和法典；看啊，我的灵魂一开始就为这件事担忧。
- 17 我的心经常因忧伤而沉重，因为我怕你们心地顽硬，主你们的神会在祂十足的愤怒中降罚你们，将你们永远剪除和毁灭；
- 18 或者，会有一种诅罚临到你们，延续许多世代；你们会遭受战乱、遭受饥荒和憎恨，并受魔鬼的意志和束缚所摆布。
- 19 我儿啊，但愿这些事不至临到你们，但愿你们能成为主所精选又蒙主恩惠的民族。但是看啊，愿祂的旨意得成；因为祂的道永远正义。
- 20 祂说过：只要你们遵守我的诫命，你们必在这地昌盛；但是你们若不遵守我的诫命，你们必被剪除，与我隔绝。

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

21 现在，但愿我的灵魂能因你们而喜乐，我的心能因你们而欢喜地离开这世界，使我不至于忧伤悲戚地进入坟墓，我儿，从尘埃中起来，作个大丈夫，一心一意，坚定不移，凡事团结一致，这样你们才不致沦入囚禁中；

22 这样你们才不致受到严厉的诅骂，也不致引起公正之神的不悦而遭毁灭，是的，即灵魂和身体的永恒毁灭。

23 觉醒吧，我儿；穿戴正义的甲冑。挣脱捆绑你们的锁链，自迷蒙中出来，从尘埃中起来。

24 不要再反叛你们的弟弟，他看见的异象是荣耀的，并且从我们离开耶路撒冷起，他一直遵守诫命；在引领我们进入应许地一事上，他一直是神手中的工具；要不是他，我们早已饿死在旷野中了；然而，你们却想取他的性命；是的，他也因你们而十分忧伤。

25 我因你们而害怕、战栗不已，怕他再受苦；因为看啊，你们曾谴责他，说他谋求权力和权柄来控制你们；但我知道他未曾谋求权力，也未曾谋求权柄来控制你们，他只追求神的荣耀和你们的永恒福祉。

26 你们曾因他的直言不讳而抱怨。你们说他太严厉，说他向你们发怒；但是看啊，他的严厉是在他里面的神的话的力量的严厉；而你们所谓的发怒，是由于神的真理使他无法抑制，才勇敢地揭露你们的罪恶。

27 神的大能必定是与他同在，甚至使你们不得不服从他的命令。但是看啊，那并不是他，而是在他里面的主的灵使他开口说话，他无法闭口。

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

28 现在，我儿拉曼、雷米尔和赛姆，还有以实玛利的儿子，你们也是我的儿子，看啊，如果你们听从尼腓的声音，你们必不灭亡。如果你们听从他，我就留给你们一项祝福，是的，就是我最先的祝福。

29 但是如果你们不听从他，我就收回我最先的祝福，是的，就是我的祝福，而将这祝福加在他身上。

30 现在，卓伦，我对你说：看啊，你是拉班的仆人；不过你已被带出耶路撒冷地，而我知道你永远是我儿子尼腓忠实的朋友。

31 因此，由于你一直忠信，你的后裔和他的后裔必同蒙祝福，他们必能在这地面上长久昌盛；除非他们犯罪，否则永远都不会有任何事物能危害或扰乱他们在这地面上的昌盛。

32 所以，如果你们遵守主的诫命，主已圣化这地，使你的后裔和我儿子的后裔得以安居。

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

尼腓二书2

- 1 现在，雅各，我对你说：你是我在旷野受苦难的日子中头生的孩子。看啊，由于你哥哥的粗暴，使你在童年就饱经痛苦和忧伤。
- 2 然而，雅各，我在旷野头生的孩子，你知道神的伟大；祂必圣化你的苦难，使你获益。
- 3 因此，你的灵魂必蒙祝福，你必和你哥哥尼腓一同安居；你的日子要用来事奉你的神。因此，我知道由于你救赎主的正义，你必蒙救赎；因为你已看到祂在圆满的时期来临，带给世人救恩。
- 4 你在年轻时代已看到祂的荣耀，因此，你已蒙福，就像祂将在肉身中施助的那些人一样；因为灵是一样的，昨日、今日、永远都是一样的。那道路自人类坠落以来，就已预备好，救恩是白白赐给人的。
- 5 世人已蒙受充分教导，能分辨善恶，律法也已赐给世人。按照律法，凡属血气的没有一个能够称义，也就是说，按照律法，世人都要被剪除。是的，按照属世的律法他们已被剪除；而且，按照属灵的律法，他们已灭亡，与良好的事物隔绝，变得永远悲惨。
- 6 因此，救赎靠着并且经由神圣弥赛亚而来到；祂充满恩典和真理。
- 7 看啊，祂献上自己作赎罪祭，为所有怀着破碎的心和痛悔的灵的人满足律法的要求；祂并不为其他人满足律法的要求。
- 8 因此，让大地居民知道这件事是多么重要，这样他们才能知道，除非借着神圣弥赛亚的功劳、慈悲和恩典，凡属血气的，没有一个能住在神面前。祂舍去了属血气的生命，又借着灵的大能取回生命，成为第一个复活的人，并促成死人的复活。

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 因此，祂是属神的初熟果子，所以祂要替所有的人类儿女代求；凡相信祂的都必得救。
- 10 由于祂替所有的人代求，所有的人都来到神面前；因此，他们站在祂面前，按照祂里面的真理和神圣接受审判。因此，那位圣者所赐的律法，就会要求执行律法所附的惩罚，而律法所附的惩罚，与律法所附的幸福是对立的，那幸福是为了完成赎罪的目的——
- 11 因为万事必须有对立，我在旷野头生的孩子啊，若不这样，正义就无法出现，邪恶也无法出现，神圣或悲惨，好或坏，也都无法出现。这样的话，万物必混成一体；如果成了一体，就必如同死了一般，没有生命也没有死亡，没有腐坏也没有不朽，没有快乐也没有悲惨，没有知觉也没有麻木。
- 12 这样的话，那一定是创造了一堆没有价值的东西，那种创造结果毫无目的可言。因此，这事必会破坏神的智慧与祂的永恒目的，也会破坏神的大能、慈悲和公道。
- 13 如果你们要说没有律法，你们也会说没有罪恶。如果你们要说没有罪恶，你们也会说没有正义。如果没有正义，就不会有幸福。如果没有正义和幸福，就不会有惩罚和悲惨。如果这些都没有，那也就没有神了。如果没有神，就不会有我们，也没有这世界；因为不可能有万物的创造，也不会有主动者或被动者；那么，万物都必消失无踪。
- 14 现在，我儿，我对你们讲这些事，是为了让你们得到好处和知识；因为的确有一位神，祂创造了万物，包括诸天和大地及其中的万物，无论是主动者或被动者。

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15 祂创造了我们的第一对祖先，以及地上的走兽和空中的飞鸟之后，总之，在万物创造之后，为了完成对人类的永恒目的，就必须要有种对立；就是禁果和生命树的对立；一种是甜的，另一种是苦的。

16 因此，主神让人自己采取行动。然而，人如果不受到两者之一的吸引，就无法自己采取行动。

17 而我，李海，根据我所读到的事情，料定必有一位神的天使，按照所记载的，已从天上坠落了；因此他变成了魔鬼，因为他图谋神视为邪恶的事物。

18 因为他已从天上坠落，变得永远悲惨，他就力图使全人类同遭悲惨。因此，他，即那条古蛇，也就是魔鬼，就是万谎之父，对夏娃说：吃禁果吧，你们不会死，却会像神一样知道善恶。

19 亚当和夏娃吃了禁果之后，就被赶出伊甸园去耕地。

20 他们生育儿女，是的，就是全人类家族。

21 依照神的旨意，人类儿女的日子延长了，好使他们在肉身时悔改；因此，照着主神赐给人类儿女的诫命，他们的状态成为受验证的状态，他们的时日也延长了。祂命令所有的人都必须悔改；祂已向所有的人显明，由于他们祖先的违诫，他们都已迷失了。

22 现在看啊，如果亚当没有违诫，他就不会坠落，必仍留在伊甸园中，所创造的万物也必仍处在创造之后的同一状态中，永远如此，永无尽期。

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

- 23 他们不会有子女；因此他们仍处在天真的状态中，没有欢乐，因为他们不知悲惨；不做善事，因为他们不知罪恶。
- 24 但是看啊，万事都已照着那通晓万事者的智慧完成了。
- 25 亚当坠落，才能有世人；成了世人，才能有快乐。
- 26 弥赛亚要在圆满的时期来临，将人类儿女从坠落中救赎出来。由于他们从坠落中被救赎，他们变得永远自由，能辨别善恶；除了在最后的大日子，他们要依照神所赐的诫命受律法的惩罚外，他们可以自己采取行动而不受支配。
- 27 因此，世人在肉身中是自由的；凡对人类有益的事物都赐给他们。他们可以借着全人类的伟大中保，自行选择自由和永生，或顺着魔鬼的束缚和力量，选择束缚和死亡；因为魔鬼力图使所有的人都像他一样悲惨。
- 28 现在，我儿啊，我希望你们仰赖那位伟大的中保，听从祂伟大的命令；忠于祂的话语，并遵照祂神圣之灵的旨意，选择永生；
- 29 不要顺着肉体的欲望和其中的邪恶选择永恒的死亡，那会让魔鬼的灵有力量俘虏你们，把你们带下地狱，在他自己的国度中统治你们。
- 30 我儿啊，我已在我受验证的最后日子，向你们大家讲了这短短的一席话；我已遵照那位先知的的话，选择那好的部分。除了你们灵魂的永恒福祉外，我别无他求。阿们。

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

尼腓二书3

- 1 约瑟，我最小的孩子，现在我对你讲话。你是在我历经苦难的旷野中出生的；是的，在我最忧伤的日子里，你母亲生下了你。
- 2 只要你遵守以色列圣者的诫命，愿主也为你圣化这最宝贵的土地，作你继承的土地，也作你后裔和你哥哥继承的土地，让你们永远安居。
- 3 现在，约瑟，我最小的孩子，我把你从我历经苦难的旷野带出来，愿主永远祝福你，因为你的后裔必不会完全灭亡。
- 4 因为看啊，你是我的子嗣；而我是那位被俘往埃及的约瑟的后代。主与约瑟立下的圣约多么伟大。
- 5 因此，约瑟确实见到了我们这世代。他获得主的应许，即主神要从他的子嗣中为以色列家族兴起一根正义的枝条；不是弥赛亚，而是一根要被折下来的枝条，然而，主要在圣约中记起他们，弥赛亚必在后期时代以大能向他们显现，领他们脱离黑暗，迈向光明——是的，脱离隐蔽的黑暗，脱离囚禁，迈向自由。
- 6 因为约瑟确实作证说：主我的神必兴起一位先见，他会是一位赐给我子嗣的精选先见。
- 7 是的，约瑟确实说道：主这样对我说：我会从你的子嗣中兴起一位精选的先见；他必在你的子嗣中受到极高的尊崇。我要命令他为你的子嗣，即他的弟兄，做一件对他们极有价值的事工，也就是使他们知道我与你祖先所立的圣约。

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

- 8 我要赐给他一条诫命，除了我命令的事工外，他不可以做其他任何工作。我必使他在我眼中成为伟大；因为他要做我的事工。
- 9 他要像摩西一样伟大，我说过我必为你们兴起摩西，来拯救我的人民，以色列家族。
- 10 我必兴起摩西，拯救你的人民出埃及地。
- 11 主说，我必从你的子嗣中兴起一位先见；我必赐予他能力，向你的子嗣透露我的话——不仅透露我的话，还要劝他们相信已传到他们之中的我的话。
- 12 因此主说，你的子嗣必作纪录；犹太的子嗣也必作纪录；而且你子嗣记录的，必与犹太子嗣记录的结合在一起，推翻一切假教义并平息纷争，在你子嗣中建立和平，使他们在后期时代认识他们的祖先，也使他们知道我的圣约。
- 13 主说，以色列家族啊，我在我所有的人民中展开事工时，必使他转弱为强，来复兴你们。
- 14 约瑟这样预言说：看啊，主必祝福那位先见，凡企图毁灭他的，必定挫败；因为我从主得到的关于我子嗣的这项应许，必定实现。看啊，我确知这应许必定实现。
- 15 他必与我同名；也与他父亲同名。他必像我，因为，主借着他的手要成就的事，必能靠着主的大能，将我的人民带向救恩。
- 16 是的，约瑟这样预言说：我确知这事，就像我确知摩西的应许一样；因为主对我说过，我必永远保全你的后裔。

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 主说：我必兴起一位摩西；我必以一根杖赐他能力；也必赐给他书写的的能力。然而我不松开他的舌头，不让他多言，因为我不要他能言善道。但我必用我自己的手指写我的律法给他；我必为他预备一位代言人。

18 主还对我说：我必为你的子嗣兴起一位先见；我必为他预备一位代言人。而我，看啊，必让他将你子嗣所写的事写给你的子嗣；你子嗣的代言人必宣告这事。

19 他要写的话，是按照我的智慧，认为应当传达给你子嗣的话。这些话犹如你的子嗣从尘埃中向他们呼喊；因为我知道他们的信心。

20 即使已过了许多世代，他们必仍从尘埃中呼喊；是的，呼吁他们的弟兄悔改。事情将是这样，他们的呼喊必以他们简明的话传诵。

21 由于他们的信心，他们的话要由我的口发出，传给他们的弟兄，即你的子嗣；而由于他们的信心，我必使他们的话转弱为强，使他们记起我和你祖先所立的圣约。

22 现在看啊，我儿约瑟，我的古代祖先就是这样预言的。

23 所以，你已因这圣约而蒙福；因为你的后裔必不会被毁灭，因为他们必听从书中的话。

24 他们之中，将兴起一位强者，他所言所行多使人获益，他是神手中的工具，有极大的信心，行大奇事，做神眼中伟大的事工，以促成以色列家族和你们兄弟后裔的许多复兴。

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 现在，约瑟，你有福了。看啊，你还小，因此，要听从你哥哥尼腓的话，这一切必照我所说的话成就在你身上。切记你临终的父亲所说的话，阿们。

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

尼腓二书4

- 1 现在，我，尼腓，要谈谈我父亲所讲到的关于那位被带到埃及的约瑟的预言。
- 2 因为看啊，他确实预言到他所有的后裔。比他所写的预言更重要的并不多。他也预言到我们和我们的后代；这些都写在铜页片上。
- 3 因此，父亲结束了有关约瑟的预言后，召集了拉曼的孩子，他的儿子和女儿，对他们说：看啊，我的儿子和女儿，你们是我长子的儿子和女儿，我希望你们侧耳听我的话。
- 4 因为主神已说过：只要你们遵守我的诫命，你们必在这地昌盛；你们若不遵守我的诫命，你们必被剪除，与我隔绝。
- 5 但是看啊，我的儿子和女儿，我不能还没留给你们祝福就进入坟墓；因为看啊，我知道如果你们在当行的道上被教养长大，你们决不会偏离。
- 6 因此，如果你们受到诅罚，看啊，我留下祝福给你们，那诅罚会从你们身上除去，报应在你们父母的头上。
- 7 因此，由于我的祝福，主神必不让你们灭亡；因此，祂必永远怜悯你们和你们的后裔。
- 8 事情是这样的，父亲对拉曼的子女讲完后，就命令把雷米尔的子女带到他跟前。
- 9 他对他们说：看啊，我的儿子和女儿，你们是我次子的儿子和女儿，看啊，我留给你们的祝福和留给拉曼子女的祝福是一样的；因此，你们必不会完全被毁灭；你们的后裔终必蒙福。

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 事情是这样的，父亲对他们讲完后，看啊，他又对以实玛利的儿子们讲话，是的，就是对他全家人讲话。
- 11 他对他们讲完后，再对赛姆说：你和你的后裔有福了，因为你必继承这地，如同你弟弟尼腓一样。你的后裔必算在他的后裔之中；你必和你弟弟一样，你的后裔必和他的后裔一样；你必在你所有的日子中蒙福。
- 12 事情是这样的，我父亲李海照着他心中的感觉和他里面的主的灵对全家讲完后，他日渐老迈了，事情是这样的，他去世了，也被埋葬了。
- 13 事情是这样的，他去世后没多少天，拉曼、雷米尔和以实玛利的儿子，都由于主的训诫而对我发怒。
- 14 我，尼腓，不能不照他的话对他们讲；我对他们讲了许多事，父亲临终前也对他们讲了许多事；这些话有许多已写在我另外的页片上；因为大部分的历史都写在我另外的页片上。
- 15 我在这些页片上写下我灵魂的事，以及刻在铜页片上的许多经文。我的灵魂因经文而喜乐，我的心沉思经文，并且为了让我的子女得到知识和益处而记载经文。
- 16 看啊，我的灵魂因主的事而喜乐；我的心不断沉思我看到和听到的事。
- 17 然而，尽管主何其良善，向我显示祂伟大而奇妙的事工，我的心仍呐喊：我真是苦啊！是的，我的心因我的肉体而忧愁；我的灵魂因我的罪恶而悲伤。
- 18 我身陷重围，因为诱惑和罪恶那么容易纠缠我。
- 19 我想欢欣，心里又因负罪而呻吟；然而，我知道自己信赖的是谁。

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

- 20 我的神一直是我的支柱；祂引导我通过旷野中的苦难，在大海的水上保护我。
- 21 祂的爱充满我，甚至燃烧着我的肉体。
- 22 祂使我的敌人蒙羞，使他们在我的面前战栗。
- 23 看啊，白天祂垂听我的呼求，夜里祂借着异象给我知识。
- 24 白天，我放胆向祂热烈祈祷；是的，我的声音上达天庭；众天使下来施助我。
- 25 在祂灵的翅膀上，我的身体被带到极高的山上。我的眼睛看到伟大的事，是的，伟大得非人所能承受；因此我奉命不可写出来。
- 26 啊，既然我看到如此伟大的事，既然主对人类儿女纡尊降贵，以极大的慈悲眷顾世人，我何必为了自身的苦难，而使我的心哭泣，使我的灵魂徘徊在忧伤之谷，又使我形体消瘦，气力减弱？
- 27 我何必因肉体向罪恶屈服？是的，我何必向诱惑让步，使邪恶者盘据我的心，破坏我的平安，折磨我的灵魂？我何必因敌人发怒？
- 28 觉醒吧，我的灵魂！勿再陷于罪恶中。欢欣吧，我的心！勿再向灵魂的敌人让步。
- 29 勿再因敌人发怒，勿因苦难减弱气力。
- 30 欢欣吧，我的心啊，向主高呼说：主啊，我要永远赞颂您；是的，我的灵魂要因您——我的神，我救恩的磐石——而欢欣。
- 31 主啊，您会救赎我的灵魂吗？您会救我脱离敌人的手吗？您会使我见到罪就战栗吗？

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

32 愿地狱之门永远在我面前关闭，因为我的心破碎，我的灵痛悔！主啊，求您不要在我面前关闭您正义之门，使我得以行走低谷之路，严守平坦之途。

33 主啊，求您用您正义之袍围绕我！主啊，求您为我开辟道路，避开敌人！求您修直我前面的路！求您不要在我途中放置绊脚石——但求您清除我前面的路，不要阻挡我的路，却要阻挡我敌人的路。

34 主啊，我信赖了您，我必永远信赖您。我必不信赖肉臂；因为我知道凡信赖肉臂的有祸了。是的，信赖人或以血肉为臂膀的有祸了。

35 是的，我知道凡祈求的，神必厚赐给他。是的，我若不妄求，我的神必赐给我；所以我要向您高声呼求，是的，向您——我的神，我正义的磐石——呼求。看啊，我的声音要永远上达于您，我的磐石，我永恒的神。阿们。

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

尼腓二书5

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，我，尼腓，由于我哥哥的愤怒，曾多次向主我的神呼求。
- 2 但是看啊，他们愈来愈恼怒我，甚至想取我的性命。
- 3 是的，他们埋怨我，说：我们的弟弟想统治我们；他害我们受尽折磨；因此，让我们杀了他吧，免得我们因他的话而受更多的苦。因为看啊，我们不要他作我们的统治者；本来就应该由我们作哥哥的统治这群人。
- 4 我不把他们抱怨我的话一一写在这些页片上。我只要说，他们确实想取我的性命。
- 5 事情是这样的，主警告我，要我，尼腓，离开他们，和所有愿意跟我走的人逃入旷野。
- 6 因此事情是这样的，我，尼腓，就带了我的家人，还有卓伦和他的家人，以及我哥哥赛姆和他的家人，还有弟弟雅各、约瑟和我的姊妹以及所有愿意跟我走的人。愿意跟我走的都是相信神的警告和启示的人；因此，他们听从我的话。
- 7 我们带着帐篷和所有能带的东西，在旷野中走了许多天。走了许多天后，我们搭起帐篷。
- 8 我的人民想称那地方为尼腓；因此，我们就称那地方为尼腓。
- 9 所有与我在一起的人，都称自己为尼腓的人民。
- 10 我们凡事都遵照摩西律法，谨守主的法典、规章和诫命。

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

- 11 主与我们同在；我们极为昌盛；我们播种，而且再次收获甚丰。我们开始牧养牲口和各种动物。
- 12 我，尼腓，也带了刻在铜页片上的纪录，以及圆球或罗盘；根据记载，那是由主的手为我父亲预备的。
- 13 事情是这样的，我们开始在那地极为昌盛，人口增多。
- 14 我，尼腓，拿了拉班剑，并照其样式，打造了许多剑，以防万一那些现在称为拉曼人的，来突袭我们并毁灭我们；因为我知道他们恨我和我的子女以及那些称为我人民的人。
- 15 我教导我的人民建造房屋，并用那里盛产的木、铁、铜、黄铜、钢、金、银，和贵重的矿石，制造各种物品。
- 16 我，尼腓，建了一座圣殿；我照所罗门圣殿的样式兴建，只是没有用那么多贵重的东西；因为这地上找不到那些东西，所以无法造得像所罗门圣殿一样；然而建筑样式却和所罗门圣殿相仿，手工也十分精致。
- 17 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，使我的人民勤劳，并亲手工作。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们希望我作他们的王。但是我，尼腓，希望他们不要立王；然而，我尽我的能力成全了他们。
- 19 看啊，主的话语已在我哥哥身上应验了，他曾提到他们，说我要作他们的统治者和教师。因此，按照主的命令，我就作了他们的统治者和教师，直到他们想取我性命的时候。

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

20 因此，主对我说的话已应验了，他说：只要他们不听从你的话，他们必被剪除，与主隔绝。看啊，他们已被剪除，与祂隔绝了。

21 由于他们的罪恶，祂使诅罚临到他们，是的，那是一种严厉的诅罚。因为看啊，他们已硬起心来反对祂，变得像坚石一样；因此，他们原本白皙，十分俊美和可爱，主神使他们的皮肤变黑，免得我的人民受其引诱。

22 主神这样说：除非他们悔改他们的罪，否则我必使他们受你人民厌恶。

23 凡与他们后裔结合的，其子孙也会受到诅罚；因为他们必遭受同样的诅罚。主怎么说，就怎么成就。

24 由于临到他们的诅罚，他们变成一个懒惰的民族，非常邪恶狡猾，在旷野中猎捕野兽。

25 主神对我说：他们必成为惩治你后裔的工具，以唤醒他们记起我；只要你后裔不记起我，不听从我的话，他们必折磨你后裔，直至灭亡。

26 事情是这样的，我，尼腓，按立雅各和约瑟，使他们在我人民的土地上作祭司和教师。

27 事情是这样的，我们依着幸福的方式生活。

28 自从我们离开耶路撒冷，已过了三十年。

29 我，尼腓，已把我人民从开始到现在的纪录都写在我所制作的页片上。

30 事情是这样的，主神对我说：另外再制作一些页片；你要为了你人民的益处，在上面刻许多我认为好的事情。

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

31 因此，我，尼腓，服从主的命令去制作这些页片，并在上面刻了这些事。

32 我刻了神所喜悦的事。如果我的人民喜悦神的事，他们也必喜悦我刻在这些页片上的事。

33 如果我的人民想知道我人民更详尽的历史，必须查考我另外的页片。

34 我只要说：四十年过去了，我们兄弟之间已有了战事和纷争。

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

尼腓二书6

- 1 尼腓的弟弟雅各对尼腓人讲的话：
- 2 看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我，雅各，蒙神召唤，依照祂神圣体制的方式被按立，并由我哥哥尼腓授予圣职；你们尊他为国王或庇护者，依靠他得以安全，看啊，你们知道我曾对你们讲了许多事情。
- 3 然而，我还要对你们讲；因为我关心你们灵魂的福祉。是的，我非常担心你们；你们也知道我一向如此。因为我已尽最大的努力劝告你们；我已教导你们我父亲的话；也把创世以来所记载的一切事情都对你们讲了。
- 4 现在看啊，我要对你们讲现在和未来的事情；因此，我要把以赛亚的话读给你们听。那是我哥哥希望我向你们讲的话。我讲这些都是为了你们，要你们认识并荣耀你们神的名。
- 5 现在，我要读的话是以赛亚论及整个以色列家族所说的话；因此，这些话可比作对你们说的，因为你们属于以色列家族。以赛亚所说的许多事都可以比作对你们说的，因为你们属于以色列家族。
- 6 现在，这就是他所说的话：主神如此说：看啊，我必向外邦人举手，向人民竖立我的大旗，他们必将你的众子怀中抱来，将你的众女肩上扛来。
- 7 列王必作你的养父，他们的皇后必作你的乳母；他们必将脸伏地，向你下拜，并舔你脚上的尘土；你便知道我是主；等候我的必不致羞愧。

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 现在我，雅各，要谈谈这几句话。因为看啊，主已向我显明，那些在耶路撒冷的人，已被杀死或俘走；而我们正是从耶路撒冷来的。
- 9 然而，主向我显明，他们必再归回。祂也向我显明，主神，以色列圣者，必在肉身中向他们显现；根据那位天使对我讲的话，祂显现之后，他们会鞭打祂，将祂钉在十字架上。
- 10 他们心硬颈强地反对以色列圣者后，看啊，以色列圣者的惩罚必临到他们。那日，他们必受击打与折磨。
- 11 因此，正如天使说的，他们被来回驱赶后，许多人会在肉身中受折磨，然而，由于忠信者的祈祷，他们不致灭亡；他们会被分散，并且被击打和憎恶；然而，主必怜悯他们，一旦他们认识了他们的救赎主，他们必在他们继承的土地上重聚。
- 12 那先知所写的外邦人有福了；因为看啊，如果他们悔改，不与锡安作对，也不与那大而可憎的教会联合，他们必得救；因为主神必履行祂和祂的子女所立的圣约；这就是先知记载这些事情的目地。
- 13 因此，凡与锡安及主的约民作对的人，必舔他们脚上的尘土；主的人民必不致羞愧。主的人民就是等候祂的人，他们仍在等候弥赛亚的来临。

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 看啊，根据那位先知的的话，弥赛亚要第二次再度着手收回他们，因此，到了他们相信祂的那天，祂必在大能和极大的荣耀中向他们显现，来毁灭他们的敌人；凡信祂的，必不灭亡。
- 15 凡不信祂的，必遭烈火、风暴、地震、流血、瘟疫和饥荒所灭。他们必知道主就是神，是以色列圣者。
- 16 勇士抢来的岂能夺走？合法掳掠的岂能获救呢？
- 17 但主如此说：就是勇士所掳掠的，也可以夺走，可怖之人所抢的，也可以获救；因为大能的神必解救祂的约民。因为主如此说：与你相争的，我必与他相争。
- 18 并且我必使那欺压你的吃自己的肉；也要以自己的血喝醉，好像喝甜酒一样；凡属血气的，必都知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救赎主，是雅各的大能者。

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

尼腓二书7

- 1 是的，主如此说：我岂休了你们，或永远抛弃你们？主如此说：你们母亲的休书在哪里呢？我把你们休给谁，或我将你们卖给我哪一个债主呢？是的，我将你们卖给谁？看啊，你们卖掉自己，是因你们的罪孽；你们的母亲被休，是因你们的过犯。
- 2 因此，我来的时候，无人在那儿；我呼唤的时候，是的，无人回答。以色列家啊，我的臂膀岂是短缩，不能救赎吗？我岂无拯救之力吗？看啊，我一斥责，海就干了，我使江河变为旷野，其中的鱼，因无水腥臭，干渴而死。
- 3 我使诸天以黑暗为衣服，以麻布为遮盖。
- 4 以色列家啊，主神赐我学者的舌头，使我知道怎样用适当的言语对你说话。你疲乏时，祂每天早晨唤醒你。祂唤醒我的耳朵，使我能像学者一样聆听。
- 5 主神开通我的耳朵，我并没有违背，也没有退后。
- 6 我把背给击打我的人，把腮颊给拔我胡须的人；人辱我吐我，我并不掩面。
- 7 主神必帮助我，所以我不抱愧；我硬着脸面好像坚石，我也知道我必不致蒙羞。
- 8 主在近处，祂称我为义。谁要与我争论？让我们站在一起；谁与我作对？让他走近我，我要用口中的力量击打他。
- 9 因为主神必帮助我；凡要定我罪的，看啊，他们都会像衣服渐渐变旧，为蛀虫所咬。
- 10 你们中间有谁敬畏主、听从祂仆人声音，却在暗中，没有亮光？

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 看啊，凡你们点火，用火花围绕自己的，尽管在你们所点燃的火焰及火花中行走。这是你们会从我手中接受的——你们必躺在悲惨之中。

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

尼腓二书8

- 1 你们这追求公义的，当听我言。要想想那凿出你来的磐石和挖出你来的岩穴。
- 2 要想想你们的父亲亚伯拉罕和生你们的撒拉；因为他独自一人的时候，我选召他，并赐福予他。
- 3 主必安慰锡安，祂会安慰锡安一切的荒场，并且祂会使锡安的旷野像伊甸，使锡安的沙漠像主的园囿；其中必有欢喜和快乐、感谢和歌唱的声音。
- 4 我的人民啊，当听我言；我的国民啊，侧耳听我说；因为律法必从我而出，并且我必使我的公理为人民之光。
- 5 我的公义临近，我的救恩发出，而我的臂膀要审判人民。海岛都要等候我，且依赖我的臂膀。
- 6 你们要举目向天，也要观看下面的大地；因诸天必像烟云消散，大地必如衣服渐渐变旧；其上的居民，也要如此死亡。唯有我的救恩永远长存，我的公义也不废掉。
- 7 知道公义的民啊，我已在你们心中写上我的律法，要听我言，不要怕人的责备，也不要因人的辱骂惊惶。
- 8 因为蛀虫必咬他们，好像咬衣服，而虫子必咬他们，如同咬羊绒；唯有我的公义永远长存，我的救恩直到万代。
- 9 主的臂膀啊，觉醒，觉醒！披上能力，像古时那样觉醒。从前砍碎拉哈伯，刺透龙的，不是您吗？
- 10 使海与深渊的水干涸，使海的深处变为赎民经过之路的，不是您吗？

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 因此，主救赎的必归回，并歌唱来到锡安；而永恒喜乐与神圣必归到他们的头上；他们必得着欢喜快乐，忧愁叹息尽都逃避。
- 12 我就是那位，是的，我就是那位安慰你们的。看啊，你是谁，竟怕那必死的人，怕那要变如草的人之子？
- 13 却忘记铺张诸天，立定大地根基，创造你的主；又因欺压者图谋毁灭而要发的愤怒，每天不停地害怕？而那欺压者的愤怒在哪里呢？
- 14 被掳去的快得释放，必不死在坑中，他的食物，也不致缺乏。
- 15 我是主你的神，我的浪涛翻腾；万军之主是我的名。
- 16 我将我的话放进你口中，用我的手影遮蔽你，为要安置诸天和立定大地根基，又对锡安说：看啊，你是我的人民。
- 17 耶路撒冷啊，觉醒，觉醒，站起来；你从主手中喝了祂愤怒之杯，喝尽了那使人东倒西歪的杯中的渣滓。
- 18 她所生育的诸子中没有一个牵引她的；她所养大的诸子中没有一个搀扶她的。
- 19 这两个儿子临到你，他们为你举哀——你的荒凉毁灭，和饥荒刀兵——我借着谁来安慰你呢？
- 20 你的众子发昏，除了这两个以外；他们躺卧各街头；他们像野牛在网罗之中，都满了主的愤怒，你神的斥责。
- 21 因此，你这既困苦又非因酒而醉的，要听我言：

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 你的主，就是为祂人民辩屈的主你的神，如此说；看啊，我已从你手中接过那使人东倒西歪的杯，就是我愤怒之杯的渣滓；你必不再喝。
- 23 但是我必将这杯递在苦待你的人手中；他们曾对你的灵魂说：屈身，让我们踩过去吧；你便躺下身来，好像地面，又好像街道，任人踩过。
- 24 锡安啊，觉醒，再觉醒，披上你的能力；圣城耶路撒冷啊，穿上你华美的衣服；因为从今以后，未受割礼、不洁净的必不再进入你中间。
- 25 耶路撒冷啊，要抖下尘土，起来，坐下；锡安被掳的女子啊，要解开你颈项的锁链。

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleading the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

尼腓二书9

- 1 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我已读了这些事，好使你们知道主与整个以色列家族所立的圣约——
- 2 祂借圣先知的口，向犹太人讲话，就是从开始起，一代又一代，直到他们回到神真实教会和羊圈的时候到来，那时他们必回到继承的土地聚集，也必在他们所有的应许地上建立。
- 3 看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我对你们讲这些事，好使你们能因主神要赐给你们子孙的祝福而快乐，并且永远抬起头来。
- 4 我知道你们中间有许多人多方查考，想知道未来的事；所以我知道你们明白我们的肉体必衰老而死亡；然而，我们必在肉身中得见神。
- 5 是的，我知道你们明白祂必在肉身中向那些在耶路撒冷的人显现，我们也是从那里来的；因为这事必须发生在他们中间；那位伟大的创造主必须在肉身中臣服于世人，并为所有的人而死，好使所有的人都臣服于祂。
- 6 因为死亡已临到所有的人，为了实现那伟大创造主的慈悲计划，就必须有复活的大能，而复活必须经由坠落才临到世人，坠落则是经由违诫才来到；因为人已坠落，就被剪除，与主隔绝。
- 7 因此，必须有一种无限的赎罪，若没有这种无限的赎罪，腐朽就不能穿上不朽。那么，临到世人的第一次降罚就必无尽期的持续下去。果真如此，这肉体必躺下，腐烂，化为尘土，不再复生。

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 神的智慧，祂的慈悲和恩典啊！因为看啊，如果肉体不再复生，我们的灵必臣服于那位自永恒之神面前坠落的天使，成为魔鬼，不再起来。
- 9 我们的灵就必和他一样，成为恶魔——魔鬼的使者，与神隔离，与谎言之父为伍，像他一样悲惨；是的，他装作光明的天使，引诱我们第一对祖先，也煽动人类儿女参与秘密帮派，从事谋杀和各种黑暗的秘密工作。
- 10 我们的神何其良善，祂为我们预备道路，好使我们脱离这可怕怪物的魔掌；是的，那怪物就是死亡和地狱，即我所谓的身体的死亡和灵的死亡。
- 11 由于我们的神，以色列圣者的拯救之道，我所讲的这种死亡，也就是属世的死亡，必交出死者；这死亡就是坟墓。
- 12 我所讲的这种死亡，也就是属灵的死亡，必交出死者；这属灵的死亡就是地狱；因此，死亡和地狱都必须交出死者，地狱必须交出其囚禁的灵，坟墓也必须交出其囚禁的身体，人的身体和灵会重归一体；这是借着以色列圣者复活的大能而成的。
- 13 我们神的计划何其伟大！因为在另一方面，神的乐园必须交出义人的灵，坟墓也交出义人的身体；灵和身体要重归一体，所有的人就成为不朽和不死，是活着的灵魂，具有完全的知识，这知识和我们在肉身时的一样，只是我们的知识会是完全的。
- 14 因此，我们必完全知道自己所有的罪恶、不洁、赤裸；义人必完全知道他们的喜乐和正义，且要披上纯洁，是的，即正义之袍。

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

- 15 事情将是这样，等到所有的人都通过第一次死亡而复活，成为不死之后，他们必来到以色列圣者的审判宝座前；然后审判来到，他们必依照神的神圣审判受审。
- 16 确实的，像主活着一样，因为主神已这样说过，凡正义的必仍正义，凡污秽的必仍污秽，这是祂永恒的话，不容废去；因此，凡污秽的就是魔鬼和他的使者；他们必进入为他们预备的永恒之火中；他们的痛苦有如硫磺火湖，其火焰永永远远上腾，没有止境。
- 17 啊，我们神的伟大和公正！因为祂言出必行，而这些话已从祂口中发出，祂的律法也必成全。
- 18 但是，看啊，正义的人，以色列圣者的圣徒，就是相信以色列圣者、忍受世上的十字架，且不理睬世人羞辱的，他们必承受神国，那是从世界奠基时，就为他们预备的，他们必永远快乐十足。
- 19 啊，我们的神，以色列圣者何其慈悲！祂拯救圣徒脱离那可怖的怪物魔鬼、死亡、地狱和硫磺火湖，即无尽的痛苦。
- 20 我们的神何其神圣！祂通晓万事，无所不知。
- 21 祂来到世上，好拯救所有的人，只要他们听从祂的声音；因为看啊，祂承受所有人的痛苦，是的，承受属于亚当家族的每一个人，包括男人、女人和小孩的痛苦。
- 22 祂承受这些，好使复活能临到所有的人，使他们在大审判之日，都能站在祂面前。

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

- 23 祂命令所有的人都必须悔改，并奉祂的名受洗，对以色列圣者有完全的信心，否则，他们不能在神国中得救。
- 24 如果他们不悔改、不相信祂的名、不奉祂的名受洗并持守到底，他们必被定罪；因为主神以色列圣者已这样说。
- 25 因此，祂赐下一条律法；没有赐下律法，就没有惩罚；没有惩罚，就没有定罪；没有定罪，而由于赎罪，以色列圣者的慈悲就有权得到他们；因为是祂的大能拯救了他们。
- 26 对那些未蒙受律法的人而言，赎罪已满足了祂公道的要求，所以能救他们脱离那可怖的怪物、死亡和地狱，还有魔鬼和硫磺火湖，即无尽的痛苦，使他们重回到赐给他们气息的神，即以色列圣者那里。
- 27 但是，凡蒙受律法的人，是的，和我们一样蒙得神所赐的一切诫命，却又违反了诫命，并浪费他受验证的日子的人有祸了，他的景况多么可怕！
- 28 啊，那邪恶者的阴险计划！啊，世人的虚荣、脆弱和愚蠢！他们有了学问，就自以为聪明，不听神从神的忠告，因为他们把神的忠告弃置一旁，以为是自己知道的，因此，他们的聪明就是愚蠢，对他们毫无好处。他们必灭亡。
- 29 然而，如果他们听从神的忠告，那有学问则是好事。
- 30 但财主，即拥有大量世上财富的人有祸了。由于他们富有，他们就藐视穷人，迫害温顺的人，他们的心在他们的财宝上；因此，他们的财宝就成了他们的神。看啊，他们的财宝也必与他们一同灭亡。
- 31 那不愿听的聋子有祸了；因为他们必灭亡。

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

32 那不愿看的瞎子有祸了；因为他们也必灭亡。

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

33 内心未受割礼的人有祸了，因为有关他们罪恶的知识在末日必击打他们。

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 说谎的人有祸了，因为他必被推下地狱。

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35 蓄意杀人的凶手有祸了，因为他必死亡。

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

36 淫乱的人有祸了，因为他们必被推下地狱。

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

37 是的，拜偶像的人有祸了，因为众魔之王喜欢他们。

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

38 总之，凡在罪中死去的人有祸了，因为他们必回到神前，见祂的面，并留在自己的罪中。

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

39 啊，我心爱的弟兄们，切记违背神圣之神的可怕，也要牢记屈服那狡猾者诱惑的可怕。记住，肉欲之心是死亡，灵性之心是永生。

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40 啊，我心爱的弟兄们，侧耳听我的话。记住以色列圣者的伟大。不要说我对你们讲了严厉的话；如果你们这样说，便是侮辱真理；因为我讲的是你们造物主的话。我知道，真理之言对不洁者是严厉的；但义人不怕真理，因为他们爱好真理，不会战栗。

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，你们要归向主，那位圣者。记住祂的路是正义的。看啊，给世人的路是窄的，但笔直地铺在他面前，守门者就是以色列圣者；祂在那里不雇用仆人；除了借着那扇门，别无他途；没有人能欺瞒祂，因为主神就是祂的名。

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

42 凡叩门的，祂必为他开门；凡因自己的学识、智慧、财富而张狂的智士、学者、财主——是的，这些人是祂所藐视的；除非他们抛弃这些，在神前自认愚昧，极度谦卑，否则祂是不会为他们开门的。

43 但是智士和精明人的事物必永远隐藏，不给他们——是的，就是那为圣徒预备的幸福。

44 啊，我心爱的弟兄们，记住我的话。看啊，我脱下衣服，将衣服在你们面前抖动；我祈求我的救恩之神，用明察秋毫的眼审察我；因此，到末日，你们必知道，所有的人按各人的行为受审判时，以色列的神要见证，我已从我灵魂抖落你们的罪恶；我能光明磊落站在祂面前，不沾你们的血污。

45 啊，我心爱的弟兄们，远离罪恶吧！挣脱他那紧缚你们的锁链，归向神，你们救恩的磐石吧！

46 为那给义人公道的荣耀日子，即审判日，准备你们的灵魂，免得你们因可怕的恐惧退缩；免得你们清晰地记得自己可怕的罪行，且不由自主地高呼：圣哉！主神全能者，您的审判何其神圣！但我知道我的罪行；我违反了您的律法，我的罪是我自己的；魔鬼已得到了我，我已被他的可怕悲惨所捕获。

47 但是看啊，我的弟兄们，我是否必须唤醒你们注意这些事情的可怕事实？如果你们心地纯洁，我岂会折磨你们的灵魂？如果你们没有罪，我岂会用明白的真理对你们直言？

48 看啊，你们若是圣洁的，我会对你们讲神圣的事；但因为你们不是圣洁的，而且你们视我为教师，我就必须教导你们犯罪的后果。

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

49 看啊，我的灵魂痛恨罪恶，我的心喜悦正义；我要赞美我神的圣名。

50 弟兄们，来吧，凡口渴的，到水边来，凡没有钱的，请来买了吃；是的，来买酒和奶，不用金钱也不用代价。

51 因此，不要为没有价值的东西花钱，也不要为不能令人满足的事物劳碌。努力听从我，并牢记我说的话；归向以色列圣者，饱享那不会坏也不会烂的事物，让你的灵魂因饱足而快乐。

52 看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，记住你神的话；白天不断向祂祷告，晚上感谢祂的圣名，让你的心喜乐。

53 看啊，主的圣约何其伟大，祂对人类儿女的纡尊降贵何其伟大，因祂的伟大、恩典和慈悲，祂应许我们，我们的后裔不会在肉身中完全灭亡，祂会保全他们；在未来的世代中，他们必成为以色列家族一根正义的枝条。

54 现在，我的弟兄们，我要对你们多说一点；但其余的话，明天再对你们说吧。阿们。

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Harken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

尼腓二书10

- 1 我心爱的弟兄们，现在我，雅各，再和你们谈谈我说过的那根正义的枝条。
- 2 因为看啊，我们获得的应许，是和肉身有关的应许，因此，虽然我已蒙得指示，我们许多子孙将在肉身中因不信而灭亡，然而，神必怜悯许多人；我们的子孙必被带回，并得到那会给他们救赎主真正知识的事物。
- 3 因此，正如我对你们说的，基督——昨夜天使告诉我，这就是祂的名字——必降临在犹太人之中，降临在世上比较邪恶的那部分人民中；他们要把祂钉死在十字架上——我们的神必须这样做；这世上没有其他民族会将他们的神钉死在十字架上。
- 4 若这些大奇迹行在其他民族中，他们必悔改，并知道祂就是他们的神。
- 5 但是，由于祭司权术和罪恶，在耶路撒冷的人 would 硬起颈项反对祂，将祂钉死在十字架上。
- 6 因此，由于他们的罪恶，他们必遭受毁灭、饥荒、瘟疫和流血；凡未遭毁灭的，必被分散到各民族中。
- 7 但是看啊，主神这样说：等到他们相信我就是基督的那一天，我必按照与他们祖先所立的圣约，使他们在肉身中，在世上，被带回到他们继承的土地。
- 8 事情将是这样，经过长期分散后，他们必从各海岛和大地的四方聚集；神说，在我看来，外邦各族在带领他们回到继承的土地这事上很伟大。

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 是的，外邦人的列王必作他们的养父，他们的皇后必成为乳母；因此，主对外邦人的应许何等伟大，祂这样说了，谁能争辩呢？
- 10 但是看啊，神说，这地将是你们继承的土地，外邦人必在此地蒙福。
- 11 对外邦人而言，这地将是自由之地，此地必不会有国王兴起统治外邦人。
- 12 我必巩固此地，抵御所有其他民族。
- 13 神说，凡与锡安争斗的必灭亡。
- 14 凡立王反对我的必灭亡，因为我，主，天上之王，要作他们的王，凡听从我话语的人，我必永远作他们的光。
- 15 因此，为了履行我与人类儿女所立的约，为了我能在他们仍在肉身时完成这些事，我必须消灭黑暗、谋杀和憎行等秘密工作。
- 16 因此，凡与锡安争斗的，无论是犹太人或外邦人，为奴的或自主的，男的或女的，都必灭亡；他们就是全地之娼；我们的神说，凡不赞同我的，就是反对我。
- 17 我必履行我对人类儿女的应许，我会在他们仍在肉身时完成这些事——
- 18 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，我们的神这样说：我必借外邦人的手，折磨你们的后裔；然而，我必软化外邦人的心，使他们像父亲一样待他们；因此，外邦人必蒙福，并算在以色列家族中。
- 19 因此，我必永远为你们的后裔和将算作你们后裔的人圣化这地，作为他们继承的土地；神对我说，因为这是一块精选的土地，比其他土地都好，因此我要所有住在此地的人都崇拜我，神这样说。

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我们既明白我们慈悲的神已赐给我们这么多有关这些事的知识，让我们记念祂，并且离弃我们的罪，不要垂头丧气，因为我们并未被抛弃；尽管我们被赶出我们继承的土地，但我们已被领到一块更好的土地，因为主使海成为我们的路，而我们在一个海岛上。
- 21 但是，主对众海岛上人民的应许何其伟大；既然说众海岛，那么必然不只这一个岛，其他岛上也住着我们的弟兄。
- 22 因为看啊，主神已照祂的旨意和愿望，不时带领人离开以色列家族。现在看啊，主记得所有被折下来的枝条，因此，祂也记得我们。
- 23 所以，你们当满心欢喜，记住你们有自己采取行动的自由——选择永远死亡的道路或永恒生命的道路。
- 24 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，要与神的旨意和谐，而不是与魔鬼及肉体的意思和谐；也要记住，你们与神和谐后，唯有靠着并且经由神的恩典，你们才能得救。
- 25 因此，愿神用复活的大能使你们从死亡中复生，并借赎罪的大能使你们从永远死亡中复生，使你们能进入神永恒的国度，能借着神圣恩典而赞美祂。阿们。

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

尼腓二书11

- 1 那时，雅各还对我人民讲了许多事，然而只有这些事我要写下来，因为写下这些就够了。
- 2 现在我，尼腓，要多写些以赛亚的话，因为我的灵魂喜爱他的话。我要将他的话比作对我人民说的，也要将他的话传给我所有的子孙，他的确看见我的救赎主，就如同我看见过祂一样。
- 3 我的弟弟雅各也和我一样看见过祂；因此，我要将他们的话传给我的子孙，向他们证明我的话是真实的。因此，神说，我要凭三个人的话，确立我的话。然而，神差遣更多的见证人，祂证实祂所有的话。
- 4 看啊，我的灵魂喜爱向我的人民证明基督来临的真实性；因为这就是赐予摩西律法的目的；而且从世界开始以来，神赐予人类的一切，都象征着基督。
- 5 我的灵魂也喜爱主与我们祖先所立的圣约；是的，我的灵魂喜爱祂的恩典、祂的公道、大能和慈悲，这些都包含在拯救人类脱离死亡的伟大永恒计划中。
- 6 我的灵魂也喜爱向我的人民证明，除非基督来临，否则所有的人都必灭亡。
- 7 因为若没有基督便没有神；没有神便没有我们，因为这样就不可能有创造。然而确实有神，祂就是基督，祂要在祂自己的时间满了的时候降临。
- 8 现在，我写一些以赛亚的话，使看到这些话的我的人民都可以为所有的人欢欣快乐。以下就是这些话，你们可以把这些话比作对自己或全人类说的。

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

尼腓二书12

- 1 亚摩斯的儿子以赛亚看到的话语，论及犹大和耶路撒冷：
- 2 事情将是这样，在末世，当主殿的山建立在诸山之巔，高举过于众岭，各族都要流归这山。
- 3 必有许多人要前往，并说，来吧，我们登主的山，到雅各的神的殿；祂必将祂的道教训我们，我们也要行祂的路；因为律法必出于锡安，主的言语必出于耶路撒冷。
- 4 祂必在列国中审判，责备许多人：他们要将刀打成犁头，把枪打成镰刀，这国不举刀攻击那国，他们也不再学习战事。
- 5 雅各家啊，来吧，让我们在主的光明中行走；是的，来吧，你们都已步入歧途，各自走上自己的歹路。
- 6 因此，主啊，您离弃了您人民雅各家，是因他们充满了东方的风俗，听从占卜者的话，像非利士人一样，并与陌生人的儿女寻欢作乐。
- 7 他们的地满了金银，财宝也无穷；他们的地也满了马匹，车辆也无数。
- 8 他们的地也满了偶像；他们跪拜自己手所造的，就是自己指头所做的。
- 9 卑贱人不屈膝，尊贵人不谦卑，所以不可饶恕他。
- 10 恶人啊，你当因敬畏主而进入岩石，藏在土中，祂威严的荣光必击打你。

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

- 11 事情将是这样，眼目狂妄的人必谦卑，高傲的人必屈膝；在那日，唯独主被尊崇。
- 12 万军之主的日子即将临到各族，是的，临到每一个人，是的，临到骄傲狂妄的，临到每个自高的人，他必降为卑。
- 13 是的，主的日子必临到黎巴嫩所有的香柏树，因为它们既高且傲；也必临到巴珊所有的橡树。
- 14 又临到每一座高山，每一座峻岭，又临到每一个高傲的国家，也临到各民族。
- 15 又临到各高塔，和一切坚固城墙。
- 16 又临到海中的每艘船只，又临到他施的每艘船只，并各种可爱的景象。
- 17 狂妄的人必屈膝，高傲的人必降卑，在那日，唯独主被尊崇。
- 18 偶像祂必全然废弃。
- 19 主起来恐怖地摇撼大地的时候，人就进入石洞，进入土穴，因为对主的敬畏必临到他们，祂威严的荣光必击打他们。
- 20 到那日，人必将为膜拜而造的银偶像、金偶像，抛给田鼠和蝙蝠。
- 21 到主起来恐怖地摇撼大地的时候，人要进入岩石的裂缝中、嶙峋的岩石顶上，因为对主的敬畏必临到他们，祂威严的荣光必击打他们。
- 22 你们休要依靠世人，他不过鼻孔里有气息；他可算什么呢？

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

尼腓二书13

- 1 因为看啊，主，万军之主，从耶路撒冷和犹大除掉众人所依靠的，所仗赖的，就是所仗赖的粮，所依靠的水——
- 2 勇士和战士，审判官和先知，精明人和长老；
- 3 五十夫长和尊贵人，谋士和有巧艺的，以及雄辩的演说家。
- 4 我必使孩童作他们的王子，使婴孩管辖他们。
- 5 人民要彼此欺压，各人受邻舍的欺压；少年人必侮慢老人，卑贱人必侮慢尊贵人。
- 6 那时人必拉住父家的弟兄说：你有衣服，可以作我们的官长，不要让这败落的事归在你手下——
- 7 那日他必誓言说：我不作医治你们的人；因我家中没有粮食，也没有衣服；不可立我作人民的官长。
- 8 耶路撒冷败落，犹大倾倒，因为他们的舌头和行为都反对主，惹了祂荣光的眼目。
- 9 他们的面色证明自己的不正，也宣告他们的罪恶好像所多玛一样，他们不能隐瞒。他们的灵魂有祸了，因为他们把恶报应在自己身上。
- 10 告诉义人说他们有福了，因为他们要吃自己行为所结的果子。
- 11 恶人有祸了，因为他们必灭亡，因为他们必照自己手所行的受报应。
- 12 至于我的人民，孩童欺压他们，妇女管辖他们。我的人民啊，引导你的，使你走错，并毁坏你所行的道路。
- 13 主起来辩护，并站着审判众民。

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

- 14 主必审判祂人民中的长老和王子，因为你们在你们家中吃尽了葡萄园和从贫穷人所夺来的物。
- 15 万军之主神说：你们是什么意思呢？你们压制我的人民，搓磨贫穷人的脸。
- 16 主又说：因为锡安的女子狂傲，走路时挺直颈项，眼目放荡，俏步徐行，脚下叮当——
- 17 所以主必诅咒锡安的女子头顶长秃疮，主又使她们隐密的部分赤露。
- 18 在那日，主必除掉她们华美的叮当饰品、发网、月牙圈、
- 19 垂饰和手镯、蒙脸的帕子、
- 20 华冠、脚饰、华带、香盒、耳环、
- 21 戒指、鼻环、
- 22 吉服、外套、云肩、荷包、
- 23 镜子、细麻衣、裹头巾、围巾。
- 24 事情将是这样，必有恶臭代替馨香，破布代替腰带，秃顶代替美发，麻布系腰代替华服，烙伤代替美貌。
- 25 你的男丁，必倒在刀下，你的勇士，必死在战场。
- 26 她的城门必悲伤哀号；她必荒凉，坐在地上。

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

尼腓二书14

- 1 在那日，七个女人必拉住一个男人，说：我们吃自己的食物，穿自己的衣服；但求你许我们归你名下以除掉我们的羞耻。
- 2 在那日，主的枝条必华美尊荣，地的出产，必为以色列逃脱的人长得茂盛悦目。
- 3 事情将是这样，剩在锡安、留在耶路撒冷的，就是每个登录在耶路撒冷的活人中的，必称为圣。
- 4 那时，主会以审判的灵和燃烧的灵，将锡安女子的污秽洗去，又将耶路撒冷的血除净。
- 5 主也必在锡安山的每个住处之上，并各会众之上，使白日有烟云，黑夜有火光；因为在锡安的所有荣耀之上必有庇护。
- 6 必有一座会幕，白日可以得荫避暑，也可以作为藏身之处和躲避狂风暴雨之地。

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

尼腓二书15

- 1 然后我要为我所深爱者唱一首歌，是我心爱者之歌，谈祂葡萄园的事。我所深爱者在肥沃的山岗上有一座葡萄园。
- 2 祂围起篱笆，捡去石头，栽种上等的葡萄树，在其中盖了一座楼，又造了酒窖；祂指望结葡萄，反倒结了野葡萄。
- 3 现在，耶路撒冷的居民和犹大的人啊，请你们在我与我的葡萄园之间，断定是非。
- 4 还能为我葡萄园多做什么，而我还没做呢？为什么我指望结葡萄，反倒结了野葡萄？
- 5 现在去吧；我告诉你们我要向我葡萄园怎样行——我必撤去篱笆，使它被吃尽，拆毁墙垣，使它被践踏。
- 6 我必使它荒废，不再修理，不再锄土，荆棘蒺藜倒要生长，我也必命云不降雨在其上。
- 7 万军之主的葡萄园就是以色列家，犹大的人就是祂所喜爱的植物；祂指望的是公平，但是看啊，却有暴虐；指望的是公义，但是看啊，却有冤声。
- 8 那些以房接房，不留余地，好使自己独居境内的人有祸了。
- 9 我耳闻万军之主说，确实必有许多房屋成为荒凉，许多又大又美的城市无人居住。
- 10 是的，十亩葡萄园只出一罢特，一贺梅耳种子只结一伊法。
- 11 那些清早起来，追求浓酒，一直到夜深，甚至因酒发烧的人有祸了。

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 他们在筵席上弹琴、鼓瑟、击鼓、吹笛、饮酒，却不理会主的作为，也不留心袖手所做的。

13 所以我的人民因无知被掳去；他们的尊贵人甚是饥饿，他们的群众极其干渴。

14 故此地狱扩张，开了无比大口；他们的荣耀、群众、繁华并快乐的人，都落入其中。

15 卑贱人被压低，尊贵人降为卑，眼目高傲的人也降为卑。

16 唯有万军之主，因公正而崇高，神圣之神，因公义而神圣。

17 那时羊羔必照它们的方式吃草，富庶人的荒场被异乡人所吃。

18 那些以虚假之细绳牵罪孽，又像以套绳拉罪恶的人有祸了；

19 他们说：任袖急速行，赶快成就袖的作为，使我们看看；任以色列圣者所谋划的临近并成就，使我们知道。

20 那些称恶为善，称善为恶，以暗为光，以光为暗，以苦为甜，以甜为苦的人有祸了。

21 那些自以为有智慧，自视为精明的人有祸了。

22 那些饮酒的勇士，调浓酒的力士有祸了。

23 他们因受贿赂，就称恶人为义，将义人的义夺去。

24 所以火苗怎样吞灭碎秸，烈焰怎样烧尽糠秕，照样，他们的根必像朽物，他们的花必像灰尘飞腾；因为他们抛弃万军之主的训诲，藐视以色列圣者的言语。

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

- 25 所以主的怒气向祂的人民燃起，祂的手伸出攻击他们，并且击打他们，山岭就震动，他们破碎的尸首在街道上；虽然如此，祂的怒气还未转消，祂的手仍旧伸出。
- 26 祂必向远方的民族竖立大旗，向大地各端的人发嘶声；看啊，他们必急速奔来；其中没有疲倦的、绊跌的。
- 27 没有打盹的、睡觉的，腰带并不放松，鞋带也不折断。
- 28 他们的箭必然快利，所有的弓都上了弦，他们的马蹄如坚石，车轮像旋风，吼叫像狮子。
- 29 他们咆哮像幼狮；是的，他们要咆哮抓食，并且安全带走，无人救回。
- 30 那日他们要向他们吼叫，像大海怒吼；他们若望地，只见黑暗惨愁；光明在天空中变为昏暗。
- Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.
- None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;
- Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.
- They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.
- And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

尼腓二书16

- 1 乌西雅王驾崩的那年，我见主坐在高高的宝座上，祂的衣裳遮满圣殿。
- 2 其上有撒拉弗侍立；各有六个翅膀；用两个翅膀遮脸，两个翅膀遮脚，两个翅膀飞翔。
- 3 彼此呼喊说：圣哉，圣哉，圣哉，万军之主；祂的荣光充满全地。
- 4 门柱因呼喊者的声音震动，屋内充满了烟云。
- 5 那时我说：我有祸了，我完了；因为我是嘴唇不洁的人，又住在嘴唇不洁的民中；我眼见君王，万军之主。
- 6 有一撒拉弗飞到我跟前，手里拿着红炭，是用火钳从坛上取下来的。
- 7 他将炭沾我的口，说：看啊，这炭沾了你的嘴唇，你的罪恶便除掉，你的罪便除尽了。
- 8 我也听见主的声音说：我应差遣谁呢？谁肯为我们去呢？我说：我在这里，请差遣我。
- 9 祂说：你去告诉这人民说——你们听是要听见，但是他们却不明白；看是要看见，但是他们却不晓得。
- 10 要使这人民心蒙脂油，耳朵发沉，眼睛闭起——恐怕眼睛看见，耳朵听见，心里明白，回转过来，便得医治。
- 11 我就说：主啊，这到几时为止呢？祂说：直到城市荒凉，无人居住，房屋无人，土地完全荒废。
- 12 并且主将人迁到远方，在这境内撇下的土地很多。

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 但还有十分之一的人必回来，也必被吞灭，像栗树、橡树，落叶的时候，树的本质仍在；所以神圣的种子必成为他们的本质。

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

尼腓二书17

- 1 事情是这样的，犹大王乌西雅的孙子，约坦的儿子亚哈斯在位的时候，亚兰王利汛和以色列王利玛利的儿子比加上来攻打耶路撒冷，却不能攻取。
- 2 有人告诉大卫家说：亚兰与以法莲已经同盟。他的心和人民的心就都跳动，好像林中的树被风吹动一样。
- 3 主对以赛亚说：现在你和你的儿子施亚雅述出去，到上池的水沟头，在漂布地的大路上，会见亚哈斯。
- 4 对他说：要谨慎安静；不要害怕，也不要因这两个冒烟的火把头，因利汛和亚兰，和利玛利的儿子所发的烈怒而心里胆怯。
- 5 因为亚兰、以法莲，和利玛利的儿子，设恶计谋害你，说：
- 6 让我们上去攻击犹大，扰乱他，让我们攻破他，在其中立他比勒的儿子为王。
- 7 主神如此说：这恶计必立不住，也不得逞。
- 8 原来亚兰的首城是大马士革，大马士革的首领是利汛；六十五年之内以法莲必然破坏，不再成为一族。
- 9 以法莲的首城是撒马利亚，撒马利亚的首领是利玛利的儿子。你们若是不信，定然不得立稳。
- 10 主又晓谕亚哈斯说：
- 11 你向主你的神求一个征兆；或求显在深处，或求显在高处。
- 12 亚哈斯说：我不求，我也不试探主。
- 13 他说：大卫家啊，你们当听；你们使人厌烦岂算小事，还要使我的神厌烦吗？

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

- 14 因此，主自己要给你们一个征兆，看啊，必有童女怀孕生子，给祂起名叫以马内利。
- 15 祂必吃奶油与蜂蜜，使祂能晓得弃恶择善。
- 16 因为在这孩子晓得弃恶择善之先，你所憎恶的那地必为其二王所弃。
- 17 主必使自从以法莲离开犹大以来未曾有过的日子，就是亚述王，临到你和你的人民，并你的父家。
- 18 事情将是这样，在那日，主要发嘶声，使埃及境内最远之地的苍蝇，和亚述地的蜜蜂飞来。
- 19 他们必飞来，都落在荒凉的谷内、磐石的穴里和一切荆棘上，并一切灌木上。
- 20 在那同一日主必用雇来的剃刀，借着大河外的人，借着亚述王，剃去头发和脚上的毛，并要剃净胡须。
- 21 事情将是这样，在那日，一个人要养活一只母牛犊和两只羊。
- 22 事情将是这样，因为出的奶多，他就得吃奶油；在境内所剩的人，都要吃奶油和蜂蜜。
- 23 事情将是这样，从前凡种一千棵葡萄树，值银一千舍客勒的地方，在那日，必长荆棘和蒺藜。
- 24 人上那里去，必带弓箭，因为全地遍满了荆棘和蒺藜。
- 25 所有用锄刨挖的山岭，不怕荆棘和蒺藜会上那里去；却成了放牛之处，为羊践踏之地。

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

尼腓二书18

- 1 主的话又对我说：你取一个大卷轴，拿人所用的笔，写上有关玛黑珥·沙拉勒·哈施·罢斯的事。
- 2 我用忠实的见证人，祭司乌利亚和耶比利家的儿子撒迦利亚，记录这事。
- 3 我与女先知同室，她怀孕生子，主就对我说，给他起名叫玛黑珥·沙拉勒·哈施·罢斯。
- 4 因为看啊，在这小孩子不晓得叫父叫母之先，大马士革的财宝，和撒马利亚的掳物，必在亚述王面前搬了去。
- 5 主又再次对我说：
- 6 这人民既厌弃西罗亚缓流的水，喜悦利汛和利玛利的儿子；
- 7 因此看啊，主必使大河翻腾的水猛然冲向他们，就是亚述王和他所有的威势，他必漫过一切的水道，涨过两岸。
- 8 他必经过犹大，涨溢泛滥，直到颈项；以马内利啊，他展开翅膀，遍满您的地。
- 9 人民啊，联合起来吧，你们终必分裂；远方众国啊，当侧耳而听；束起腰来，你们终必分裂；束起腰来，你们终必分裂。
- 10 你们同谋，终归无有；你们发言，终不成立；因为神与我们同在。
- 11 主以强大的手对我这样说，并指教我不可行这人民所行的道，祂说：
- 12 这人民说，同谋背叛，你们不要说，同谋背叛；他们所怕的，你们不要怕，也不要畏惧。
- 13 但要尊万军之主为圣；以祂为你们所当怕的，以祂为你们所当畏惧的。

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

- 14 祂必作为圣所，却向以色列两家作绊脚的石头，跌人的磐石；向耶路撒冷的居民，作为圈套和网罗。
- 15 他们许多人必绊脚跌倒，而且跌碎，并陷入网罗，被捉住。
- 16 束起见证，在我们徒中间封印律法。
- 17 我要等候那掩面不顾雅各家的主，我也要仰望祂。
- 18 看啊，我与主所给我的儿女，是给以色列作征兆和奇事的，那是从住在锡安山的万军之主来的。
- 19 当他们对你们说：求问那些交鬼的，和行巫术的，就是念念有词，言语微细的——人民难道不应为活人求问神，以听到死人的消息吗？
- 20 人当以律法和见证为标准；他们所说的，若不与此相符，是因他们之中没有光。
- 21 他们必经过这地，受艰难，受饥饿。事情将是这样，饥饿的时候，他们心中焦躁，咒骂自己的君王和自己的神，并且向上看。
- 22 他们必观看大地，见到艰难、黑暗，和幽暗的痛苦；他们必被赶入黑暗中。

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

尼腓二书19

- 1 然而，那幽暗必不像她被困扰时那样，从前祂使西布伦地和拿弗他利地稍受折磨，后来却使这沿红海的路，约旦河外，各国人的加利利备受痛苦。
- 2 在黑暗中行走的人民，看见了大光；住在死荫之地的人，有光照耀他们。
- 3 您使这国民繁多，喜乐加增。他们在您面前欢喜，好像收割的欢喜，像人分掬物那样的快乐。
- 4 因为他们所负的轭，和肩头上的杖，并欺压者的棍，您都已经折断。
- 5 战士的每一场战役都喧声震天，血流满襟，但这些都必作为可烧的，当作柴火。
- 6 因有一婴孩为我们而生，有一子赐给我们，政权必担在祂的肩头上；祂名称为奇妙、策士、全能的神、永在的父、和平的君。
- 7 祂的政权与平安必加增无穷；祂必在大卫的宝座上，在他的国度上，治理祂的国，以公平公义建立祂的国，从今直到永远。万军之主的爱心，必成就这事。
- 8 主传祂的话给雅各，这话就临到以色列。
- 9 所有的人民都要知道，就是以法莲和撒马利亚的居民，他们以骄傲自大的心说：
- 10 砖墙塌了，我们却要凿石头建筑，桑树砍了，我们却要换成香柏树。
- 11 因此主会使利汛的敌人攻击他，并要联合他的仇敌；
- 12 前有亚兰人，后有非利士人，他们张口要吞吃以色列；虽然如此，祂的怒气还未转消，祂的手仍旧伸出。

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 13 这人民还没有归向击打他们的主，也没有寻求万军之主。
- 14 因此主一日之间，必从以色列中剪除头与尾，棕枝与芦苇。
- 15 长老就是头；以谎言教人的先知，就是尾。
- 16 因为引导这人民的，使他们走错了路；被他们引导的，都必败亡。
- 17 所以主必不喜悦他们的少年人，也不怜恤他们的孤儿寡妇；因为他们各人是伪善的，是行恶的，并且各人的口，都说愚妄的话；虽然如此，祂的怒气还未转消，祂的手仍旧伸出。
- 18 邪恶像火焚烧，吞灭荆棘和蒺藜；在稠密的树林中燃起来，像烟柱上腾般升起。
- 19 因万军之主的烈怒，地都烧黑，人民成为柴火；无人怜爱弟兄。
- 20 他必右边掠食，仍受饥饿；左边吞吃，仍不饱足；各人吃自己臂膀上的肉——
- 21 玛拿西，以法莲；以法莲，玛拿西；他们一同攻击犹大；虽然如此，祂的怒气还未转消，祂的手仍旧伸出。

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

尼腓二书20

- 1 那些设立不义之命令的，和写下他们所制定的恶法的有祸了。
- 2 他们不给穷乏人公正，剥夺我民中困苦者的权利，使寡妇成为他们的掳物，使他们可以掠夺孤儿。
- 3 在降罚的日子，和在那从远方临到的灾祸中，你们怎样行呢？你们向谁逃奔求救呢？你们的荣耀存留何处呢？
- 4 没有我，他们必屈身在被掳的人之下，倒在被杀的人之下；虽然如此，祂的怒气还未转消，祂的手仍旧伸出。
- 5 亚述人，我怒气的棍啊，他们手中拿的杖，是他们的愤慨。
- 6 我要打发他攻击伪善的国，命令他攻击我所恼怒的人民，掳财掠物，将他们践踏，像街上的烂泥一样。
- 7 然而他不是这样的意思，他心也不这样想；他心里倒想毁灭、剪除不少的国。
- 8 他说：我的臣仆岂不都是王吗？
- 9 迦勒挪岂不像迦基米施吗？哈马岂不像亚珥拔吗？撒马利亚岂不像大马土革吗？
- 10 我手已经建立偶像的国；这些国雕刻的偶像胜过耶路撒冷和撒马利亚的偶像。
- 11 我怎样待撒马利亚和其中的偶像，岂不照样待耶路撒冷和其中的偶像吗？
- 12 因此事情将是这样，主在锡安山和耶路撒冷成就祂一切工作的时候，我必罚亚述王自大的心所结的果，和他高傲眼目的荣耀。

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

- 13 因为他说：我所成就的事，是靠我手的能力，和我的智慧；我是精明的人；我挪移人民的地界，抢夺他们的财宝，并且我像勇士，使居民降为卑。
- 14 我的手找到列国的财宝，好像人找到鸟窝；我也收得全地，好像人收集留下来的雀蛋；没有动翅膀的，没有张嘴的，也没有鸣叫的。
- 15 斧，岂可向用斧砍木的自夸呢？锯，岂可向用锯的自大呢？好比棍抡起那举棍的，好比杖不是木头而举起自己。
- 16 因此，主，万军之主，必使他的肥壮人变为瘦弱；在他的荣华之下，祂必燃起焚烧，如同火焚烧一样。
- 17 以色列的光必如火，他的圣者必如火焰；在一日之间，将他的荆棘和蒺藜焚烧吞灭。
- 18 又将他树林和肥田的荣耀，连灵魂带身体，全然烧尽；好像拿军旗的昏过去一样。
- 19 他林中剩下的树必稀少，就是孩子也能写其数。
- 20 事情将是这样，那日，以色列所剩下的，和雅各家所逃脱的，不再依靠那击打他们的，却要诚实依靠主以色列圣者。
- 21 所剩下的，就是雅各家所剩下的，必归回全能的神。
- 22 您的人民以色列虽如海沙，但他们剩下的有些必归回；已定的灭绝之事，必充溢着公义。
- 23 因为主万军之神，在全地之中，必成就所定的灭绝之事。
- 24 所以主万军之神如此说：我住在锡安的百姓啊，不要怕亚述人；他必用棍击打你，又照埃及的方式，举杖攻击你。

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

- 25 因为还有一点时候，向你们发的义愤就要完毕，我的怒气要向他们发作，使他们灭亡。
- 26 万军之主要扬起鞭来攻击他，好像在俄立磐石那里杀戮米甸人一样；就像他的棍向海伸出，他要照埃及的方式，把棍举起。
- 27 事情将是这样，到那日，他的重担必离开你的肩头，他的轭必离开你的颈项；那轭也必因膏抹的缘故毁坏。
- 28 他来到亚叶，经过米矶仑；在密抹安放辎重。
- 29 他们过了隘口；在迦巴扎营；拉玛人战兢；扫罗的基比亚人逃跑。
- 30 迦琳的女子啊，要高声呼喊；困苦的亚拿突啊，要让莱煞人听到。
- 31 玛得米那人躲避，基柄的居民集合要逃遁。
- 32 那日他仍留在挪伯；挥手攻锡安女子的山，就是耶路撒冷的山。
- 33 看啊，主，万军之主，以惊吓砍去粗枝，身材高的必被砍下，高傲的必降为卑。
- 34 稠密的树林，他要用铁器砍下，黎巴嫩必被大能者伐倒。

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

尼腓二书21

- 1 从耶西的本必发一嫩枝，从他的根必生一枝条。
- 2 主的灵必住在祂身上，就是智慧和聪明的灵，谋略和能力的灵，知识和敬畏主的灵。
- 3 必使祂聪明，迅于敬畏主。祂行审判不凭眼见，断是非也不凭耳闻。
- 4 却要以公义审判贫穷人，以正直为世上温顺的人判断；以口中的杖击打世界；以嘴里的气杀戮恶人。
- 5 公义必当祂的腰带，信实必当祂腰间的带子。
- 6 豺狼必与绵羊羔同居，豹子与山羊羔同卧；牛犊、幼狮、肥畜同群；小孩子要牵引他们。
- 7 母牛必与熊同食；牛犊必与小熊同卧；狮子必吃草，与牛一样。
- 8 吃奶的孩子必在虺蛇的洞口玩耍，断奶的婴儿必把手放在毒蛇的穴上。
- 9 在我圣山的遍处，他们都不伤人，不毁物；因为主的知识要充满遍地，好像水充满海洋一般。
- 10 到那日，必有耶西的根立为人民的大旗，外邦人必寻求祂，祂安息之所大有荣耀。
- 11 事情将是这样，当那日，主必二次伸手救回自己人民中所余剩的，就是在亚述、在埃及、在巴忒罗、在古实、在以拦、在示拿、在哈马、在众海岛所剩下的。

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 祂必向列国竖立大旗，集合以色列被赶散的人，又从大地四方聚集分散的犹太人。
- 13 以法莲的嫉妒也必消散，犹大的仇敌必被剪除；以法莲必不嫉妒犹大，犹大也不扰害以法莲。
- 14 他们要向西，飞扑在非利士人的肩头上；他们要一同掳掠东方人；他们要伸手按住以东和摩押；亚扪的儿女也必顺服他们。
- 15 主必完全毁坏埃及海汊，用强风在河上挥手，击打大河的七条溪流，令人过去不致湿脚。
- 16 必有一条大道给祂存留的人民，就是从亚述剩下回来的，如当日以色列从埃及地上来一样。

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

尼腓二书22

- 1 到那日，你必说：主啊，我要赞颂您；因为您虽然向我发怒，您的怒气却已转消，您又安慰了我。
- 2 看啊，神是我的救恩；我要依靠祂，并不惧怕；因为主耶和华是我的力量，是我的诗歌；祂也成了我的救恩。
- 3 所以你们必从救恩的泉源欢然取水。
- 4 在那日，你们要说：当赞颂主，求告祂的名，将祂所行的传扬在人民中，提说祂的名被尊崇。
- 5 向主歌唱；因祂所行的甚是美好；这事普传天下。
- 6 你们锡安的居民啊，当扬声欢呼；因为在你们中间的以色列圣者多么伟大。

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

尼腓二书23

- 1 亚摩斯的儿子以赛亚所看见的巴比伦的重担。
- 2 你们应当在高山上竖立大旗，向他们扬声招手，使他们进入贵胄的门。
- 3 我命令我圣化的人；我召唤我的勇士，我不会向那些因我的尊贵而欢欣的人发怒。
- 4 山中群众的声音好像是大国人民的声音，有列国人民聚集哄嚷的声音，这是万军之主点齐军队，预备打仗。
- 5 他们从远方的国家来，从天边来，是的，主与祂义愤的兵器，要毁灭这全地。
- 6 你们要哀号，因为主的日子近了；这日来到，好像毁灭从全能者来到。
- 7 因此所有的手都必软弱，人的心都必融化。
- 8 他们必惊惶，刺痛和愁苦必将他们抓住；他们必彼此惊奇相看，脸如火焰。
- 9 看啊，主的日子临到，必有带着愤恨和烈怒的残忍，使这地荒凉；祂必除灭其中的罪人。
- 10 天上的星宿和星座都不发光；日头一出，就变黑暗，月亮也不放光。
- 11 我必因邪恶，刑罚世界，因罪孽，刑罚恶人；使骄傲人的狂妄止息，制伏可怖之人的狂傲。
- 12 我必使人比精金还珍贵，使人比俄斐纯金更珍贵。
- 13 因此，在万军之主的愤恨中，在祂发烈怒的日子，我必使诸天震动，使地摇撼，离其本位。

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

- 14 那必像被追赶的小鹿，像无人收聚的羊，每个人各归回本族，各逃到本土。
- 15 凡骄傲的，必被刺透；是的，凡与恶人同伙的，必倒在剑下。
- 16 他们的孩子，必在他们眼前被击碎；他们的房屋，必被抢夺，而他们的妻子，必被玷污。
- 17 看啊，我必煽动玛代人来攻击他们；玛代人不注重银子和金子，也不喜爱这些。
- 18 他们的弓必击碎少年人，他们必不怜悯妇人所生的，他们的眼也不顾惜孩子。
- 19 巴比伦，列国的荣耀，迦勒底人的华美，必像神倾覆所多玛和蛾摩拉时一样。
- 20 其内必永无人烟，世世代代无人居住；阿拉伯人也不在那里支搭帐篷；牧羊的人，也不在那里设羊栏。
- 21 只有旷野的走兽卧在那里；咆哮的兽满了房屋；猫头鹰住在那里；雄山羊在那里跳舞。
- 22 岛上的野兽必在他们荒凉的宫中呼号；龙必在他们华美的殿内吼叫；她的时候临近，她的日子必不延长。因我必迅速毁灭她；是的，我必怜悯我的人民，但恶人必灭亡。

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

尼腓二书24

- 1 主会怜恤雅各，必再拣选以色列，将他们安置在自己的土地，寄居的必与他们联合，依附雅各家。
- 2 人民必带着他们，将他们带回本土，是的，远自大地各端带回；他们必回到他们的应许地上。以色列家必拥有他们，主的地必是为了众仆婢；也会掳掠先前掳掠他们的，辖制欺压他们的。
- 3 事情将是这样，在那日，主会使你得享安息，脱离愁苦、脱离恐惧、脱离使你在其中服役的苦役。
- 4 事情将是这样，在那日，你必以这谚语讥刺巴比伦王说：欺压者何竟罢手，金城何竟止息！
- 5 主折断了恶人的杖，统治者的权杖。
- 6 那在愤怒中连连攻击众民的，那在怒气中辖制列国的，如今被逼迫，而无人阻止。
- 7 现在全地得安息，享平静；他们发声歌唱。
- 8 是的，枞树和黎巴嫩的香柏树，都因你欢乐，说：自从你倒下，再无人上来砍伐我们。
- 9 下面的地狱为你而震动，要在你来时迎接你；又为你而惊动死者，就是所有在世曾为首领的；并使列国君王都离位站起。
- 10 他们都要发言对你说：你也变得像我们一样软弱吗？你也成了我们的样子吗？
- 11 你的威势被带下坟墓，你琴瑟的声音，不复听闻；你下铺的是虫，上盖的是蛆。

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

- 12 路西弗，早晨之子啊，你何竟从天坠落！你这攻
败列国的，何竟被砍倒在地上！
- 13 你曾在心里说：我要升到天上；我要高举我的宝
座在神众星之上；我要坐在聚会的山上，在北方的
极远之处。
- 14 我要升到云顶之上；我要与至高者一样。
- 15 然而你必被带下地狱，到坑中极深之处。
- 16 凡看见你的，都要定睛看你，打量你，说：是这
个人使大地颤抖，使列国震动，
- 17 使世界如同荒野，使其中的城邑倾覆，不打开被
掳者的房屋吗？
- 18 列国的君王都各在自己的阴宅中荣耀安睡。
- 19 唯独你被抛弃，不得入你的坟墓，好像可憎的枝
子；又好像被杀的、被刀刺透的，坠向坑中石头
的那些人中的存留者；你又像在脚下践踏的尸首
一样。
- 20 你不得与他们同葬，因为你毁坏你的地，杀戮你
的民；恶人的后裔必永不会有名声。
- 21 因先人的罪孽，要预备杀戮他的子孙，免得他们
兴起来，得了那地，在世上修满城邑。
- 22 万军之主说：我必兴起攻击他们，将巴比伦的名
号，和所余剩的人，和子侄一并剪除；这是主说
的。
- 23 我必使它为麻鸦所得，又变为水池；我要用灭亡
的扫帚扫净它；这是万军之主说的。
- 24 万军之主起誓说：我怎样思想，必照样成就；我
怎样定意，必照样成立。

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son
of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground,
which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into
heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;
I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in
the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will
be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides
of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee,
and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man
that made the earth to tremble, that did shake king-
doms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and de-
stroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house
of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in
glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abom-
inable branch, and the remnant of those that are
slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to
the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, be-
cause thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy peo-
ple; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniqui-
ties of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess
the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of
Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and rem-
nant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and
pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of
destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I
have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have
purposed, so shall it stand—

- 25 就是我要带亚述人进我的地，在我山上将他在脚下践踏；那时他的轭必离开他们，他的重担，必离开他们的肩头。
- 26 这是向全地所定的旨意；这是向万国所伸出的手。
- 27 万军之主既然定意，谁能废弃呢？祂的手已经伸出，谁能使之转回呢？
- 28 亚哈斯王崩的那年，有这重担。
- 29 非利士全地啊，不要因击打你的杖折断就喜乐；因为从蛇的根，必生出毒蛇；他所生的，是会飞的火蛇。
- 30 贫寒人的长子，必有所食，穷乏人必安然躺卧；我必以饥荒治死你的根，他必杀戮你所余剩的人。
- 31 门啊，应当哀号；城啊，应当呼喊；非利士全地啊，你都瓦解了；因为有烟会从北方出来，在指定的时间，没有人孤单。
- 32 可怎样回答各国的使者呢？必说，主建立了锡安，祂人民中的困苦人，必信赖锡安。

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

尼腓二书25

- 1 现在我，尼腓，要讲一下我所写下的话，这些话是以赛亚的口说的。因为看啊，以赛亚讲的许多事情，对许多我的人民而言，都很难了解；因为他们不明白有关犹太人中预言的方式。
- 2 因为许多与犹太习俗有关的事，我，尼腓，没有教他们；因为他们的作为是黑暗的作为，他们的行径是可憎的行径。
- 3 因此，我写给我的人民，写给今后将获得我写的这些事的人，好让他们知道神的惩罚会按照祂所说的临到万邦。
- 4 因此听啊，我的人民，那属于以色列家族的，侧耳听我的话；以赛亚的话对你们而言并非很明白，可是，对所有那些充满预言之灵的人而言，却很明白。我依照那在我里面的灵，给你们预言；因此，我要用明白的方式预言，我从与父亲出耶路撒冷起，就是用这方式预言。因为看啊，我的灵魂喜爱用明白的方式对我的人民讲话，以便他们学习。
- 5 是的，我的灵魂喜爱以赛亚的话，因为我来自耶路撒冷，我的眼见过犹太人的事情，而我知道犹太人了解先知的话，没有任何民族能像犹太人那样了解先知对他们所说的话，除非他们也按犹太人的方式接受教导。
- 6 但是看啊，我，尼腓，并未照着犹太人的方式教导我的子女；但是看啊，由于我自己在耶路撒冷住过，因此我熟悉周围的地区；我也向子女提过神的惩罚，我对子女说，神的惩罚已依照以赛亚所说的临到犹太人身上，那些事我就不写了。

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 但是看啊，我要用我的明白方式继续说我自己的预言；我知道这样就不会有人误解；然而，在以赛亚的预言应验的日子，在他的预言应验的时候，世人就必确实知道。
- 8 因此，以赛亚的预言对人类儿女有价值，凡认为没有价值的，我要特别对他们说，也要针对我自己的人民说这些话；我知道这些预言在末世对他们极有价值；到那天他们必了解这些预言；因此，为了他们的益处，我才写下这些预言。
- 9 正如罪恶已导致犹太人中的一个世代被毁灭一样，他们一代又一代也按照他们的罪恶而被毁灭；除非主的先知预先告诉他们，否则他们从没有人被毁灭。
- 10 因此，先知已经告诉他们，我父亲一离开耶路撒冷后就要临到他们的毁灭。然而，他们还是心地顽硬；就像我所预言的，除了那些被带走，被俘往巴比伦的人以外，他们都被毁灭了。
- 11 我因为那在我里面的灵而这样说。尽管他们被带走了，他们必归回，并拥有耶路撒冷地；因此，他们必在继承的土地上再次复兴。
- 12 但是看啊，他们将有战争和战争的风声；到那日，父的独生子，是的，就是天地之父，会在肉身中向他们显现，看啊，由于他们的罪恶与心硬颈强，他们必拒绝祂。
- 13 看啊，他们必将祂钉在十字架上；祂躺在坟墓内三天后，必带着医治之能的翅膀，从死里复活；凡相信祂名的，必在神国中得救。因此，我的灵魂喜爱预言祂的事，我已看到祂的日子，我的心颂扬祂的圣名。

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 看啊，事情将是这样，弥赛亚从死里复活，向祂的人民和所有会相信祂名的人显现后，看啊，耶路撒冷必再遭毁灭；凡与神和祂教会人民作对的有祸了。
- 15 因此，犹太人必分散到各民族中；是的，巴比伦也必毁灭，因此，犹太人必遭其他民族分散。
- 16 他们分散后，主神借着其他民族严惩他们许多世代后，是的，一代又一代，直到他们被劝服了相信基督，神的儿子，以及赎罪，即为全人类的无限赎罪——当那日到来，他们相信基督，奉祂的名，手洁心清地崇拜父，不再期待另一位弥赛亚时，然后，在那时，时候要到，他们就必须相信这些事。
- 17 主必第二次再着手将祂的人民从迷失和坠落的状态中复兴起来。因此，祂必在人类儿女中行一件奇妙又奇妙的事。
- 18 因此，祂必把祂的话传给他们，那些话要在末日审判他们，因为赐给他们这些话的目的，是要劝他们相信那位他们曾拒绝的真正弥赛亚；也要劝他们相信，他们不必再期待另一位弥赛亚的来临，因为不会再有弥赛亚出现，除非是骗人的假弥赛亚；因为众先知所讲的弥赛亚只有一位，祂就是要被犹太人拒绝的弥赛亚。
- 19 根据众先知的的话，弥赛亚要在我父亲离开耶路撒冷六百年后来临；并且根据众先知的的话，还有那位神的天使的话，祂要名为耶稣基督，神的儿子。

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 现在，我的弟兄们，我已讲得很明白，你们不可能误解。像主神活着一样，祂曾带以色列人出埃及地，并赐摩西能力，让他在人民遭毒蛇咬过后，医治他们，只要他们举目望一下他们在他们面前举起的蛇即可；祂又赐他能力，让他击打磐石，水就流出来；是的，看啊，我对你们说，像这些事情是真实的，也像主神活着一样，除了我所讲的耶稣基督以外，天下间没有赐下别的名，世人可以靠着得救。

21 因此，为了这个目的，主神应许我：我所写的这些事情必得保留和保全，并在我后裔中代代相传，以履行祂对约瑟的应许，这应许是：只要大地存在，他的后裔决不会灭亡。

22 因此，只要大地存在，这些纪录会代代相传，这些会照神的旨意与愿望流传；拥有该纪录的各族，必按其中所记载的话受审判。

23 我们辛勤地写，劝我们的子女和弟兄相信基督并与神和谐；我们知道，在我们尽力而为后，才能借着恩典得救。

24 尽管我们相信基督，我们仍要遵守摩西律法，坚定地期待基督，直到该律法得成全。

25 因为那律法就是为了这目的而赐予的，所以那律法对我们而言已成为死的，由于我们的信心，我们得以在基督里活着；但我们因为诫命仍遵守那律法。

26 我们谈论基督，我们因基督而快乐，我们传扬基督，我们预言基督，我们依照我们的预言记录，好使我们的子孙知道去哪里寻求罪的赦免。

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 因此，我们提到那律法，好使我们的子孙知道那律法是死的，一旦他们知道那律法是死的，就能期待基督里的生命，并了解赐予该律法的目的。基督成全那律法后，使他们在该废止那律法时，不必硬起心来反对祂。

28 现在看啊，我的人民啊，你们是一群倔强的人；因此，我已很明白地对你们讲了，你们不可能误解。我所讲的话都必作为对你们不利的见证；因为那些话足以教导每一个人正道；那正道就是相信基督，不否认祂；因为否认了祂，你们也就否认了众先知和律法。

29 现在看啊，我对你们说，那正道就是相信基督，不否认祂；基督就是以色列圣者；因此你们必须在祂面前屈身，尽能、尽意、尽力并用整个灵魂崇拜祂；如果你们这样做，你们决不被抛弃。

30 你们必须遵守神的仪式和教仪，直到赐给摩西的律法得成全，那是必须的。

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

尼腓二书26

- 1 我的孩子，还有我心爱的弟兄们，基督从死里复活后，必向你们显现；祂要对你们说的话，就是你们必须遵行的律法。
- 2 因为看啊，我对你们说，我已看出许多世代将过去，我人民中将有许多战争和纷争。
- 3 弥赛亚降临后，我的人民会蒙得有关祂的诞生、有关祂的死亡和复活的征兆；对恶人而言，那将是大而可畏的日子，因为他们必灭亡；他们灭亡是因为他们赶出众先知和圣徒、用石头掷打他们，并杀害他们；因此，圣徒的血的呼求，要从地里上达神，控诉他们。
- 4 因此，万军之主说：凡骄傲的、作恶的，那要来的日子必烧尽他们，他们必如碎秸。
- 5 万军之主说：大地的深处必吞没杀害众先知和圣徒的人，山岳必盖住他们，旋风必卷走他们，房屋必倒塌在他们身上，将他们压成碎片，磨成粉末。
- 6 万军之主说：他们必遭雷电、地震和各种毁灭侵袭，因为主必向他们燃起怒火，他们必如碎秸，那要来的日子必将他们烧尽。
- 7 啊，我的灵魂因我人民被杀丧生而万分悲痛！我，尼腓，已见到那景象，那景象几乎在主前将我烧尽；但我必须向神高呼：您的道是公正的。
- 8 但是看啊，凡听从先知的話、不杀害先知，不顾一切迫害，因所賜的征兆，坚定地期待基督的义人——看啊，他们必不灭亡。

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

- 9 但是正义之子必向他们显现，祂要治愈他们，与他们共享平安，直到三个世代过去，第四代的许多人也要在正义中度过。
- 10 这些事情发生后，会有一次迅速的毁灭临到我的人民；尽管我的灵魂悲痛，我还是看到了；因此，我知道事情将是这样；因为他们毫无代价地卖了自己；由于他们的骄傲和愚蠢，他们必自取灭亡；由于他们顺服魔鬼，选择黑暗的工作，而不选择光明，他们必下地狱。
- 11 因为主的灵不会一直对世人努力。灵停止对世人努力时，毁灭就迅速来临；这使我的灵魂十分忧伤悲痛。
- 12 我谈到犹太人相信耶稣就是真正的基督；同样的，也必须劝外邦人相信耶稣是基督，是永恒之神。
- 13 凡相信祂的人，祂必借着圣灵的力量，向他们显现；是的，向各国、各族、各方、各民显现，并依人类儿女的信心，在他们之中行各样大奇迹、征兆和奇事。
- 14 但是看啊，我要向你们预言关于末世的事情，关于主神要向人类儿女显明这些事的日子。
- 15 我的后裔和我兄弟的后裔在不信中衰落，并受到外邦人击打后；是的，主神要在四周扎营攻击他们，设栅栏围困他们，筑垒攻击他们后；他们败落、低于尘埃、不再存活之后，义人的话仍然记录下来，忠信者的祷告必蒙垂听，那些在不信中衰落的人，也不被遗忘。

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 那些遭毁灭的人，要从地下向他们说话，他们的言语必微细出于尘埃；他们的声音必像交鬼者的声音；因为主神要赐他力量，使他能低声述说他们的事，如同发自地下；他们的言语低低微出于尘埃。
- 17 主神这样说：他们必记录他们之中所发生的事，那些事必记在一部书中，并封起来，凡在不信中衰落的人，不能获得那纪录，因为他们力图破坏神的事。
- 18 因此，正如那些已灭亡的人被迅速毁灭一样；可怖之人的群众也要像糠秕一样消散——是的，主神这样说：这事必在顷刻之间，忽然临到。
- 19 事情将是这样，凡在不信中衰落的人，必遭外邦人的手击打。
- 20 外邦人眼光骄傲而自大，因他们的绊脚石那么大而绊倒，就建立了许多教会；然而，他们藐视神的大能和奇迹，宣扬自己的智慧和学问，以谋取利益，搓磨贫穷人的脸。
- 21 教会纷纷建立起来，嫉妒、不和、怨恨也随之而来。
- 22 还有像古代一样的秘密帮派，都照魔鬼的帮派组成，魔鬼是这一切的创立者；是的，他就是谋杀和黑暗工作的创立者；是的，他用亚麻绳套在他们颈项上牵引他们，直到他用他坚韧的绳索永远捆住他们。
- 23 因为看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我告诉你们，主神决不在黑暗中工作。
- 24 祂做的事，没有一件不是为了世人的益处；祂爱世人，甚至牺牲自己的生命，好吸引所有的人归向祂，因此祂从不命令任何人不得领受祂的救恩。

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 看啊，祂曾否对任何人大声说：离开我？看啊，我告诉你们，没有；祂只说：大地各端的人啊，到我这里来，买奶和蜜，不用金钱，也不用代价。
- 26 看啊，祂曾否命令任何人离开会堂或崇拜的屋宇？看啊，我告诉你们，没有。
- 27 祂曾否命令任何人不得领受祂的救恩？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，祂已将救恩白白赐给所有的人；祂也命令祂的人民要劝所有的人悔改。
- 28 看啊，主曾否命令任何人不得领受祂的良善？看啊，我告诉你们，没有；所有的人一律享有同样的权利，没有人被禁止。
- 29 祂命令不得有祭司权术；因为看啊，祭司权术就是世人宣传自己、使自己成为世上的光，以谋取世上的利益和赞美；这些人不会谋求锡安的福祉。
- 30 看啊，主禁止这样的事；因此，主神赐下了诫命，要所有的人都有仁爱，这仁爱就是爱。除非他们有仁爱，否则就算不得什么。因此，如果他们有爱，他们决不容许锡安工作者灭亡。
- 31 但是，锡安的工作者要为锡安工作；如果他们为金钱而工作，他们必灭亡。
- 32 还有，主神已命令世人不可杀人，不可说谎，不可偷盗，不可妄称主他们神的名，不可嫉妒，不可怨恨，不可彼此争论，不可淫乱，不可做其中任何一件事，凡去做的都必灭亡。

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 这些罪恶没有一样来自自主；祂在人类儿女中只行善；祂做的事，没有一件是人类儿女不能明白的；祂邀请所有的人都归向祂，尝受祂的良善；凡来就祂的，不论黑人或白人、为奴的或自主的、男人或女人，祂都不拒绝，祂也记得异教徒；不论犹太人或外邦人，对神而言都是一样的。

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

尼腓二书27

- 1 但是看啊，末世，也就是外邦人的日子——是的，看啊，所有外邦人的国家和犹太人，无论要来此地的，或在其他地方的，是的，就是世界各地的人，看啊，都会沉醉于罪恶和各式各样的憎行中——
- 2 到那天，万军之主必以雷轰、以地震、以巨响、以旋风、以风暴、以吞灭之火焰惩罚他们。
- 3 凡与锡安争斗，使锡安痛苦的民族，必如一场夜梦幻境；是的，他们的情景必像饥饿的人做梦，看啊，他吃了，但醒来仍觉灵魂空虚；或像口渴的人做梦，看啊，他喝水，但醒来仍觉发昏，灵魂想喝；是的，凡攻击锡安山的列国群众也必如此。
- 4 因为看啊，你们这些作恶的人，等候、惊奇吧，因为你们必放声号哭；是的，你们醉了，却非因酒；你们蹒跚，却非因浓酒。
- 5 因为看啊，主将沉睡的灵浇灌你们。因为看啊，你们闭上了眼，你们拒绝了先知；祂因你们的罪恶，掩盖了你们的统治者和先见。
- 6 事情将是这样，主神必传给你们一本书中的话，这些话是已睡之人的话。
- 7 看啊，那本书会被封住，书中有来自神的启示，从世界的开始到结束。
- 8 因此，由于那些已封住的纪录，而封住的纪录不会在世人充满邪恶和憎行的日子传出，因此他们得不到那本书。

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 但那本书会交给一个人，他要传书中的话，就是那些已睡在土里的人的话，他要把这些话传给另一个人；
- 10 但他并不传那些封住的话，也不交出那本书。因为那本书要由神的大能封住，封住的启示要保存在书中，直到主认为适当的时刻，才公诸于世；看啊，那些话将把从世界奠基到结束的一切事都透露出来。
- 11 到那天，那书中封住的话必在屋顶上宣读；借着基督的大能宣读；万事都必向人类儿女透露，无论曾在人类儿女间发生的，或直到大地结束时会发生的事，都必透露。
- 12 因此，到了那本书交给我所说的那个人的日子，那本书必在世人眼前隐藏，除了会得到书的那个人之外，只有三位证人能借着神的大能看到那本书，此外无人的眼能看到那本书；他们要为那本书及书中内容的真实性作见证。
- 13 依照神的旨意，除了少数几个要为祂的话向人类儿女作见证的人以外，没有其他人能看那本书；因为主神说过，忠信者的话要像从死人那里说出来一样。
- 14 因此，主神会着手传出那书中的话；并且经祂认为人数适当的证人口中，祂要确立祂的话；凡拒绝神的话的人有祸了！
- 15 但是看啊，事情将是这样，主神要对祂把书交给他的那人说：把没有封住的话交给另一个人，好让他交给有学问的人看，说：请你读一下。有学问的人会说：把书拿来，我就读。

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

- 16 他们这样说，是为了世上的荣耀，并为了谋利，不是为了神的荣耀。
- 17 那人要说：我不能拿书来，因为书是封住的。
- 18 于是有学问的人要说：那我就不能读了。
- 19 因此，事情将是这样，主神要把那本书和书中的话再交给那没学问的人；那没学问的人会说：我没学问。
- 20 于是主神要对他说：有学问的人必不能读那些话，因为他们拒绝了那些话。我有能力完成我自己的事工；因此，你要读我交给你的话。
- 21 不要动那封住的东西，因为在我认为适当的时刻，我会公诸于世，我要向人类儿女证明我有能力完成我自己的事工。
- 22 因此，你读了我命令你要读的话语，并得到我应许你的证人后，你要再把那本书封起来，为我藏起，我好保全你尚未读到的话，直到我凭我的智慧认为适合向人类儿女透露万事的时候。
- 23 因为看啊，我是神；我是奇迹之神；我要向世界证明我是昨日、今日、永远都一样的；如果不是依照人类儿女的信心，我不会在他们之中行事。
- 24 事情将是这样，主要对那位要读到那些会交给他的话的人说：
- 25 因为这人民以口亲近我，用嘴唇尊敬我，心却远离我；他们敬畏我，是领受了人的教训——
- 26 所以，我在这人民中要行奇妙的事，是的，就是奇妙又奇妙的事，智士与学者的智慧，必然消灭，聪明人的聪明，必然隐藏。

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 那向主深藏谋略的有祸了！他们在暗中行事；他们说：谁看见我们呢，谁知道我们呢？他们还说：当然，你把事颠倒了，不过像是窑匠的泥。但是看啊，万军之主说，我要向他们证明我知道他们的所作所为。被造之物岂可讲那造物的说，他没有造我？或是被塑造之物讲那塑造它的说，他没有聪明？

28 但是看啊，万军之主说：我要向人类儿女证明，还有一点点时间，黎巴嫩就要变为肥田；肥田要被当作树林。

29 在那日，聋子必听见这书上的话，瞎子的眼，必从迷蒙黑暗中得以看见。

30 温顺的人也必得增进，他们必因主欢喜，人间贫穷的，必因以色列圣者快乐。

31 因为像主活着一样确实，他们必看见可怖之人归为无有，褻慢的人灭绝，一切找机会作孽的，都被剪除；

32 他们因一个字，定人为有罪，为在城门口责备人的，设下网罗，为没有价值的事物，罔顾公义。

33 所以，救赎亚伯拉罕的主论及雅各家时如此说：雅各必不再羞愧，面容也不致变苍白。

34 但当他看见他的子孙，就是我双手的作品，在他那里，他们必尊我的名为圣，必尊雅各的圣者为圣，必敬畏以色列的神。

35 灵性犯错的，必得明白；发怨言的，必学习教义。

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

尼腓二书28

- 1 现在看啊，我的弟兄们，我已照着圣灵强制我说的对你们说了；因此，我知道这些事情必是这样。
- 2 那书中所写的事对人类儿女会极有价值，尤其对我们的后裔，也就是以色列家的遗裔。
- 3 因为事情将是这样，到那天，那些不是为主而建立的教会，彼此说：看啊，我，我是主的教会；其他的也说：我，我是主的教会；凡不是为主而建立的教会都这么说——
- 4 他们彼此争论；他们的祭司也彼此争论，他们用自己的学问来教导，否认赐人口才的圣灵。
- 5 他们否认神以色列圣者的大能；他们对世人说：要听我们，你们要听我们的教训；因为看啊，今天没有神，因为主救赎主已完成祂的事工，祂已把祂的大能赐给了世人。
- 6 看啊，你们要听从我的教训；如果他们说主的手行了奇迹，不要相信；因为今天祂不是奇迹之神了；祂已完成祂的事工。
- 7 是的，许多人要说：吃吧，喝吧，寻欢作乐吧，因为我们明天就死了；我们都会很好。
- 8 还有许多人要说：吃吧，喝吧，寻欢作乐吧；然而仍要敬畏神——犯点小罪，祂会宣告无罪的；是的，撒个小谎，因人的话占他便宜，挖坑陷害邻人；这都没有什么坏处；做这些事吧，因为我们明天就死了；就算我们有罪，神只会打我们几鞭，最后我们还是会在神国中得救的。

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 是的，许多人会这样教导虚假、空洞、愚蠢的教义，他们会在心中张狂，向主深藏谋略，在暗中行事。
- 10 圣徒的血必从地下呼喊，控诉他们。
- 11 是的，他们都偏离那道；他们都变得腐败。
- 12 由于骄傲，也由于假教师和假教义，他们的教会变得腐败，他们的教会自高自大；由于骄傲而张狂。
- 13 他们为了精致的圣堂剥夺穷人；为了华丽的衣服剥夺穷人；又迫害温顺和虚心的人，因为他们在骄傲中张狂。
- 14 他们颈强头昂；是的，由于骄傲、邪恶、憎行、淫乱，他们都走入歧途，只有少数基督的谦卑信徒例外；然而，因为他们所学的是世人的教训，所以在许多方面被误导犯错。
- 15 啊，那些内心骄傲而张狂的聪明人、有学问的人、有钱的人，以及所有宣讲假教义，和所有行为淫乱、歪曲主正道的人，主神全能者说，他们有祸了，有祸了，有祸了，因为他们必被推下地狱！
- 16 凡为了没有价值的事物而罔顾公义、侮辱善行，并说善行无用的人有祸了！因为到那天，主神必迅速惩罚大地的居民；到他们恶贯满盈的日子，他们必灭亡。
- 17 但是看啊，万军之主说，如果大地居民会悔改他们的邪恶和憎行，他们必不致灭亡。
- 18 但是看啊，那大而可憎的教会，全地之娼，必倒在地球上，重重倒下。

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

- 19 因为魔鬼的国度必摇撼，其徒众必须被唤醒要悔改，否则魔鬼必用他永恒的锁链捆绑他们，煽动他们发怒而灭亡；
- 20 因为看啊，到那天，魔鬼必在人类儿女心中肆虐，并煽动他们恼怒美好的事物。
- 21 他会安抚其他人，哄他们安于肉欲的安全感，以致他们要说：锡安一切好；是的，锡安昌盛了，一切好——魔鬼就这样欺骗他们的灵魂，小心翼翼地领他们下地狱。
- 22 看啊，他会哄骗另一些人，告诉他们没有地狱；他对他们说：我不是魔鬼，因为根本没有魔鬼——他这样在他们耳边低语，直到用他那可怕的锁链抓住他们，从此不得脱身。
- 23 是的，死亡和地狱就抓住了他们；死亡、地狱、魔鬼和所有被捉住的人，都必站在神的宝座前，按各人的行为受审判，然后必前往为他们预备好的地方，即硫磺火湖，那就是无尽的痛苦。
- 24 因此，凡在锡安中安逸无虑的人有祸了！
- 25 凡高呼一切好的人有祸了！
- 26 是的，凡听从世人的教训，否认神的大能和圣灵恩赐的人有祸了！
- 27 是的，凡说我们已经得到，我们不再需要的人有祸了！
- 28 总之，凡因神的真理而发怒战栗的人有祸了！因为看啊，凡建立在磐石上的必欣然接受真理；凡建立在沙土基础上的必然战栗，生怕他会倒下来。
- 29 那说我们已得到神的话，我们不再需要更多神的话，因为我们已足够的人有祸了！

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 因为看啊，主神这样说：我必给人类儿女律上加律，令上加令，这里一点，那里一点；凡听从我教训并注意听我忠告的人有福了，因为他们必学到智慧；凡领受的，我还要给他；凡说已经足够的，连他所有的也要夺去。

31 凡信赖人或以血肉为臂膀的，或听从世人教训的必受诅罚，除非那教训是借着圣灵的力量而赐予的。

32 万军之主神说，外邦人有祸了！尽管我会日复一日地向他们伸出手臂，他们仍然不认我；然而，主神说，如果他们悔改而归向我，我仍会怜悯他们；万军之主神说，我整天都伸出手臂。

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

尼腓二书29

- 1 但是看啊，会有许多——在那日我要在他们之中开始行一件奇妙的事工，好使我记得我与人类儿女所立的圣约，以便第二次再着手带回我的人民，即以色列家族；
- 2 也记得我赐给你，尼腓，和你父亲的应许，就是我要记得你的后裔；你后裔的话会经由我的口传给你的后裔，我的话会以嘶声传到大地各端，成为我人民以色列家族的大旗；
- 3 因为我的话会以嘶声发出——许多外邦人要说：一本《圣经》！一本《圣经》！我们已经有了了一本《圣经》，不可能再有别的《圣经》。
- 4 但是，主神这样说：无知的人啊，他们会有一本《圣经》，这本《圣经》会由我古代约民犹太人传出来。他们从犹太人得到《圣经》，但何尝对犹太人表示感谢呢？是的，外邦人是什么意思呢？他们是否记得，犹太人为了把救恩带给外邦人所受的辛苦劳碌痛苦，和为我付出的努力呢？
- 5 外邦人啊，你们可曾记念我古代的约民犹太人？没有；你们却诅咒他们，憎恨他们，也没试着找回他们。但是看啊，我会把这一切报应在你们头上；因为我，主，没有忘记我的人民。
- 6 无知的人啊，你会说：一本《圣经》，我们已经有了了一本《圣经》；我们不需要别的《圣经》了。你们除了从犹太人得到的那本《圣经》外，还得到过别的《圣经》吗？
- 7 难道你们不知道世上的民族不止一个吗？难道你们不知道我，主你们的神，创造了所有的人，也记得各海岛上的人吗？难道你们不知道我在天上下地掌权，也把我的话传给人类儿女，是的，甚至传遍地上各族吗？

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

- 8 因此，你们要因得到我更多的话而埋怨吗？难道你们不知道两个民族的见证就可以向你们证明我是神，证明我记得一个民族，就像我记得另一个民族一样吗？因此，我对一个民族讲的话和对另一个民族讲的话是一样的。两个民族会合的时候，两个民族的见证也要会合。
- 9 我这样做，是要向许多人证明我是昨日、今日、永远都一样的；也证明我按自己的意思发言。你们不要以为我讲了一句，就不能讲另一句；我的事工尚未完成；直到世人的终结也不会完，从那时到永远也不会完。
- 10 因此，你们不要因为有了一本《圣经》，就以为里面包含我全部的话，也不要以为我没有命令人记载更多的话。
- 11 我命令所有的人，无论是在东方、西方、北方、南方的或在各海岛上的，都要把我对他们讲的话写下来；因为我要根据所写下的书，审判世人，各人要按照自己的行为，依照所记载的受审判。
- 12 因为看啊，我要对犹太人讲话，他们要记录下来；我也要对尼腓人讲话，他们也要记录下来；我也要对那些由我带走的以色列家族其他支派讲话，他们也要记录下来；我也要对世上各民族讲话，他们也要记录下来。
- 13 事情将是这样，犹太人会得到尼腓人的话，尼腓人会得到犹太人的话；尼腓人和犹太人会得到以色列失散的各支派的话；以色列失散的各支派会得到尼腓人和犹太人的话。

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 事情将是这样，我的人民，也就是以色列家族，会回到他们继承地的家园聚集；我的话也要合而为一。我要向那些反对我话的人，也向反对我民以色列家族的人证明，我就是神，我曾与亚伯拉罕立约，要永远记得他的后裔。

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

尼腓二书30

- 1 现在看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我要对你们说，我，尼腓，不容你们自以为比外邦人正义。因为看啊，除非你们遵守神的诫命，否则你们也会一样灭亡；你们不要因为前面所说的话，就以为外邦人会完全毁灭。
- 2 因为看啊，我告诉你们，凡愿意悔改的外邦人，都是主的约民；凡不愿悔改的犹太人，都必被抛弃；因为主除了与那些悔改而相信祂儿子以色列圣者的人立约外，不会与任何人立约。
- 3 现在，我要多预言一些犹太人和外邦人的事。在我提到的那本书问世，并写给外邦人，并再度为主封起来后，会有很多人相信其中的话；他们会把这些话传给我们后裔的遗裔。
- 4 然后我们后裔的遗裔就会认识我们，知道我们如何离开耶路撒冷，也知道他们是犹太人的后代。
- 5 耶稣基督的福音也会向他们宣扬；因此，他们必重新认识他们的祖先，也和他们祖先一样认识耶稣基督。
- 6 那时，他们必欢欣；因为他们必知道那是由神的手赐给他们的祝福；他们那黑暗的鳞就此从眼中脱落，不出几代，他们必成为纯洁可爱的民族。
- 7 事情将是这样，分散的犹太人也会开始相信基督，他们会开始在地面上聚集；凡相信基督的都会成为可爱的人民。

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

- 8 事情将是这样，主神会在各国、各族、各方、各民族中开始祂的事工，促成祂人民在世上的复兴。
- 9 主神要以公义审判贫穷人，以正直为世上温顺的人判断。以口中的杖击打世界；以嘴里的气杀戮恶人。
- 10 时候很快就到，主神必大举区分世人，祂必毁灭恶人；祂必保全祂的人民，是的，即使祂必须用火毁灭恶人。
- 11 公义必当祂的腰带，信实必当祂腰间的带子。
- 12 然后，豺狼必与绵羊羔同居，豹子与山羊羔同卧；牛犊、幼狮、肥畜同群；小孩子要牵引它们。
- 13 母牛必与熊同食；牛犊必与小熊同卧；狮子必吃草，与牛一样。
- 14 吃奶的孩子必在虺蛇的洞口玩耍，断奶的婴儿必把手放在毒蛇的穴上。
- 15 在我圣山的遍处，他们都不伤人，不毁物，因为主的知识要充满遍地，好像水充满海洋一般。
- 16 因此，主必显示万族之事，是的，万事必向人类儿女显示。
- 17 除了要显明的事，再没有隐秘的事；除了要在光明中显示的事，再没有黑暗的工作；除了要透露的事，世上再没有封住的事。
- 18 因此，凡对人类儿女显明过的事，在那天都要显明；撒但在一段长时期内无法再操纵人类儿女的心。现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我讲到此为止。

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

尼腓二书31

- 1 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，对你们的预言，我，尼腓，讲到此为止。我只能写几件我知道必定要发生的事；我也只能写一点我弟弟雅各的话。
- 2 因此，除了我必须讲几句跟基督教义有关的话以外，我所写的已经够了；因此，我要依照我预言的明白方式，明白地告诉你们。
- 3 因为我的灵魂喜欢明白的方式；主神以这种方式在人类儿女间行事。因为主神赐予理解之光；祂用世人的语言对他们讲话，使他们能了解。
- 4 因此，我希望你们记得，我曾对你们讲过主向我显示的那位先知，要为那位除去世人罪恶的神的羔羊施洗。
- 5 现在，既然神的羔羊是圣洁的，尚且需要受水的洗礼，来尽诸般的义，那么，不圣洁的我们，更是何等需要受洗，是的，受水的洗礼！
- 6 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我要问你们，神的羔羊受了水的洗礼，祂在哪一点上尽了诸般的义呢？
- 7 难道你们不知道祂是圣洁的吗？但祂虽然圣洁，仍向人类儿女显明，祂在肉身中，在父前谦抑自己，并向父证明，愿遵守祂的诫命来服从祂。
- 8 因此，祂在水中受洗后，圣灵以鸽子的形像降在祂身上。
- 9 此外，这也向人类儿女显明路是窄的，要进的门是小的，祂为他们立下了榜样。

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 祂对人类儿女说：你们来跟随我。因此，我心爱的弟兄们，除非我们愿意遵守父的诫命，否则怎能跟随耶稣呢？

11 父说：你们要悔改，你们要悔改，并奉我爱子的名受洗。

12 子的声音也临到我说：凡奉我的名受洗的，父必赐给他圣灵，像赐给我一样；因此，来跟随我，并且做你们看见我所做的事。

13 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，我知道，如果你们全心全意跟随子，在神前不伪善，不欺骗，真心悔改你们的罪，向父证明你们愿意借着洗礼承受基督的名，是的，借着遵照你们的主，也就是你们救主的话，随祂进入水中，看啊，然后你们必接受圣灵；是的，随之而来的就是火与圣灵的洗礼，然后你们能说天使的语言，并高声赞美以色列圣者。

14 但是看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，子的声音这样临到我说：你们悔改了罪，借着水的洗礼向父证明你们愿意遵守我的诫命，并接受了火与圣灵的洗礼，能说一种新的语言，是的，能说天使的语言；如果你们经历了这一切，却又不认我，还不如不认识我的好。

15 我听见父的声音说：是的，我爱子的话是真实可靠的。凡持守到底的必得救。

16 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，由此我知道，除非人持守到底，跟随活神儿子的榜样，否则不能得救。

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 因此，凡我告诉你们我见到你们的主，即救赎主，所要做的事，你们都要去做；那些事就是为了这个目的才显示给我看的，好使你们知道你们当进的那扇门。你们当进的门就是悔改和水的洗礼，然后借着火和圣灵，罪的赦免便随之而来。

18 然后，你们才走上这条通往永生的窄而小的路；是的，你们已由那扇门进去了；你们已照父与子的诫命做了；你们已接受了为父与子作见证的圣灵，而实现祂所作的应许：只要你们从那条路进去，你们就必得到。

19 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，你们踏上这条窄而小的路后，我要问是否一切都做好了？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，因为你们还没有到这程度，除非你们已根据基督的话，以对祂不可动摇的信心，完全依赖那位有拯救大能者的功劳。

20 因此，你们必须对基督坚定不移，怀着完全光明的希望，以及对神和对所有的人的爱心，努力前进。因此，如果你们努力前进，饱享基督的话，并持守到底，看啊，父这样说：你们必得永生。

21 现在看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，这就是那条道路；天地间没有赐下别的道路或名字，世人可以靠着在神国中得救。现在看啊，这就是基督的教义，也就是父、子、圣灵唯一而真实的教义，祂们是一神，没有止境。阿们。

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

尼腓二书32

- 1 现在看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我猜你们心中多少在思索，当你们踏上那条道路之后，你们该做些什么。但是看啊，你们心中为何要思索这些事情呢？
- 2 你们不记得我对你们说过，等你们接受圣灵后，你们就能说天使的语言吗？除了借着圣灵，你们怎能说天使的语言呢？
- 3 天使借着圣灵的力量讲话；因此，他们讲的是基督的话。所以，我对你们说过，要饱享基督的话；因为看啊，基督的话必指示你们所有当做的事。
- 4 因此，如果我这样讲，你们还不能明白，那一定是你们没有祈求，也没有叩门；所以，你们没有被带进光明，却必在黑暗中灭亡。
- 5 因为看啊，我再告诉你们，如果你们愿意踏上那条道路，并接受圣灵，圣灵必指示你们所有当做的事。
- 6 看啊，这就是基督的教义，祂在肉身中向你们显现之前，不会再赐予更多的教义。祂在肉身中向你们显现时，对你们说的事，你们都要遵行。
- 7 现在我，尼腓，不能再多说了；圣灵禁止我说话，我为世人的不信和邪恶，还有无知和倔强而悲伤；因为他们不寻求知识，也不了解那用明白的方式，甚至用最明白的话赐给他们的伟大知识。
- 8 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我感觉到你们仍然在心中思索；我很难过，因为我不得不这样说。如果你们愿听从教人祈祷的圣灵，你们就知道你们必须祈祷；因为恶灵不教人祈祷，却教人不要祈祷。

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 但是看啊，我告诉你们，你们必须常常祈祷，不要灰心；你们决不可为主做任何事，除非先奉基督的名向父祷告，求祂圣化你们要做的事，使你们所做的事，得以造福你们的灵魂。

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

尼腓二书33

- 1 我，尼腓，不能将在我人民中教导的所有的事都写下来；而且，我写的不像说的那么有力；因为人借着圣灵的力量讲话时，圣灵的力量就将他的话带到人类儿女心上。
- 2 但是看啊，许多人硬起心来反对神圣之灵，心中容不下神圣之灵。因此，他们就扔掉了许多记载的事，认为毫无价值。
- 3 但是我，尼腓，写了我所写的，而且我认为这些记载极有价值，尤其是对我的人民。白天我不断为他们祷告，夜晚我为他们哭湿了枕头；我凭信心向我的神呼求，我知道祂会垂听我的呼求。
- 4 我知道主神必为我人民的益处，圣化我的祷告，我在软弱中所写的话，也会为了他们而变得有力；因为这些话劝他们行善；使他们认识他们的祖先；这些话也讲到耶稣，劝他们相信祂，并持守到底，那就是永生。
- 5 这些话都依照真理的明白方式，严厉地斥责罪恶；因此，除非人有魔鬼之灵，否则不会因我写的这些话而发怒。
- 6 我以明白的方式为荣；我以真理为荣；我以我的耶稣为荣，因为祂从地狱中救赎了我的灵魂。
- 7 我爱我的人民，并对基督有极大的信心，确信我会在祂的审判宝座前与许多无瑕的灵魂相会。
- 8 我爱犹太人——我说犹太人，因为我指的是故乡的那些人。
- 9 我也爱外邦人。但是看啊，除非他们与基督和谐，进入那扇小门，行走在那条通往生命的窄路上，继续行走在那条路上，直到受验证的日子終了，否则我对他们都不抱任何希望。

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

- 10 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，还有犹太人，以及大地各端的人啊，倾听这些话，并相信基督；如果你们不相信这些话，也应当相信基督。如果你们相信基督，就会相信这些话，因为这些都是基督的话，祂已赐给了我；这些话教导所有的人行善。
- 11 这些是不是基督的话，你们自己判断——因为在末日，基督必以大能和极大的荣耀向你们证明，这些就是祂的话；你我必面对面站在祂的审判栏前；你们终必知道，虽然我有弱点，但祂曾命令我写下这些事。
- 12 我奉基督的名祈求父，在最后的大日子，我们都能在祂的国度中得救，如果不是全部，也是大多数。
- 13 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，所有属于以色列家族的人，以及大地各端的人啊，我对你们说话，就像一个人从尘埃中呼喊：再会吧，直到那个大日子到来。
- 14 你们那些不愿领受神的良善，不尊重犹太人的话，还有我的话，以及由神的羔羊口中所发出的话的人啊，看啊，我要向你们道永别了，因为这些话必在末日定你们的罪。
- 15 因为我在地上封住的，必在审判栏前反对你们；因为主这样命令我，我必须服从。阿们。

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye— for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

雅各书

雅各是尼腓的弟弟

雅各对他兄弟的教诲。他驳斥一个企图推翻基督教义的人。略述尼腓人的历史。

雅各书1

- 1 因为看啊，事情是这样的，从李海离开耶路撒冷到现在，已经过了五十五年；这时，尼腓给我，雅各，一个有关小片的命令；这些事情就是刻在小片上的。
- 2 他命令我，雅各，要在这些页片上写一些我认为最宝贵的事情；除非略述，否则我不得提及这称为尼腓人的民族的历史。
- 3 他说他人民的历史要刻在他其他的页片上，而我要保存这些页片，并代代相传给我的后裔。
- 4 如有神圣的讲道、伟大的启示，或预言，我就要为基督，也为我人民的缘故，把重点刻在这些页片上，并且尽量多写。
- 5 由于信心与极度的忧虑，我们确实蒙得显示，知道我们人民当中会发生什么事。
- 6 我们也蒙得许多启示和许多预言之灵；所以，我们知道有关将会来临的基督和他国度的事。
- 7 因此，我们在人民中努力工作，好劝他们归向基督，领受神的良善，使他们能进入他的安息，以免万一主在愤怒中誓言不让他们进入，就像以色列儿女在旷野受试探的日子，惹他发怒时一样。

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 所以，但愿我们能劝所有的人不要反叛神，不惹祂发怒，却要相信基督、沉思祂的死亡、承受祂的十字架并担负世人的羞辱；因此，我，雅各，决心完成我哥哥尼腓命令的事。
- 9 尼腓开始老了，自知不久人世，所以现在他按照列王的统治，膏立一人为他人民的国王和统治者。
- 10 人民都非常爱戴尼腓，他是位伟大的庇护者，曾用拉班剑护卫他们，并在他所有的日子中为他们的福祉而工作。
- 11 因此，人民都希望保留他的名字来纪念他，凡接替他统治的，人民就按照列王的统治，称为尼腓二世、尼腓三世等；不管他们的名字是什么，人民就这样称呼他们。
- 12 事情是这样的，尼腓去世了。
- 13 现在，此地的人民不是拉曼人就是尼腓人；不过，他们也称为尼腓人、雅各人、约瑟人、卓伦人、拉曼人、雷米尔人和以实玛利人。
- 14 但我，雅各，今后不要用这些名称来区分他们，我要按照列王的统治，称那些企图消灭尼腓人的为拉曼人，称那些对尼腓人友善的为尼腓人，或尼腓的人民。
- 15 事情是这样的，尼腓的人民在第二任国王的统治下，心地日渐顽硬并有点沉迷于各种恶行中，就像古时的大卫和他儿子所罗门一样，想要有许多妻妾。
- 16 是的，他们也开始寻找大量的金子和银子，并且开始有点骄傲自大。
- 17 我，雅各，事先蒙得主的差遣，所以在圣殿教导他们时，对他们讲了这些话。

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 因为我，雅各，和弟弟约瑟，都已由尼腓的手按立为这人民的祭司和教师。

19 我们确曾为主光大我们的职务，如果我们没有尽最大的努力教导他们神的话，我们愿意负责，并让这人民的罪都报应在我们头上；因此，我们尽力工作，使他们的血不致溅上我们的衣服，若不然，他们的血就会溅上我们的衣服，我们在末日就不会被判为洁净无瑕了。

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

雅各书2

- 1 尼腓的弟弟雅各在尼腓死后，对尼腓的人民所说的话：
- 2 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我，雅各，由于神赋予我的责任，要我认真地光大我的职务，使我的衣服不致沾上你们的罪，所以我今日上到圣殿，向你们宣布神的话。
- 3 你们心里明白，我一直在我蒙召的职务上努力；但是我今日的心情因更加渴望和担心你们灵魂的福祉而比以往更沉重。
- 4 因为看啊，到目前为止，你们都遵守着我告诉你们的主的话。
- 5 但是看啊，请听我说，而你们会知道我借着天地的全能创造主的帮助，能说出你们的思想，知道你们正开始犯罪，那罪在我看来是非常可憎的，是的，在神看来也是可憎的。
- 6 是的，由于我必须指证你们内心的邪恶，我的灵非常忧伤，也使我在造物主前因羞愧而畏缩。
- 7 我必须在你们的妻子儿女面前，直言不讳地讲你们的事，也使我非常忧伤，他们之中有许多人的情操在神前非常温柔、贞洁、细腻，那是神所喜悦的；
- 8 我想他们上到这里，是要听神令人愉快的话，是的，听那能治愈心灵创伤的话。
- 9 因此，由于接受到神严格的诫命，我不得不对你们的罪行提出警告，而对那些已受伤的，非但不能安慰、治愈他们的创伤，反会扩大伤口；而那些未受伤的，非但不能饱享那令人愉快的神的话，反会像匕首刺穿灵魂那样，使他们细腻的心灵受到伤害；这使我的灵魂极为沉重。

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 但是，尽管这任务十分艰巨，我也一定要按照神严格的诫命去做，在破碎的心及心地纯洁者面前，也在全能之神锐利的目光注视下，把你们的邪恶和憎行告诉你们。
- 11 因此，我必须按照神的话的明白方式，把事实告诉你们。因为看啊，我求问主的时候，有话临到我说：雅各，你明天上到圣殿去，把我对你说过的话向这人民宣布。
- 12 现在看啊，我的弟兄们，这就是我要对你们宣布的话：你们当中有许多人开始寻找金子、银子和各种贵重的矿石，这些东西在主赐给你们与你们后裔的这块应许地上，产量非常丰富。
- 13 由于神保佑的手最为悦纳你们，你们已获得许多财富；因为你们有些人已获得的比你们的弟兄更丰富，就内心骄傲而自大；因为自己穿的服饰昂贵，就颈强头昂；又因为自以为比你们的弟兄好，就迫害他们。
- 14 现在，我的弟兄们，你们以为神会在这些事上判你们无罪吗？看啊，我告诉你们，不会的。祂反而会定你们的罪，假如你们坚持这些事，祂的惩罚一定会很快临到你们。
- 15 啊，但愿祂向你们证明，祂能刺穿你们，只要看你们一眼，就能把你们击倒在地！
- 16 啊，但愿祂能使你们除去这种罪恶与憎行。啊，但愿你们听从祂命令的话，不要让心中的骄傲毁了你们的灵魂！
- 17 要为弟兄着想，像为自己着想一样，要与人和睦相处，慷慨分享你们的财产，使他们能像你们一样富有。
- 18 但是，在你们寻求财富之前，当先寻求神的国。

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

- 19 你们经由基督获得希望后，如果你们寻求财富，就必得到；而且你们会为了行善而寻求财富——使无衣蔽体的人有衣穿，饥饿的人有饭吃，囚禁的人得释放，患病和受苦的人得照顾。
- 20 现在，我的弟兄们，我已和你们谈过骄傲；你们那些苦待邻人，因神赐给你们的物品就心生骄傲，因而迫害邻人的，你们有什么话说？
- 21 难道你们不认为这种事情是创造全人类的主所憎恶的吗？在祂看来，每个人都一样宝贵。全人类都来自尘土；祂为了同样的目的创造他们，要他们永远遵守祂的诫命、荣耀祂。
- 22 现在，关于骄傲，我讲到此为止。要不是我必须讲一个更严重的罪，我的心一定会为你们感到十分高兴。
- 23 但因为你们那更严重的罪，神的话使我心情沉重。因为看啊，主这样说：这人民的罪恶逐渐增加，他们不了解经文，他们因经上记载大卫和他儿子所罗门的事情，就想当作他们淫乱的借口。
- 24 看啊，主说，大卫和所罗门确实有许多妻妾，这事在我眼前是可憎的。
- 25 因此，主这样说：我以我臂膀的大能，领这人民出耶路撒冷地，好为我从约瑟的子嗣中，兴起一根正义的枝条。
- 26 因此，我，主神，决不容许这人民做像古人那样的事。
- 27 因此，我的弟兄们，请听我说，并听从主所说的话：你们中间任何人都只能有一个妻子，不可纳妾；
- 28 因为我，主神，喜悦妇女的贞洁，淫乱在我眼中是一种憎行；万军之主这样说。

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

29 因此，万军之主说：这人民要遵守我的诫命，否则这地必因他们的缘故受咒诅。

30 万军之主说，因为我若要为自己兴起后裔，我会命令我的人民；否则他们就要听从这些话。

31 因为看啊，在耶路撒冷地，是的，及在我人民所住的各地，我人民的女儿为了她们丈夫的邪恶和憎行而忧伤、悲泣，这些我，主，都看到也听到了。

32 万军之主说：我绝不容这些我从耶路撒冷地领出来的美好女儿的哭声上到我这里，控诉我人民中的男人，万军之主说。

33 万军之主说：他们不可因我人民的女儿温柔，就俘虏她们，否则我必以严厉的咒诅惩罚他们，乃至毁灭；因为他们不可像古人那样淫乱。

34 现在看啊，我的弟兄们，你们知道这些诫命是赐给我们的父亲李海的，所以你们早已知道了；你们为自己招致了严重的罪罚，因为你们做了这些不该做的事。

35 看啊，你们已经犯了比我们的弟兄拉曼人所犯的更大的罪。由于你们的坏榜样，你们使温柔的妻子心碎，也失去孩子的信任；他们心中的悲泣上达神前控诉你们。由于神的话十分严厉，这些话降下来控诉你们，许多人的心死了，被深沉的伤痛所刺穿。

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

雅各书3

- 1 但是看啊，我，雅各，要对那些心地纯洁的人说，要用坚定的意志仰望神，用极大的信心向祂祈祷，祂必在你们苦难时安慰你们，也必为你们辩护，并向那些企图毁灭你们的人讨回公道。
- 2 心地纯洁的人啊！抬起你们的头来，接受神令人愉快的话，并饱享祂的爱；只要你们意志坚定，你们就能永远如此。
- 3 但是，凡心地不纯洁，凡今天在神前是污秽的人有祸了，有祸了；除非你们悔改，否则这地就会因你们的缘故受咒诅；拉曼人不像你们那样污秽，虽然他们受了一种严厉的诅罚；他们会折磨你们，甚至使你们毁灭。
- 4 时候快到，除非你们悔改，否则他们必占有你们继承的土地，主神也必将义人从你们当中带走。
- 5 看啊，因为你们弟兄拉曼人的污秽与降在他们皮肤上的诅罚，你们就憎恨他们；他们比你们正义，因他们没有忘记主赐给我们祖先的诫命——他们只能有一个妻子，不可纳妾，也不可奸淫。
- 6 现在，他们谨守这条诫命；因此，由于他们遵守这条诫命，主神必不毁灭他们，却要怜悯他们；有朝一日他们必成为蒙福的民族。
- 7 看啊，他们的丈夫爱妻子，妻子爱丈夫；他们的丈夫和妻子爱子女；他们的不信与对你们的仇恨是因他们祖先的罪恶造成的；因此，在伟大的创造主眼中，你们又比他们好多少呢？
- 8 我的弟兄啊，除非你们悔改你们的罪，我怕你们与他们一同被带到神的宝座前时，他们的皮肤会比你们白。

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

- 9 因此，我给你们一条诫命，那是神的话，就是你们不可再因他们的深色皮肤而辱骂他们；也不可因他们的污秽而辱骂他们；反而要记住自己的污秽，也要记住他们的污秽是因他们的祖先而来的。
- 10 所以，你们要记得你们的儿女，记得你们如何因在他们面前所做的事，伤透他们的心；也要记住，由于你们的污秽，你们可能将你们的儿女带向毁灭，他们的罪在末日会堆在你们头上。
- 11 我的弟兄啊，注意听我的话，激起你们灵魂的能力；摇撼自己，使你们从死亡的沉睡中醒来；从地狱的痛苦中解脱，使你们不致成为魔鬼的使者，被抛进硫磺火湖中，即第二次死亡。
- 12 我，雅各，还对尼腓人讲了许多事，警告他们不可犯淫乱、色情和各样的罪，并且告诉他们犯这些罪的可怕后果。
- 13 这人民愈来愈多了，这些页片不能记载其事件的百分之一；但大片上则记载了他们的许多事件，以及他们的战争、纷争和列王的统治。
- 14 这些页片称为雅各片，是尼腓制作的。这些话我讲到此为止。

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

雅各书4

- 1 现在看啊，事情是这样的，我，雅各，还对我的人民传讲了许多话，（由于在页片上刻写困难，我只能写一点我的话）我们知道我们写在页片上的事必得保留；
- 2 除了我们写在页片上的事以外，写在其他东西上的事都必毁灭、消失；然而，我们能在页片上写一些话，让我们的子孙和我们心爱的弟兄能知道一些关于我们，或关于他们祖先的事情。
- 3 我们因此而快乐，并努力工作，把这些话刻在页片上，希望我们心爱的弟兄和我们的子孙能以感谢的心来接受这些话，并细心阅读，使他们能以喜乐而非忧伤或藐视的心情来学习他们最早的祖先的事。
- 4 我们就是为了这个目的才写下这些事，好让他们知道我们认识基督，在祂降临的好几百年前就盼望祂的荣耀；不仅我们盼望祂的荣耀，以前的圣先知也都如此。
- 5 看啊，他们相信基督，并奉祂的名崇拜父，我们也奉祂的名崇拜父。这就是我们遵守摩西律法的目的，因为那律法指引我们的灵魂归向祂；为了这缘故，我们遵守摩西律法才得以算为正义，就像亚伯拉罕在旷野献上他的儿子以撒，得以算为服从神的命令一样，亚伯拉罕所做的，就是神和祂独生子的写照。
- 6 因此，我们查考众先知的的话，我们有许多启示，也有预言之灵；有了这一切见证，我们才获得希望，我们的信心也变得坚定不移，以致我们真的能奉耶稣的名发令，就连树、山或海浪也会服从。

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith cometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

- 7 然而，主神向我们显明我们的弱点，使我们知道那是由于祂的恩典和祂对人类儿女伟大的纡尊降贵，我们才有能力做这些事。
- 8 看啊，主的事工多么伟大奇妙，祂的奥秘何其深不可测；世人无法探知祂一切的道。除非祂向世人透露，否则没有人会知道祂的道；因此，弟兄们，不要藐视神的启示。
- 9 因为看啊，借着祂话语的大能，世人才能来到地面上，这大地是借着祂话语的大能创造的。因此，既然神能用说话创造了世界，也能用说话创造了世人，那么，祂为何不能照祂的旨意和愿望，命令大地或地面上祂所造之物呢？
- 10 所以，弟兄们，不要试图劝告主，却要接受由祂而来的劝告。因为看啊，你们明白主在祂的一切事工上，都是用智慧、公道和无限的慈悲来劝告的。
- 11 因此，心爱的弟兄们，要借着基督，神独生子的赎罪来与神和谐，使你们能按照那在基督里的复活大能，而得到复活，并当作基督初熟的果子呈献给神，要有信心，并在祂以肉身显现之前，对祂的荣耀怀有美好的希望。
- 12 现在，心爱的弟兄们，不要希奇我告诉你们这些事；为何不谈谈基督的赎罪，并得到关于祂的全部知识，如同得到关于复活与来生的知识呢？
- 13 看啊，我的弟兄们，凡预言的，让他按照世人所了解的预言吧！因为灵只讲真理，绝不说谎。所以，灵讲的是事情现在的真相与事情未来的真相；因此，为了我们灵魂的救恩，这些事已经明白地向我们显示。但是看啊，我们并不是这些事仅有的证人，因为神也对古时的众先知说过这些事。

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14 但是看啊，犹太人是倔强的民族；他们藐视明白的话、杀害众先知、寻求他们不能了解的事。因此，由于他们的盲目（那盲目是因为他们看目标看过了头而造成的），他们必然跌倒；因为神已从他们当中取走明白的话，并照他们的愿望，给他们许多无法了解的事情。因为他们想要那样，神就那样行，任由他们绊倒。

15 现在我，雅各，被灵引领而预言；凭着那在我里面的灵的指引，我看得出，犹太人因被绊倒而拒绝那块他们原本可在其上建立，并成为安全基础的磐石。

16 但是看啊，根据经文，这磐石必成为犹太人可建立于其上的大的、最后的、而又唯一稳固的基础。

17 现在，我心爱的，这些人既然拒绝那稳固的基础，又如何能再在其上建立，使其成为他们房角的头块石头呢？

18 看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，如果我在灵中的坚定意志未因故动摇，我也未因对你们过度忧虑而绊倒，我必向你们揭露这奥秘。

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

雅各书5

- 1 看啊，弟兄们，难道你们不记得读过先知徐纳斯的话？他对以色列家族说：
- 2 听啊，以色列家族，请听我，主的先知的話：
- 3 因为看啊，主这样说：以色列家族啊，我要把你比作一棵园生的橄榄树，有人拿到他的果园中，加以培植，它长大、变老、开始凋零。
- 4 事情是这样的，果园主人前来，看见他的橄榄树开始凋零，就说：我要修剪、翻土、培植这棵树，这样或许它会发出幼嫩的枝条，而不致枯死。
- 5 事情是这样的，他就照着他所说的，修剪、翻土、培植这棵树。
- 6 事情是这样的，好多天后，这树开始长出一些小嫩枝，但是看啊，主干的顶端却开始枯死。
- 7 事情是这样的，果园主人看见了，就对仆人说：我很难过要失去这棵树了，因此，去把野生橄榄树的枝条折下来，拿来这里给我；我们折下那些逐渐枯萎的主枝，丢进火里烧掉。
- 8 果园主人说：看啊，我要把许多嫩枝拿走，接枝到任何我要接枝的地方；这样，即使这树根会枯死也没有关系，我可为自己保留树上的果子；因此，我要拿这些嫩枝，接枝到任何我要接枝的地方。
- 9 你把那些野生橄榄树的枝条拿来，接枝到折下的部位上，至于我折下的这些枯枝，我要丢进火里烧掉，免得徒占果园的土地。

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 事情是这样的，果园主人的仆人就照着果园主人的话，把野生橄榄树的枝条接上去。

11 果园主人就派人翻土、修剪、培植那树，他对仆人说：我很难过要失去这棵树了；因此，我这么做或许能保留树根，免得它枯死，好让我得以为自己保留树根。

12 所以，你去吧，照我的话看守、培植这棵树。

13 我要把这些放在果园最低的地方，无论我要放在哪里，对你都无关紧要；我这样做是为自己保全树的本枝，也为自己储藏树的果子，以备不时之需；因我很难过要失去这棵树和其上的果子了。

14 事情是这样的，果园主人就去把园生橄榄树的本枝藏到果园最低的地方，照他的意思和愿望，这里藏几枝，那里藏几枝。

15 事情是这样的，过了一段很长的时间，果园主人对仆人说，来，我们下到果园里去，好在果园里工作。

16 事情是这样的，果园主人与仆人就下到果园里工作。事情是这样的，仆人对主人说：看，看这里，看这棵树。

17 事情是这样的，果园主人望去，看见那接上野生橄榄枝条的树，发了芽也开始结果了。他看那果子很好，就跟原来的果子一样好。

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 他就对仆人说：看啊，野树的枝条已得到树根的水份，树根也发出蓬勃的生气；由于树根的生气蓬勃，使野生枝条结出园生果子。如果我们没有把这些枝条接上去，这棵树恐怕已经枯死了。现在看啊，我要把树上结的许多果子储藏起来，我要为自己的不时之需储藏果子。

19 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：来，我们到果园最低的地方去，看看那树的本枝是否也结出许多果子，好为我自己的不时之需储藏果子。

20 事情是这样的，他们就到主人最初藏那树的本枝的地方去，他对仆人说：看这些枝条；仆人看见第一根枝条结了许多果子；他也看见果子都很好。他又对仆人说：拿这些果子储藏起来，以备不时之需，我要为自己保留这些果子；他说：看啊，我培植这枝条这么久，总算结了许多果子。

21 事情是这样的，仆人对主人说：您怎么把这棵树或树的这枝条种在这里？因为看啊，这里是您果园里最贫瘠的地方啊！

22 果园主人对他说：不要劝告我，我知道这里是一方贫瘠的土地；所以我才对你说，我培植它这么久，你看，总算结了许多果子。

23 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：看这里，我还把那树的另一根枝条种在这里，你知道这里比最初那里更贫瘠。可是，你看这树，我培植了这么久，它也结了许多果子；因此，收好，储藏起来，以备不时之需，好让我为自己保留这些果子。

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24 事情是这样的，果园主人又对仆人说：看这边，看我种的另一根枝条；看我也培植了它，它也结了果子。

25 他又对仆人说：你看这最后一根。看啊，我把它种在好地上；我也培植了它这么久，却只有一部分结出园生果子，其他部分都结了野生果子；看啊，我培植这棵树和培植其他树是一样的！

26 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：把没有结好果子的枝条折下来，丢进火里。

27 但是看啊，仆人对他说：让我们修剪、翻土、再培植久一些，这样或许它会为您结出好果子，您便可以储藏起来，以备不时之需。

28 事情是这样的，果园主人就与果园主人的仆人培植果园里所有的果子。

29 事情是这样的，过了一段很长的时间，果园主人对仆人说：来，我们下到果园里去，再次到园里工作。因为看啊，时候已近，末期将至；我必须为自己储藏果子，以备不时之需。

30 事情是这样的，果园主人与仆人就下到果园里去，到那已折下本枝，接上野枝的树前，看见各样果子结满一树。

31 事情是这样的，果园主人依照果子的多少品尝了每一种果子。果园主人说道：看啊，我们培植这棵树这么久，我也为自己储藏了许多果子，以备不时之需。

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

- 32 但是看啊，它这次结了许多果子，却没有一个是好的。看啊，全是各种坏果子；尽管我们辛苦工作，对我却毫无好处；现在我很难过要失去这棵树了。
- 33 果园主人对仆人说：我们该怎么处理这棵树，才能为我自己再保留好果子呢？
- 34 仆人对主人说：看啊，因为您把野橄榄树枝接上去，滋养了树根，根就活了，没有枯死；所以您看根还是好的。
- 35 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：只要结了坏果子，树对我就没有好处，树根对我也没有好处。
- 36 不过，我知道根是好的，我已为自己保全了树根；因为树根所发出的蓬勃生气，在此之前曾使野枝结出好果子。
- 37 但是看啊，野枝生长，超过树根所能负荷的；因为野枝胜过树根，才结出许多坏果子；正因为它结出这么多坏果子，你看它逐渐枯死了；除非我们设法保全这棵树，否则它很快会烂掉，要被丢进火里去。
- 38 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：我们下到果园最低的地方去，看看本枝是否也结出坏果子。
- 39 事情是这样的，他们下到果园最低的地方去。事情是这样的，他们看见本枝所结的果子也变坏了；是的，那第一、第二和最后一根枝条的果子都变坏了。
- 40 最后一根枝条的野果子胜过了树上曾结好果子的部分，甚至使枝子枯萎而死。

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 事情是这样的，果园主人哭了，并对仆人说：我还能在我的果园多做什么呢？

42 看啊，我知道整个果园里的果子，除了这些以外，都变坏了；现在连这些曾结好果子的也变坏了，我果园里所有的树，除了砍下来丢在火里以外，已毫无用处。

43 看这最后一棵，树枝都枯萎了，当初我把它种在好地上，是的，种在我果园中最精选的土地上。

44 你看，我为了把这棵树种在这里，还把原先徒占这地的都砍掉了。

45 你看树上有一部分结了好果子，有一部分结了野果子；由于我没有把结野果子的枝条折下来丢进火里，看啊，它们胜过了好枝条，使它枯萎了。

46 现在看啊，尽管我们尽力照料果园，园中的树还是变坏了，结不出好果子；我原先希望能为自己保全这些枝条，储藏树上的果子，以备不时之需。但是看啊，它们变得像野橄榄树一样，除了砍下来丢在火里以外，别无价值；我很难过要失去这些树了。

47 但我还能在我的果园中多做什么呢？我何尝懈怠，不培植它？没有，我曾培植它，我曾为它翻土，我曾为它修剪，我曾为它施肥；我的手几乎整天都伸出着，而末期近了。我很难过要砍下果园中所有的树，丢进火里烧掉。是谁败坏了我的果园呢？

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

- 48 事情是这样的，仆人对主人说：岂不是您果园的高处——岂不是树上的枝条胜过了好根？因为那些枝条胜过了树根，看啊，枝条长得比根的力量还快，吸收了力量，看啊，我说，这不就是果园里的树变坏的原因吗？
- 49 事情是这样的，果园主人对仆人说：我们去把果园里的树都砍下来，丢进火里，免得徒占果园的土地，因为能做的我都做了。我还能能为我的果园多做什么呢？
- 50 但是看啊，仆人对果园主人说：再宽限一些时候吧。
- 51 主人说：好，我再宽限一些时候，因我很难过要失去果园的树了。
- 52 因此，我们把原先种在果园最低地方的这些树上的一些枝条拿来，接回母树去；我们也把树上那些结了最苦的果子的枝条折下来，然后把树的本枝接上去。
- 53 我这样做是为了不让树死去，或许我能为了自己的目的，保全树根。
- 54 看啊，当初我在任何我要种植的地方种植的那棵树的本枝，它们的根仍活着；为了使我也能为自己的目的保全这些根，我要拿这树的一些枝条接回这些根去。是的，我要把母树的枝条接上去，也好为我自己保全这些根，等它们够强的时候，或许能为我结出好果子，我就仍能以果园里的果子为荣。
- 55 事情是这样的，他们就把已变野的原树上的枝条取下来，接到那些也已变野的原树上去。
- 56 他们也拿那些已变野的原树上的枝条，接回母树。

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

57 果园主人对仆人说：不要从树上折下野枝条，只折下那些最苦的，然后，照我所说的，在那些树上接枝。

58 我们要再次培植果园的树，修剪树枝，把树上已经烂了而必定会死的枝条折下来，丢进火里。

59 我这样做是为了树根或许能因本质良好而吸收力量，并由于变换枝条，使好的胜过坏的。

60 因我保全了本枝和它们的根，且再把本枝接回母树上，又保全了母树的根，这样，我果园的树或许能再结出好果子；我也能再因果园的果子欢喜，或许我也能因保全了那最初的果子的根与枝条而感到十分快乐；

61 因此，去吧，召集仆人，让我们一起在果园努力工作，来预备道路，好使我再得到原来的果子，那是好果子，比其他所有果子都珍贵。

62 因此，我们去吧，努力做这最后一次工作吧，因为看啊，末期近了，这是我最后一次修剪果园。

63 把枝子接上去，由最后的开始，使最后的成为最先，最先的成为最后，也为这些树翻土，不分树的老、幼、先、后；让每一棵树，最后的和最先的，都得到最后一次滋养。

64 因此，你们要最后一次再为这些树翻土、修剪、施肥，因为末期近了。如果这些最后接枝的能成长，并结出原来的果子，你们就要为它们预备道路，好使它们成长。

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

65 它们开始成长时，你们要按照好枝条的力量与大小，清除结苦果的枝条，不要一次就清除所有的坏枝条，免得树根对接上去的枝子而言太强了，使接上的枝子死亡，这样我就失去果园的树了。

66 因为我很难过要失去果园的树了，所以你们要照顾好枝成长的情形清除坏枝，使根部与顶部的力量相等，直到好枝胜过坏枝，坏枝被砍下来丢在火里，免得徒占果园的土地；我就要这样扫除果园的坏枝。

67 我要把原树的枝条再接回原树。

68 也要把原树的枝条接到原树的本枝上，这样我就使它们再度聚集，它们会结出原来的果子，它们要合而为一。

69 坏的要清除，是的，就是从我整个果园的土地上清除；看啊，我就只这么一次再修剪我的果园了。

70 事情是这样的，果园主人派遣仆人，仆人就照着主人的命令去做，召来其他仆人，他们人数很少。

71 果园主人对他们说：去吧，到果园努力工作吧。因为看啊，这是我最后一次培植果园；因为末期就临近，时刻快到；你们若与我一起努力工作，就必与我一同因果子而欢乐；那是我要为自己储藏，以备将来之需的果子。

72 事情是这样的，仆人去了，并努力工作；果园主人也与他们一起工作，他们在一切事上都听从果园主人的命令。

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

73 果园又开始结出原来的果子了，本枝也开始成长，非常茂盛；野枝条开始被折下、清除；仆人们就视根部与顶部的力量，使之保持平衡。

74 他们就这样按照果园主人的命令，尽最大的努力工作，直到将坏枝条都清出果园，主人自己保全了这些树，树上也再度结出原来的果子；所有的树好像成为一体；果子也都相同；果园主人自己保留了原来的果子，对他而言，那从一开始就是最珍贵的。

75 事情是这样的，果园主人见果子是好的，果园也不再败坏，就叫仆人来，对他们说：看啊，我们最后一次培植了果园，你们已看到我照着自己的意思做了；我保留了原来的果子，那果子很好，就像一开始的一样好。你们有福了，因你们努力与我在果园中工作，并听从我的命令，再为我带来原来的果子，使果园不再败坏，坏的都被清除；看啊，你们必因果园的果子与我一同欢乐。

76 看啊，我要为自己长期储藏果园的果子，以备不时之需，那时刻快到；我已最后一次培植我的果园，并修剪、翻土、施肥；所以我要按照我所说的，长期为自己储藏果子。

77 等到坏果子再次进入果园的时候，我就要把好的和坏的收集起来，好的我要为自己保留，坏的就丢进属于它自己的地方。然后那时刻与末期来到，我就要用火焚烧果园。

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

雅各书6

- 1 现在看啊，我的弟兄们，我对你们说过我要预言，看啊，这就是我的预言：徐纳斯这位先知所说的关于以色列家族的事一定会发生；他在其中将他们比作一棵园生橄榄树。
- 2 祂要再着手第二次收回祂人民的日子，是的，就是主的仆人最后一次借祂的大能，培植与修剪葡萄园的日子；随后末期很快就来到。
- 3 那些在葡萄园努力工作的，何等蒙福；那些将被丢进属于自己的地方的，何等有祸！这世界必被火焚烧。
- 4 神对我们多么慈悲！祂记得以色列家族，不论是根或枝；祂的手整天都向他们伸出，但他们是一个倔强而好辩的民族；凡不硬起心的，都必在神国中得救。
- 5 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，我以郑重的言词恳求你们，你们要悔改，全心全意前来，像神忠于你们一样忠于祂。当祂慈悲的臂膀在白日的光中伸向你们时，不要硬起心来。
- 6 是的，今天，只要你们愿意听祂的声音，不要硬起心来；你们何必要死呢？
- 7 因为看啊，你们整天被神美好的话滋养后，还要结出坏果子，被砍下来丢在火里吗？
- 8 看啊，你们要拒绝这些话吗？你们要拒绝先知的話吗？这么多先知说过基督的事后，你们还要拒绝这一切关于基督的话，并且否认基督美好的话、否认神的大能与圣灵的恩赐、抵挡神圣之灵、嘲笑那为你们预备的伟大救赎计划吗？

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

- 9 难道你们不知道如果这么做，基督救赎与复活的大能，会使你们满怀羞愧与可怕的罪疚站在神的审判栏前？
- 10 因任何人都无法拒绝公道，所以按照公道的力量，你们一定要进入硫磺火湖去，那里的火永远不灭，烟永永远远上腾，那硫磺火湖就是无尽的痛苦。
- 11 我心爱的弟兄们，既然如此，悔改吧！走进那窄门，继续行走在小路上，直到你们获得永生。
- 12 聪明点吧，我还能多说什么呢？
- 13 最后，我向你们告别，直到在神令人欢欣的审判栏前再与你们相会；那审判栏令恶人万分惧怕。阿们。

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

雅各书7

- 1 事情是这样的，数年后，有个名叫歇雷的人来到尼腓人当中。
- 2 事情是这样的，他开始在人民当中讲道，并宣称不会有基督，他也讲了许多谄媚人民的话；他这样做，是想推翻基督的教义。
- 3 他努力工作，想诱骗人心，他果然诱骗了許多人；他知道我，雅各，对将来临的基督有信心，就多方找机会来见我。
- 4 他很有学问，完全通晓这人民的语文，所以他借着魔鬼的力量，能言善道，谄媚世人。
- 5 尽管我接受了许多启示，也见过许多这方面的事情，他还相信他能动摇我的信心；我确实见过天使，他们施助过我。我也不时听见主的声音以真实的言词对我讲话；所以，我绝不会动摇。
- 6 事情是这样的，他来见我，这样对我说：雅各弟兄，我多方找机会与你谈话，我听说，同时也知道你经常到处宣讲你所谓的福音，或基督的教义。
- 7 你诱骗了許多人，使他们曲解了神的正道，不遵守那正道摩西律法；并变更摩西律法，叫人崇拜一个你说几百年后才会来到的人物。现在看啊，我，歇雷，告诉你这是亵渎；因为没有人知道这类事情，也没有人能知道将来的事。歇雷就这样与我争论。
- 8 但是看啊，主神把祂的灵注入我的灵魂中，使我能驳斥他所说的每一句话。

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 我对他说：你要否认那将来临的基督吗？他说：如果有基督，我就不否认；但我知道没有基督，以前没有，以后也不会有。
- 10 我对他说：你相信经文吗？他说：相信。
- 11 我对他说：那你不了解经文，因为经文确实为基督作证。看啊，我对你说，没有一位先知不记载、不预言这位基督的。
- 12 不仅如此——我也曾蒙得显示，我曾听到并看到；这些事曾借着圣灵的力量向我显示，所以我知道，若没有赎罪，全人类都必迷失。
- 13 事情是这样的，他对我说：既然你借圣灵的力量知道这么多事，就用这力量显个征兆给我看吧。
- 14 我对他说：我算什么，敢试探神，在你明知是真实的事上显征兆给你看？而你还是会否认的，因为你是属于魔鬼的。不过，不要照我的意思成就；如果神要击打你，就让那击打成为给你的征兆，证明祂在天上地上都大有能力；也证明基督必然来临。主啊，愿照您的旨意成就，不要照我的意思。
- 15 事情是这样的，我，雅各，说了这话，主的大能就临到他，使他倒在地上。事情是这样的，他休养了好几天。
- 16 事情是这样的，他对人民说：你们明天集合起来，因为我快死了，在我死前，我想对你们讲话。
- 17 事情是这样的，第二天，群众都聚在一起，他坦白对他们讲话，并撤回他所教导的事，也承认基督、圣灵的力量和天使的施助。

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

- 18 他坦白告诉他们他被魔鬼的力量所骗，他也谈到地狱、永恒和永恒的惩罚。
- 19 他说：我怕我已犯了不得赦免的罪，因我向神说谎，否认基督，却说我相信经文，而经文确实为祂作证。因为这样向神说谎，我生怕自己的下场会很悲惨；但我要向神认罪。
- 20 事情是这样的，他说完这些话，就说不下去而断气了。
- 21 群众亲自听到他在断气前所说的话，都惊惧不已；神的大能临到他们，他们不胜负荷而倒在地上。
- 22 这事令我，雅各，十分欣慰，因我曾向天父恳求；祂已垂听我的呼求，回答我的祈祷。
- 23 事情是这样的，这人民又重新享有和平与神的爱，他们查考经文，不再听这恶人的话。
- 24 事情是这样的，我们想了许多方法，想使拉曼人改邪归正并重新认识真理，但都没有用，他们好战、嗜杀，一直对我们（他们的弟兄）怀恨在心，不断企图用武力消灭我们。
- 25 所以尼腓人就以武力巩固自己来对抗他们，并尽全力信赖神，他们救恩的磐石，所以到目前为止，他们仍然胜过他们的敌人。

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 事情是这样的，我，雅各，开始老了；这人民的纪录也已记载在另外的尼腓片上，所以我就此结束这纪录，并声明我已尽我所知道的记载了。岁月消逝，人生如梦，我们是寂寞而严肃的人，从耶路撒冷被赶出的流浪者，生于充满忧患的旷野，我们的弟兄恨我们，挑起许多战争和纷争；我们的一生真是充满悲伤。

27 我，雅各，自知不久于人世，就对我儿子以挪士说：收下这些页片。我把我哥哥尼腓命令我的事告诉他，他答应服从这些命令。我就此结束我在这些页片上简短的记载；我向读者告别，希望我的弟兄当中有很多人会读到我的话。弟兄们，愿神与你们同在。

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

以挪士书

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，我，以挪士，知道我父亲是个义人——因为他教我他的语文，也照着主教养、告诫我们的方式教导——所以，我神的名是应当称颂的。
- 2 我要告诉你们，我获得罪的赦免前，在神前的挣扎。
- 3 看啊，我到森林去打猎，而那些我常听到父亲讲的，关于永生和圣徒的喜乐的话，深深印在我心中。
- 4 我的灵魂饥饿；我跪在造物主前，用热烈的祷告与祈求为我的灵魂向祂呼求；我整天向祂呼求，夜幕低垂时，我仍提高声音，使之上达天庭。
- 5 有个声音临到我说：以挪士，你的罪得赦了，你必蒙福。
- 6 我，以挪士，知道神不会说谎，所以，我的罪已抹掉了。
- 7 我说：主啊，这是怎么做成的？
- 8 祂对我说：因为你对那未闻其声、未见其面的基督有信心。再过许多年，祂就要以肉身显现；因此，去吧，你的信心使你洁净了。
- 9 事情是这样的，我听了这些话，心里开始想到我弟兄尼腓人的福祉；于是我就为他们向神倾诉心声。
- 10 我在灵中如此挣扎时，看啊，主的声音又进入我心中说：我要按照你弟兄遵守诫命的程度来祝福或惩罚他们。我已把这地赐给他们，这是圣地，除非因为罪恶，否则我不会诅咒这地；所以，我会照我所说的来赏罚你的弟兄；他们若犯罪，我必使悲哀临到他们头上。

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 我，以挪士，听了这些话以后，对主的信心开始变得坚定不移；我为我的弟兄拉曼人，多次长时间努力向主祈祷。
- 12 事情是这样的，我祈求并尽最大的努力工作后，主对我说：由于你的信心，我会按照你的愿望成全你。
- 13 现在看啊，这就是我的愿望：倘若我的人民，尼腓人，陷入罪中而万一被消灭，而拉曼人未被消灭，主神会保全我人民尼腓人的纪录；如果这纪录要借祂圣臂的大能来保全，但愿日后能传给拉曼人，这样，他们或许能得到救恩。
- 14 因为目前我们使他们恢复真正信仰的努力都白费了。他们在愤怒中誓言，倘若办得到，他们就消灭我们和我们的纪录，以及所有来自我们祖先的传统。
- 15 因为我知道主神有能力保全我们的纪录，所以我不停地向祂呼求，因祂曾对我说：无论求什么，只要有信心，奉基督的名求，并相信你会得到，就必得着。
- 16 我有信心，我也求神保全这纪录。祂与我立约，要在祂认为适当的时刻把这纪录传给拉曼人。
- 17 我，以挪士，知道此事必照主所立的约实现，所以我的灵魂就平静了。
- 18 主对我说：你的祖先也曾要求我这事，这事必照他们的信心成就；他们也和你一样有信心。
- 19 事情是这样的，我，以挪士，就到尼腓人中预言未来的事，也为我所看到和听到的事作证。

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 我作证尼腓人努力试图使拉曼人恢复对神真正的信仰，但我们的努力都白费了；他们的仇恨根深蒂固，邪恶的本性使他们变得野蛮、凶残，变成一个嗜杀的民族，污秽与拜偶像随处可见，他们以猛兽为食、住帐篷，在旷野中飘泊不定；他们剃光头、以短皮块系腰，擅于使用弓、斧、弯刀。他们许多人除了生肉以外，什么都不吃；他们不断企图消灭我们。

21 事情是这样的，尼腓人则耕地，种植各样谷类和果类，牧养牲口，有各种牛，有山羊和野山羊，也有许多马匹。

22 我们当中有许多先知，这人民却非常倔强，不听教导。

23 对他们没别的可做，只有极度严厉，以及宣讲和预言战争、纷争、毁灭，不停地提醒他们关于死亡、永恒的长久、神的惩罚与大能，以及所有这类事情——不断唤醒他们要敬畏主。我说只有这些事，和极为明白的言词，才能使他们不必很快走向毁灭。我就这样写他们的事情。

24 我在有生之年，目睹了尼腓人与拉曼人之间的战争。

25 事情是这样的，我开始老了，自我们祖先李海离开耶路撒冷，已过了一百七十九年。

26 我自知不久人世，神的大能促使我必须向这人民宣讲和预言，照着基督的真理，宣告这些话。我在我所有的日子中宣讲了祂的话，并因祂的话而无比快乐。

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 我很快就要到我安息的地方，与我的救赎主同在，我知道我必得在祂里面享安息。我因我必死的身体将穿上不死而站在祂面前的那天而快乐；那时我必满怀喜悦地见祂的面，祂会对我说：你这蒙福的人，到我这里来，在我父的家里，已为你预备了地方。阿们。

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

雅龙书

- 1 现在看啊，我，雅龙，要照我父亲以挪士的命令写几句话，以保存我们的族谱。
- 2 因为这些页片很小，所写的内容也是为了造福我们的弟兄拉曼人，所以，我必须写一点；但我不要写我的预言与启示，因为除了我祖先所写的以外，我还能多写什么？他们不已揭示了救恩的计划吗？我告诉你们，是的；这对我就够了。
- 3 看啊，由于这人民心地顽硬、耳朵失聪、心智盲目、颈项强硬，我们必须在他们当中做很多事工；然而，神对他们非常仁慈，还没有把他们从地面上扫除。
- 4 我们之中有许多人接受了许多启示，因为他们不全是倔强的人。凡不倔强且有信心的，都能与神圣之灵沟通，神圣之灵按照人类儿女的信心，向他们显示。
- 5 现在看啊，二百年过去了，尼腓人在此地日渐强大，他们谨守摩西律法，并守主的安息日为圣；他们不轻慢、不褻渎。这地的法律十分严厉。
- 6 他们分散在地面各处，拉曼人也如此。他们人数非常众多，远超过尼腓人；他们喜爱杀人，且饮兽血。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们多次来攻打我们尼腓人，但我们的国王与领袖是对主有强大信心的人，他们教导人民主的道，所以，我们击退拉曼人，将他们赶出我们的土地，并开始巩固城市和我们继承的地方。

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 我们人口激增，遍布地面，拥有极多金子、银子、宝物、精致的木工、建筑、机械，还有许多铁、铜、黄铜和钢等，可制造各种耕种的工具和作战的武器——是的，利箭、箭筒、短矛、标枪及做各种作战的准备。
- 9 我们准备好迎战拉曼人，他们无法胜过我们。主对我们祖先说的话应验了，他说：只要你们遵守我的诫命，你们必在此地昌盛。
- 10 事情是这样的，主的先知以神的话严厉警告尼腓人，如果他们不遵守诫命，且陷入罪中，必从这地面上被毁灭。
- 11 所以，众先知、祭司、教师都努力工作，以所有的恒久忍耐来劝人民要努力；他们教导摩西律法及赐予该律法的目的，劝人民仰望弥赛亚，相信祂要来，就像祂已来临一样；他们就这样教导他们。
- 12 事情是这样的，他们这样做，才使人民免于从地面上被毁灭，他们用话刺痛他们的心，不断唤醒他们悔改。
- 13 事情是这样的，二百三十八年过去了，这段期间多半在战争、纷争、冲突中度过。
- 14 因页片很小，我，雅龙，不多写了。但是看啊，我的弟兄们，你们可阅读另外的尼腓片，因为看啊，其上按照列王的记载，或他们命令要记载的，刻了我们战争的纪录。
- 15 我把这些页片交给我儿子奥姆乃手中，使这些页片能照祖先的命令写下去。

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

奥姆乃书

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，我，奥姆乃，奉父亲雅龙之命，在这些页片上写几句话，以延续我们的族谱；
- 2 所以，我希望你们知道，我一生多半都在用剑作战，以保护我人民尼腓人，使他们不致落入敌人拉曼人手中。但是看啊，我是个恶人，我并未像我应当做的那样遵守主的规章和诫命。
- 3 事情是这样的，二百七十六年过去了，我们有许多年的太平日子，也有许多年的激战和流血。是的，总之，二百八十二年过去了，我已照祖先的命令保管这些页片，我要把这些页片传给我儿子艾曼龙，我写到此为止。
- 4 我，艾曼龙，要写的不多，凡我写的，都写在父亲的书里。
- 5 看啊，三百二十年过去了，事情是这样的，尼腓人中比较邪恶的已被毁灭了。
- 6 因为主不会容许在领他们离开耶路撒冷地、保护他们不落入敌人手中之后，是的，祂不会容许祂所说的话不应验；祂曾对我们祖先说：只要你们不遵守我的诫命，你们必不得在此地昌盛。
- 7 所以，主重重惩罚他们；然而，祂保全义人，使他们不致灭亡，却救他们脱离敌人的手。
- 8 事情是这样的，我把页片交给我弟弟凯密希。

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 我，凯密希，要把我写的几句话，写在我哥哥写的同一本书里；因为看啊，我看到他亲手写的最后几句话，那是他把页片交给我的同一天写的。我们就这样遵照祖先的命令，写那些纪录，我写到此为止。
- 10 看啊，我，阿宾纳顿，是凯密希的儿子。看啊，事情是这样的，我目睹我人民尼腓人与拉曼人之间的许多战争与纷争；而我也曾为了保护我的弟兄，用我自己的剑，取了许多拉曼人的性命。
- 11 看啊，这人民的纪录按世代刻在列王所持有的页片上；除了已记载下来的以外，我不知道任何启示和预言；所以，那些记载已经足够了，我写到此为止。
- 12 看啊，我是阿宾纳顿的儿子亚玛力，看啊，我要和你们谈一谈摩赛亚，他被立为柴雷罕拉地的国王；看啊，他得到主的警告，要他逃离尼腓地，凡听从主声音的，也要和他一起离开该地而进入旷野。
- 13 事情是这样的，他遵照主的命令去做，凡愿听从主声音的，都离开尼腓地，进入旷野；有许多讲道和预言带领他们，也不断有神的话警告他们；神臂膀的大能带领他们通过旷野，来到名叫柴雷罕拉地的地方。
- 14 他们发现一族人，称为柴雷罕拉人。柴雷罕拉人非常高兴，柴雷罕拉也非常高兴，因为主派遣摩赛亚的人民，带着记载犹太人纪录的铜页片来到这里。

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 看啊，事情是这样的，摩赛亚发现，柴雷罕拉人是在犹大王西底家被俘往巴比伦时，从耶路撒冷出来的。
- 16 他们在旷野中行进，由主的手带领渡过大水，来到摩赛亚发现他们的地方；他们从那时起，就住在那里。
- 17 摩赛亚发现他们时，他们已经人口众多了，然而，他们也曾有过许多战争与激烈的纷争，不时有人死于剑下；他们的语文已多讹误；他们没有带任何纪录；他们否认他们的创造主；摩赛亚及其人民都听不懂他们的话。
- 18 但是事情是这样的，摩赛亚使命柴雷罕拉人学习他的语文。事情是这样的，他们学习摩赛亚的语文后，柴雷罕拉就凭记忆说出祖先的族谱；那些族谱都已记录，但不是记在这些页片里。
- 19 事情是这样的，柴雷罕拉人和摩赛亚人联合起来，而摩赛亚被立为国王。
- 20 事情是这样的，摩赛亚在位时，得了一块刻有文字的巨石，他借神的恩赐和能力，翻译那镌文。
- 21 那镌文记载一位柯林德茂的事迹及其人民的灭亡，柯林德茂被柴雷罕拉人发现，并与他们一起住了九个月。
- 22 镌文也约略提及他的祖先，他最早的祖先是在主混乱世人语言时，从高塔那里出来的；后来，主依照其公正的判决，严厉地惩罚他们，他们的骸骨分散在北部地方。
- 23 看啊，我，亚玛力，生于摩赛亚在位时；我活着看到他去世，他的儿子便雅悯继位统治。

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 看啊，便雅悯王在位时，我曾目睹尼腓人与拉曼人之间一场血腥战役；但是看啊，尼腓人得了极大的优势，是的，便雅悯王把拉曼人逐出柴雷罕拉地。

25 事情是这样的，我开始老了，又无后裔，我知道便雅悯王在主前是个义人，所以，我要把这些页片交给他，劝告所有的人要归向神以色列圣者，并相信预言、启示、天使的施助、说方言与译方言的恩赐，以及一切好的事物；除非来自主，否则没有事物是好的；而邪恶的就是来自魔鬼。

26 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我希望你们都归向基督，祂就是以色列圣者，也要领受祂的救恩和救赎的大能。是的，来归向祂，把你整个灵魂当献祭献给祂，不断禁食、祈祷，并持守到底；像主活着一样，你们必得救。

27 现在我要谈谈那些进入旷野、想回尼腓地的人的事；因为有许多人想拥有他们继承的土地。

28 所以，他们就进入旷野，他们的领袖是个强壮有力、个性倔强的人，他们在他们当中引起了一场纷争，他们都在旷野被杀，只剩下五十人又回到柴雷罕拉地。

29 事情是这样的，他们后来又带了其他相当多的人再次进入旷野。

30 我，亚玛力，有个弟弟也和他们同行，但我从此没有他们的消息。我已不久人世，这些页片也写满了，我讲到此为止。

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

摩尔门语

- 1 现在我，摩尔门，就要把我正在写的纪录交在我的儿子摩罗乃手中，看啊，我已目睹我人民尼腓人几乎全部毁灭。
- 2 我把这些纪录交在我儿子手中时，已是基督来临后好几百年，我想他会目睹我人民彻底毁灭，愿神准许他活得比他们久，使他能写一些他们的事，也写一些关于基督的事。他所写的，将来或许对他们有益。
- 3 现在我要谈谈我所写的事；我节录尼腓片，一直节录到亚玛力所说的这位便雅悯王的统治期间，然后去查看交在我手中的纪录，结果找到这些页片，里面包含从雅各到这位便雅悯王的统治期间，众先知的简短记事，以及尼腓所说的许多话。
- 4 我喜爱这些页片上所记载的事情，因为其中有基督来临的预言；我祖先知道很多预言都应验了，是的，我也知道凡有关我们的预言，到目前为止都应验了，而那些有关未来的预言，也必应验。
- 5 所以，我选择这些事情，来完成我这部分的纪录，我纪录的其余部分，要取自尼腓片；我人民的事情，我连百分之一都无法记载。
- 6 但是看啊，我要把包含这些预言和启示的页片，与我纪录的其余部分放在一起，因为对我而言，这些部分是精选的，我知道对我的弟兄而言，这些也会是精选的。
- 7 我这么做是为了一个睿智的目的，因为依照那在我里面的主的灵的指引，有个声音轻声对我这样说。我虽不明白所有的事，但主知道未来所有的事，所以，祂启发我照祂的旨意去做。

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 我求神眷顾我的弟兄，使他们能重新认识神，是的，认识基督的救赎，使他们能再成为可爱的民族。
- 9 现在我，摩尔门，就要完成我取自尼腓片的纪录，我是借着神赐给我的知识和理解记录的。
- 10 因此事情是这样的，亚玛力把这些页片交给便雅悯王手中后，便雅悯王就把这些页片与其他页片放在一起，其中包含列王代代相传，直到便雅悯王的时代的纪录。
- 11 然后再由便雅悯王，代代相传，直到传入我手中。我，摩尔门，求神使这些页片今后能得保全，我知道这些页片必得保全，因为其中记载了许多伟大的事；我的人民和他们的弟兄在最后的大日子，都要按照其中所记载的神的话接受审判。
- 12 现在，关于这位便雅悯王——他自己的人民中有一些纷争。
- 13 事情是这样的，拉曼军也从尼腓地下来，要与他的人民作战。但是看啊，便雅悯王召集他的军队，他抵抗他们；他以拉班剑，亲自与敌人作战。
- 14 他们凭主的力量与敌人战斗，直到杀死数千名拉曼人。事情是这样的，他们与拉曼人战斗，直到把他们赶出他们继承的所有土地。
- 15 事情是这样的，在有了一些假基督，他们被禁止发言，并按其罪行受惩罚后；

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 在人民中有了假先知、假宣教士、假教师，他们也都按其罪行受惩罚后；在有很多纷争，许多人叛离，投向拉曼人后，看啊，事情是这样的，便雅悯王在人民中圣先知的协助下——

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

17 看啊，便雅悯王是个圣洁的人，以正义统治人民；这地也有许多圣洁的人，他们以神的大能与权柄宣讲神的话；由于这人民倔强，他们的话都十分严厉——

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

18 因此，在这些人以及众先知的协助下，便雅悯王借尽心工作再次在这地建立和平。

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

摩赛亚书

摩赛亚书1

- 1 这时，柴雷罕拉地全境所有属于便雅悯王的人民中不再有纷争，因此便雅悯王在余生享有持续的和平。
- 2 事情是这样的，他有三个儿子，他给他们起名为摩赛亚、希洛伦和希拉曼。他让他们学习祖先的所有语文，使他们成为聪明的人，明白祖先的口所说的预言；那些预言都是由主的手传给他们祖先的。
- 3 他也教导他们刻在铜页片上的纪录，他说：我儿，我希望你们记住，要不是这些包含纪录和诫命的页片，我们必然饱受无知之苦，甚至在此时，还不了解神的奥秘。
- 4 倘若我们的祖先李海没有这些页片，就不可能记得所有这些事情，也无法教他的子女这些事；他学过埃及人的语文，因此他看得懂这些镌文，并教他的子女，使他们也能教他们的子女，这样才能符合神的诫命，直到现在。
- 5 我儿，我告诉你们，要不是由神的手保管并保全这些东西，使我们能阅读并了解祂的奥秘，使我们一直有祂的诫命在我们眼前，我们的祖先也会在不信中衰落，我们也会像我们的弟兄拉曼人一样；他们对这些事一无所知，甚至由于来自他们祖先不正确的传统，甚至他们在蒙教导时也不相信这些事。

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 我儿啊，我希望你们记住这些话是真实的，这些纪录也是真实的，看啊，还有尼腓片也是真实的，其中包括我们祖先离开耶路撒冷到现在的纪录和话语，这些都是真实的。我们知道这些是真实的，因为这些就在我们眼前。
- 7 现在，我儿，希望你们记得努力查考这些纪录，使你们能从中获益；希望你们要遵守神的诫命，使你们得以照主赐予我们祖先的应许，在这地昌盛。
- 8 便雅悯王还教了他儿子许多事，那些事都未写在这本书上。
- 9 事情是这样的，便雅悯王结束对他儿子的教导后，日渐老迈了，他自知很快就要走上世人必走的路；因此，他觉得应该把王国交给一个儿子。
- 10 因此，他派人把摩赛亚带到面前；这些就是他对他说过的话：我儿，希望你通告境内全体人民，也就是柴雷罕拉的人民和住在这地方的摩赛亚的人民，要他们集合起来；因为明天我要亲口向我的人民宣布你为这人民的王和统治者；这人民是主我们的神赐给我们的。
- 11 此外，我要给这人民一个名称，使他们得以与主神带离耶路撒冷的各民族有所区分，并高于那些民族；我这样做是因为他们是个努力遵守神诫命的民族。
- 12 我要赐他们一个名称，除非他们犯罪，这名称永不被涂掉。

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 是的，此外，我告诉你，假如这蒙主大恩的民族陷入罪中，成为邪恶淫乱的人民，主就会交出他们，使他们因此变得像他们弟兄一样软弱；祂不会再像过去保护我们祖先那样，以祂奇妙无比的大能保护他们。

14 我告诉你，假如祂没有伸出臂膀来保护我们的祖先，他们必然已沦入拉曼人的手中，成了他们仇恨的牺牲者。

15 事情是这样的，便雅悯王对他儿子讲完这些话，就把所有的国事都交托给他。

16 此外，他把刻在铜页片上的纪录也交托给他，还有尼腓片，以及拉班剑，和圆球或导向器；那圆球即导向器曾领我们祖先通过旷野，是主的手所预备的，好使主按照各人对祂留意和努力的程度而指引他们。

17 因此，他们不忠信的时候，他们的旅途就不顺利，也没进展，反而倒退，并招致神的不悦；结果就受饥荒和痛苦折磨的击打，以唤醒他们记起自己的职责。

18 事情是这样的，摩赛亚照他父亲的命令去做，通告柴雷罕拉地的全体人民，好使他们集合起来，上去圣殿听他父亲讲话。

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

摩赛亚书2

- 1 事情是这样的，摩赛亚照他父亲的命令去做，通告全地，使全地的人民集合起来，上去圣殿听便雅悯王对他们讲话。
- 2 去的人很多，多得没有去计算；因为他们人口激增，在这地日渐强盛。
- 3 他们也带了牲畜中头生的，好按照摩西律法献上供物和燔祭。
- 4 也好向主他们的神谢恩，祂带他们出耶路撒冷地，救他们脱离敌人的手，指派义人当他们的教师，并指派一个义人作他们的王。这王在柴雷罕拉地建立了和平，教导他们遵守神的诫命，使他们获得快乐，并充满对神和对所有人的爱。
- 5 事情是这样的，他们上到圣殿，按照各人的家庭，包括妻子、儿子和女儿，以及他们的儿子和女儿，从最年长的到最年幼的，家庭和彼此分开，在四周搭起帐篷。
- 6 他们在圣殿四周搭起帐篷，每人将帐篷门口朝向圣殿，以便能在帐篷里听便雅悯王讲话。
- 7 由于人数众多，便雅悯王无法在圣殿墙内教导他们所有的人，因此就派人建了一座塔，使他的人民能听到他讲话。

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

- 8 事情是这样的，他开始在塔上对人民讲话；由于人太多，他们无法全部都听到他的话；因此，他派人将他所说的写下来，分发给太远听不到他声音的人，使他们也能知道他讲的话。
- 9 以下便是他说的，也是他派人写下来的话：弟兄们，所有你们聚集起来，能听到我今天对你们讲话的人，我要你们上这里来，不是要你们轻忽我说的话，而是要你们注意倾听，开启耳朵使你们能听见，开启心扉使你们能了解，开启心智使神的奥秘能向你们的思绪显明。
- 10 我要你们上这里来，不是要你们怕我，或以为我超乎常人。
- 11 我跟你们一样，受制于身心的各种弱点；但我由人民推选，由我父亲按立，并由主的手让我作这人民的统治者和国王；祂以无比的大能眷顾我、保护我，使我能以主赐我的一切能力、意志、力量，来为你们服务。
- 12 我告诉你们，我的日子都用在为你们服务上，直到这时候，我也并未图谋你们的金子、银子或任何财富；
- 13 我没有让你们下监坐牢，不让你们彼此奴役，也不容许你们谋杀、掠夺、偷窃，或奸淫，也不让你们犯任何一种恶行；我教你们在主所命令的每件事上，遵守祂的诫命。

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

- 14 就连我自己也亲手劳动，好使我能为你们服务、使你们不必负担税赋、不会遭遇难以负荷的事——今天我所说的这些事，你们都是证人。
- 15 然而，弟兄们，我做这些事不是要自夸，我说这些话也不是要指责你们；我告诉你们这些事是要你们知道，今日我在神前能问心无愧。
- 16 看啊，我对你们说，因我对你们说过，我的日子都用在为你们服务上，我并不是要自夸，因为我只是在为神服务而已。
- 17 看啊，我告诉你们这些事是要你们学习到智慧，使你们知道，你们为同胞服务时，只是在为你们的神服务而已。
- 18 看啊，你们称我为你们的国王，假如我，你们称为国王的，尚且为你们服务，那么，你们难道不应该彼此服务吗？
- 19 看啊，再者，假如我，你们称为国王的，用他的日子为你们服务，也为神服务，而值得你们任何的感谢，那么，你们应该如何感谢你们天上的王！
- 20 弟兄们，我告诉你们，即使你们向那位创造你们、眷顾并保护你们、使你们快乐、准许你们彼此和平相处的神，献上你整个灵魂所能拥有的所有感谢和赞美——
- 21 我告诉你们，即使你们事奉那位从一开始就创造你们、赐予你们气息使你们能依自由意志生活行动、日日保护你们、甚至时刻扶助你们的神——我要说，即使你们全心全意事奉祂，你们仍是无用的仆人。

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 看啊，祂要你们做的只是遵守祂的诫命；祂承诺只要你们遵守祂的诫命，就能在这地昌盛；祂绝不改变祂说过的话；因此，只要你们确实遵守祂的诫命，祂就会祝福你们，使你们昌盛。
- 23 首先，祂创造你们，赐你们生命，因此你们是亏欠祂的。
- 24 其次，祂要求你们去做祂所命令的事；假如你们做了，祂就立刻祝福你们，所以祂已付给了你们，但你们仍然亏欠祂，现在、将来，永永远远都是如此，那么，你们还有什么好自夸的呢？
- 25 现在，我问你们，关于你们自己，你们能说什么吗？我告诉你们，不能。虽然你们是用地上的泥土造的，你们也不能说你们和地上的泥土一样，因为看啊，泥土也属于那创造你们的主。
- 26 甚至我，你们称为国王的，也不比你们好，因为我也出自泥土。你们看我老了，快要把这必死的躯体交还给大地。
- 27 因此，正如我对你们说的，我已经为你们服务，并问心无愧地行走在神前。所以，这时候我要你们集合起来，使我将来就神命令我为你们做的事，接受祂审判时，能无可指摘，而你们的血，也不致溅到我身上。
- 28 我告诉你们，在我即将进入坟墓这段期间，我要你们集合起来，好让我的衣服能不沾上你们的血，这样，我才能安心地去，而我不死的灵可以加入天上的歌咏队，歌颂赞美公义之神。
- 29 此外，我告诉你们，我要你们集合起来，是要向你们宣布，我不能再当你们的教师和你们的国王了；

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 因为甚至此刻，我尝试对你们讲话时，全身都抖得很厉害，但是主神支撑着我，使我能对你们讲话；祂命令我今日向你们宣布，我儿子摩赛亚将作你们的国王和你们的统治者。

31 现在，弟兄们，我希望你们要依到目前为止所做的那样去做。你们曾因遵行我的命令和我父亲的命令而昌盛，未落入敌人手中；今后只要你们遵行我儿子的命令或由他传给你们的神的命令，你们也一定会在这地昌盛，敌人也不会有力量控制你们。

32 但是，我的人民啊，要警醒，免得你们自相纷争，而选择听从我父亲摩赛亚所说的恶灵。

33 看啊，凡选择听从那灵的有祸了；因为人若选择听从那灵，而且留在罪中，并死在罪中，就是把罪罚喝进自己的灵魂；因为他违反自己的知识，犯了神的律法，因而接受永恒的惩罚为工价。

34 我告诉你们，除了还没学过这些事的小孩外，你们当中没有一个人不知道你们永远亏欠天父，应当献上自己和所有的一切；你们也学过包括从我们祖先李海离开耶路撒冷之前，圣先知所讲的预言的纪录；

35 以及直到现在的历代祖先所说的话。看啊，他们说的都是主命令他们说的，所以，那些纪录都是正确而真实的。

36 现在，弟兄们，我告诉你们，你们知道且学过这一切事情后，假如你们还犯罪，并违反他们所说的话，你们就是自己离开主的灵，使主的灵在你们里面无处可容，不能指引你们走智慧的道，使你们蒙福、昌盛、得到保护——

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

37 我告诉你们，凡这么做的人就是公然反叛神，因此他选择听从恶灵，与一切正义为敌；因此主在他里面无处可容，因为祂不住在不圣洁的殿里。

38 假如那人不悔改，到死都与神为敌，神公道的要求会唤醒他不死的灵魂，使他对自已的罪行有鲜明的意识，这使他从神面前退缩，满怀内疚、痛苦、悲伤，就像扑不灭的火，火焰永永远远上腾。

39 现在我告诉你们，慈悲也无权要求得到那人，所以他最后的命运就是忍受永无休止的痛苦。

40 你们年长的、年轻的以及听得懂我的话的小孩啊，我讲得这么明白，就是要你们都听得懂，我祈求你们要觉醒，记住那些陷入罪中的人的可怕下场。

41 此外，我希望你们想想遵守神诫命的人那种蒙福和快乐的状态。因为看啊，他们无论在属灵或属世的事上都蒙福；如果他们忠信到底，他们必被接到天上，在无穷幸福的状态中，与神同住。记住啊，记住，这些事都是真实的，因为这些都是主神说的。

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

摩赛亚书3

- 1 此外，弟兄们，我要请你们注意，因为我有更多的话要对你们说，因为看啊，我要告诉你们那未来的事。
- 2 我要告诉你们的事，是一位神的天使让我知道的。他对我说：醒来；我醒来，看到他站在我面前。
- 3 他对我说：醒来，听我要告诉你的话；因为看啊，我是来向你宣布大喜的好信息。
- 4 因为主听见你的祈祷，断定你的正义，所以派我来向你宣布，好使你喜乐；然后你也可以向人民宣布，让他们也充满快乐。
- 5 因为看啊，时候快到，就不远了。那位掌权的，那位过去、现在都是从全永恒到全永恒的全能之主，要借大能从天而降，来到人类儿女当中，住在尘土所造的会幕中，走入人群，行大奇迹，例如治愈病人、使死人复生、使跛子能行、瞎子能见、聋子能听，并治好各种疾病。
- 6 祂要赶出魔鬼，也就是住在人类儿女心中的恶灵。
- 7 看啊，祂要承受试探，忍受肉体的痛苦、饥渴、疲乏，甚至世人无法活着忍受的一切；因为看啊，血从每一个毛孔流出，祂为祂人民的邪恶和憎行所忍受的痛苦就是如此剧烈。
- 8 祂要被称为耶稣基督、神的儿子、天地之父、从开始以来万物的创造主；祂母亲的名字是马利亚。
- 9 看啊，祂来到自己的人民中，使人类儿女得以经由对祂名的信心而得到救恩；纵使做了这一切，他们还认为祂是人，说祂被鬼附着，要鞭打祂，把祂钉在十字架上。

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 祂要在第三天从死里复活；看啊，祂要审判世人；看啊，所有这些事都要完成，好使正义的审判临到人类儿女。
- 11 看啊，祂的血也要赎那些人的罪，即那些因亚当违诫而坠落的人，那些不知道神对他们的旨意就去世的人，或那些无知地犯罪的人。
- 12 但祸哉，祸必临到明知自己反叛神的人！除非经由悔改和对主耶稣基督的信心，救恩不会临到这样的人。
- 13 主神已差遣祂的圣先知到人类儿女当中，向各国、各族、各方宣讲这些事，使那些相信基督就要来的人能获得罪的赦免，享有极大的快乐，就像祂已经来到他们当中一样。
- 14 然而，主神看到祂的人民是个倔强的民族，便为他们制定律法，就是摩西律法。
- 15 祂向他们显示了许多与祂来临有关的征兆、奇事、象征、预兆；圣先知也向他们讲述祂的来临；可是，他们仍硬着心，不了解若非借着祂血的赎罪，摩西律法也无济于事。
- 16 如果小孩能够犯罪，他们也就不能得救；但是我告诉你们，他们是蒙福的；因为看啊，他们因亚当或因本性而坠落，即使这样，基督的血，也赎他们的罪。
- 17 此外，我告诉你们，除了奉靠和经由基督、全能之主的名外，没有赐下别的名，也没有别的道路或方法，人类儿女可借以得到救恩。

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 看啊，祂行审判，祂的审判是公义的；襁褓时去世的婴孩不会灭亡；世人若不谦抑自己，变得像小孩一样，并且相信救恩是过去、现在和未来都要靠着并且经由全能之主基督的赎罪之血来到，他们就是将罪罚喝进自己的灵魂里。

19 因为自然人是神的敌人，自亚当坠落时起如此，将来也如此，永永远远也如此，除非他顺服神圣之灵的劝导，脱离自然人，借着主基督的赎罪而成为圣徒，变得像小孩一样，顺从、温顺、谦卑、有耐心、充满爱心、愿意顺从主认为适合加诸于他的一切，就像小孩顺从他父亲一样。

20 此外，我对你们说，时候会到，那时关于救主的知识必传遍各国、各族、各方、各民。

21 看啊，到那时候，除了小孩，没有人能在神前被判为无可指摘，除非经由悔改和对全能主神之名的信心。

22 即使这时，你把主你的神命令的事教导人民后，这人民还要照着我对你说过的话去做，才能在神的眼中被判为无可指摘。

23 我已讲了主神命令我的话。

24 主这样说：这些话在审判日将成为对这人民的明证；每一个人按照他的行为，不论是好的，或是邪恶的，都要按照这些话接受审判。

25 假如他们的行为是邪恶的，他们就要被交付到自己罪过与憎行的可怕思绪中，这思绪使他们从神面前退缩到悲惨和无尽痛苦的状态，永不复返；因此，他们已把罪罚喝进自己的灵魂里。

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 因此，他们饮尽了神的愤怒之杯；公道不能对他们撤回那杯，正如亚当因吃了禁果，公道不能撤回，他必须坠落一样；所以，慈悲永远不再有权利要回他们。

27 他们所受的痛苦就像硫磺火湖一般，那里的火永远不熄，烟永远上腾。这就是主命令我的，阿们。

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

摩赛亚书4

- 1 事情是这样的，便雅悯王讲完了主的天使传给他的话，便举目望向周围的群众，看到他们都因对主的敬畏临到他们而倒在地上。
- 2 他们看到自己在肉欲的状态中，甚至连地上的尘土还不如。他们同声高喊道：怜悯我们吧！用基督的赎罪之血使我们的罪得赦免，使我们的心得以洁净；因为我们相信耶稣基督，神的儿子，祂创造了天地万物，祂必降临到人类儿女中。
- 3 事情是这样的，他们说完了这些话，主的灵就临到他们；根据便雅悯王对他们说的话，他们对那位即将来临的耶稣基督有极大的信心，他们因此获得了罪的赦免和良心的平安而充满喜乐。
- 4 便雅悯王又开口开始对他们说：我的朋友、我的弟兄、我的乡亲、我的人民，我要再请你们注意，好使你们听到并了解我要对你们说的其余的话。
- 5 看啊，如果神的良善的知识在这时候唤醒你们意识到自己的微不足道、无用和坠落的状态——
- 6 我告诉你们，如果你们认识了神的良善，和祂无比的大能，和祂的智慧，和祂的耐心，和祂对人类儿女的恒久忍耐，以及从世界奠基时便预备好的赎罪，这赎罪使救恩临到那信赖主、努力遵守诫命、终生（我指的是这必死身体的生命）保持忠信的人——

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 我要说，这就是能借着赎罪而得到救恩的人，这赎罪从世界奠基时便已为全人类预备好，就是从亚当坠落以来的人、现在、未来，甚至直到世界末了的人。
- 8 这就是使救恩得以到来的方法。除了我所说的救恩以外，没有别的救恩；除了我告诉你们的条件以外，也没有其他条件可以让世人得救。
- 9 相信神；相信祂是存在的，祂创造了天上和地上的万物；相信祂在天上和地上有完全的智慧、一切的能力；相信世人无法理解主所理解的万事。
- 10 还要相信你们必须悔改、弃绝罪、在神前谦抑自己；真心诚意地祈求祂宽恕你们；现在，假如你们相信这些事，你们就要去做。
- 11 再者，我告诉你们，就像我以前说过的一样，你们认识了神的荣耀，或是你们体会了祂的良善、尝到了祂的爱，并获得了罪的赦免，因而使你们的灵魂极为快乐，同样的，我希望你们记住，牢牢地记住神的伟大、你们的微不足道、祂对你们这些不配之人的良善和恒久忍耐，并要自谦到谦卑的深处，天天呼求主的名，对天使口中所说即将到来的事怀有坚定的信心。
- 12 看啊，我告诉你们，假如你们这样做，你们必常常快乐，充满着神的爱，一直保有罪的赦免；你们对于创造你们的神的荣耀的知识，或者说，对于那正确而真实的事的知识，一定会增加。
- 13 你们不会存彼此伤害的心，却会和平相处，按照各人应得的给他。

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 你们不会让孩子挨饿、无衣蔽体，不会容许他们违反神的律法、互相打骂、服事魔鬼，即罪恶的魁首，或我们祖先所讲过的恶灵，他是一切正义的敌人。
- 15 你们却会教他们走在真理和严肃的道上；你们会教他们彼此相爱，彼此服务。
- 16 你们也会帮助那些需要你们帮助的人，你们会把财物分给有需要的人；你们不会让乞丐向你们提出的要求落空，并赶他出去，任其灭亡。
- 17 你们或许会说：那人自作自受；所以我要停住我的手，不把我的食物给他，也不把我的财物给他，使他不致受苦，因为他的惩罚是公平的——
- 18 但是我告诉你们：世人啊，凡这么做的就极需悔改；除非他悔改他的所作所为，否则必永远灭亡，与神国无份。
- 19 看啊，我们岂不都是乞丐吗？我们所拥有的财物，还有食物和衣服、金子和银子，以及我们所拥有的各样财富，不都仰赖那同一位神吗？
- 20 看啊，甚至现在，你们也呼求着祂的名，祈求你们罪的赦免。祂曾让你们的祈求落空吗？没有；祂却以祂的灵倾注你们，使你们心中充满快乐，使你们因极大的快乐而说不出话来。
- 21 现在，如果那位创造你们的神，那位你们的生命，和你们所拥有和所成就的一切都仰赖祂的神，尚且把你们凭信心祈求、相信你们必会得到正当东西赐给你们，那么你们更是应当如何彼此分享财物啊。

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 如果你们论断那向你们哀求财物以免灭亡的人，并谴责他，那么你们因不给人财物而遭受谴责，岂不更公平吗？因为那财物并不是你们的，而是神的，就连你们的生命也是属于祂的；然而，你们既不祈求，也不悔改你们的所作所为。
- 23 我告诉你们，那人有祸了，因为他的财物会与他一同毁灭；我这些话是对那些富于俗世财物的人说的。
- 24 再者，我要告诉那些身无长物，但足够一天过一天的穷人，我指的是你们那些因为身无长物而拒绝乞丐的人；我希望你们在心里说：我不给是因为我没有，但是如果我有，我会给。
- 25 如果你们在心里这样说，你们便可保持无罪，否则你们必被定罪；你们被定罪是公平的，因为你们贪恋你们没有得到的东西。
- 26 为了我对你们所说的事——也就是，为了使你们每天都能保有罪的赦免，无罪地行走在神前——我希望你们按照自己所有的，把财物分给穷人，如给饥饿的人饭吃，给无衣蔽体的人衣穿，探访病人，按照他们的需要，给他们在属灵与属世上的援助。
- 27 注意，所有这些事都要做得明智而得体，因为人不须跑得比体力所能负荷的更快。还有，他必须努力，才能赢得奖赏。所以，做什么事都必须得体。
- 28 希望你们记住，你们无论谁向邻人借了什么，都要照协议归还所借的东西，否则你们就犯了罪；或许你们因而也使邻人犯罪。

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 最后，我无法把每件引你们犯罪的事都告诉你们，因为各式各样的方法和手段多得不胜枚举。

30 然而我只能告诉你们，如果你们不留意自己，不小心自己的思想、言语、行为，不遵守神的诫命，又不对你们所听到的主的来临，继续保持信心，直到生命的终了，你们就必灭亡。现在，世人啊，切记，并且不要灭亡。

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

摩赛亚书5

- 1 事情是这样的，便雅悯王这样对人民讲完了话，就传话下去，想知道他的人民是否相信他讲的话。
- 2 他们同声喊道：是的，你对我们讲的话，我们全都相信；因为全能之主的灵，我们也知道你的话是确实和真实的，那灵使我们或我们的心起了巨大的变化，我们不再想作恶，只想不断行善。
- 3 由于神无限的良善和祂灵的显示，我们也看到了未来之事的伟大异象；必要时，我们也能预言万事。
- 4 由于我们对国王所说的事有信心，我们才获得这伟大的知识，而享有极大的快乐。
- 5 我们愿意与神立约，遵行祂的旨意，在余生的所有日子中，在祂所命令的一切事上遵守祂的诫命，使自己不致招来天使所说的永无休止的痛苦，也不需饮尽神的愤怒之杯。
- 6 这正是便雅悯王期望他们讲的话；因此，他对他们说：你们所说的正是我期望的；你们所立的约是正义的约。
- 7 你们要因你们所立的约而被称为基督的孩子，祂的儿子、女儿；因为看啊，今日祂已在属灵上生下了你们；因为你们说，你们的心已经由对祂名的信心而改变了；因此，你们已从祂而生，成了祂的儿子、女儿。

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 你们在这头衔下得有自由，没有别的头衔可使你们自由。没有赐下别的名能带来救恩，因此，我希望你们承受基督的名，凡与神立约的人，都要终生服从。
- 9 事情将是这样，凡这么做的人都将在神的右边，因为他必知道自己被称呼的名字，他要以基督的名被称呼。
- 10 事情将是这样，凡不承受基督之名的人，必被用别的名来称呼；因此，他将在神的左边。
- 11 我希望你们也记住，这就是我说过要给你们的名，这名字永不涂掉，除非因为犯罪；因此，要留意，不要犯罪，使这名不致从你们心上涂掉。
- 12 我告诉你们，我希望你们记住，把这名一直铭记在心，使你们不致在神的左边，却能听到并认得那呼唤你们的声音，以及祂要用以称呼你们的名。
- 13 人怎么会认得他没有事奉过、陌生的、远离他心中想法和意念的主人呢？
- 14 再者，人会把属于邻人的驴子牵来养吗？我告诉你们，不会的；他非但不会让它与他的牲群同食，反而会赶开它，把它逐出去。我告诉你们，如果你们不知道自己被称呼的名，下场也是如此。
- 15 所以，我希望你们稳固不移，总要多行善事，使全能的主神基督，能印证你们是属于祂的，带你们到天上，使你们能借着那位在天上、地上创造万物，高于一切的神的智慧、大能、公道与慈悲，而得到永远的救恩和永恒的生命。阿们。

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

摩赛亚书6

- 1 便雅悯王对人民讲完话后，认为应当记录所有与神立约遵守诫命之人的名字。
- 2 事情是这样的，除了小孩子以外，没有一个人不与主立约，承受基督的名。
- 3 还有，事情是这样的，在便雅悯王结束这些事，并按立他的儿子摩赛亚为他人民的统治者和国王，把国事都交给他，也任命祭司来教导人民，使他们能听到并知道神的诫命，唤醒他们记起曾立的誓约后，他解散群众，每人带着家人回自己的家去了。
- 4 摩赛亚开始接替他的父亲统治。他在三十岁那年开始统治，整个算起来，时约李海离开耶路撒冷后四百七十六年。
- 5 便雅悯王又活了三年就去世了。
- 6 事情是这样的，摩赛亚确实遵行主的道，遵行祂的法典和规章，在所有祂命令的事上，遵守祂的诫命。
- 7 摩赛亚王使人民耕种土地。他自己也耕种土地，不使自己成为人民的负担，好凡事按照他父亲所做的去做。全民之间没有纷争达三年之久。

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

摩赛亚书7

- 1 事情是这样的，经过持续三年的和平，摩赛亚王想知道那些上李海尼腓地，或李海尼腓城居住的人的情况；因为自从他们离开柴雷罕拉地后，就没有任何音讯，所以人民不时以此来烦扰他。
- 2 事情是这样的，摩赛亚王就同意派出十六名壮士，上李海尼腓地去探查弟兄们的情况。
- 3 事情是这样的，他们在第二天启程上行。他们当中，有个人叫艾蒙，是个强壮有力的人，是柴雷罕拉的后代，也是他们的领队。
- 4 他们不知道在旷野中该走哪一条路才能上到李海尼腓地去；因此，他们在旷野中徘徊多日，他们徘徊了四十天之久。
- 5 他们徘徊四十天后，来到夏隆地北边的山坡，在那里搭起了帐篷。
- 6 艾蒙带了他的三位弟兄下到尼腓地去，他们名叫亚玛力、希连、海姆。
- 7 看啊，他们遇上尼腓地和夏隆地的国王，遭国王的侍卫包围逮捕，被绑起来，关进监狱。
- 8 事情是这样的，他们在监里两天后，又被带到国王面前，而且松了绑；他们站在国王面前，获准，或者说奉命回答他要问的问题。
- 9 他对他们说：看啊，我是林海，是曾倪夫之子挪亚的儿子。曾倪夫从柴雷罕拉地上来继承了他们祖先拥有的这块地，并由人民立为国王。

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 现在，我想知道我和侍卫在城门外时，你们怎么还胆敢走近城墙？

11 就是为了这个缘故，我才让你们活到现在，我好审问你们，否则我早派侍卫把你们处死。你们可以说话了。

12 现在，艾蒙见他获准说话，便上前向国王屈身行礼，然后起来说：王啊，今天我在神前非常感谢我还活着，并获准说话；我会大胆地尽量说；

13 我相信假如你认识我，你就不会把我绑起来。我是艾蒙，是柴雷罕拉的后代。我从柴雷罕拉地上来探查我们弟兄的情况，他们是曾倪夫从那地地带出来的。

14 事情是这样的，林海听了艾蒙这番话，非常高兴，说：现在，我确实知道我在柴雷罕拉地的弟兄都还活着，我很快乐，明天我也要让我的人民快乐。

15 看啊，我们受拉曼人奴役，还被课以难以负荷的重税。现在看啊，我们的弟兄要救我们脱离束缚，脱离拉曼人的手，我们愿作他们的奴隶；因为，作尼腓人的奴隶总比向拉曼人的国王进贡好。

16 林海王下令侍卫不得再捆绑艾蒙和他的弟兄，并请他们到夏隆地北边的山坡上，把他们的弟兄带进城，让他们进食休息，消除旅途的疲劳，因为他们受了很多苦，他们饱受饥渴疲乏之苦。

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 事情是这样的，第二天，林海王向全体人民发出通告，要他们到圣殿集合，听他对他们讲话。

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

18 事情是这样的，他们集合在一起后，他就这样对他们说：我的人民啊，抬起头来，宽慰吧；因为看啊，时候就近在眼前，已不远了，我们不须再受制于敌人，尽管我们所作的许多抗争都已失败，但我相信还有一次可收到效果的抗争可作。

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

19 因此，抬起头来，欢欣吧！信赖神，信赖那位亚伯拉罕、以撒、雅各的神，那位领以色列儿女出埃及地，使他们在干地上走过红海，以吗哪喂养他们，使他们不致死在旷野中的神；祂还为他们做了其他许多事。

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

20 此外，那同一位神也领我们的祖先离开耶路撒冷地，保全并保护祂的人民直到现在；看啊，由于我们的邪恶与憎行，祂才使我们被奴役。

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

21 今日，你们都是证人，都可证明那位被立为这人民国王的曾倪夫，过分热衷于继承他祖先的土地，因此被拉曼王的狡猾和诡诈所骗。他和曾倪夫王订约，要将一部分的土地让出来给他，也就是李海尼腓城和夏隆城及周围的土地——

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

22 他这么做的唯一目的，是要钳制或奴役这人民。看啊，目前我们的玉米、大麦，甚至各种谷物都要进贡一半给拉曼人的国王，牲口增加的数量，也要给他一半；拉曼人的国王甚至强取我们一半的财产，否则就要我们的性命。

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

- 23 这不是太难以负荷了吗？我们所受的苦不是太大了吗？现在看啊，我们的确有极充分的理由悲叹。
- 24 是的，我对你们说，我们有极充分的理由悲叹；因为看啊，已有多少弟兄被杀，白流了他们的血，而这都是因为罪恶。
- 25 假如这人民不陷入罪中，主必不会让这么大的灾祸临到他们。但是看啊，他们不听从祂的话，反而自相纷争，甚至杀人流血。
- 26 他们杀了主的先知，是的，一位神所拣选的人；他指出他们的邪恶和憎行，预言了许多未来的事，是的，即基督的来临。
- 27 由于他告诉他们基督是神，万物之父，并说祂会有人的形像，就是起初造人时所根据的形像；或者换言之，他说人是按照神的形像造的，神要来到人类儿女间，取得血肉的身体，在地面上生活——
- 28 由于他说了这些话，他们把他处死；他们还做了其他许多事，招来了神对他们的愤怒。因此，他们被奴役，受痛苦折磨的击打，谁会奇怪呢？
- 29 因为看啊，主曾说过：我必不在我人民犯罪的时候解救他们；我却会阻挡他们的道路，使他们不得昌盛；他们的作为将成为他们面前的绊脚石。
- 30 再者，祂说：假如我的人民种的是污秽，收的就是旋风中的糠秕；那结果就是毒药。
- 31 祂说：假如我的人民种的是污秽，他们收的就是造成立即毁灭的东风。

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

32 现在看啊，主的应许应验了，你们受击打和折磨。

33 但是，假如你们全心全意归向主，信赖祂，竭尽心力事奉祂，假如你们这样做，祂必按照祂自己的旨意和愿望，救你们脱离束缚。

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

摩赛亚书8

- 1 事情是这样的，林海王对人民讲完了话，就告诉他们所有关于柴雷罕拉地弟兄们的事。他对他们讲了许多事，我在这本书上只写了一小部分。
- 2 他要艾蒙站在群众面前，讲述自曾倪夫离开那地到艾蒙自己离开那地期间，所有发生在弟兄们身上的事。
- 3 他也讲述了便雅悯王教导人民的最后一番话，并解释给林海王的人民听，使他们能明白他所说的每句话。
- 4 事情是这样的，他做完这些事，林海王就解散了群众，要他们各自回自己的家去。
- 5 事情是这样的，他派人把页片拿给艾蒙，好让他读；那页片包含了人民离开柴雷罕拉地以来的纪录。
- 6 艾蒙一读完纪录，王就问他，想知道他会不会翻译语文，艾蒙告诉他，他不会。
- 7 王对他说：我因人民所受的折磨而痛苦，便差遣了四十三个人启程到旷野去，寻找柴雷罕拉地，好向我们的弟兄求援，救我们脱离束缚。
- 8 他们在旷野中迷途多日，虽然他们很努力，但没找到柴雷罕拉地，只好返回这地。他们途经一个水流密布的地方，发现一个遍地都是人兽的枯骨及各种废墟的地方，他们发现了一个曾有像以色列人那样多的人住过的地方。

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 为了证明他们所说的事是真的，他们带回来二十四片用纯金造的，刻满镌文的页片。
- 10 看啊，他们也带回一些完好无损的大胸甲，是用铜和黄铜造的。
- 11 此外，他们也带回一些剑，剑柄没了，剑身也锈坏了；这地没有一个人会翻译页片上的语文或镌文。所以我才问你：你会不会翻译？
- 12 我再问你：你知道谁会翻译？因为我希望这些纪录能译成我们的语文，或许，我们能知道这被毁灭的民族的遗裔的事，这纪录就是从他们那里来的；或者，我们能知道被毁灭的这个民族的事；我很想知道他们灭亡的原因。
- 13 艾蒙对他说：王啊，我可以很确定地告诉你，有一个人会翻译这些纪录；因为他有一种可以观看和来翻译各种古代语文的东西；这是一项来自神的恩赐。那东西称为译具，除了蒙受命令的人以外，没有人可以用那译具来看，免得他看了不该看的而灭亡。凡奉命用译具来观看的人，就称为先见。
- 14 看啊，柴雷罕拉地的人民的国王就是那位奉命做这些事的人，他有这项来自神的伟大恩赐。
- 15 国王说，先见大于先知。
- 16 艾蒙说，先见是启示者，也是先知；没有人能有更大的恩赐，除非他拥有神的大能，而那是没有人能拥有的；然而人可以蒙神赐予极大的能力。

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 先见可以知道过去的事以及未来的事。万事都要由译具显示，或者说，译具会彰显秘密的事，将隐藏的事带到光明，透露人所不知道的事，并且显明人用其他方法都无法知道的事。

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

18 神就预备了这个方法，使人能经由信心行大奇迹，因而成为同胞的一大福祉。

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

19 艾蒙说完了这些话，国王非常高兴，就感谢神说：这些页片无疑包含着伟大的奥秘，这译具无疑是为向人类儿女揭开所有这些奥秘而预备的。

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

20 主的事工何其奇妙，祂对人民的容忍何其久长；是的，人类儿女的理解力是多么盲目闭塞；他们不寻求智慧，也不愿受智慧的约束。

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

21 是的，他们像一群逃离牧羊人的野羊，分散各处，并被森林里的野兽追赶、吞食。

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

曾倪夫的纪录——从其人民离开柴雷罕拉地到脱离拉曼人之手的记事。

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

摩赛亚书9

- 1 我，曾倪夫，学过尼腓人的所有语文，也知道尼腓地，即我们祖先最初继承的土地，我奉派到拉曼人中作探子，以侦查他们的军力，使我军能突袭他们、消灭他们——但是当我看到他们当中美好的事，就不希望他们被消灭。
- 2 因此，我与弟兄们在旷野中起了争执，因为我希望我们的首领与他们订立条约，但他是个苛刻又嗜杀的人，竟下令把我处死；经过一番血战，我才获救；由于父亲与父亲作战，兄弟与兄弟作战，最后我军大部分都死在旷野；我们这些幸存的人回到柴雷罕拉地，把那件事告诉他们的妻子和他们的儿女。
- 3 由于我过分热衷于继承我们祖先的土地，便召集所有也想拥有那地的人，再次启程，进入旷野，上那地去；但因我们迟于记起主我们的神，便遭受饥饿和痛苦折磨的击打。
- 4 然而我们在旷野徘徊了许多天后，就在弟兄们被杀的地方，也就是我们祖先的土地附近搭起帐篷。
- 5 事情是这样的，我带了四个人再次进城去见国王，好知道国王的想法，好知道我是否能和我的人民进去和平地拥有那地。
- 6 我去见国王，他与我立约，允我拥有李海尼腓地和夏隆地。

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 他也命令他的人民离开那地，好让我和我的人民进去拥有那地。
- 8 我们开始建造房屋，修筑城墙，是的，就是李海尼腓城和夏隆城的城墙。
- 9 我们开始耕地，是的，播各类种子，播玉米、小麦、大麦、尼阿斯、谢姆以及各种果类的种子；我们开始在那地兴旺昌盛。
- 10 那正是拉曼王的狡猾诡诈，他把那地让给我们，是想奴役我的人民。
- 11 因此事情是这样的，我们在那里住了十二年之后，拉曼王开始不安，生怕万一我的人民在这地日渐强大，他们就没法胜过他们，奴役他们。
- 12 他们是一群懒惰且拜偶像的民族，因此想奴役我们，享用我们双手劳动的成果，饱享我们牧场的牲口。
- 13 因此事情是这样的，拉曼王煽动人民与我们作战；这地开始有了战争与纷争。
- 14 我统治尼腓地的第十三年，远在夏隆地的南边，在我的人民喂饮牲口、耕种田地的时候，有一队拉曼人的大军攻击他们，并开始杀他们，掠夺他们的牲口和田间的玉米。
- 15 是的，事情是这样的，那些未被追上的都逃进尼腓城，请求我保护。
- 16 事情是这样的，我用弓、用箭、用剑、用弯刀、用棍棒、用投石器，以及各种我们能想到的武器来武装他们，然后，我和我的人民去和拉曼人作战。

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 是的，我们靠着主的力量去和拉曼人作战；我和我的人民想起祖先获救的事，就大声呼求主，求祂救我们脱离敌人的手。

18 神确实垂听我们的呼求，并答复我们的祈祷；我们靠着祂的力量前去，是的，我们去对抗拉曼人；我们在一天一夜之间，杀了三千零四十三人，我们杀戮他们，直到把他们赶出我们的土地为止。

19 我自己也亲手帮忙埋葬他们的死者。看啊，我们极为悲痛哀伤，我们有二百七十九个弟兄阵亡了。

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

摩赛亚书10

- 1 事情是这样的，我们重建国家，并再次和平地占有这地。我派人制造各种作战武器，以便拉曼人再度上来和我的人民作战时，我能有武器给我的人民。
- 2 我在这地四周布哨，免得拉曼人再来突袭，把我们消灭了；我就这样保卫我的人民和牲口，使他们不致落入敌人手中。
- 3 事情是这样的，我们继承祖先的土地多年，是的，二十二年了。
- 4 我要男丁耕地，栽种各样谷物和各种果类。
- 5 我要妇女纺织、劳动、工作，制造各种细麻布，是的，和各种布料，使人民有衣蔽体；于是，我们在这地昌盛，享有持续二十二年的和平。
- 6 事情是这样的，拉曼王去世了，他的儿子开始接替他统治。他开始煽动人民与我的人民为敌，因此他们开始备战，要来和我的人民作战。
- 7 我派探子守在歇隆地四周，以查出他们准备的情况，好有所防备，免得他们来突袭，把我们消灭。
- 8 事情是这样的，他们的大军装备着弓、箭、剑、弯刀、石头和投石器等，剃光了头，腰间系着皮带，向夏隆地北边挺进。

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 事情是这样的，我要人民中的妇女和小孩藏身在旷野中，并要所有能拿武器的老少男丁，集合在一起，去和拉曼人作战；我按照他们的年龄编队。
- 10 事情是这样的，我们前去与拉曼人作战；而我即使年事已高，也去和拉曼人作战。事情是这样的，我们靠主的力量前去作战。
- 11 拉曼人对主一无所知，也不知道主的力量，所以，他们凭靠的是自己的力量。然而，就世人的力量而言，他们是强壮的民族。
- 12 他们是野蛮、凶残、嗜杀的民族，他们相信来自祖先的传统，他们相信，由于祖先的罪恶，他们才被赶出耶路撒冷地，他们在旷野时遭他们的弟弟错待，渡海时，也遭他们错待；
- 13 此外，渡海后，在他们最初继承的土地上也遭错待。这一切都是因为尼腓比较忠心遵守主的诫命，所以他蒙得主的恩惠，主垂听他的祈祷，也答复他的祈祷，他在旷野的旅程中带领他们。
- 14 他的哥哥因不了解主的作为而对他发怒；在海上，他们也因硬起心来反对主而对他发怒。
- 15 到达应许地后，他们还对他发怒，因为他们说他从他们手中抢走了统治权；他们想杀他。
- 16 还有，他们对他发怒，因为他听从主的命令离开，进入旷野，并带走刻在铜页片上的纪录，他们说他们抢了他们。

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

- 17 他们就这样教自己的子女要恨他们、要杀害他们、要抢掠他们，尽一切可能消灭他们；因此，他们对尼腓的子孙怀有无尽的仇恨。
- 18 就是为了这个原因，拉曼王花言巧语、诡计多端地骗我把人民带上这地来，好消灭他们。是的，我们在这地已受了许多年的苦。
- 19 我，曾倪夫，向人民说完所有这些关于拉曼人的事，便激发他们信靠主，全力与拉曼人作战；于是，我们面对面和他们战斗。
- 20 事情是这样的，我们又把他们赶出我们的土地；我们杀死了许多拉曼人，多到我们没有去计算。
- 21 事情是这样的，我们再次回到自己的土地，人民又开始牧养牲口，开始耕地。
- 22 我老了，把王位传给我的一个儿子；因此，我不再多说些什么。愿主赐福我的人民。阿们。

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

摩赛亚书11

- 1 事情是这样的，曾倪夫把王位传给他的儿子挪亚；挪亚便开始接替他统治；他不遵行他父亲的道。
- 2 因为看啊，他不遵守神的诫命，随心所欲而行。他有许多妻妾，还使人民犯罪，做主眼中看为可憎的事。他们犯下奸淫及各种罪行。
- 3 他征收他们财产的五分之一、他们的金子和他们的银子的五分之一，以及他们的锡夫，和他们的铜，和他们的黄铜，以及他们的铁的五分之一，还有他们肥畜的五分之一和谷物的五分之一。
- 4 他拿所有这些来养自己和妻妾，还有祭司和他们的妻妾，他就这样改变了国家的事务。
- 5 他废弃了他父亲所立的祭司，另立内心骄傲而自大的新祭司来取代他们。
- 6 是的，他们懒惰、拜偶像、通奸，用挪亚王加在人民身上的税收来养自己；人民就这样辛苦工作来助长罪恶。
- 7 是的，他们也拜偶像，因为国王和祭司用虚妄谄媚的话欺骗他们；他们确实说了谄媚的话。
- 8 事情是这样的，挪亚王建了许多富丽堂皇的广厦，用木材、各种宝物、金、银、铁、黄铜、锡夫、铜制成的精工制品来装饰。
- 9 他也给自己建了一座大宫殿，宫殿中央有个王座，是用上好的木材造的，还用金子和银子及各种宝物来装饰。

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 他也叫工匠用上好的木材、铜、黄铜在圣殿的墙内做各种精工制品。
- 11 所有大祭司专用的座椅都以纯金装饰，高于其他座椅；他还叫人在座椅前面造了一道齐胸的栏杆，让他们对人民说谎言和虚妄的话时，可以把身体和手臂靠在上面。
- 12 事情是这样的，他在圣殿附近建了一座塔，是的，一座极高的塔，高到他站在塔顶时可以俯瞰夏隆地和拉曼人拥有的歇隆地，也可以看到邻近各地。
- 13 事情是这样的，他叫人在夏隆地盖了许多房子，并在夏隆地北边的山坡上，也就是尼腓子孙逃离该地时避难的地方，建了一座高塔；他就这样使用从人民的税捐中得到的钱财。
- 14 事情是这样的，他将心思放在财富上，将时间用在和妻妾过着荒淫无度的生活上；他的祭司也是这样将时间用在娼妓身上。
- 15 事情是这样的，他在各地辟建葡萄园，并且造酒醪，酿制大量的酒；因此，他成了酗酒者，他的人民也一样。
- 16 事情是这样的，拉曼人开始前来攻击他的人民，攻击人数少的人，在他们的田里和在他们牧养牲口的时候杀害他们。
- 17 挪亚王派卫兵到各地逐退他们；但他派的人不够，拉曼人就来攻击他们并杀死了他们，将许多牲口赶出那地；拉曼人就这样开始消灭他们，向他们泄恨。
- 18 事情是这样的，挪亚王派军队与他们作战，逐退他们，或者说，逐退他们一段时间；因此，他们带着战利品，欢喜而归。

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 由于这次大胜利，他们内心骄傲而自大，并夸耀自己的力量，说他们的五十人可抵挡数千名拉曼人；因为国王和祭司的邪恶，他们就这样自夸、喜爱杀人流血并好流他们弟兄的血。

20 事情是这样的，他们之中有个名叫阿宾纳代的人，他来到他们当中开始预言，说：看啊，主这样说，祂这样命令我说：去对这人民说，主这样说——我看到人民的憎行、邪恶与淫乱，他们有祸了；除非他们悔改，否则我必在愤怒中惩罚他们。

21 除非他们悔改，转向主他们的神，看啊，否则我必将他们交在敌人手中；是的，他们必被奴役，必受敌人的手折磨。

22 事情将是这样，他们必知道我是主他们的神，是忌邪的神，要追讨人民的罪恶。

23 事情将是这样，除非这人民悔改，转向主他们的神，否则必被奴役；除了主全能的神以外，无人能解救他们。

24 是的，事情将是这样，那时，他们向我呼求时，我要迟于听他们的呼求；是的，我会让他们遭敌人击打。

25 除非他们披麻蒙灰悔改，大声向主他们的神呼求，否则我不会听他们的祈祷，也不会救他们脱离痛苦。主这样说，祂已这样命令我。

26 事情是这样的，阿宾纳代说了这些话，他们就对他发怒，图谋他的性命；但是主救他脱离他们的手。

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 挪亚王听了阿宾纳代对人民说的话，也很生气，他说：阿宾纳代是谁，要他来审判我和我的人民？主又是谁，要降这么大的痛苦给我的人民？

28 我命令你们把阿宾纳代带来，我好杀了他，因为他说这些事，想煽动我的人民彼此发怒，并挑起人民之间的纷争；所以我要杀他。

29 人民的眼睛已盲目，因此硬起心来反对阿宾纳代的话，从那时起就想捉拿他。挪亚王也硬起心来反对主的话，不悔改他的恶行。

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

摩赛亚书12

- 1 事情是这样的，过了两年，阿宾纳代乔装来到人民当中，他们不认得他。他开始在他们当中预言，说：主这样命令我：阿宾纳代，去向我这人民预言，因为他们硬起心来，反对我的话，也不悔改他们的恶行，因此，我必在愤怒中惩罚他们，是的，我必在烈怒中追讨他们的罪恶和憎行。
- 2 是的，这世代有祸了！主对我说：伸出你的手来预言说：主这样说，事情将是这样，这世代要因他们的罪恶而受奴役，被人捆打，是的，被人驱赶、杀害；空中的秃鹰，还有狗，是的，还有野兽都必吞食他们的肉。
- 3 事情将是这样，挪亚王性命的价值必如熔炉中的衣服，他必知道我是主。
- 4 事情将是这样，我要以痛苦的折磨，是的，用饥荒、用瘟疫来击打我这人民；我必使他们终日哀号。
- 5 是的，我必使他们背负重担；他们必像不能说话的驴子，在前面任人驱赶。
- 6 事情将是这样，我必降冰雹击打他们，他们也要被东风击打，昆虫也要侵害他们的土地，吞食谷物。
- 7 他们必遭大瘟疫打击——我这么做是由于他们的罪恶和憎行。

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

- 8 事情将是这样，除非他们悔改，否则我必从地面上彻底除灭他们；然而，他们会留下纪录，我要为将来拥有此地的其他民族保全这纪录；我这么做是要向其他民族揭发这人民的憎行。阿宾纳代还预言了许多不利这人民的事。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们对他发怒，把他抓住绑起来，带到国王面前，对国王说：看啊，我们把这人带到您面前，他预言您的人民会遭祸，并说神会消灭他们。
- 10 他也预言您会遭祸，说您的性命必像火炉中的衣服。
- 11 他还说，您会像草梗，就像野地的干草梗一样，任野兽跑过，在脚下践踏。
- 12 他还说，您必像菊花，完全成熟的时候，风一吹，就掉落在地面上。他佯称这是主说的。他说除非您悔改，否则这一切都必因您的罪恶而临到您。
- 13 王啊，您作了什么大恶，或您的人民犯了什么大罪，要被神定罪或受这人的论断？
- 14 王啊，您看，我们是无罪的，王啊，您也没有犯罪；因此，这人指着您说的都是谎言，他的预言必然落空。
- 15 看啊，我们很强大，不会被奴役，或被敌人俘虏；是的，您已在这地上昌盛，必继续昌盛。
- 16 看啊，人就在这儿，我们把他交在您手里，任您照您认为好的方式处置他。

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

- 17 事情是这样的，挪亚王派人把阿宾纳代关进监牢；他下令集合众祭司，要和他们开会商议如何处置他。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们对王说：把他带来，让我们审问他；王就下令带他们到他们面前来。
- 19 他们开始审问他，想使他自相矛盾，好指控他；但是他勇敢地回答，驳斥他们所有的问题，是的，使他们非常讶异；他驳斥他们所有的问题，使他们无言以对。
- 20 事情是这样的，其中一个对他说：我们祖先写下的并教导的那些话是什么意思呢？他们说：
- 21 那报佳音、传平安、报好信、传救恩的，对锡安说：你的神作王了。这人的脚在山上何等佳美！
- 22 你的守望者必扬起声来；他们必一同歌唱。因为主再带回锡安的时候，他们必亲眼看见。
- 23 耶路撒冷的荒场啊，要发起欢声，一同歌唱。因为主安慰了祂的人民，救赎了耶路撒冷。
- 24 主在万国眼前露出圣臂，大地各端的人都必看见我们神的救恩。
- 25 阿宾纳代对他们说：你们是祭司吗？你们装模作样教导这人民，并宣称了解预言之灵，却要从我这里知道这些事的意思？
- 26 我告诉你们，你们这些歪曲主道路的人有祸了！因为就算你们了解这些事，你们却没有教导这些事；所以，你们歪曲了主的道路。
- 27 你们未曾真心求了解，所以，你们并不聪明，因此你们教导这人民什么？

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

28 他们说：我们教导摩西律法。

29 他又对他们说：如果你们教导摩西律法，你们为什么不遵守？你们为什么把心放在财富上？你们为什么通奸、将精力用在娼妓身上，是的，还使人民犯罪，以致主派我来预言对这人民不利的事，是的，就是那不利于人民的大祸？

30 难道你们不知道我说的是实话？是的，你们知道我说的是实话，你们应当在神前战栗。

31 事情将是这样，你们必因你们的罪受击打，因为你们说你们教导摩西律法。你们对摩西律法了解多少？救恩是由摩西律法而来的吗？你们认为呢？

32 他们答道，救恩是由摩西律法而来。

33 但是阿宾纳代对他们说：我知道只要你们遵守神的诫命，你们必然得救；是的，只要你们遵守主在西奈山上赐给摩西的诫命，那就是：

34 我是主你的神，曾将你从埃及地为奴之家领出来。

35 除了我以外，你不可有别的神。

36 不可为自己雕刻偶像，也不可做什么形像，仿佛天上、地下的百物。

37 阿宾纳代对他们说：这一切你们都做到了吗？我告诉你们，没有，你们没有。你们教导人民做这一切事了吗？我告诉你们，没有，你们没有。

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

摩赛亚书13

- 1 王听了这些话，对众祭司说：把这人带走，杀了他；他是个疯子，我们何必理他！
- 2 他们上前，想伸手抓他，但是他斥退他们，说：
- 3 不要碰我，假如你们伸手抓我，神必击打你们，因为我还没说完神差我来传达的信息，我也还没说完你们要我告诉你们的事，所以，神不会让我在这时候毁灭。
- 4 我必须完成神命令我的诫命；你们因为我说了实话，就恼怒我；还因为我说了神的话，就断定我疯了。
- 5 事情是这样的，阿宾纳代说了这番话，挪亚王的人就不敢伸手抓他，因主的灵在他身上；他脸上发出异常的荣光，就像摩西在西奈山上与主交谈时，脸上发光一样。
- 6 他凭来自神的力量和权柄说话；他继续说：
- 7 你们看，你们没有力量杀我，因此我要把我的信息说完。是的，我看得出，因为我已道破你们罪恶的真相，那些话刺中你们的心窝。
- 8 是的，我所说的话使你们又惊、又奇、又怒。
- 9 但我要把我的信息说完，然后，只要能得救，我去哪里都没有关系。
- 10 但我只要告诉你们这些，你们怎样对待我，必成为未来之事的象征和预兆。
- 11 现在，我要把神其余的诫命读给你们听，因为我看得出，这些诫命并未写在你们的心上，我看得出，你们大半生都在钻研和教导罪恶。

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

- 12 你们记得我对你们说过：不可为自己雕刻偶像，也不可做什么形像，仿佛天上的、地下的，或水中的百物。
- 13 还有不可跪拜那些像，也不可事奉他，因为我，主，你的神是忌邪的神，恨我的，我必向子孙追讨祖先的罪，直到三、四代；
- 14 爱我、守我诫命的千万人，我必向他们发慈爱。
- 15 你不可妄称主你神的名，因为妄称主名的，主必不以他为无罪。
- 16 当纪念安息日，守为圣日。
- 17 六日要劳碌做你一切的工；
- 18 但第七日是主你神的安息日。你和你的儿子、女儿、仆人、婢女、牲畜，并你门里寄居的客旅，无论何工都不可做；
- 19 因为六日之内，主造天、地、海和其中的万物；所以主赐福与安息日，定为圣日。
- 20 当孝敬父母，使你的日子在主你神所赐你的地上，得以长久。
- 21 你不可杀人。
- 22 你不可奸淫；你不可偷盗。
- 23 你不可作假见证陷害邻人。
- 24 你不可贪恋邻人的房屋，也不可贪恋邻人的妻子、仆人、婢女、牛驴，并他一切所有的。
- 25 事情是这样的，阿宾纳代说完这些话后，对他们说：你们是否教导人民做这一切事，来遵守这些诫命？

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

- 26 我告诉你们：没有；如果你们做到了，主就不会差我来对这人民预言这祸事。
- 27 你们说救恩来自摩西律法。我告诉你们，到目前为止，你们仍必须遵守摩西律法；但我告诉你们，总有一天，我们不必再遵守摩西律法。
- 28 此外，我告诉你们，救恩不单由律法而来；要不是神亲自为祂人民的罪恶和不义完成赎罪，他们纵有摩西律法，也难免要灭亡。
- 29 现在，我告诉你们，有必要赐给以色列儿女一部律法，是的，一部非常严厉的律法，因为他们是倔强的民族，迅于作恶却迟于记起主他们的神；
- 30 因此，主赐给他们一部律法，是的，一部行为和教仪的律法，一部他们要日日严格遵行的律法，好记得神及对神当尽的职责。
- 31 但是看啊，我告诉你们，这一切事都是未来之事的象征。
- 32 他们了解律法吗？我告诉你们，不，他们不尽都了解律法；这是因为他们心地顽硬；他们不了解除非借着神的救赎，否则没有任何人能得救。
- 33 因为看啊，摩西不是向他们预言弥赛亚的来临和神要救赎祂的人民吗？是的，甚至创世以来就预言的众先知不也都多少预言过这些事吗？
- 34 他们不是说神要亲自降临人类儿女中间，取得人的形像，以大能遍行于地面上？
- 35 是的，他们不也说过，祂会促成死人的复活，而祂自己会遭受欺压、痛苦？

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

摩赛亚书14

- 1 是的，以赛亚不是说过：我们所传的有谁信呢？主的臂膀向谁显露呢？
- 2 祂在父面前生长如柔嫩的植物，像根出于干地；祂无佳形、美容，我们看见祂的时候，也无美貌使我们羡慕祂。
- 3 祂被藐视，被人厌弃，多受痛苦，常经忧患；我们躲避祂；祂被藐视，我们也不尊重祂。
- 4 祂诚然担当我们的忧患，背负我们的痛苦；我们却以为祂受痛苦，被神击打苦待了。
- 5 但祂是为我们的过犯受害，为我们的罪孽受伤；因祂受的刑罚我们得平安，因祂受的鞭伤我们得医治。
- 6 我们都如羊走入歧途；各人偏行己路；主使我们众人的罪孽都归在祂身上。
- 7 祂被欺压，祂受痛苦，却不开口；祂像羔羊被牵到宰杀之地，又像羊在剪毛的人手下无声，祂也是这样不开口。
- 8 祂被带离囚禁和公正；谁来宣布祂的后代呢？祂从活人之地被剪除；祂因我人民的过犯受痛苦。
- 9 祂使祂与恶人同埋，与富人同葬；因为祂未曾作恶，口中也没有诡诈。
- 10 主却喜悦将祂压伤；祂使祂受痛苦。您使祂献上自己的灵魂为赎罪祭时，祂必看见祂的后裔，并且延长祂的年日，主所喜悦的事，必在祂手中亨通。
- 11 祂必看见自己灵魂的劳苦，祂必心满意足；借着祂的知识，我的义仆要使许多人称义；并且祂要担当他们的罪孽。

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 所以我要使祂与位大的同分，与强盛的均分掬物；因为祂将灵魂倾出，以致于死；祂也被列在罪犯中；祂担当多人的罪，又为罪犯代求。

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

摩赛亚书15

- 1 阿宾纳代对他们说：希望你们了解，神要亲自降临人类儿女中间，且要救赎祂的人民。
- 2 因为祂住在肉身中，所以要被称为神的儿子，又因祂使肉身臣服于父的旨意，而成了父与子——
- 3 因为祂是由神的大能成胎的，所以祂是父；因为肉身，所以祂是子；这样就成为父与子——
- 4 祂们是一神，是的，即天地的真正永恒之父。
- 5 就这样，肉身臣服于灵，或子臣服于父——祂们是一神，祂遭受试探，却不向试探屈服，反而任凭祂人民戏弄、鞭打、驱逐和拒绝。
- 6 祂经历了这一切，在人类儿女当中行许多大奇迹后，会被带走，是的，正如以赛亚所说的，像羊在剪毛的人手下无声，祂也是这样不开口。
- 7 是的，祂就这样被带走，钉在十字架上，被杀害；肉身臣服于死亡，子的旨意吞没于父的旨意中。
- 8 神这样战胜死亡，打断死亡的枷锁，赐给子能力，为人类儿女代求——
- 9 祂升上天庭，有慈悲心肠，对人类儿女充满怜悯，站在他们与公道之间，打断死亡的枷锁，亲自承担他们的罪恶与过犯，救赎他们，满足公道的要求。
- 10 现在，我告诉你们，谁来宣布祂的后代呢？看啊，我告诉你们，祂的灵魂被献为赎罪祭时，祂必看见祂的后裔。现在，你们认为呢？谁会是祂的后裔？

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 看啊，我告诉你们，凡听先知话语的，是的，听所有预言主来临的圣先知话语的人——我告诉你们，凡听他们的话，相信主会救赎祂人民，并盼望着那一天他们的罪能得赦免的人，我告诉你们，这些人就是祂的后裔，换句话说，他们就是神国的继承人。
- 12 祂为这些人承担了他们的罪；祂为这些人而死，把他们从罪中救赎出来。他们不就是祂的后裔吗？
- 13 是的，众先知不也是祂的后裔吗？我指的是创世以来，每一位开口预言、没有陷入罪中的圣先知。我告诉你们，他们是祂的后裔。
- 14 他们就是曾传平安、报好信、传救恩的人，他们对锡安说：你的神作王了。
- 15 这些人的脚在山上何等佳美！
- 16 再者，仍在传平安之人的脚在山上何等佳美！
- 17 今后，是的，从现在到永远，那传平安之人的脚在山上何等佳美！
- 18 看啊，我告诉你们，还不止此，那报佳音之人的脚在山上何等佳美，祂就是平安的建立者，是的，就是救赎祂人民的主；是的，祂把救恩赐给祂的人民。
- 19 若非祂为祂的人民完成了从世界奠基时就预备好的救赎，我告诉你们，若非如此，全人类都必灭亡。
- 20 但是看啊，死亡的枷锁必被打断，子必统治，有能力控制死者；所以，祂促成死人的复活。

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 所以，就有了一种复活，即第一次的复活，是的，就是过去、现在、未来，直到基督（祂将如此被称呼）复活时的人的复活。

22 谈到所有先知的复活和所有相信他们话的人，或所有遵守神诫命的人的复活，他们都将在第一次复活中出来；因此，他们就是第一次复活的人。

23 他们复活后，要与救赎他们的神同住，借着打断死亡枷锁的基督，而得到永生。

24 这些人就是在第一次复活中有份的人；这些就是在基督来临前，死于无知，没有听过救恩信息的人。主促成这些人的复原；他们在第一次复活中有份，或拥有永生，得到主的救赎。

25 小孩子也有永生。

26 但是看啊，你们要敬畏神，在神前战栗；你们应当战栗，因为主绝不救赎背叛祂且死在罪中的人；是的，就是从世界创始以来，所有故意背叛神、知道神的诫命却不遵守而死在罪中的人；这些人在第一次复活中无份。

27 所以，难道你们不该战栗吗？因为，这样的人得不到救恩，主没有救赎过这样的人，是的，主也不能救赎这样的人，因为祂不能出尔反尔，祂不能拒绝公道的要求。

28 现在，我告诉你们，主的救恩传播给各国、各族、各方、各民的时刻就要来到。

29 主啊，您的守望者必扬起声来，他们必一同歌唱，因为主再带回锡安的时候，他们必亲眼看见。

30 耶路撒冷的荒场啊，要发起欢声，一同歌唱，因为主安慰了祂的人民，救赎了耶路撒冷。

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 主在万国眼前露出圣臂，大地各端的人都必看见我们神的救恩。

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

摩赛亚书16

- 1 事情是这样的，阿宾纳代说完这些话，就伸手说道：世人看见主的救恩的时刻就要来到；各国、各族、各方、各民都将亲眼见到，并在神前承认祂的审判是公义的。
- 2 然后，恶人必被逐出，他们必有理由哀号、哭泣、悲伤、咬牙切齿；因为他们不肯听从主的声音，所以主不救赎他们。
- 3 因为他们是肉欲与魔鬼似的，所以魔鬼有力量控制他们；是的，他就是那引诱我们第一对祖先，并导致他们坠落的古蛇；他也导致全人类变得俗欲、肉欲、魔鬼似的，能分辨善恶却臣服于魔鬼。
- 4 全人类就此迷失了；看啊，要不是神救赎祂的人民脱离迷失和坠落的状态，他们必永远迷失。
- 5 但是记住，凡坚持其肉欲本性、固守罪恶道路并反叛神的人，仍处于坠落的状态，魔鬼有力量完全控制他。因此，他就像没有被救赎一样，成了神的敌人；魔鬼也是神的敌人。
- 6 现在，我把未来的事当过去的事来讲，如果基督没有来到世上，就不可能有救赎。
- 7 如果基督没有从死里复活，没有打断死亡的枷锁而使坟墓不能得胜，并使死亡失去毒钩，就不可能有复活。
- 8 但确实有复活，所以坟墓没有得胜，死亡的毒钩也因基督而被吞没了。
- 9 祂是世界的光和生命，是的，是无尽的、永不暗淡的光，也是无尽的、不再死亡的生命。

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

10 这必死的要穿上不死，必朽坏的要穿上不朽坏，并被带去站在神的审判栏前，不分好人坏人，都按其行为接受审判——

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

11 如果行为是好的，就得无尽生命和幸福的复活；如果行为是邪恶的，就得无尽罪罚的复活，要交给他们所臣服的魔鬼；那就是罪罚——

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

12 因为他们按自己肉欲的意念和愿望而行；因为主向他们伸出慈悲之臂时，他们从不呼求主；主向他们伸出慈悲之臂时，他们却不接受；他们因罪恶遭警告时，他们不愿离弃罪恶；他们被命令要悔改，但他们不肯悔改。

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

13 现在，难道你们不应当战栗，悔改你们的罪，并记住唯有靠着并且经由基督，你们才能得救吗？

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

14 所以，如果你们教导摩西律法，你们也要教导那律法是即将来临之事的预兆——

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

15 教导他们救赎是经由主基督——那位真正的永恒之父——而来的。阿们。

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

摩赛亚书17

- 1 事情是这样的，阿宾纳代说完这些话，挪亚王就命令祭司抓住他，好把他处死。
- 2 但其中有个人名叫阿尔玛，他也是尼腓的后裔，他是个年轻人，他相信阿宾纳代所说的话，因为他很清楚阿宾纳代所指证的罪恶；所以，他恳求王不要对阿宾纳代发怒，让他平安离去。
- 3 但王更加恼怒，派人把阿尔玛赶出去，并差仆人跟在后面好杀害他。
- 4 但他逃离他们面前，并躲藏起来，他们找不到他。他藏匿了许多天，把阿宾纳代所说的话都写了下来。
- 5 事情是这样的，王下令侍卫包围阿宾纳代并抓住他；他们把他绑起来，关进监牢。
- 6 过了三天，王和祭司们商量后，又派人把阿宾纳代带到他面前。
- 7 王对他说：阿宾纳代，我们查到你的一个罪状，你该当死罪。
- 8 因为你说神会亲自降临人类儿女中；凭这一点你就该被处死，除非你收回所有你说的关于我和我人民的祸事的话。
- 9 阿宾纳代对他说：我告诉你，我对你所说的关于这人民的话，我决不收回，因为那些话是真实的；我自愿落在你手里，就是要让你知道那些话是真实的。

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

- 10 我情愿受苦而死，也不收回我的话，那些话必作为对你不利的见证。假如你杀我，你就是流了无辜者的血，在末日，这也必作为对你不利的见证。
- 11 挪亚王就要放了阿宾纳代，因为他怕他的话，怕神的惩罚会临到他。
- 12 但祭司们大声反对阿宾纳代，开始指控他说：他辱骂了王。王被激怒了，就把他交给他们处死。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们抓住他，把他绑起来，用柴捆打他的皮肤，是的，直至死亡。
- 14 火焰开始烧灼他时，他向他们喊道：
- 15 看啊，你们这样对待我，事情将是这样，你们的后裔必会使许多人受我所受的痛苦，就是遭受烧死的痛苦；因为他们相信主他们的神的救恩。
- 16 事情将是这样，你们必因你们的罪恶而受各种疾病的折磨。
- 17 是的，你们必多方受击打、四处遭驱赶和分散，就像野羊群被凶残的野兽驱赶一样。
- 18 到那日，你们必被追捕，必被敌人的手抓住，那时，你们必像我一样遭受烧死的痛苦。
- 19 神就这样报复那些毁灭祂人民的人。神啊，请接纳我的灵魂。
- 20 阿宾纳代说完这些话，就被烧死，倒了下去；是的，他不愿拒绝神的命令，因而被处死；他以死印证他的话的真实。

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

摩赛亚书18

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛逃离了挪亚王的仆人，悔改了他的罪恶和不义，就暗地里来到人民当中，开始教导阿宾纳代的话——
- 2 是的，关于那即将来临的事和死人的复活，以及经由基督的大能、受苦和死亡而带给世人的救赎，及祂的复活与升天。
- 3 他教导每一个愿意听他讲的人。他暗中教导，以免被王知道。有许多人相信他的话。
- 4 事情是这样的，凡相信他的，都到边境一个叫摩尔门的地方，那地名是国王起的，那里在某些时间或季节有野兽出没。
- 5 摩尔门有一处清澈的水源，阿尔玛常到那里；水边有一矮树丛，他白天藏在那里，躲开王的搜索。
- 6 事情是这样的，凡相信他的，就到那里听他的信息。
- 7 事情是这样的，过了许多天，有一大群人聚集在摩尔门地，要听阿尔玛的信息，是的，所有相信他话的人，都聚在一起，听他讲道。他教导他们，向他们宣讲悔改、救赎和对主的信心。
- 8 事情是这样的，他告诉他们：看啊，这里是摩尔门水流（他们都这么称呼），现在，由于你们都渴望进入神的羊圈，被称为祂的人民，愿意承担彼此的重担，使重担减轻；

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 是的，愿意与哀者同哀，是的，安慰需要安慰的人，也愿意随时随地，在所有的事上作神的证人，直到死亡，使你们得蒙神救赎，算在第一次复活的人当中，而得到永生——
- 10 现在，我告诉你们，如果这是你们心中的愿望，那么，对于奉主的名受洗，在祂面前证明你们已与祂立约、愿意事奉祂、遵守祂的诫命，使祂能更丰盛地把祂的灵倾注于你们，你们有什么异议吗？
- 11 众人听了这话，就欢欣鼓掌，大声说：这正是我们心中的愿望。
- 12 事情是这样的，阿尔玛领着最早听道者之一，希兰，去站在水中，高声说：主啊，请将您的灵倾注于您的仆人，使他能以圣洁的心做这事工。
- 13 他说完这些话，主的灵临到他，于是他说：希兰，我持有来自全能之神的权柄为你施洗，作为你立约事奉祂直到必死的身体死亡为止的证据；愿主的灵倾注于你，愿祂借着从世界奠基时便预备好的基督的救赎赐你永生。
- 14 阿尔玛说完了这些话，就和希兰一同埋入水中，然后他们起来，并欢喜地从水中出来，充满了灵。
- 15 然后，阿尔玛又带另一个人，再度走进水中，按照第一次的方式，为他施洗，只是他自己没有再埋入水中。
- 16 他照这方式为每一个来到摩尔门地的人施洗，为数约二百零四人；是的，他们都在摩尔门水流受洗，充满了神的恩典。

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 从那时起，他们被称为神的教会，或基督的教会。事情是这样的，凡经由神的力量和权柄受洗的，都加入祂的教会。
- 18 事情是这样的，阿尔玛持有神的权柄，按立祭司；他为每五十人按立一位祭司，向他们传道，教导他们关于神国的事。
- 19 他命令他们，除了他所教导的，以及圣先知的口所说的以外，他们不应教导别的事。
- 20 是的，他命令他们，除了宣讲悔改和对那救赎祂人民的主的信心外，不要宣讲别的事。
- 21 他命令他们不要彼此纷争，却要用同一的目光向前看，有同一的信仰和同一的洗礼，并让他们的心在合一和彼此相爱中交织在一起。
- 22 他命令他们宣讲这些事。他们就这样成为神的儿女。
- 23 他命令他们应该守安息日，并保持这日神圣，并且应该每天感谢主他们的神。
- 24 他也命令他们，他所按立的祭司应当亲手工作，自食其力。
- 25 每周定出一天，他们要聚集起来，教导人民，崇拜主他们的神，而且，他们应尽其所能经常聚在一起。
- 26 祭司不可依赖人民来养活他们，但是他们因工作而蒙受神的恩典，使他们灵性日渐坚强，具有对神的知识，使他们能借着神的力量和权柄来教导。

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

- 27 阿尔玛还命令教会的人民应当按各人所有的，分出财物；如果拥有较多，就应该分出较多；有很少的，向他要求的也就少；没有的，则该给他。
- 28 他们应当出于自愿及对神的良好愿望，这样把财物分给需要援助的祭司，和每个贫困、衣不蔽体的人。
- 29 他奉了神的命令，对他们说了这番话。他们确实正直地行走在神前，按照各人的需要和需求，在属灵与属世上彼此分享。
- 30 事情是这样的，这一切都是在摩尔门，是的，在摩尔门水流边，在摩尔门水流附近的树林中进行的；是的，摩尔门地，摩尔门水流，摩尔门树林，这些地方在那些认识他们救赎主之人的眼中是多么美丽！是的，他们何其蒙福，因他们必永远歌颂赞美祂。
- 31 这些事都在边境进行，以免国王知道。
- 32 但是看啊，事情是这样的，国王察觉人民有所行动，便派仆人监视他们。因此，有一天他们正聚集听主的道时，被王发现了。
- 33 国王说阿尔玛在煽动人民反叛他，于是派军队消灭他们。
- 34 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和主的人民得知王的军队来了，就带着帐篷与家人离开，进入旷野。
- 35 他们的人数大约有四百五十人。

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

摩赛亚书19

- 1 事情是这样的，国王的军队搜寻主的人民未果而返。
- 2 现在看啊，由于兵员减少，国王的兵力薄弱，其余的人民也开始分裂。
- 3 人数较少的一方开始出言威胁国王，他们之间起了极大的纷争。
- 4 他们当中有一人名叫基甸，是个强壮的人，也是国王的敌人，因此他抽出剑来，在愤怒中誓言要杀死国王。
- 5 事情是这样的，他与国王作战；国王看见自己快被击败时，便逃到圣殿附近的塔上。
- 6 基甸紧追在后，正要到塔上杀国王的时候，国王举目向歇隆地望去，看到拉曼军已进了边界。
- 7 国王极为痛苦，大声喊道：基甸，饶了我吧，因为拉曼人来攻打我们了，他们会消灭我们；是的，他们会消灭我的人民。
- 8 国王并不像关心自己的生命那样关心他的人民，可是，基甸还是饶了他一命。
- 9 国王命令人民逃避拉曼人，他自己则走在他们前面，他们带着妇女和小孩逃进旷野。
- 10 事情是这样的，拉曼人紧追不舍，终于赶上他们，开始杀他们。
- 11 事情是这样的，国王命令所有的男人丢下他们的妻子和他们的儿女，逃避拉曼人。

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

- 12 许多人不愿丢下他们，情愿留下来，与他们一起死。其他的人则丢下他们的妻子和他们的儿女逃走。
- 13 事情是这样的，那些与他们的妻子和他们的儿女一起留下来的人叫他们美丽的女儿站出来，求拉曼人不要杀他们。
- 14 事情是这样的，拉曼人为这些妇女的美貌所迷，对他们动了怜悯之心。
- 15 因此拉曼人饶了他们的命，俘虏他们，把他们带回尼腓地，并把那地让给他们，条件是把挪亚王交到拉曼人手中，并交出他们的财产，也就是他们所有财产的一半，他们的金子和他们的银子以及他们所有宝物的一半；他们必须如此年复一年向拉曼人的国王进贡。
- 16 被掳的人当中，有一个是王的儿子，名叫林海。
- 17 林海希望他的父亲不被杀掉，但他是个义人，不是不知道父亲的罪行。
- 18 事情是这样的，基甸派人秘密进入旷野，搜查国王以及跟他一起的人。事情是这样的，他们在旷野遇见了那些人，只是不见国王和他的祭司。
- 19 那些人在心中发誓要回尼腓地，如果他们的妻子和他们的儿女以及那些和他们一起留下来的人都被杀害，他们就要报复，和他们一起死。
- 20 但国王不准他们回去；他们恼怒国王，便让他受苦，甚至把他烧死。
- 21 他们正想把祭司们也抓起来处死的时候，他们逃走了。

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22 事情是这样的，他们正要回尼腓地的时候，遇到了基甸的人。基甸的人把他们的妻子和他们的儿女所遭遇的事都告诉他们；也说，他们借着缴纳所有财产的一半，向拉曼人进贡，拉曼人就让他们拥有那地。

23 他们告诉基甸的人，他们已把国王杀了，他的祭司则逃得远远的，进入了旷野。

24 事情是这样的，他们行完了礼节，很高兴地回到尼腓地，因为他们的妻子和他们的儿女并未遇害；他们告诉基甸他们对国王所做的事。

25 事情是这样的，拉曼人的国王与他们立下誓约，他的人民不会杀害他们。

26 林海是国王的儿子，人民把国家交给他；他也向拉曼人的国王立下誓约，他的人民必交出一半的财产，向他进贡。

27 事情是这样的，林海开始建国，开始在人民中建立和平。

28 拉曼人的国王在周围布哨，好把林海的人民留在那地，免得他们离开，进入旷野；他用尼腓人所纳的贡物来给养哨兵。

29 林海王的国境内有持续两年的和平，拉曼人没有骚扰他们，也没有企图消灭他们。

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

摩赛亚书20

- 1 拉曼人的女儿常聚集在歇隆的一个地方唱歌跳舞自娱。
- 2 事情是这样的，有一天，她们少数几个人聚在一起唱歌跳舞。
- 3 挪亚王的祭司无颜回到尼腓城，是的，又怕人民杀了他们，所以不敢回到他们的妻子和他们的儿女身边。
- 4 他们留在旷野，发现了拉曼人的女儿，便俯伏窥伺。
- 5 她们只有几个人聚在一起跳舞时，他们就从藏身的地方出来，捉住她们，把她们带进旷野；是的，他们共带了二十四个拉曼人的女儿进入旷野。
- 6 事情是这样的，拉曼人发现他们的女儿失踪了，以为是林海的人民掳走的，就非常恼怒林海的人民。
- 7 于是他们派出军队，是的，国王甚至亲自走在他的人民前面；他们上到尼腓地，想消灭林海的人民。
- 8 林海在塔上发现他们，发现他们为作战所准备的一切，因此他召集人民，在田间和树林里埋伏等候。
- 9 事情是这样的，等拉曼人一到，林海的人民就开始从等候的地方出来攻击他们，开始杀他们。
- 10 事情是这样的，战事变得极为惨烈，因为他们就像狮子击杀猎物一样作战。
- 11 事情是这样的，林海的人开始驱赶拉曼人，虽然他们的人数不及拉曼人的一半，但是他们为生命而战，为他们的妻子而战，为他们的儿女而战，所以，他们像龙一样奋战。

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 事情是这样的，他们在死去的人中发现拉曼人的国王；他还没有死，只是受伤被弃在地上；他的人民已仓皇逃走。
- 13 他们捉住他，为他裹伤，把他带到林海面前说：看啊，这就是拉曼人的国王，他受伤躺在死去的人当中，他们丢下他；看啊，我们把他带给你面前，我们这就杀了他吧。
- 14 林海对他们说：不可杀他，带他来我这里，我好见他。于是他们把他带来。林海对他说：你为何来与我的人民作战？看啊，我的人民并未违反我与你立的誓约；所以，你为什么违反你和我人民立的誓约呢？
- 15 王说：我违反誓约是因为你的人民掳走了我人民的女儿；所以我在愤怒中召集人民与你的人民作战。
- 16 林海对这事一无所闻，便说：我会在人民当中搜查，谁做了这事，谁就该死。于是他派人在人民当中搜查。
- 17 基甸是王的队长，听到这些事，便上前对王说：请王不要这么做，不要搜查这人民，不要把这事归咎他们。
- 18 难道你不记得你父亲的祭司吗？就是这人民一直想消灭的那些祭司，他们不是在旷野中吗？他们不就是掳走拉曼人女儿的人吗？
- 19 现在看啊，告诉拉曼王这些事吧，让他告诉他的人民，好平息他们对我们的怒气；因为看啊，他们正准备来攻击我们；你看我们只有这些人。
- 20 看啊，他们派大军前来；除非拉曼王平息他们对我们的怒气，否则我们必然灭亡。

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21 阿宾纳代所说不利我们的预言不正应验了吗？这一切不都是由于我们不肯听主的话，不肯离弃我们的罪恶吗？

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

22 现在，让我们安抚国王，履行我们与他立的誓约，因为被奴役总比丧命来得好；因此让我们停止这么严重的流血事件吧。

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

23 林海就把所有关于他父亲的事都告诉国王，并且提到逃进旷野的祭司，把掳走他们女儿的事归咎给他们。

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

24 事情是这样的，国王对他人民的怒气平息了，他对他们说：我们不带武器，一起去见我的人民；我向你发誓，我的人民一定不会杀害你的人民。

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

25 事情是这样的，于是，他们不带武器，跟着国王去见拉曼人。事情是这样的，他们见到拉曼人，拉曼人的国王向他们屈身，替林海的人民求情。

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

26 拉曼人看到林海的人民未带武器，就怜悯他们，怒气也平息了，便和他们的国王和平地返回自己的土地。

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

摩赛亚书21

- 1 事情是这样的，林海和他的人民回到尼腓城，又开始在那地安居。
- 2 事情是这样的，许多天后，拉曼人对尼腓人的怒气又被激起，就开始进入这地四周的边境。
- 3 他们不敢杀他们，因为他们的国王曾与林海立过誓约；但是他们会打他们的脸，对他们运用权威，开始叫他们背负重担，把他们当不能说话的驴一样驱使——
- 4 是的，发生这一切事情都是为了应验主的话。
- 5 尼腓人受了极大的苦难，他们无法救自己脱离拉曼人的掌握，因为拉曼人把他们团团围住。
- 6 事情是这样的，人民因他们的苦难，开始向国王抱怨，开始想和他们作战。他们的怨声令国王十分苦恼，他便答应照他们的意思做。
- 7 他们再度集合起来，穿上甲冑，前去和拉曼人作战，要把他们逐出他们的土地。
- 8 事情是这样的，拉曼人击败了他们，把他们赶回去，并杀了他们许多人。
- 9 林海的人民极度悲恸、哀伤，寡妇痛失丈夫，儿女哭丧父亲，兄弟哀悼手足。
- 10 这地有了许多寡妇；她们日复一日地哀号，因为她们十分畏惧拉曼人。

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 事情是这样的，她们不停的哭号激起了林海其他人民对拉曼人的愤怒；他们再去打仗，但又被击退，而且损失惨重。
- 12 是的，他们甚至又去了第三次，遭受了同样的下场；幸存者又回到尼腓城。
- 13 他们谦抑自己，卑如尘埃，屈服于奴役之轭，让自己随敌人的意思受击打，被来回驱赶，背负重担。
- 14 他们谦抑自己到极度谦卑，大声向神呼求；是的，他们甚至整天呼求他们的神，求祂救他们脱离苦难。
- 15 由于他们的罪恶，主迟于聆听他们的呼求；不过主还是听了他们的呼求，开始软化拉曼人的心，他们开始减轻他们的负担；但是主认为还不宜救他们脱离束缚。
- 16 事情是这样的，他们开始渐渐在这地昌盛，并种植大量谷物，牧养许多牲口，不受饥饿之苦。
- 17 妇女人数极多，比男子还多，林海王便下令每个男子都要分出物品供给寡妇孤儿，免得他们饿死。他们这么做是因为被杀的人数极多。
- 18 林海的人民尽可能集合成一体，保护他们的谷物和牲口；
- 19 除非侍卫随行，国王自己也不敢独自出城，怕万一落入拉曼人的手中。

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 20 他下令人民看守四境，伺机捉住逃到旷野中的祭司。他们掳走拉曼人的女儿，才使这样大的毁灭临到他们。
- 21 这人民很想捉住他们，好惩罚他们，因为他们曾在夜里潜入尼腓地，带走谷物和许多宝物；因此这人民埋伏等候他们。
- 22 事情是这样的，直到艾蒙和他的弟兄进入这地，拉曼人和林海的人民都相安无事。
- 23 国王带着侍卫在城门外时，发现艾蒙和他的弟兄，以为他们是挪亚的祭司，便下令捉拿他们，把他们绑起来，关进监牢。假如他们真是挪亚的祭司，他一定会下令把他们处死。
- 24 但是当他发现他们不是，而是他的弟兄，从柴雷罕拉地来时，真是高兴极了。
- 25 林海王在艾蒙来到之前，才派了一小队人去找柴雷罕拉地；但是他们找不到，而且在旷野迷了路。
- 26 虽然如此，他们发现了一个有人住过的地方，是的，一个遍布枯骨的地方，是的，一个有人住过却被摧毁的地方；他们以为那就是柴雷罕拉地，便回尼腓地，在艾蒙来到前没多少天才到达这地的边境。
- 27 他们带回一部纪录，就是他们所找到的那些已成枯骨之人的纪录；那纪录是刻在金属片上的。
- 28 林海从艾蒙口中得知摩赛亚王拥有来自神的恩赐，能翻译这些镌文，心中十分高兴；是的，艾蒙也很高兴。

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

- 29 然而艾蒙和他的弟兄也很难过，因为许多弟兄被杀了；
- 30 也因挪亚王及其祭司使人民背弃神，行了许多罪恶和不义；他们也因阿宾纳代去世、因阿尔玛及其跟随者离去而哀伤；阿尔玛及其跟随者借着神的力量和大能，并凭着对阿宾纳代所讲的话的信心，组织了神的教会。
- 31 是的，他们因这些人离去而哀伤，因为不知道他们逃到哪里去了。现在，他们很乐意加入他们，因为他们已与神立约要事奉祂，遵守祂的诫命。
- 32 自从艾蒙来了以后，林海王和他许多人民都已与神立约要事奉祂，遵守祂的诫命。
- 33 事情是这样的，林海王和他许多人民都渴望受洗，然而境内无人持有神的权柄，艾蒙因自认是不配称的仆人而拒绝为他们施洗。
- 34 因此，当时他们只是等候主的灵，并未组成教会。这时，他们渴望成为像逃进旷野的阿尔玛和他的弟兄一样。
- 35 他们渴望受洗，以证明并见证他们愿意全心事奉神；然而，他们还是把时间延后了。他们受洗的事，以后会谈到。
- 36 艾蒙和他的人以及林海王和他的人民这时研究的，是要救他们大家脱离拉曼人的手和奴役。

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

摩赛亚书22

- 1 事情是这样的，艾蒙和林海王开始与人民商议如何救大家脱离束缚；他们把全体人民都集合起来；他们这么做是为了听取人民对此事的意见。
- 2 事情是这样的，除了带着妇女和小孩，以及牲口和帐篷进入旷野以外，他们找不出其他的方法可以救大家脱离束缚；因为拉曼人那么多，林海的人民不可能凭刀剑与他们作战，而脱离束缚。
- 3 事情是这样的，基甸上前，站在国王面前说：王啊，我们与我们的弟兄拉曼人作战时，您曾多次听从我的意见。
- 4 现在王啊，假如您不觉得我是个无用的仆人，或者，假如您曾听我一些意见，而且有些用处，希望您这次也听我的意见，我愿作您的仆人，救这人民脱离束缚。
- 5 国王准基甸说话。基甸便对他说：
- 6 在城后边，有一条后通道，穿过后墙。拉曼人，也就是拉曼人的哨兵，在晚上都喝醉了；所以我们发通告给全体人民，要他们把牲口聚集起来，趁夜把它们赶到旷野里去。
- 7 我会照您的命令，最后一次向拉曼人缴纳贡酒，他们必然喝醉；等他们喝醉睡着了，我们就可以通过他们营帐左方的秘道。

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

- 8 这样我们就可以带着我们的妇女和我们的小孩，以及我们的牲口离开，进入旷野；然后沿着夏隆地前进。
- 9 事情是这样的，国王听从了基甸的意见。
- 10 林海王命令他的人民把牲口聚集起来；他将贡酒纳给拉曼人；他多送了一些酒去，作为献礼；他们畅饮林海王送给他们的酒。
- 11 事情是这样的，林海王的人民趁夜带着牲口离开，进入旷野，在旷野中绕着夏隆地而行，并在艾蒙和他弟兄的带领下，朝柴雷罕拉地而去。
- 12 他们带着所有能带的金子、银子、宝物以及粮食进入旷野；他们继续行程。
- 13 他们在旷野走了许多天，抵达柴雷罕拉地，加入摩赛亚的人民，并成为他的人民。
- 14 事情是这样的，摩赛亚高兴地接纳了他们；他也接受了他们的纪录，以及林海的人民所发现的纪录。
- 15 事情是这样的，拉曼人发现林海的人民已于夜间离开那地，就派军队进入旷野追他们；
- 16 追了两天后，再也找不到他们的踪迹，于是他们就迷失在旷野中。

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

阿尔玛和主的人民的记事，他们被挪亚王的人民赶进旷野。

摩赛亚书23

- 1 阿尔玛得到主的警告，知道挪亚王的军队要来突袭他们，就通知他的人民；于是，他们聚集牲口，带着谷类，在挪亚王的军队来到之前离开，进入旷野。
- 2 主加强了他们，使挪亚王的人无法赶上他们，消灭他们。
- 3 他们在旷野中逃了八天。
- 4 他们到了一个地方，是的，一个美丽怡人、泉水清澈的地方。
- 5 他们搭起帐篷，开始耕地，开始建造房屋；是的，他们非常勤奋，并且努力工作。
- 6 人民希望阿尔玛作他们的王，因为他受到人民爱戴。
- 7 但是他告诉他们：看啊，我们不宜有王，因为主这样说：你们不可看重一人甚于另一人，也不可自以为高人一等；所以我告诉你们，你们不宜有王。
- 8 然而，如果你们一直有正义的人作王，那么有王对你们也是好的。
- 9 但是记住挪亚王和他祭司们的罪恶；我也曾身陷网罗，做了许多神眼中看为可憎的事，这令我万分痛悔。
- 10 然而，在我受了许多苦难后，主垂听了我的呼求，回答了我的祈祷，使我成为祂手中的工具，带领你们这么多人认识祂的真理。
- 11 然而，我不以此夸耀，因为我不配夸耀自己。

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

- 12 现在，我告诉你们，你们受过挪亚王的欺压，他和他的祭司奴役你们，引你们犯罪，因此你们身受罪恶枷锁的束缚。
- 13 现在神的力量已救你们脱离这些束缚，是的，脱离挪亚王和他人民的掌握及罪恶的枷锁，因此我希望你们固守这解救你们的自由，不要信赖任何人来作你们的王。
- 14 不要信赖任何人来作你们的教师和施助者，除非他是个属神的人，遵行神的道，遵守神的诫命。
- 15 阿尔玛如此教导他的人民，要每一个人都爱邻人如同爱自己，他们之间不应有纷争。
- 16 这时，阿尔玛是他们的大祭司，因为他建立了他们的教会。
- 17 事情是这样的，除了借着从神而来的人以外，没有人能获得传道或教导的权柄。因此，他按立了所有的祭司和教师；而除了义人以外，没有按立其他人。
- 18 因此，他们确实看顾他们的人民，并以正义的事来滋养他们。
- 19 事情是这样的，他们开始在那地非常昌盛，他们称那地为希兰。
- 20 事情是这样的，他们在希兰地迅速繁衍，非常昌盛；他们建造了一座城，称为希兰城。
- 21 然而主认为该惩戒祂的人民了，是的，祂要考验他们的耐心和信心。
- 22 然而，凡信赖祂的，必在末日被高举。是的，对这人民而言，也是如此。
- 23 看啊，我要告诉你们，后来他们受奴役，除了主他们的神，是的，即亚伯拉罕、以撒、雅各的神外，无人能拯救他们。

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

- 24 事情是这样的，祂确实拯救了他们，向他们显露了祂的大能，他们真是快乐极了。
- 25 因为看啊，事情是这样的：他们在希兰地，是的，在希兰城时，他们在周围耕地时，看到拉曼军进入那地的边界。
- 26 事情是这样的，阿尔玛的弟兄从田间逃走，到希兰城集合；拉曼人出现，他们都非常害怕。
- 27 但阿尔玛上前，站在他们当中，劝他们不要害怕，只要记得主他们的神，祂就会拯救他们。
- 28 于是，他们将恐惧平息，并开始呼求主，求祂软化拉曼人的心，使他们能饶了他们以及他们的妻子和他们的儿女。
- 29 事情是这样的，主软化了拉曼人的心。阿尔玛和他的弟兄前去，将自己交到他们手中，于是拉曼人占领了希兰地。
- 30 这支拉曼军就是那跟在林海王人民后面的军队，他们已在旷野中迷路多日。
- 31 看啊，他们在一个叫作艾缪伦的地方发现挪亚王的祭司；他们已占有艾缪伦地，且已开始耕地。
- 32 那些祭司的首领名叫艾缪伦。
- 33 事情是这样的，艾缪伦向拉曼人求情；他差他们的妻子，也就是拉曼人的女儿，向她们的弟兄求情，请他们不要杀她们的丈夫。
- 34 拉曼人因为他们的妻子，怜悯了艾缪伦和他的弟兄，没有杀他们。

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 艾繆伦和他的弟兄加入拉曼人；他们在旷野中行进想找寻尼腓地时，发现阿尔玛和他的弟兄占有的希兰地。
- 36 事情是这样的，拉曼人向阿尔玛和他的弟兄承诺，只要他们指出通往尼腓地的路，就饶他们的命，并给他们自由。
- 37 但是，阿尔玛指出通往尼腓地的路之后，拉曼人却不信守诺言，反而在希兰地四周布哨，监视阿尔玛和他的弟兄。
- 38 其余的人则到尼腓地去；他们有一部分回到希兰地，并把留在那地担任哨兵之人的妻子儿女一起带来。
- 39 拉曼人的国王同意让艾繆伦作他在希兰地的人民的王和统治者，但是，他没有权力去做任何违背拉曼人国王旨意的事。

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

摩赛亚书24

- 1 事情是这样的，艾缪伦博得了拉曼人国王的好感，因此拉曼人的国王答应任命艾缪伦和他的弟兄作他人民的教师，也就是住在歇隆地、夏隆地和艾缪伦地人民的教师。
- 2 由于拉曼人占领了这些地方，所以拉曼人的国王就任命诸王管理这些地方。
- 3 拉曼人的国王名叫拉曼，是以他父亲的名命名的，因此他被称为拉曼王。他是统治众多人民的国王。
- 4 他任命艾缪伦的弟兄在他人民所占领的各地地方作教师；于是所有的拉曼人就这样开始学习尼腓的语文。
- 5 他们是和睦相处的民族，可是他们不认识神，艾缪伦的弟兄也不教他们任何与主他们的神有关的事，不教他们摩西律法，也不教他们阿宾纳代的话；
- 6 只教他们要写纪录，以彼此通信。
- 7 于是，拉曼人愈来愈富裕，并开始彼此交易，日渐强盛，并成为狡猾聪明的民族，就世人的智慧而言，是的，他们是一个非常狡猾的民族，喜欢各种邪恶掠夺的事，只是他们不会这样对待自己的弟兄。
- 8 事情是这样的，艾缪伦开始对阿尔玛和他的弟兄运用权威，开始迫害他，并要自己的子女迫害他们的子女。
- 9 因为艾缪伦知道阿尔玛以前是王的祭司，知道他就是那相信阿宾纳代的话而被逐离王面前的人，因此非常恼怒他；艾缪伦虽听命于拉曼王，却对他们运用权威，叫他们做苦工，并派监工监视他们。

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

- 10 事情是这样的，他们因所受的苦甚大，就开始大声向神呼求。
- 11 艾缪伦命令他们停止呼求，还派卫兵监视他们，呼求神的人一经发现，就要被处死。
- 12 阿尔玛及其人民不再向主他们的神高声呼求，却向神倾诉心声；他知道他们心中的意念。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们受苦的时候，主的声音临到他们说：抬起头来，宽心吧！因为我知道你们与我立的约；我要与我民立约，救他们脱离束缚。
- 14 我也要减轻你们肩上的重担，即使你们身受束缚，也不觉背上有重担；我必这样做，使你们今后可为我作见证，确知我，主神，的确在我人民苦难时拜访他们。
- 15 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和他弟兄身上的重担减轻了；是的，主增强了他们的力量，使他们轻易地挑起重担，他们愉快且耐心地顺服主所有的旨意。
- 16 事情是这样的，由于他们极有信心和耐心，主的声音又临到他们说：宽心吧！因为我明天要救你们脱离束缚。
- 17 他对阿尔玛说：你要走在这人民前面，我必与你同行，救这人民脱离束缚。
- 18 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和他人民在夜间就聚集牲口和谷物；是的，他们整夜都在聚集牲口。
- 19 早晨，主使一种深沉的睡眠临到拉曼人，是的，所有的监工也酣睡不醒。

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

- 20 阿尔玛和他人民离开，进入旷野；他们走了一天之后，就在一座山谷中搭起帐篷；他们称那山谷为阿尔玛，因为他在旷野中领路。
- 21 是的，他们在阿尔玛山谷中向神倾诉他们的感谢，因为祂对他们非常仁慈，减轻他们的重担，又救他们脱离束缚；因为他们被奴役，除了主他们的神以外，没有人能解救他们。
- 22 他们感谢神，是的，所有的男人女人，所有会说话的小孩都提高声音，赞美他们的神。
- 23 这时，主对阿尔玛说：赶紧带这人民离开这地，拉曼人已经醒来，正在追你们；因此，你们离开这地，我会在这山谷阻挡拉曼人，使他们不能再向前追这人民。
- 24 事情是这样的，他们离开了山谷，在旷野中行进。
- 25 他们在旷野十二天后，抵达柴雷罕拉地；摩赛亚王高兴地接纳了他们。

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

摩赛亚书25

- 1 摩赛亚王命令全体人民集合在一起。
- 2 尼腓的子孙或尼腓的后裔，没有柴雷罕拉的人民，也就是缪莱克的后裔以及随他进入旷野的人那么多。
- 3 尼腓的人民和柴雷罕拉的人民也没有拉曼人那么多；是的，他们的人数不及拉曼人的一半。
- 4 所有尼腓的人民都集合起来，柴雷罕拉人也集合起来；他们分两队集合。
- 5 事情是这样的，摩赛亚亲自向人民读出曾倪夫的纪录，也派人读这些纪录；是的，他读出曾倪夫人民的纪录，从他们离开柴雷罕拉地的时候，直到他们再回来为止。
- 6 他也读出阿尔玛和他弟兄的记事、他们所有的苦难，从他们离开柴雷罕拉地的时候，直到他们再回来为止。
- 7 摩赛亚读完这些纪录后，住在该地的人民都深感奇妙讶异。
- 8 他们不知道想什么好，因为他们看到那些脱离束缚的人时，真是高兴极了。
- 9 但想到被拉曼人杀害的弟兄，又很难过，甚而流下许多眼泪。
- 10 再想到直接由神而来的良善，想到祂以大能解救阿尔玛和他的弟兄脱离拉曼人的掌握与束缚，他们就提高声音感谢神。
- 11 再想到自己的弟兄拉曼人，想到他们邪恶及污秽的景况，就为他们灵魂的福祉而满心伤痛和苦恼。

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12 事情是这样的，娶拉曼人的女儿为妻的艾缪伦和他的弟兄，他们的子女对父亲的行为深感不满，不愿再以他们父亲的名被称呼，所以就以尼腓的名自称，使他们得以称为尼腓的子孙，算在那些称为尼腓人的人中。

13 这时，所有柴雷罕拉的人民都被算在尼腓人之中，因为这国只传给尼腓的后代，不传给其他人。

14 事情是这样的，摩赛亚结束了对人民的讲话和宣读后，希望阿尔玛也向人民讲话。

15 阿尔玛对他们讲话；人民集成若干大队，他从一队走到另一队，向人民宣讲悔改和对主的信心。

16 他劝告林海的人民及他的弟兄，即所有被救离束缚的人，要他们记得是主解救了他们。

17 事情是这样的，阿尔玛教导了人民许多事，并对人民讲完话后，林海王很想受洗，他所有的人民也都很想受洗。

18 于是，阿尔玛走入水中，为他们施洗；是的，他照着在摩尔门水流为弟兄施洗的方式为他们施洗；是的，由他施洗的人都归入神的教会，因为他们相信阿尔玛的话。

19 事情是这样的，摩赛亚王准许阿尔玛在柴雷罕拉全地建立教会，并赐给他权力按立每个教会的祭司和教师。

20 这么做是因为人太多，无法都由一个教师管理，也无法全体聚集在一起，让每个人都听到神的话；

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 所以，他们就分组集会，都称为教会；每个教会都有自己的祭司和教师，各祭司都宣讲阿尔玛的口所告诉他们的话。

22 尽管有许多教会，却都同是一个教会，是的，即神的教会，因为各教会中除了宣讲悔改和对神的信心外，不宣讲其他的事。

23 这时，柴雷罕拉地有七个教会。事情是这样的，凡渴望承受基督之名，即神之名的人，都加入了神的教会；

24 他们被称为神的人民。主将祂的灵倾注于他们，使他们在那地蒙福、昌盛。

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

摩赛亚书26

- 1 事情是这样的，许多新生的一代不明了便雅悯王的话，因为他对人民讲话的时候，他们还是小孩子；他们也不相信来自祖先的传统。
- 2 他们不相信所谓的死人复活，也不相信基督来临的事。
- 3 他们不信，所以他们不明白神的话；他们的心地顽硬。
- 4 他们不愿受洗，也不愿加入教会。就他们的信仰而言，他们是截然不同的人，后来也一直如此，就是处在他们肉欲和邪恶的状态中；因为他们不愿向主他们的神呼求。
- 5 在摩赛亚统治期间，他们的人数不及神的人民的一半，但是因为弟兄间屡起冲突，他们的人数才变得较多。
- 6 因为事情是这样的，他们用谄媚的话欺骗许多教会里的人，使他们犯了许多罪；所以，教会中那些犯了罪的人，就必须由教会予以警诫。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们被带到祭司前，由教师交给祭司；祭司再把他们带到大祭司阿尔玛面前。
- 8 这时，摩赛亚王已授权阿尔玛管理教会。
- 9 事情是这样的，阿尔玛不知道他们的事，但是却有许多证人指控他们；是的，人民起来指证他们的许多罪行。
- 10 教会从未发生过这种事，因此，阿尔玛的灵很困扰，便派人把他们带到王面前。

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 他对王说：看啊，我们带了许多被弟兄指控的人到您面前，是的，他们是在犯各种罪行时被捕的。他们不悔改他们所犯的罪，所以我们把他们带到您面前，您可以按他们的罪行来审判他们。
- 12 但是摩赛亚对阿尔玛说：看啊，我不审判他们，我把他们交在你手中，由你审判。
- 13 阿尔玛的灵再度感到困扰；他去求问主这件事该如何处理，因为他生怕自己做了神看来是不对的事。
- 14 事情是这样的，他向神倾诉心声后，主的声音临到他说：
- 15 阿尔玛，你有福了，那些在摩尔门水流受洗的人也有福了。你有福了，因为你只凭我仆人阿宾纳代的话，就有极大的信心。
- 16 那些只凭你对他们讲的话就有极大信心的人也有福了。
- 17 你有福了，因为你在人民当中建立了教会；他们必得安居，必成为我的人民。
- 18 是的，这人民有福了，他们愿意承受我的名，因为他们要以我的名被称呼；他们是属于我的。
- 19 因为你为犯罪者的事来求问我，你有福了。
- 20 你是我的仆人，我与你立约，你必得到永生；你要事奉我，奉我的名出去，并要聚集我的羊。
- 21 凡听我声音的，就是我的羊；你要接纳他到教会来，我也必接纳他。
- 22 因为看啊，这是我的教会；凡受洗的，必受悔改的洗礼；你们所接纳的，必相信我的名；我必大方地宽恕他。

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

- 23 因为是我承担了世人的罪，是我创造了他们，是我把我右手边的席位赐予那相信到底的人。
- 24 因为看啊，他们要以我的名被称呼；假如他们认识我，他们必前来，在我右手边永远有他们的席位。
- 25 事情将是这样，第二支号角声响起时，未曾认识我的都必前来，站在我面前。
- 26 那时他们必知道我是主他们的神，我是他们的救赎主；但他们必得不到救赎。
- 27 那时我必向他们表明，我从不认识他们；他们必离开，到那已为魔鬼和他的使者预备好的永恒之火里去。
- 28 因此，我告诉你，凡不听我声音的，你不要接纳他到我教会来，因为我在末日必不接纳他。
- 29 因此，我对你说，去吧；凡违背我的，你要按照他所犯的罪审判他；假如他在你我面前认罪，真心诚意悔改，你就要宽恕他，我也必宽恕他。
- 30 是的，每当我人民悔改，我就宽恕他们所犯的罪。
- 31 你们也要宽恕彼此的过错；我实在对你们说，凡在邻人表示悔改时，不宽恕邻人过错的，就把自己带向罪罚了。
- 32 我对你说，去吧；凡不悔改他所犯的罪的，必不能算在我的人民中；这一点从现在起就要遵守。
- 33 事情是这样的，阿尔玛听了这些话，就写下来，以便保存，使他能按照神的诫命来审判教会的人。

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

34 事情是这样的，阿尔玛按照主的话来审判犯罪时被捕的人。

35 凡悔改并认罪的，仍算在教会的人中。

36 凡不认罪也不悔改的，就不算在教会的人中，他们的名字都被涂去了。

37 事情是这样的，阿尔玛管理教会的一切事务；他们又开始享有和平，教会事务也非常成功，他们审慎地行走在神前，接纳了許多人，为许多人施洗。

38 阿尔玛和管理教会的工作者，做了这一切事；他们尽最大的努力做事，在一切事上教导神的话，忍受各种苦难，受到所有不属于神教会的人迫害。

39 他们劝诫他们的弟兄；他们也按各人的罪或各人所犯的罪，用神的话彼此劝诫，神命令他们要不断祈祷，凡事感谢。

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

摩赛亚书27

- 1 事情是这样的，不信者加诸于教会的迫害愈来愈烈，教会成员开始有怨言，并向他们的领袖抱怨这事；而他们就向阿尔玛抱怨。阿尔玛在摩赛亚王面前提出此事，于是摩赛亚就和祭司商议。
- 2 事情是这样的，摩赛亚王向全地各处发出通告，禁止不信者迫害任何属于神教会的人。
- 3 所有的教会都接受到一项严格的命令，就是他们之间不应有迫害，所有的人应一律平等；
- 4 不容骄傲与自大扰乱他们的和平；每个人都应尊重邻人像尊重自己一样，且要亲工作，自食其力。
- 5 是的，所有的祭司和教师，除非生病或极为贫穷，否则都应亲工作，自食其力。他们这样做，得到了神丰盛的恩典。
- 6 境内又开始极为和平；人民开始繁衍，遍布地面上，是的，遍布北边和南边，东边和西边，并在各地兴建大城和村落。
- 7 主确实眷顾了他们，使他们昌盛；他们成为富裕的大族。
- 8 摩赛亚的儿子也在不信者之列；阿尔玛有个儿子也是其中一分子，他名叫阿尔玛，以父亲的名为名，但是他变得非常邪恶且崇拜偶像。他能言善道，对人民说了许多谄媚的话，因此，引诱了许多人民像他那样犯罪。

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 他成为神的教会发展上一大阻碍；他窃取人心，使人民起了许多冲突，给神的敌人机会，施展势力控制世人。
- 10 事情是这样的，他到处去破坏神的教会时——他与摩赛亚的儿子偷偷地到各地，企图破坏神的教会，将主的人民引入歧途，违反神的诫命和王的命令——
- 11 就像我对你们说的，他们到各地去反叛神的时候，看啊，主的天使向他们显现；他好像在云中降下，说话声如雷鸣一般，使他们所站的地方都为之震动。
- 12 他们惊骇万分，倒在地上，听不懂他对他们说的话。
- 13 虽然如此，天使仍大声说道：阿尔玛，起来，站过来，你为什么迫害神的教会？主说过：这是我的教会，我必建立它；除非我人民犯罪，否则什么都不能推翻它。
- 14 天使又说：看啊，主已听到祂人民的祈祷，也听到祂仆人，即你父亲阿尔玛的祈祷；他用了极大的信心为你祈祷，希望你能认识真理；因此，就是为了这个目的我来使你信服神的力量和权柄，好让祂仆人的祈祷能按他们的信心而得到答复。
- 15 现在看啊，你能怀疑神的大能吗？因为看啊，我的声音不是使大地震动吗？你不是也看到我就在你面前吗？我是神差来的。

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 我告诉你：去吧，要记住你祖先在希兰地和尼腓地受奴役的事；要记住祂为他们做了何等伟大的事；以前他们受奴役，祂解救了他们。现在，我告诉你，阿尔玛，去吧，即使你愿意被抛弃，也不要再企图破坏教会，好让他们的祈祷能得到答复。
- 17 事情是这样的，这些就是天使最后对阿尔玛讲的话，然后他便离去了。
- 18 阿尔玛和那些与他同行的人惊骇万分，又都倒在地上；因为他们亲眼见到主的天使；他声如雷鸣，震动大地；他们知道，除了神的大能以外，没有任何力量能震动大地，使大地颤动得像要分裂一样。
- 19 阿尔玛惊骇万分，变成哑巴，无法开口；是的，他变得非常虚弱，连双手都不能动；因此，他无力地被同行的人抬走，直到放在他父亲面前。
- 20 他们向他父亲叙述所有发生在他们身上的事；他父亲很高兴，因为他知道那是神的力量。
- 21 他命令群众聚集起来，好让他们亲眼看到主对他儿子，以及和他同行的人所做的事。
- 22 他又命令祭司聚集起来；他们开始禁食，向主他们的神祷告，求祂开启阿尔玛的口，使他能说话，使他的四肢体恢复力气——好使人民的眼得以张开，能看到并知道神的良善和荣耀。
- 23 事情是这样的，他们禁食祈祷两天两夜后，阿尔玛的四肢恢复了力气，他站起来，开始对他们讲话，请他们宽心；

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

- 24 他说：我已悔改了我的罪，得到主的救赎；看啊，我已从圣灵而生。
- 25 主对我说：你不要希奇全人类——是的，各国、各族、各方、各民，不论男女——都必须重生，是的，从神而生，从肉欲和坠落的状态变成正义的状态，得到神的救赎，成为祂的儿女；
- 26 这样，他们就成了新的人；若不这么做，他们绝不能承受神的国度。
- 27 我告诉你们，若非如此，他们必被抛弃；我之所以知道这一点，是因为我差点被抛弃。
- 28 然而，在我经历了许多苦难，懊悔得要死后，仁慈的主才认为可以把我从永恒的燃烧中抢救出来，于是我从神而生了。
- 29 我的灵魂已从苦胆和罪恶的束缚中获得救赎。过去我身处最黑暗的深渊，但现在我目睹神的奇妙之光。我的灵魂深为永恒的折磨所苦，但我已被救出，我的灵魂不再痛苦。
- 30 我曾拒绝我的救赎主，否认我们祖先所说的事；但现在他们都可预见祂会来临，祂也必记得祂所创造的每一个人，祂必亲自向所有的人显现。
- 31 是的，万膝都必跪拜，万口都必在祂面前承认。是的，到末日，所有的人都要站着接受祂审判，那时他们都必承认祂就是神；那时，在世上过着没有神的生活的人必承认，他们遭受永恒惩罚的判决是公正的；他们必在祂明察秋毫的目光下战栗、发抖、退缩。

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 事情是这样的，阿尔玛从此开始教导人民，那些在天使显现时，和阿尔玛同行的人也如此，他们走遍各地，将所听到和看到的事告诉所有的人民；他们在重重考验下传讲神的话，遭受不信者极大的迫害，其中许多人还殴打他们。

33 尽管发生这些事，他们还是给了教会成员很大的安慰，坚定他们的信心，以长久忍耐和劳苦劝勉他们要遵守神的诫命。

34 他们之中有四个是摩赛亚的儿子；他们的名字是艾蒙、亚伦、奥姆纳和海姆乃；这就是摩赛亚的儿子的名字。

35 他们走遍柴雷罕拉地，到摩赛亚王统治下的人民那里，全力弥补他们加于教会的伤害，承认他们所有的罪，传讲他们所看到的一切事，向所有愿意听他们讲话的人解释预言和经文。

36 他们就这样成了神手中的工具，带领许多人认识真理，是的，认识他们的救赎主。

37 他们何等有福啊！因为他们传平安，他们传好信，他们向人民宣告主作王了。

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

摩赛亚书28

- 1 事情是这样的，摩赛亚的儿子做了这一切事后，就带了少数人回到父王面前，请求他准许他们带着这几位挑选出来的人上尼腓地去，宣讲他们所听到的事，也与他们的弟兄拉曼人分享神的话——
- 2 这样，或许能带领拉曼人认识主他们的神，使他们明白他们祖先的罪恶；这样，或许能化解他们对尼腓人的仇恨，使他们也能因主他们的神而欢欣，使他们彼此能和睦，在主他们的神所赐的土地上，不再起纷争。
- 3 他们渴望向每个人宣讲救恩，因为他们不忍任何人的灵魂灭亡；是的，只要一想到有人要忍受无尽的痛苦，他们就会战栗发抖。
- 4 主的灵就这样影响了摩赛亚的儿子，他们曾是罪大恶极的罪人。无限慈悲的主认为可以饶恕他们；尽管如此，他们的灵魂仍因犯罪而受了许多苦，他们备受痛苦，且生怕永远被抛弃。
- 5 事情是这样的，他们连日恳求父亲让他们上尼腓地去。
- 6 摩赛亚王去求问主，他是否可以让儿子上拉曼人那里传道。
- 7 主对摩赛亚王说：让他们上去，因为许多人会相信他们的话，他们将得永生；我会救你儿子脱离拉曼人的手。
- 8 事情是这样的，摩赛亚准许他们按照他们所求的去做。

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 他们启程进入旷野，上拉曼人那里传道；以后我再叙述他们的事。
- 10 摩赛亚王找不到继承王位的人，因为他的儿子都不愿接受王位。
- 11 于是他在翻译了林海交给他的纪录，也就是林海的人民所找到的金页片，并派人写下后，拿了刻在铜页片上的纪录和尼腓片，以及他按照神的命令而保管并保全的一切东西；
- 12 他这样做，是因为人民有极大的渴望；他们迫切地想知道那些被毁灭的人民的情形。
- 13 他是用紧嵌在弓形的双框内的两颗石头来翻译这些页片的。
- 14 这些东西从一开始就预备好了，代代相传，作为翻译语文之用。
- 15 这些东西由主的手保管并保全，使祂得以向拥有这地的每一个人揭露祂人民的罪恶与憎行；
- 16 依照古例，凡持有这些东西的人就称为先知。
- 17 摩赛亚翻译完这些纪录，看啊，那些纪录是那被毁灭的人民的记事，从他们遭毁灭时起，一直回溯到建造巨塔的时代——主那时混乱人民的语言，使他们分散到整个地面上——是的，甚至可从那时起回溯到创造亚当的时代。
- 18 这记事使摩赛亚的人民十分悲伤，是的，他们很难过，然而，这些记事给了他们许多知识，他们的确因此而快乐。

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

- 19 这记事以后会写出来；因为看啊，所有的人都应该知道那纪录中所写的事。
- 20 正如我告诉你们的，摩赛亚王完成了这些事后，就把铜页片和所有他保管的东西交给阿尔玛的儿子阿尔玛；是的，他把所有的纪录以及译具都交给他，命令他保管并保全这些东西，并且也要记写人民的纪录，一代一代传下去，就像李海离开耶路撒冷以来，一直传下来的一样。

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

摩赛亚书29

- 1 摩赛亚完成这些事后，就通告各地的人民，想知道他们希望谁作他们的国王。
- 2 事情是这样的，民意来到了说：我们希望您的儿子亚伦作我们的国王和统治者。
- 3 这时，亚伦已上尼腓地去了，因此，王无法将王位传给他；亚伦也不愿继承王位，摩赛亚的儿子没有一个愿意继承王位。
- 4 所以，摩赛亚王再通告人民；是的，他用书面通告人民，通告上说：
- 5 看啊，我的人民，我的弟兄啊，我视你们如手足，有鉴于你们想要一个国王，我希望你们考虑我要你们思考的事。
- 6 我要告诉大家，有权继承王位的人已经拒绝了，他不愿继承王位。
- 7 现在，假如指派另一人来取代他，看啊，我怕你们之间会起纷争。说不定我那有权继承王位的儿子会发怒，转而带走一部分人民跟随他，而在你们之间引起战乱与纷争，造成许多流血事件，歪曲主的道，是的，毁灭许多人的灵魂。
- 8 我告诉你们，我们要明智并思考这些事，因为我们无权毁掉我儿子，也无权毁掉任何被指派来取代我儿子的人。
- 9 假如我的儿子又转向他的骄傲以及虚妄的事情上，他就会食言，并要求他作王的权利，这会导致他和这人民犯许多罪。

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 现在，我们要明智且预先考虑这些事，并做能促进人民和平的事。
- 11 所以我有生之年仍会作你们的国王；然而，让我们选派法官，按照我们的法律审判这人民；我们要重新安排人民的事务，因为我们要选派有智慧的人作法官，他们会按照神的诫命来审判这人民。
- 12 人由神审判要比由人审判好，因为神的审判始终公正，而人的审判未必公正。
- 13 所以，如果你们能有义人作国王，制定神的法律，按祂的诫命审判人民，是的，如果作你们国王的人能像我父亲便雅悯那样对待人民——我告诉你们，假如情况都能如此，那么一直有国王统治你们则是好事。
- 14 我自己也尽我所有的一切力量和心力来工作，教导你们神的诫命，并在全地建立和平，好使此地没有战乱也没有纷争，没有偷窃也没有掠夺，没有谋杀也没有任何形式的罪恶；
- 15 凡犯罪的，我都依照祖先传给我们的法律，并按照那人所犯的罪来惩罚他。
- 16 我告诉你们，并非所有的人都正义，所以不宜有国王来统治你们。
- 17 因为看啊，一个邪恶的国王会导致多少罪行！是的，造成多大的毁灭！
- 18 是的，要记得挪亚王，他的邪恶和憎行，以及他人民的邪恶和憎行。看啊，他们遭遇多大的毁灭！他们也因为犯罪，而遭受奴役。

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 要不是他们真诚悔改，全智的创造主因而出面干预，他们到现在必定还受奴役，避免不了。

20 但是看啊，祂解救他们，因他们在祂面前谦抑自己；又因他们热烈地向祂呼求，祂救他们脱离束缚；主就这样在人类儿女中运用祂的大能行所有的事，向所有信赖祂的人伸出慈悲之臂。

21 看啊，现在我告诉你们，除非经由许多纷争与许多的流血事件，否则你们无法推翻邪恶的国王。

22 因为看啊，他有邪恶的同党，又有随身的侍卫；他毁弃在他之前的正义统治者所立的法律，把神的诫命放在脚下践踏；

23 他制定法律并在人民中颁布，是的，就是照着他那种恶行所立的法律；凡不服从他的法律的，他就下令处死；凡反叛他的，他就派军队征伐，能消灭的话就消灭他们；不义的国王就这样歪曲一切正道。

24 现在看啊，我告诉你们，这样的憎行不该发生在你们身上。

25 因此，让民意来选出法官，使你们能按照祖先给你们的法律接受审判；那法律是正确的，是主的手赐予他们的。

26 民意想要任何违反正义的事并不平常，但少部分的人要求不义的事，就很平常；因此，要按民意行事——这事你们要遵行，并立为法律。

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

- 27 倘若到了民意选择邪恶的时候，那就是神的惩罚要临到你们的时候了；是的，那就是祂要用大毁灭降罚你们的时候，如同祂过去降罚这地一样。
- 28 如果你们有了法官，而法官又不按照已赐予的法律来审判，你们可以诉请高级法官来审判他们。
- 29 如果你们的高级法官审判不公，你们可召集几位初级法官，照民意来审判高级法官。
- 30 我命令你们要怀着敬畏主的心来做这些事；我命令你们做这些事，而不要立国王；假如这人民行了罪恶和不义，其后果必报应在他们自己头上。
- 31 看啊，我告诉你们，许多人因其国王的恶行而犯罪；所以，他们的邪恶会报应在他们国王的头上。
- 32 现在我希望这地不再有这种不平等，尤其不要在我的人民中；我希望这是一块自由之地，只要主认为我们可以活着并继承此地，只要我们的子孙还留在这地面上，人人都能享有同等的权利和特权。
- 33 摩赛亚王还写了许多事给他们，说明一个正义国王的一切考验和苦难，是的，为了人民，在心灵上饱受煎熬，还有人民对王的所有抱怨；这一切他都一一向他们说明了。
- 34 他告诉他们，不该有这种事，那担子应由全体人民承担，每个人承担自己的部分。
- 35 他也说明在不义的国王统治下，会遭受的种种不利情形；

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

- 36 是的，他种种的罪恶和憎行，以及所有战争、纷争、流血、偷窃、掠夺、淫乱以及不胜枚举的各种罪行——他告诉他们，不该有这种事，这种事显然与神的诫命背道而驰。
- 37 事情是这样的，摩赛亚王向人民发布这些事，他们都相信他说的话是真实的。
- 38 因此他们打消了要有国王的念头，并且非常渴望全国上下有平等的机会；是的，人人表示愿意为自己的罪负责。
- 39 因此，事情是这样的，他们在各地聚集起来，就应由谁作他们的法官，依据已颁布的法律审判他们，作出决定；大家得到这种自由，都非常高兴。
- 40 他们更加爱戴摩赛亚；是的，他们尊敬他甚于尊敬其他人；他们并不认为他是谋求利益，是的，谋求会败坏灵魂的财富的暴君；他不榨取他们的财富，也不喜爱流人血，他在境内建立和平，解除人民的各种束缚；因此，他们尊敬他，是的，非常尊敬，无法衡量。
- 41 事情是这样的，他们选派法官来管理他们，或者依法审判他们；他们在境内各地都这样做。
- 42 事情是这样的，阿尔玛被选派为第一任首席法官，他也是大祭司，他父亲已把这职位授予他，让他管理教会的一切事务。
- 43 事情是这样的，阿尔玛遵行主的道，遵守祂的诫命，秉公审判；境内有持续的和平。

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

44 在整个柴雷罕拉地，也就是被称为尼腓人的民族中，法官统治就这样开始了；阿尔玛是第一任首席法官。

45 事情是这样的，他父亲去世了，享年八十二岁，一生奉行神的诫命。

46 事情是这样的，摩赛亚在他统治的第三十三年也去世了，享年六十三岁；全部加起来，李海离开耶路撒冷至今有五百零九年了。

47 列王统治尼腓人的时期就此结束，也结束了建立他们教会的人——阿尔玛——的时代。

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

阿尔玛书

阿尔玛是阿尔玛的儿子

这是阿尔玛的记事。他是阿尔玛的儿子，是尼腓人民的第一位首席法官，也是教会的大祭司。这是一部法官统治以及人民之间的战事和纷争的记事，也是一部依据第一位首席法官阿尔玛的纪录所写的尼腓人与拉曼人之间战争的记事。

阿尔玛书1

- 1 事情是这样的，此后尼腓人都由法官统治，在法官统治尼腓人的第一年，摩赛亚王走上世人必走的路。他打过美好的仗，正直地行走在神前，他没有让任何人代替他统治，不过，他制定法律，人民也承认这些法律，所以他们有义务遵守他制定的法律。
- 2 事情是这样的，阿尔玛在审判席上统治的第一年，有个人被带到他面前受审。那人身材魁梧，以力大闻名。
- 3 他曾在人民中走动，宣讲他所谓的神的话，极力反对教会，并向人民宣称，每个教师和祭司都应成为有名望的人，他们应由人民供养，不应亲手工作。
- 4 他又向人民作证说，到末日全人类都必得救，他们不必害怕也不用颤抖，却可抬起头来快乐，因为主创造了所有的人，也救赎了所有的人；到最后，所有的人都必获得永生。
- 5 事情是这样的，这些事情他教导得那么多，以致有很多人听信他的话，甚至有很多人开始供养他，给他金钱。

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 于是他开始内心骄傲而自大，穿非常昂贵的衣服，是的，甚至开始照他所宣讲的方式创立教会。
- 7 事情是这样的，他正要去向相信他话的人宣讲时，遇到一位属于神的教会的人，是的，他们的一位教师；他开始与那人激辩，好诱走教会的人，但是那人驳斥他，并以神的话劝诫他。
- 8 那个人名叫基甸；他曾是神手中的工具，解救林海的人民脱离束缚。
- 9 由于基甸用神的话驳斥他，他非常气愤，就拔剑并开始击打他，基甸因上了年纪，抵挡不住他的重砍，因此死在他的剑下。
- 10 那个杀害基甸的人被教会成员抓起来，带到阿尔玛面前，就他犯下的罪行受审。
- 11 事情是这样的，他站在阿尔玛面前极大胆地为自己申辩。
- 12 但是阿尔玛告诉他说：看啊，这是祭司权术第一次引进人民当中。看啊，你不但犯了祭司权术的罪，还力图用剑强加推行。一旦在这人民中强行祭司权术，必使这人民彻底灭亡。
- 13 你流了一位义人的血，是的，一位在人民当中行许多善事的人的血，我们若饶恕你，他的血必临到我们，向我们报复。
- 14 因此，按照我们最后一位国王摩赛亚赐予的法律，你被判死刑；这法律是人民公认的，所以人民必须遵守。

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

- 15 事情是这样的，他们押着他；他名叫尼贺；他们把他带到曼泰山顶，要他，或者说他自己在天地之间承认他教人民的都违背了神的话；他在那里遭受了可耻的死亡。
- 16 然而，祭司权术并未因此而停止在这地蔓延，因为有很多人爱慕世上无益的事物，到处宣讲假教义；他们这么做是为了财富和名声。
- 17 虽然如此，他们因为害怕法律，并不敢说谎，怕被人知道，因为说谎者会受罚；所以他们佯装宣讲他们的信仰，因为法律无权干涉任何人的信仰。
- 18 他们不敢偷窃，怕法律制裁，因为偷窃者会受罚；他们不敢抢夺，也不敢杀人，因为杀人者必被处死。
- 19 但是事情是这样的，不属于神教会的人开始迫害属于神教会并承受基督之名的人。
- 20 是的，他们迫害他们，并用各种话伤害他们，这是因为他们谦卑，因为他们的眼光不骄傲，而且互相传讲神的话，不拿金钱，不用代价。
- 21 教会的人民中，有一条严格的法律，规定每一个属于教会的人都不得迫害不属于教会的人，他们之间也不得彼此迫害。
- 22 但是，他们有很多人开始骄傲起来，开始与敌人激辩，甚至动武；是的，用拳头互殴。
- 23 这事发生于阿尔玛统治的第二年间，是教会成员遭遇许多苦难的原因；是的，是教会成员遭受许多考验的原因。

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

- 24 有很多人硬起心来，他们的名字被涂掉，神的人民不再记得他们；另外也有很多人脱离神的人民。
- 25 这对信心坚定的人而言是一大考验；然而，他们稳固不移，遵守神的诫命，耐心忍受加诸他们身上的迫害。
- 26 祭司们放下工作传讲神的话，人民也放下工作来听神的话。祭司向他们传讲了神的话以后，大家再回去勤奋工作；祭司不认为自己高于听讲的人，因为传道的人并不优于听道的人，教导的人也不优于学习的人；大家一律平等，大家都各按能力来工作。
- 27 人人按其所有，将物资分给穷苦、贫困、患病和受苦的人；他们不穿昂贵的衣服，但是穿得整洁、美观。
- 28 他们就这样建立了教会的事务；尽管受着种种迫害，他们还是开始有了持续的和平。
- 29 现在，由于教会的稳定，他们开始变得非常富裕，生活所需的一切都极为丰富——大批的牲口和各种肥畜，丰盛的谷类、金子、银子、宝物，和许多的丝绸、细麻布和各种耐用朴素的布料。
- 30 他们在这样繁荣的情形下，并未赶走任何一个无衣蔽体，或饥饿，或口渴，或患病，或没人照顾的人；他们没有把心放在财富上；因此他们对所有的人慷慨，无论老的或少的、为奴的或自主的、男的或女的、教会里的或教会外的，只要有需要的，他们都一视同仁。

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 他们就这样昌盛起来，远比不属于教会的人富裕。

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

32 因为不属于他们教会的人，沉迷邪术，崇拜偶像或懒惰，崇尚空谈，彼此嫉妒、不和；穿昂贵的衣服，眼光骄傲而自大；迫害、说谎、偷窃、抢夺、奸淫、谋杀以及行各种邪恶；虽然如此，法律仍尽可能制裁所有那些犯法的人。

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

33 事情是这样的，借着这样执行法律，各人都按其罪行受罚；他们才比较没有动静，不敢犯罪，怕人知道；因此直到法官统治的第五年以前，尼腓人中都很和平。

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

阿尔玛书2

- 1 事情是这样的，他们统治的第五年初，人民之间开始有了纷争。有个人，名叫爱姆立沙，为人非常狡猾；是的，就世人的智慧而言，他是个聪明人；他与那用剑杀害基甸而被依法处死的人是同一教派的。
- 2 爱姆立沙以他的狡猾，诱使很多人跟随他，人数那么多，他们开始变得非常强大；他们开始处心积虑想立爱姆立沙为人民的国王。
- 3 这令教会的人民不安，也令未被爱姆立沙巧言诱走的人不安；因为他们知道，根据法律，这样的事必须由民意确立。
- 4 因此，爱姆立沙一旦取得民意支持，以他这样邪恶的人，一定会剥夺他们在教会的权利和特权；因为他的目的就是要摧毁神的教会。
- 5 事情是这样的，各地赞同或反对爱姆立沙的人，都按照自己的意思，分组集合起来，彼此之间起了激烈的辩论与令人不可思议的纷争。
- 6 于是他们聚在一起，就此事表示意见，并向法官反映。
- 7 事情是这样的，民意反对爱姆立沙，他没有当上人民的国王。
- 8 这使得反对他的人，内心非常快乐；但是爱姆立沙煽动支持他的人恼怒不支持者。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们聚在一起，立爱姆立沙为他们的国王。
- 10 爱姆立沙当上了他们的国王后，就命令他们拿起武器来攻击他们的弟兄；他这么做是想使他们臣服于他。

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 现在爱姆立沙的人民用爱姆立沙的名字来区别，称为爱姆立沙人；其余的都称为尼腓人，或神的人民。
- 12 尼腓人得知爱姆立沙人的意图后，就准备迎击他们；是的，他们配备了剑、弯刀、弓、箭、石头、投石器，以及其他各式各样的作战武器。
- 13 尼腓人就这样准备好在爱姆立沙人来犯时迎击他们，并按照人数，任命了队长、大队长和总队长。
- 14 事情是这样的，爱姆立沙也以各式各样的作战武器武装他的人，还任命了统领人民的首领和头目，带领他们与他们的弟兄作战。
- 15 事情是这样的，爱姆立沙人来到爱姆纳虎山上，那座山位于流经柴雷罕拉地的西顿河东边；他们就在那里开始与尼腓人作战。
- 16 阿尔玛是尼腓人的首席法官及统治者，所以他和人民一同出征，是的，和他的队长、总队长，是的，领军抵抗爱姆立沙人的攻击。
- 17 他们开始在西顿东边的山丘上击杀爱姆立沙人；爱姆立沙人也奋力和尼腓人战斗，以致有很多尼腓人在爱姆立沙人面前倒下。
- 18 然而，主加强尼腓人的力量，他们杀了非常多爱姆立沙人，他们开始逃跑。
- 19 事情是这样的，尼腓人追击爱姆立沙人一整天，杀了他们很多人；被杀的爱姆立沙人共有一万二千五百三十二人，被杀的尼腓人共有六千五百六十二人。

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

- 20 事情是这样的，阿尔玛无法再追击爱姆立沙人时，便叫他的人在基甸山谷扎营；那山谷是以那被尼贺的手用剑杀死的基甸为名的；尼腓人就在那山谷安营过夜。
- 21 阿尔玛派出探子跟踪其余的爱姆立沙人，好知道他们的计划和阴谋，以提防他们，保护人民免遭毁灭。
- 22 他派去监视爱姆立沙人营地的人有：齐雷、爱姆诺、曼泰、凌赫；以上就是带着他们的人出去监视爱姆立沙人营地的人。
- 23 事情是这样的，第二天，他们急忙赶回尼腓人的营地，惊恐万状地说：
- 24 看啊，我们跟踪爱姆立沙人的阵营，让我们非常震惊的是，在柴雷罕拉地上方，通往尼腓地路上的玛农地，看见一支拉曼人的大军；看啊，爱姆立沙人已经加入他们。
- 25 他们在那里攻击我们的弟兄；他们带着他们的牲口、他们的妻子和他们的儿女，向我们的城市逃去；我们若不赶快，他们就要占领我们的城市，我们的父亲、我们的妻子和我们的儿女都将遇害。
- 26 事情是这样的，尼腓人拿了营帐，离开基甸山谷，赶往他们的城市，就是柴雷罕拉城。
- 27 正当他们渡西顿河的时候，多如海沙的拉曼人和爱姆立沙人前来突袭，想消灭他们。

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

- 28 然而，主的手加强了尼腓人的力量；因为他们热切祈求，求主拯救他们脱离敌人的手；主就垂听他们的呼求，加强他们的力量，拉曼人和爱姆立沙人在他们面前倒下。
- 29 事情是这样的，阿尔玛拔剑与爱姆立沙面对面作战；双方都奋力战斗。
- 30 事情是这样的，阿尔玛是属神的人，他运用极大的信心呼求道：主啊，求您怜悯，保全我的性命，使我能作您手中的工具，以拯救这人民并保卫他们。
- 31 阿尔玛说完这些话后，再次与爱姆立沙战斗；他的力量增强了，以致用剑杀死爱姆立沙。
- 32 他也与拉曼人的国王战斗；但是拉曼人的国王从阿尔玛面前逃回去，并派卫士与阿尔玛战斗。
- 33 阿尔玛和他的卫士与拉曼人国王的卫士战斗，直到杀死他们，把他们赶回去。
- 34 他就这样清理地面，或者说，他清理西顿河西岸，把被杀死的拉曼人的尸体丢到西顿水流里，使他的人民有地方通过，与西顿河西岸的拉曼人和爱姆立沙人战斗。
- 35 事情是这样的，纵然拉曼人和爱姆立沙人多得数不清，但是等尼腓人全数过了西顿河，他们就开始逃跑。
- 36 他们在尼腓人前面，向西边和北边远离边境的旷野逃去；尼腓人则奋力追击，杀死他们。

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 是的，他们四面受敌，被杀戮和追赶，直溃散到西边和北边，到一处叫作赫芒蚩的旷野；那一带的旷野到处都有凶猛、饥饿的野兽出没。

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

38 事情是这样的，很多人负伤死于旷野，被那些野兽和空中的秃鹰吃掉；后来有人发现他们的骨骼，堆积在地上。

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

阿尔玛书3

- 1 事情是这样的，未被作战武器杀死的尼腓人埋葬了被杀死的人后——由于被杀死的人非常多，所以没有计算——他们埋葬了死者后，都返回自己的土地和家园，回到他们的妻子和他们的儿女身边。
- 2 很多妇女和小孩死于刀剑之下，许多牲口也是如此；还有许多田地遭军队践踏而毁坏了。
- 3 在西顿河岸被杀的拉曼人和爱姆立沙人，都被丢到西顿水流里；看啊，他们的骨骸在海洋深处，为数极多。
- 4 爱姆立沙人与尼腓人是有区别的，因为他们学拉曼人的样子，在自己的额头上做了红色记号；不过他们不像拉曼人那样剃光头。
- 5 拉曼人的头是剃光的；他们除了系在腰上的兽皮和佩带的甲冑及弓、箭、石头、投石器等武器外，全身赤裸。
- 6 拉曼人的皮肤由于他们祖先身上的记号而呈深色；那记号是加在他们身上的诅罚，因为他们犯了罪，而且又反对他们的弟弟尼腓、雅各、约瑟、赛姆这些正直而圣洁的人。
- 7 他们的哥哥企图毁灭他们，所以才受诅罚；而且主神在他们身上做了记号，是的，在拉曼和雷米尔身上，也在以实玛利的儿子和以实玛利族女子身上做记号。
- 8 这样他们的后裔才有别于他们兄弟的后裔，主神也才能保全祂的人民，使他们不致混合在一起，不致相信那会使他们灭亡的错误传统。

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 事情是这样的，凡与拉曼人通婚的，都带给后裔同样的诅咒。
- 10 所以，凡自甘被拉曼人诱走的，都以那名称称呼，身上也都做了记号。
- 11 事情是这样的，从那时起，凡不相信拉曼人的传统，而相信从耶路撒冷地带出来的纪录，并相信来自祖先的正确传统的，凡相信神诫命，并遵守的，都叫作尼腓人，或尼腓的人民。
- 12 他们就是保存自己人民和拉曼人民真实纪录的人。
- 13 现在我们要再回到爱姆立沙人，他们身上也做了记号；是的，他们在自己身上做记号，就是在自己额头上做红色的记号。
- 14 神的话就这样应验了，因为这是祂对尼腓说的话：看啊，我诅咒了拉曼人，而且我要在他们身上做记号，从现在到永远，使他们和他们的后裔与你和你的后裔有所分别，除非他们悔过并转向我，使我能怜悯他们。
- 15 还有，我要在那与你哥哥通婚的人身上做记号，使他们也受诅咒。
- 16 还有，我要在那与你和你后裔争战的人身上做记号。
- 17 还有，凡离开你的人，必不再被称作你的后裔；从现在到永远，我要祝福你和所有称作你后裔的人；这就是主给尼腓和他后裔的应许。
- 18 爱姆立沙人开始在额头上做记号时，不知道自己正应验了神的话，仍公然反叛神，所以诅咒就必须落在他们身上。

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 现在我希望你们明白，他们给自己招来诅骂；每个受诅骂的人一样都是自己招来罪罚的。

20 事情是这样的，拉曼人和爱姆立沙人在柴雷罕拉地和尼腓人交战后没多少天，另有一支拉曼人的军队，在他们第一支军队与爱姆立沙人会合的地方，攻击尼腓人。

21 事情是这样的，有支军队奉派将他们赶出他们的土地。

22 这次阿尔玛因受了伤，没有去与拉曼人作战；

23 但他派了一支大军迎战；他们前去杀了很多拉曼人，并把其余的拉曼人赶出边境。

24 然后他们又回来，开始在境内建立和平，有一段时间未再受敌人骚扰。

25 这些事情都发生了，是的，所有这些战事和纷争都在法官统治的第五年开始，也在同一年结束。

26 一年之中，成千上万的灵魂被送到永恒的世界去，按照自己的行为，无论好坏，接受赏罚；按照他们所选择听从的灵，不论好灵或坏灵，收获永恒的幸福或永恒的悲惨。

27 每个人都向他所选择听从的人领取酬赏，这是根据预言之灵的话说的；因此，就让这事按照真理发生吧。法官统治的第五年就这样结束了。

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

阿尔玛书4

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第六年，柴雷罕拉境内没有战事也没有纷争；
- 2 但是，人民受苦，是的，深受痛苦，因为他们失去了他们的弟兄，失去了他们的牲口，失去了他们的田地；这些田地被拉曼人在脚下践踏、毁坏了。
- 3 每个灵魂都因深切的痛苦而感到悲伤；他们相信，这都是因为他们的邪恶和憎行，神的惩罚才临到他们；这才唤醒他们记起自己的职责。
- 4 他们开始更全力建立教会；是的，很多人在西顿水流里受洗，加入神的教会；是的，他们由阿尔玛施洗。阿尔玛已由父亲阿尔玛按立为教会人民的大祭司。
- 5 事情是这样的，法官统治的第七年，大约有三千五百人加入神的教会并接受洗礼。法官统治尼腓人的第七年就这样结束了，这整个时期都有持续的和平。
- 6 事情是这样的，法官统治的第八年，教会的人民由于有了极多的财富，和上好的丝绸和细麻布，又由于有了众多的牲口和金子、银子以及各样宝物，就开始骄傲起来；这些都是他们辛苦得来的；他们因这一切而眼光骄傲而自大，开始穿起非常昂贵的衣服。
- 7 阿尔玛，是的，还有许多由阿尔玛按立为教会的教师、祭司和长老的人，都因此非常痛苦；是的，很多人眼看邪恶开始出现在人民之中而忧伤不已。

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 他们看到教会的人民开始眼光骄傲而自大、把心思放在财富和世俗无益的事物上，以致开始彼此轻视、照他们自己的意思和愿望迫害不信的人，而极为忧伤。
- 9 因此，法官统治的第八年，教会的人民之中起了极大的纷争；是的，充满嫉妒、不和、怨恨、迫害、骄傲，甚至比不属于神教会的人还骄傲。
- 10 法官统治的第八年就这样结束了；教会成员的邪恶对不属于教会的人来说，是一大绊脚石；教会因此开始不再进步了。
- 11 事情是这样的，第九年初，阿尔玛看到教会成员的邪恶，也看到教会成员的坏榜样诱使不信的人犯下一件又一件的罪行，为人民招来毁灭。
- 12 是的，他也看到人民之间极不平等的现象；有些人高傲自大，目中无人，不帮助贫困、无衣蔽体的人，还有那些饥饿、口渴、患病痛苦的人。
- 13 这是人民悲叹的主要原因；然而也有人谦抑自己，援助需要帮助的人，例如将财物分给穷苦贫困的人，拿东西给饥饿的人吃，并为那如预言之灵所说的必将来临的基督的缘故，受种种的痛苦；
- 14 盼望那一天的到来，这样保有罪的赦免；心中因死者的复活而充满喜乐；那复活是照耶稣基督的旨意、大能，拯救人脱离死亡的枷锁而完成的。

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

- 15 事情是这样的，阿尔玛看到神的谦卑信徒所受的痛苦，和其他人加在他们身上的迫害，又看到他们之中的不平等，开始非常忧伤；虽然如此，主的灵并未离弃他。
- 16 他从教会的长老中选出一位明智的人，并依民意给他权力，使他有权依既定的法律制定法律，并根据人民的邪恶与罪行执法。
- 17 这人名叫尼腓哈，被选派为首席法官；他坐在审判席上审判、管理人民。
- 18 阿尔玛并未将教会的大祭司职位授予他；阿尔玛自己保留大祭司的职位而将审判席交给尼腓哈。
- 19 他这么做是为了能亲自到人民当中，也就是到尼腓人当中，向他们传讲神的话，唤醒他们记起自己的职责，并用神的话抑制人民的骄傲、诡诈和所有的纷争；因为他知道，除了用纯正的见证来压制他们外，别无他法可以矫正他们。
- 20 阿尔玛在法官统治尼腓人的第九年初，就将审判席交给尼腓哈，自己则完全献身于神的神圣体制的高级圣职，献身于凭启示与预言之灵为神的话作见证。

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

阿尔玛这位神的神圣体制中的大祭司，在境内各城各村对人民讲的话。

阿尔玛书5

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛开始向人民传讲神的话，首先在柴雷罕拉地，然后从那里遍及全境。
- 2 根据他自己的纪录，以下是他在设立于柴雷罕拉城的教会中向人民讲的话。他说：
- 3 我，阿尔玛，由父亲阿尔玛按立为神教会的大祭司；他拥有从神而来的力量与权柄来做这些事。看啊，我告诉你们，他在尼腓地的边境开始建立教会；是的，那地就叫作摩尔门地；是的，他就在摩尔门水流里为弟兄们施洗。
- 4 看啊，我告诉你们，神的慈悲和大能将他们从挪亚王人民的手中救出来。
- 5 并且看啊，后来他们在旷野中受拉曼人奴役；是的，我告诉你们，他们被囚禁，主又再度以祂话语的力量，救他们脱离束缚；然后，我们被带到这块土地，并开始在内各地建立神的教会。
- 6 现在看啊，你们属于这教会的弟兄们，我告诉你们，你们是否牢记着祖先受奴役的事？是的，你们是否牢记着主对他们的慈悲与恒久忍耐？此外，你们是否牢记着祂从地狱中救出他们的灵魂？

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 看啊，祂改变了他们的心；是的，祂把他们从沉睡中唤醒，使他们觉悟神的存在。看啊，他们原来身处黑暗，然而，神永恒话语的光照亮了他们的灵魂；是的，他们原来被死亡的枷锁和地狱的锁链缠绕，永恒的毁灭等着他们。
- 8 弟兄们，现在我问你们，他们被毁灭了吗？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，他们没有被毁灭。
- 9 我再问你们，那死亡的枷锁断了吗？那缠绕他们的地狱的锁链解开了吗？我告诉你们，是的，那些都解开了，他们的灵魂伸展了，他们唱着救赎之爱。我告诉你们，他们得救了。
- 10 现在我问你们，他们是在什么条件下得救的？是的，他们凭什么理由希望获得救恩？他们为什么能解脱死亡的枷锁，是的，还有地狱的锁链？
- 11 看啊，我可以告诉你们，我父亲阿尔玛不是相信阿宾纳代口中传讲的话吗？他不是神圣先知吗？他不是说过神的话，而我父亲阿尔玛相信那些话吗？
- 12 由于他的信心，他的心起了巨大的变化，看啊，我告诉你们，这一切都是真实的。
- 13 看啊，他向你们的祖先宣讲神的话，他们的心也起了巨大的变化；他们谦抑自己，信赖真实而活着的神。看啊，他们一直忠信到底；因此他们得救了。
- 14 现在看啊，教会中的弟兄们，我问你们，你们在属灵方面是否已从神而生？你们在容貌上是否蒙得了祂的形像？你们的心是否体验过这种巨大的改变？
- 15 你们对创造你们的主的救赎运用了信心吗？你们是否用信心之眼来期待，看到这必死的身体复活为不死，腐朽的复活为不朽，站在神的面前，按照必死之身的所作所为接受审判？

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 我告诉你们，你们能否想象自己在那天，听到主的声音对你们说：你们这些蒙福的人，到我这里来，因为看啊，你们在地面上做的是正义的事？

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

17 或者，你们以为自己能在那天向主撒谎说：主啊，我们在地面上做的都是正义的事——而祂就会拯救你们吗？

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

18 或者，你们能否想象将来被带到神的审判席前，你们的灵魂充满罪恶与悔恨，记得你们一切的罪恶，是的，清楚记得你们一切的邪恶，是的，记得你们曾公然反抗神诫命的情形？

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

19 我告诉你们，到那天，你们能手洁心清地仰望神吗？我告诉你们，你们能在仰望神时，已在自己的容貌上刻上神的形像吗？

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

20 我告诉你们，你们若自甘作魔鬼的属民，你们还能得救吗？

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

21 我告诉你们，到那天，你们必知道自己不能得救；因为除了已把衣服洗得洁白的人，没有人能得救；是的，衣服上所有的污点都得靠我们祖先所说的，要来救赎祂人民脱离罪恶的那位的血来洗涤，直到洁净为止。

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22 弟兄们，现在我问你们，将来你们站在神的审判栏前，衣服上若沾着血迹和种种污秽，你们会有什么感觉？看啊，这些将证明你们什么？

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

23 看啊，这岂不证明你们是凶手吗？是的，不也证明你们犯了种种邪恶的罪行吗？

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

24 看啊，弟兄们，你们以为这样的人在神国中会有一席之地，可与那衣服洗得纯净洁白而毫无污点的亚伯拉罕、以撒、雅各及所有圣先知一同坐席吗？

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

- 25 我告诉你们，不会的；除非你们当我们的创造主从一开始就是个骗子，或者认为祂从一开始就是个骗子，否则你们不会以为这样的人在天国中有一席之地；这样的人必被驱逐出去，因为他们是魔鬼国度的儿女。
- 26 现在看啊，我告诉你们，我的弟兄们，如果你们体验过心的变化，如果你们曾觉得要唱救赎之爱的歌，我要问，你们现在还能有这种感觉吗？
- 27 你们已一直无可指摘地行走在神前了吗？如果你们此时蒙召死去，你们扪心自问，自己已够谦卑了吗？你们的衣服已经借着那要来救赎祂人民脱离罪恶的基督的血洗净洁白了吗？
- 28 看啊，你们除去骄傲了吗？我告诉你们，如果没有，你们就还没有准备好迎见神。看啊，你们一定要赶快准备好，因为天国近了，这样的人不会有永生。
- 29 看啊，你们当中有人还没有除去嫉妒吗？我告诉你们，这样的人没有准备好；我希望他赶快准备好，因为时辰就近在眼前，他不知道时间什么时候要到；这样的人不会被判无罪。
- 30 我再告诉你们，你们当中有人嘲笑弟兄或将迫害加在他身上吗？
- 31 这样的人有祸了，因为他没有准备好，而时候近了，他一定要悔改，否则无法得救！
- 32 是的，你们这些作恶的人有祸了；悔改吧，悔改，因为主神已经说过了！
- 33 看啊，祂向所有的人伸出慈悲的臂膀邀请他们，祂说：悔改，我必接纳你们。
- 34 是的，祂说：到我这里来，你们就可以吃生命树的果子；是的，你们可以自由地吃生命的粮，自由地喝生命的水；

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

- 35 是的，到我这里来，做正义的事，你们就不会被砍下来丢在火里——
- 36 因为看啊，时候近了，凡不结好果、不做正义的事的，都有理由悲伤哀号。
- 37 作恶的人啊，你们因世上无益的事物而张狂，自称明白正道，却又步入歧途，如同没有牧人的羊一般，任凭牧人呼唤了，且仍在呼唤，却总不听从祂的声音！
- 38 看啊，我告诉你们，那好牧人的确在呼唤你们，是的，祂用自己的名字称呼你们，那名字就是基督的名；你们若不听从好牧人的声音，不听你们被称呼的名字，看啊，你们就不是那好牧人的羊。
- 39 如果你们不是那好牧人的羊，你们是哪个羊圈里的呢？看啊，我告诉你们，魔鬼是你们的牧羊人，你们是他羊圈里的；如今，谁能否认这话呢？看啊，我告诉你们，凡否认这话的，就是说谎的人，就是魔鬼的孩子。
- 40 我告诉你们，凡是好的，都是来自神的，凡是邪恶的，都是来自魔鬼的。
- 41 因此，人若做好事，就是听从好牧人的声音，并跟随祂；然而，凡是做坏事的，都成了魔鬼的孩子，因为他听魔鬼的声音，并跟随他。
- 42 凡这么做的，必向魔鬼领取他的酬赏；因此，他领取死亡作为他的酬赏，与一切正义的事无份，就一切好事而言，他已经死了。
- 43 弟兄们，希望你们听我说，因为我用尽心力来讲这些；看啊，我已经明白地告诉你们，使你们无法误解，或者说，我已经按照神的命令告诉你们了。

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 因为我是按照基督耶稣里的神的神圣体制，蒙召来这样讲话的；是的，我奉命站出来为祖先讲过的即将要发生的事，向这人民作见证。

45 还不止于此。难道你们不认为我知道这些事情吗？看啊，我向你们见证，我确实知道我讲的这些事都是真的。你们认为我怎么会知道这些事是真的呢？

46 看啊，我告诉你们，这些都是神的神圣之灵向我显明的。看啊，我禁食祷告了许多天以知道这些事。现在我确实知道这些事都是真的；因为主神借着祂的神圣之灵向我显明了这些事；就是在我里面的启示之灵。

47 此外，我告诉你们，那已这样向我启示，祖先们所讲的话都是真的，那正是按照在我里面的预言之灵，也是借着神的灵的显示。

48 我告诉你们，我知道我要告诉你们的一切将发生的事都是真的；我告诉你们，我知道耶稣基督，是的，就是那位子，父的独生子，必将来临，祂充满恩典、慈悲、真理。看啊，就是祂要来除去世人的罪，是的，要除去每个坚信祂名的人的罪。

49 我告诉你们，我就是依照这体制蒙召的，是的，来向我心爱的弟兄们，是的，向住在这地的每一个人宣讲的；是的，要向大家宣讲，不论老的少的，不论为奴或自主的；是的，我告诉你们这些老年人、中年人以及新生的一代；是的，向他们大声疾呼，他们必须悔改和重生。

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 是的，灵这样说：大地各端的人啊，悔改吧！天国近了，是的，神的儿子就要带着祂的荣耀、大能、威严、权力以及统治来临。是的，我心爱的弟兄们，我告诉你们，灵说：看那全地之王的荣耀；天上之王很快就要光照所有的人类儿女了。

51 灵又对我说，是的，以极其有力的声音对我呼喊说：去对这人民说——悔改吧！你们若不悔改，就绝不能承受天国。

52 我再告诉你们，灵说：看，斧头已经放在树根上；所以，凡不结好果子的树，就要被砍下来，丢在火里，是的，丢在那烧不完扑不灭的火里。看啊，记住，那位圣者已经说过。

53 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我告诉你们，你们能反抗这些话吗？是的，你们能把这些事搁在一边，而将那位圣者放在脚下践踏吗？是的，你们能内心骄傲而张狂吗？是的，你们还执意要穿昂贵的衣服，把心思放在世俗无益的事物和你们的财富上吗？

54 是的，你们还坚持认为自己比别人好吗？是的，你们还要继续迫害你们的弟兄吗？他们谦抑自己，按照他们被带进这教会的神的神圣体制行事，为神圣之灵所圣化，结出与悔改相称的行为。

55 是的，你们还要一直不理穷苦贫困的人，不把你们的财物分给他们吗？

56 最后，你们这些坚持作恶的人啊，我告诉你们，这样的人若不赶快悔改，就要被砍下来丢在火里。

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 我告诉你们，凡切望听从好牧人声音的，要离开恶人，远离他们，不要碰他们不洁的东西；看啊，他们的名字必被涂掉，使恶人的名字必不得与义人的名字同列，以应验神的话；神说：恶人的名字不得与我人民的名字混在一起；

58 因为义人的名字必登记在生命册上，我必将我右边的产业赐给他。弟兄们，对于这一点，你们还有什么话说？我告诉你们，就是你们说什么反对的话，也没有关系，因为神的话都必应验。

59 你们这些有很多羊，却不加以看顾，以防止野狼来吞食羊群的，算什么牧羊人呢？看啊，若野狼进入他的羊群，他会不把他赶走吗？一定会的，最后，如果他能，他一定会杀了他的。

60 我告诉你们，好牧人就在呼唤你们；如果你们肯听从祂的声音，祂会带你们进入祂的羊圈，你们就是祂的羊了；然后，祂命令你们，不要让饿狼进入你们之中，免得你们被毁灭。

61 我，阿尔玛，用命令我的那一位讲的话命令你们，你们要遵行我对你们讲的话。

62 我用命令的方式向你们这些属于教会的人讲话，至于那些不属于教会的人，我要用邀请的方式说：来，接受悔改的洗礼，这样，你们也可以吃生命树上的果子。

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

阿尔玛书6

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛向设立在柴雷罕拉城的教会中的人讲完话后，依照神的体制，借接手礼亲自按立祭司和长老来主领和看顾教会。
- 2 事情是这样的，凡不属于教会的人，只要悔改了他们的罪，接受悔改的洗礼，都被接纳加入教会。
- 3 还有，事情是这样的，凡属于教会，却不悔改他们的邪恶，又不在神前谦抑自己的人——我指的是那些内心骄傲而自大的人——都被拒绝，他们的名字都被涂掉，不与义人的名字同列。
- 4 他们就这样开始在柴雷罕拉城建立教会的秩序。
- 5 我希望你们明白，神的话是开放给每一个人的，任何人都不会被剥夺在一起聆听神的话的特权。
- 6 然而神的儿女受命令要经常聚在一起，为那些不认识神的人的灵魂的福祉，一同禁食，恳切祈祷。
- 7 事情是这样的，阿尔玛订了这些规章后，就离开他们。是的，他离开柴雷罕拉城的教会，渡过西顿河，来到河东，进了基甸山谷；那里建有一城，叫作基甸城；该城位于那称为基甸的山谷中，那山谷是以那被尼贺的手用剑杀死的人为名的。

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 阿尔玛在那里，按照祖先所说的真理之言的启示，和那在他里面的预言之灵，并按照那对将来救赎祂人民脱离罪恶的神的儿子耶稣基督的见证，以及他借以蒙召的神圣体制，开始向设于基甸山谷的教会宣讲神的话。以下就是那些记录下来 的话，阿们。

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

阿尔玛对基甸人民讲的话；根据他自己的纪录写的。

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

阿尔玛书7

Alma 7

- 1 看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，既然我蒙允许到你们这里来，我就要试着用自己的言语来对你们讲话，是的，我要亲口对你们讲话，这是我第一次以我口中的话对你们讲话，因为我一直受审判席的限制，总有许多公事在身，无法到你们这里来。
- 2 若不是审判席已经交给另一人，让他接替我执政，我到现在还不能来；承蒙慈悲的主准许，我才能到你们这里来。
- 3 看啊，我满怀希望来这里，一心想看到你们在神前谦抑自己，不断祈求祂的恩典，想看到你们在祂面前无可指摘，想看到你们没有处在我们在柴雷罕拉地的弟兄原先所处的可怕困境中。
- 4 神的名是应当称颂的，因为祂让我知道，是的，使我极为快乐，让我知道他们再度建立在祂正义的道路上。
- 5 我凭着那在我里面的神的灵，深信我一定也会因你们而感到快乐；然而，我不希望我因你们而感到的快乐，像我因柴雷罕拉的弟兄感到的快乐那样，要经过许多痛苦忧伤才得到；因为看啊，我经历许多痛苦忧伤之后，才因他们而感到快乐。
- 6 但是看啊，我深信你们并不处在像你们弟兄那样严重的不相信的状态中；我深信你们并没有内心骄傲而自大；是的，我深信你们没有把心放在财富和世俗无益的事物上；是的，我深信你们不拜偶像，而是敬拜真实而活着的神，你们怀着永不动摇的信心，盼望着将要来到的罪的赦免。

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 因为看啊，我告诉你们，很多事会发生；看啊，有一件事比其他所有的都重要，因为看啊，时候不远了，救赎主就要降世，来到祂人民之中。
- 8 看啊，我并不是说，祂会在有必死肉身的时候来到我们这里；因为看啊，灵并没有告诉我事情会是这样。关于这件事，我并不知道；但我确实知道，主神有能力完成祂所说的每一件事。
- 9 但是看啊，灵这样对我说：向这人民大声疾呼说——你们要悔改，预备主的道，并行走在祂笔直的路上；因为看啊，天国近了，神的儿子就要来到地面上了。
- 10 看啊，祂要在我们祖先的土地耶路撒冷，由马利亚所生；她是个童贞女，是宝贵而精选的器皿，将蒙荫庇，并因圣灵的力量而怀孕，生下一个儿子，是的，就是神的儿子。
- 11 祂必到各处去，受尽各种痛苦、折磨、试探，以应验祂要承担人民痛苦、疾病的预言。
- 12 祂要承受死亡，使祂能打开束缚祂人民的死亡枷锁；祂也要承担他们的软弱，使祂的心肠能因肉身而满怀慈悲，这样祂才能因肉身，了解如何依照祂人民的软弱来救助他们。
- 13 灵通晓万事；然而，神的儿子要因肉身而受苦，使祂能承担人民的罪，使祂能依照祂的拯救大能，除去他们的罪恶；现在看啊，这就是我心中的见证。

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 现在我告诉你们，你们必须悔改和重生；因为灵说，如果你们不重生，就不能承受天国；所以，来，接受悔改的洗礼，使你们的罪得以洗净，使你们对神的羔羊有信心；祂除去世人的罪，祂大有能力，能拯救并洗净一切不义。
- 15 我告诉你们，来吧，不要害怕。抛弃每一种罪，罪很容易纠缠你们、将你们绑向毁灭；是的，来，上前来，向神表明你们愿意悔改你们的罪，与祂立约，遵守祂的诫命，并在今天就走入洗礼的水中来向祂证明。
- 16 凡这么做并从今以后遵守神诫命的人，必记起我对他说过，是的，他必记起我曾按照神圣之灵在我心中所作的见证，对他说过，他必获得永生。
- 17 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，你们相信这些事吗？看啊，我告诉你们，是的，我知道你们相信这些事；我之所以知道你们相信这些，是那在我心中的灵向我显明的。现在，由于你们对我跟你们讲的事有坚强的信心，我感到非常快乐。
- 18 正如我一开始就告诉你们的，我多么希望你们不是处在像你们弟兄一样的困境中，如今，我知道我的心愿已达到了。
- 19 我知道你们在正义之路上；我知道你们在通往神的路上；是的，我知道你们正在修直祂的路。
- 20 我知道，借着对祂话语的见证，你们已经明白，祂不会走弯曲的路，也不会改变祂所说的话，丝毫没有从右转到左或从对转到错的迹象；因此，主的道是一条永恒的环。

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 祂不住在不圣洁的殿里；污秽或任何不洁之物也都不能进入神的国度；因此我告诉你们，时候要到，是的，就在那末日，污秽之人必留在他的污秽中。

22 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我告诉你们这些事是希望唤醒你们意识到你们对神应尽的职责，使你们能无可指摘地行走在祂面前，使你们能按照神的神圣体制行事，按照那体制，神接受了你们。

23 现在我希望你们要谦卑，要顺从和温和，易于接受请求，充满耐心与长久忍耐，凡事节制，无论何时，都努力遵守神的诫命，祈求你们属灵与属世所需的一切，为你们获得的一切常常答谢神。

24 你们一定要有信心、希望、仁爱，这样你们必能多行善事。

25 愿主祝福你们，保守你们的衣服没有污点，使你们最后被带到天国，不再离开，和亚伯拉罕、以撒、雅各以及世界创始以来的圣先知们一同坐席，使你们的衣服像他们的衣服那样没有污点。

26 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我凭着在我心中作见证的灵，对你们说这些话；由于你们非常努力留意我的话，我的灵魂感到无比的快乐。

27 愿神的平安与你们同在，并按照你们的信心与善行，从现在起直到永远，与你们的房舍和土地同在，与你们的牲口，以及你们所拥有的一切、你们的妇女、你们的孩子同在。这就是我要说的。阿们。

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

阿尔玛书8

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛教了基甸人民许多无法记载的事，又照以前在柴雷罕拉地所做的，建立了教会的秩序后，就从基甸地返乡，是的，他放下所做的工作，回到自己在柴雷罕拉的家里休息。
- 2 法官统治尼腓人的第九年就这样结束了。
- 3 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第十年初，阿尔玛离开那里，启程前往西顿河西面，到西方靠近旷野边的米勒克地。
- 4 于是，他凭着神的神圣体制（他是借这体制蒙召的），开始教导米勒克地的人民；他开始教导米勒克全地的人民。
- 5 事情是这样的，靠近旷野的米勒克全境的民众都来到他那里。境内各地的人都受了洗；
- 6 他完成了在米勒克的工作后便离去，在米勒克地北边走了三天的路程，来到一个叫作艾蒙乃哈的城市。
- 7 尼腓人习惯用最早拥有者的名字来称呼他们的土地、城市、村庄，是的，甚至他们所有的小村落；艾蒙乃哈地也是这样。
- 8 事情是这样的，阿尔玛一到艾蒙乃哈城，就开始向他们宣讲神的话。
- 9 可是撒但已紧紧抓住艾蒙乃哈城的人的心，所以他们不愿听阿尔玛的话。

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10 然而，阿尔玛仍费尽心思；他热切祈祷，奋力求神把祂的灵倾注于该城的人民，求祂也准许他为这些人施行悔改的洗礼。

11 但他们仍硬起心来对他说：看啊，我们知道你是阿尔玛；我们也知道你是教会的大祭司；这教会是你根据你们的传统，在许多地方建立的；可是，我们不属于你的教会，我们不相信这愚蠢的传统。

12 我们知道，因为我们不属于你的教会，你没有权力管我们，况且你已把审判席交给尼腓哈，所以你不是我们的首席法官。

13 人民说了这话，并且反对他所有的话，辱骂他，向他吐口水，要把他赶出城去时，他就离开那里，启程前往那称为亚伦的城去。

14 事情是这样的，他一路上因忧伤心情沉重，为艾蒙乃哈城人民的邪恶，心灵饱受各种苦难与痛苦时，事情是这样的，正当阿尔玛这样因忧伤而心情沉重时，看啊，主的天使向他显现，对他说：

15 阿尔玛，你有福了；所以，抬起头来，欢喜快乐吧！你大可以欢喜快乐，因为自从你第一次蒙得神的信息以后，你便一直忠信地遵守祂的诫命。看啊，我就是当时传信息给你的那位。

16 看啊，我奉派来命令你回艾蒙乃哈城去，再向那城的人民传道；是的，向他们传道，是的，告诉他们，除非他们悔改，否则主神必毁灭他们。

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

- 17 因为看啊，他们此时正在研究如何破坏你人民的自由，（因为主这样说）这有违祂赐给人民的规章、法典和诫命。
- 18 事情是这样的，阿尔玛蒙受主的天使带来的信息后，就立即赶回艾蒙乃哈地。他走另一条路进城，是的，就是艾蒙乃哈城南边的那条路。
- 19 他进城时，肚子很饿，就对一个人说：你愿意给神卑微的仆人一些东西吃吗？
- 20 那人对他讲说：我是尼腓人，我知道你是神的圣先知，你就是天使在异象中说「你要接待他」的那个人。所以，和我一起到我家去，我把我的食物分给你；我知道你会是我和我家的祝福。
- 21 事情是这样的，那人把他接到家里去；那人叫作艾缪莱克；他拿出面包和肉，放在阿尔玛面前。
- 22 事情是这样的，阿尔玛吃面包并吃饱了；他祝福艾缪莱克和他的家，又感谢神。
- 23 他吃饱后，对艾缪莱克说：我是阿尔玛，是管理此地神教会的大祭司。
- 24 看啊，我被召唤凭启示和预言之灵，向这全体人民宣讲神的话；我来过这里，他们不接受我，反而把我赶出去，我本想离开这里，永不回来。
- 25 但是看啊，我奉命再回来向这人民预言，是的，并向他们见证他们的罪恶。
- 26 艾缪莱克，你给我食物吃，又带我到你家，你有福了；刚才我因为禁食多日，所以很饿。
- 27 阿尔玛开始向这人民传教之前，与艾缪莱克一同住了很多天。

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28 事情是这样的，人民的罪恶变本加厉了。

29 有话临到阿尔玛说：去吧；也告诉我的仆人艾缪莱克去向这人民预言说——你们要悔改，因为主这样说，除非你们悔改，否则我必在愤怒中降罚这人民；是的，我决不平息我的烈怒。

30 阿尔玛和艾缪莱克就到人民当中，向他们宣讲神的话；他们充满了圣灵。

31 他们得到力量，以致地牢关不住他们，也没有任何人能杀害他们；然而，他们在被人用绳子捆绑关进监牢以前，并未运用他们的力量。这样做好让主在他们身上显示出祂的大能。

32 事情是这样的，他们凭着主赐给他们的灵和力量，开始去向这人民传教和预言。

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

阿尔玛和艾缪莱克对艾蒙乃哈城人民讲的话。据阿尔玛的记载，他们被关进监牢，但为神在他们身上的神奇力量所救。

阿尔玛书9

- 1 我，阿尔玛，蒙神命令，要带艾缪莱克再去向这人民传教，也就是向艾蒙乃哈城的人民传教，事情是这样的，我一开始向他们传教，他们就开始争辩说：
- 2 你是什么人？你以为一个人向我们宣讲大地要消逝了，我们就要相信他的见证吗？
- 3 他们不了解自己所说的话，因为他们不知道大地必会消逝。
- 4 他们还说：如果你预言这大城市要在一日之间毁灭，我们不会相信你的话。
- 5 他们不知道神能行此等奇妙的事，因为他们是一群心硬颈强的人民。
- 6 他们说：神是谁？竟然只派一个人，而不派更大的权柄来向这人民宣讲这么伟大而奇妙的事？
- 7 他们上前，想来抓我；但是看啊，他们没有动手。我勇敢地站在那里向他们宣讲，是的，我勇敢地向他们见证说：
- 8 看啊，你们这既邪恶又顽固的一代啊，怎么忘了来自你们祖先的传统呢？是的，怎么这么快就忘了神的诫命呢？
- 9 你们不记得我们的祖先李海是由神的手带出耶路撒冷的吗？你们不记得他们都是由祂带过旷野的吗？

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 你们这么快就忘记祂曾多少次把我们祖先从敌人手中救出，保全他们，使他们不致灭亡，不致毁于自己兄弟之手吗？
- 11 是的，要不是祂无比的大能、祂的慈悲，以及祂对我们的恒久忍耐，我们已经无可避免地从地面上被剪除，或许已被交到无尽悲惨和灾祸的状态中。
- 12 看啊，我告诉你们，祂命令你们要悔改；除非你们悔改，否则你们绝无法承受神的国。但是看啊，还不止此——祂已命令你们悔改，否则祂要将你们从地面上彻底毁灭；是的，祂将在愤怒中责罚你们，祂决不平息祂的烈怒。
- 13 看啊，你们不记得祂对李海说过的话吗？祂说：只要你们遵守我的诫命，你们必在这地昌盛；还说：你们若不遵守我的诫命，你们必被剪除，与主隔绝。
- 14 我希望你们记住，拉曼人没有遵守神的诫命，所以就被剪除，与主隔绝。现在我们知道主的话已在这件事上应验了，拉曼人一开始在这地上犯罪，就被剪除，与祂隔绝了。
- 15 但是我告诉你们，如果你们仍处于罪恶之中，到审判的日子，他们的景况将比你们好受。是的，除非你们悔改，否则他们今生的景况也会比你们好受。
- 16 因为有很多应许已给了拉曼人；他们之所以处于无知的状态中，是由于他们祖先的传统造成的；所以主必怜悯他们，延长他们在这地上的日子。

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17 在某个时期，他们会蒙带领而相信祂的话，并知道来自他们祖先的传统之错误；他们有很多人必得救，因为主必怜悯所有呼求祂名的人。

18 但是看啊，我告诉你们，如果你们坚持要犯罪，你们在这地上的日子，必不得延长，因为拉曼人必被差来攻打你们；你们若不悔改，他们必在你们不知道的时候到来，你们必遭彻底的毁灭；这必照主的烈怒实现。

19 因为祂绝不容许你们活在罪恶之中来毁灭祂的人民。我告诉你们，绝不容许；如果尼腓人获得主他们的神所赐予的这么多光和知识后，还会犯罪、违诫，主宁可让拉曼人毁灭祂所有称为尼腓人的人民。

20 是的，这民族向来蒙主大恩，向来比各国、各族、各方、各民还要蒙受恩惠；过去、现在、未来一切的事，都已按照他们的愿望、他们的信心和祈祷，让他们知道；

21 他们蒙神的灵眷顾；与众天使交谈；听到主的声音对他们讲话；拥有预言之灵和启示之灵，又拥有许多恩赐：说方言的恩赐、传教的恩赐、圣灵的恩赐、翻译的恩赐；

22 是的，他们由主的手，被神从耶路撒冷地救出来，救他们脱离饥荒、病痛和各式各样的疾病；他们在战斗中变得强壮而不致被毁灭；一再从束缚中被带出来，到现在一直都蒙得保全和保护；他们昌盛富裕，拥有各种东西。

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

- 23 现在看啊，我告诉你们，如果这民族从主手中获得这么多祝福后，还违背他们所拥有的光和知识而犯罪，我告诉你们，如果真是这样，如果他们陷入罪中，那么拉曼人的景况一定比他们好受得多。
- 24 因为看啊，主的应许已给了拉曼人；如果你们犯罪，那应许就不是你们的，因为主不是明白地应许并坚决地宣告过，你们如果背叛祂，就必从地面上彻底毁灭吗？
- 25 如今，主为了使你们不被毁灭，已派遣祂的天使，造访祂许多人民，告诉他们，他们必须去向这人民大声疾呼说：天国临近了，你们要悔改；
- 26 再过不多日子，神的儿子必在祂的荣耀中降临；祂的荣耀就是父独生子的荣耀，充满恩典、公正与真理，充满耐心、慈悲与恒久忍耐，迅于垂听祂人民的呼求，并答复他们的祈祷。
- 27 看啊，祂要来救赎那经由对祂名的信心，接受悔改的洗礼的人。
- 28 所以，你们要预备主的道，因为时候近了，所有的人都要按照自己的所作所为，收获其行为的报酬——如果他们是正义的，就必因耶稣基督的大能与拯救，收获灵魂的救恩；如果他们是邪恶的，就必因魔鬼的力量与束缚，收获灵魂的罪罚。
- 29 现在看啊，这就是天使呼吁人民的话。
- 30 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，你们是我的弟兄，应当受到疼爱；你们应当结出与悔改相称的行为，因为你们的心极为强硬，反对神的话，因为你们是个迷失而堕落的民族。

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

31 事情是这样的，我，阿尔玛，讲完这些话，看啊，人民就对我发怒，因为我说他们是心硬颈强的民族。

32 也因为我说他们是迷失而堕落的民族，他们就恼怒我，想动手把我抓起来，关进监牢。

33 但是事情是这样的，主不容许他们在那时把我抓起来，关进监牢。

34 事情是这样的，艾缪莱克站出来，也开始向他们讲道。艾缪莱克的话并没有全部记录下来，不过他讲的一部分，已记录在这部书里。

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

阿尔玛书10

- 1 这些是艾缪莱克向艾蒙乃哈地人民宣讲的话，他说：
- 2 我是艾缪莱克，是吉度拿的儿子，吉度拿是以实玛利的儿子；以实玛利是艾密挪代的后代；艾密挪代就是那翻译神用手指写在圣殿墙上的文字的人。
- 3 艾密挪代是李海的儿子尼腓的后代；李海从耶路撒冷地出来，是玛拿西的后代；玛拿西是被哥哥卖到埃及去的约瑟的儿子。
- 4 看啊，在所有认识我的人当中，我也是个颇受敬重的人；是的，看啊，我有很多亲戚朋友，我也凭自己的勤劳，得到许多财富。
- 5 不过，尽管如此，我一向对主的道路、祂的奥秘和神奇的大能所知不多。我刚才说，我一向对这些事情所知不多，但是看啊，我错了，因为在祂保全这人民性命一事上，我已看过祂许多的奥秘和神奇的大能。
- 6 可是，我却硬起心来，因为我多次蒙召，却不肯听；因此我知道了这些事，却不想知道；因此我因心中的邪恶而继续反叛神，直到法官统治的第十年的这第七个月的第四日。
- 7 就在我前往探望一位近亲时，看啊，主的天使向我显现，对我说：艾缪莱克，回家去，因为你要拿食物给主的先知吃；是的，他是个圣洁的人，是神所拣选的；他为这人民的罪恶，禁食了很多天，他很饿，你要把他接到家里去，给他东西吃，他必祝福你和你家；主的祝福也必降临于你和你家。

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 事情是这样的，我听从天使的话，回家去。我正往家里走的时候，发现了天使对我说「你要把他接到家里去」的那个人，看啊，就是刚才对你们说有关神的事情的那个人。
- 9 天使告诉我，他是个圣洁的人；因为神的天使这么说，所以我知道他是个圣洁的人。
- 10 我知道他见证的事都是真的；因为看啊，我告诉你们，像主活着一样，祂确曾派遣祂的天使，向我显明这些事；祂是在这位阿尔玛住在我家时向我显明的。
- 11 看啊，他祝福了我家，也祝福了我、我家的妇女、我的子女、我的父亲，以及我的亲戚；是的，他还祝福了我所有的亲族，而主的祝福也已按照他所说的话，降在我们身上。
- 12 艾缪莱克说了这些话后，人民开始非常震惊，因为他们看到不止一个见证人凭着那在他们里面的预言之灵，见证了他们被谴责的事，也见证了将要发生的事。
- 13 但是，其中有些人想质问他们，想用奸诈的诡计抓住他们的话柄，找出不利于他们的证据，好把他们交给法官依法审判，使他们因为这些人捏造的罪名，或不利于他们的证据，被处死或关进监牢。
- 14 企图毁灭他们的人就是那些律师；那些律师是在人民有诉讼案件或因罪要受法官审讯时，由人民雇用或指派来执行法律的。
- 15 那些律师精于这人民的各种手段和狡计，这能使他们成为那个行业里的专家。

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 事情是这样的，他们开始质问艾缪莱克，想使他说错话，或害他说话前后矛盾。
- 17 他们不晓得艾缪莱克知道他们的计划。但是事情是这样的，他们一开始质问，他就洞悉他们的想法，他对他们说：你们这既邪恶又顽固的一代，你们这些律师和假冒为善的人啊，你们是在安放魔鬼的根基；你们设圈套、布陷阱，要陷害神的圣者。
- 18 你们设诡计来歪曲义人的道路，将神的愤怒招惹到头上，甚至使这人民彻底毁灭。
- 19 是的，我们最后一位国王摩赛亚说得好；当年他要把王位交出而找不到人继承王位时，就命令这人民要以民意来管理自己；是的，他说得好，他说，如果民意选择罪恶的时候来到，也就是说，如果这人民陷入罪中的时候来到，他们毁灭的时机就成熟了。
- 20 我告诉你们，主必适切地审判你们的罪恶；祂借众天使的声音向这人民适切地呼吁：你们要悔改、要悔改，因为天国近了。
- 21 是的，祂借着众天使的声音适切地呼吁：我必手持公理和正义，降临我人民当中。
- 22 是的，我告诉你们，要不是这块地上义人的祈祷，你们现在就已彻底毁灭了；但不会像挪亚时代的人民那样遭洪水毁灭，而是毁于饥荒、瘟疫、刀剑。
- 23 你们因义人的祈祷才得保全；因此，你们若将义人从你们中间驱逐出去，主决不会停住祂的手；祂必在烈怒中出来责罚你们，那时你们必遭饥荒、瘟疫、刀剑的击打；除非你们悔改，否则时候就近在眼前了。

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

- 24 事情是这样的，这时，人民对艾缪莱克越发愤怒；他们高喊道：这个人侮辱我们公正的法律，和我们选出来的贤明律师。
- 25 但是，艾缪莱克伸出手，更大声地向他们呼喊道：你们这既邪恶又顽固的一代啊，为什么撒但把你们的心抓得这么紧？你们为什么要顺从他，让他有力量控制你们，蒙蔽你们的眼睛，使你们不明白那根据真理所说的话？
- 26 看啊，我何尝作见证反对你们的法律？你们并不明白；你们说我讲话反对你们的法律；但是我没有，我说的话却赞成你们的法律，定你们的罪。
- 27 现在看啊，我告诉你们，你们的律师和法官的不义，已经开始种下这人民毁灭的祸根。
- 28 事情是这样的，就在艾缪莱克说了这些话后，人民大声反对他说：现在我们知道这人是魔鬼的孩子，因为他向我们说谎；他曾说反对我们法律的话，而他现在竟然说他没有说反对法律的话。
- 29 而且，他还辱骂我们的律师和法官。
- 30 事情是这样的，律师们把应该记住这些话来反对他的想法放进他们心中。
- 31 其中有一个名叫齐爱治乐，是指控艾缪莱克和阿尔玛最主要的人，是那些人当中最老道的，跟人民有很多业务来往。
- 32 这些律师的目的在于谋利；他们靠受聘而获利。

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

阿尔玛书11

- 1 在摩赛亚的法律中，每一个司法官，或是被选派为法官的人，都应该按照他们审理被带到他们面前受审之人所用的时间，而领取酬赏。
- 2 如果有人欠别人，而不还他所欠的，被告到法官那里，法官就行使职权，派官差将那人带来，根据法律和所提的证据审判那人，强制那人偿还所欠的，或没收那人的财产，或者把他当作盗匪，从人民之中驱逐出去。
- 3 然后法官就按照时间领取酬赏——一天一先宁的金子，或是与一先宁金子等值的一先能银子；这是依照既定的法律的。
- 4 以下是他们按照不同价值的金币、银币而定的名称。这些名称是尼腓人定的，他们没有按照在耶路撒冷的犹太人的方式来计算，也没有按照犹太人的方式来衡量；法官统治以前——法官是由摩赛亚王设立的——每一代都按照民意和环境，更改计算和衡量的方式。
- 5 计算的方式是这样的——一先宁金子、一先昂金子、一夏姆金子及一林拿金子。
- 6 一先能银子、一爱姆诺银子、一爱慈乐银子及一昂他银子。
- 7 一先能银子等于一先宁金子，两者均可换一量器的大麦，也可换一量器的各类谷物。
- 8 一先昂金子的价值是一先宁的两倍。
- 9 一夏姆金子的价值是一先昂的两倍。
- 10 一林拿金子的价值则为上述金子价值的总和。
- 11 一爱姆诺银子等于两先能。

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

- 12 一爱慈乐银子等于四先能。
- 13 一昂他则等于上述银子的总和。
- 14 他们计算较小的币值是这样的——
- 15 一希伯隆为半先能，因此一希伯隆可换半量器的大麦。
- 16 一希伯仑为半希伯隆。
- 17 一利亚为半希伯仑。
- 18 这是他们用来计算的币值。
- 19 一安帖翁金子等于三希伯隆。
- 20 谋利是他们唯一的目的，因为他们靠受聘获取酬赏，因此他们煽动人民暴动、滋生各种事端、犯罪，这样他们就会有更多工作，他们也就可以按照提给他们的诉讼案件拿钱；于是，他们就煽动人民反对阿尔玛和艾缪莱克。
- 21 这齐爱治乐开始质问艾缪莱克说：回答我问你的几个问题好吗？齐爱治乐是个精于魔鬼诡计的人，能破坏良善；所以，他问艾缪莱克：回答我所提出的问题好吗？
- 22 艾缪莱克对他说：好，只要那合乎在我里面的主的灵；因为我不说与主的灵相违背的话。齐爱治乐对他说：看啊，这里有六昂他的银子，你若肯否认至高者存在，我就全部给你。
- 23 艾缪莱克说：你这地狱的孩子啊，为什么试探我？你不知道义人不会屈服于这种试探吗？
- 24 你真的认为没有神吗？我告诉你，不是的，你知道有神，只是你爱财富胜于爱祂。

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 你在神面前对我说谎。你跟我说——看这六昂他，一大笔钱，我愿给你——但你心里却想保有这些钱；你只是希望我否认真实而活着的神，这样你好有理由毁灭我。现在看啊，你必因这大罪得到报应。

26 齐爱治乐对他说：你是说有一位真实而活着的神吗？

27 艾缪莱克说：是的，有一位真实而活着的神。

28 齐爱治乐说：有一位以上的神吗？

29 他回答，没有。

30 齐爱治乐又对他说：你怎么知道这些事？

31 他说：是一位天使让我知道的。

32 齐爱治乐又说：那位要来的谁？是神的儿子吗？

33 他说：是的。

34 齐爱治乐又说：他要拯救处在罪恶中的人民吗？
艾缪莱克回答他说：我告诉你，他不会这样做，因为他不可能否认自己的话。

35 齐爱治乐对人民说：你们要牢记这些事；他说只有一位神；又说神的儿子要来，但不拯救他的人民——好像他有权柄命令神似的。

36 艾缪莱克又对他说：看啊，你说谎，你因为我说神不拯救处在罪恶中的人民，就说我讲话好像有权柄命令神似的。

37 我再告诉你，他不能在他们的罪恶中拯救他们；我无法否认他的话，而且他也说过，绝无不洁之物能承受天国；所以，除非你们承受天国，否则你们怎能得救？所以，你们处在罪恶中是无法得救的。

38 齐爱治乐又对他说：神的儿子就是那真正的永恒之父吗？

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

- 39 艾缪莱克告诉他：是的，祂是天和地，以及天地间万物的真正永恒之父；祂是开始也是结束，是首先的也是末后的。
- 40 祂要来到世间救赎祂的人民；祂要承担相信祂名的人的罪；将来获得永生的就是这些人，救恩不会降临到其他的人。
- 41 所以，除了打开死亡的枷锁以外，邪恶的人所处的景况就好像没有救赎一样；因为看啊，时候会到，所有的人都要从死里复活，站在神的面前，按照他们的行为接受审判。
- 42 有一种死亡叫作属世的死亡；基督的死必打开这种属世死亡的枷锁，使全人类都从这属世的死亡中复活。
- 43 灵和身体必重新结合成完美的状态；四肢和关节都要回复到原来的躯体，就像我们现在这样；然后我们必被带去站在神面前，那时候我们知道的就像现在知道的一样，我们会清楚记得自己一切的罪过。
- 44 这样的复原要临到每一个人——无论老的或少的，为奴的或自主的，男的或女的，邪恶的或正义的——连一根头发也不会失去；每样东西都要回复到完美的躯体上，就像目前在身体上一样，然后被带到子基督、父神和神圣之灵这同一永恒之神的审判栏前受审，按照他们行为的好坏接受审判。
- 45 现在看啊，我已经告诉你必死的身体死亡的情形，以及必死的身体复活的情形。我告诉你们，这必死的身体要复活成不死的身體，也就是说，从死亡，从第一次死亡中复活，不再死亡，灵和身体结合，永不分开，整个就成为属灵的和不死的，再也见不到腐朽。

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 艾缪莱克讲完这些话，人民再次开始震惊，齐爱治乐也开始颤抖了。艾缪莱克的话就此结束了，或者说，这就是我所记的全部。

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

阿尔玛书12

- 1 阿尔玛看到艾缪莱克的话已使齐爱治乐哑口无言，看到艾缪莱克已识破他的谎言和要毁灭他的骗局，又看到齐爱治乐因自觉罪恶而颤抖，就开口开始对他说话，证实艾缪莱克的话，并更进一步解释或阐明艾缪莱克尚未说明的事情或经文。
- 2 当时四周聚集的民众甚多，他们都听到阿尔玛对齐爱治乐讲的话，他是这么说的：
- 3 齐爱治乐，你看你的谎言和诡计已被识破，你不但对人说谎，也对神说谎；因为看啊，他知道你所有的想法，而你也明白是他的灵让我们知道你的想法。
- 4 你知道我们已经晓得你的计谋按照魔鬼的狡猾，是非常狡猾的计谋，要对这人民说谎并欺骗他们，使他们反对我们，辱骂我们，把我们赶出去——
- 5 这是你仇敌的计谋，他已在你身上运用他的力量。现在我希望你记住，凡是我对你说的，都是对大家说的。
- 6 看啊，我告诉你们，这就是那仇敌设下来捕捉这人民的圈套，这样他好诱使你们臣服于他，好用锁链缠住你们，凭他束缚人的力量，将你们绑赴永恒的毁灭。
- 7 阿尔玛讲完这番话，齐爱治乐就颤抖得更厉害了，他越来越信服神的大能，同时他也相信阿尔玛和艾缪莱克能看透他，因为他相信他们知道他心中的思想意念；因为他们已获赐力量，能凭预言之灵知道这些事。

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 齐爱治乐开始努力询问他们，想多了解神国的事。他对阿尔玛说：艾缪莱克讲到死人的复活，他说所有的人，正义的和不正义的，都要从死里复活，并被带到神的面前，按自己的行为接受审判，这是什么意思呢？
- 9 阿尔玛开始向他解释这些事，他说：有很多人已知道神的奥秘；但是他们必须遵守一项严格的命令，就是只传讲祂赐给人类儿女的祂那一部分话语；那是祂按照他们对祂留意和努力的程度而赐予的。
- 10 因此，硬起心来的人得到较小部分的话；不硬起心来的人就蒙赐较大部分的话，直到他获知神的奥秘，直到完全明白为止。
- 11 硬起心来的人只得到较小部分的话，直到他们对祂的奥秘一无所知；然后他们就被魔鬼俘虏，任魔鬼的意思牵引，走向灭亡。这就是地狱锁链的意思。
- 12 有关死亡，从必死复活到不死的状态，以及被带到神的审判栏前，按我们的行为接受审判的情形，艾缪莱克已经讲得很明白了。
- 13 那时如果我们的心已硬，是的，如果我们硬起心来反对神的话语，使得我们心中没有神的话语，那么我们的景况就可怕了，因为到时候我们必被定罪。
- 14 因为我们的言语会定我们的罪，是的，我们一切的行为会定我们的罪，我们必不被判为洁净无瑕；而我们的思想也会定我们的罪；在这样可怕的景况中，我们必不敢仰望我们的神；那时我们若能叫岩石和山岳倒在身上，好躲起来不见祂的面，我们一定会非常高兴。

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

- 15 但这是不可能的；我们必须走出来，在祂的荣耀中，在祂的大能中，在祂的力量、威严、统治中站在祂面前，在无限的羞耻中，承认祂一切审判都公正，一切作为都公正，承认祂对人类儿女慈悲，有一切的大能可以拯救每一个相信祂的名并结出与悔改相称的果子的人。
- 16 现在看啊，我告诉你们，然后有一种死亡来到，就是第二次死亡，也就是属灵的死亡；那时死于自己罪恶中的人，像死于属世的死亡一样，也必死于属灵的死亡；是的，就和正义有关的事来说，他必定死亡。
- 17 到时候，他们的痛苦必如火焰永永远远上腾的硫磺火湖；到时候，他们必因撒但的力量与束缚，被绑赴永恒的毁灭，因为撒但已按照自己的意思征服了他们。
- 18 我告诉你们，那时他们的景况必如同没有救赎一样；因为按照神的公道，他们无法获得救赎；他们不会死，因为那时不再有腐朽。
- 19 事情是这样的，阿尔玛讲完这些话，人民开始更加震惊；
- 20 但是有一个叫安铁奥那的人，是他们的首领，走出来对他说：你说人要从死里复活，由这必死的状态变成不死的状态，而灵魂永不死亡，是什么意思呢？
- 21 经文上说，神在伊甸园东边安置了基路伯和发火焰的剑，免得我们第一对祖先进去吃生命树上的果子，而永远活着，是什么意思呢？由此可知，他们不可能有机会永远活着。
- 22 阿尔玛告诉他：这正是我要解释的。我们知道亚当正如神所说的那样，吃了禁果而坠落；由此可知，由于他的坠落，全人类成了一群迷失而坠落的人民。

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 现在看啊，我告诉你们，如果那时亚当有机会吃生命树上的果子，就不会有死亡，神的话成了空话，神也就成了说谎者，因为他说：你吃了就必定会死。
- 24 我们知道死亡临到人类，是的，那死亡就是艾缪莱克所说的死亡，就是属世的死亡；然而有一段时间赐给了人，让他悔改；因此今生就成了受验证的阶段，是准备迎见神的时期，也是为我们所讲的无尽的阶段作准备的时期；那阶段在死人复活之后。
- 25 若不是从世界奠基时就拟定好的救赎计划，就不可能有死人的复活；但是，那救赎的计划已拟定好了，那计划必促成我们说过的死人的复活。
- 26 现在看啊，如果我们第一对祖先有机会吃生命树的果子，他们会永远悲惨，因为没有准备的阶段；那么救赎的计划必遭破坏，而神的话也成了空话，没有功效了。
- 27 但是看啊，情形并非如此；世人已被指定必须要死；死后必须接受审判，就是我们说过的审判，那就是终结。
- 28 神指定这些事一定要临到世人后，看啊，祂深知世人必须知道祂指定给他们的事。
- 29 因此，祂派遣众天使与他们交谈，让世人看到祂的荣耀。
- 30 他们从那时起开始呼求祂的名，神就与世人交谈，让他们知道从世界奠基时就已预备好的救赎计划；祂按照他们的信心、悔改和圣洁的行为，让他们知道这计划。

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

- 31 因此祂将诫命赐给世人，他们先违反了最早赐给他们的有关属世事务的诫命，变成像众神一样，能分辨善恶，使自己处在自主的状态，或者说被置于自主的状态中，随自己的意志和愿望做好或做坏——
- 32 因此神让他们知道救赎计划后，就赐给他们诫命，希望他们不要作恶，作恶的惩罚是第二次死亡，也就是在和正义有关的事情上永远死亡；救赎计划对于这种人无能为力，因为按照神的至善，公道的事工不容破坏。
- 33 但是神确实以祂儿子的名呼唤世人（这就是拟定好的救赎计划）说：如果你们悔改，不硬起心来，我必经由我的独生子，怜悯你们；
- 34 因此，凡悔改、不硬起心来的人，能经由我的独生子要求慈悲，而获得罪的赦免；这些人必进入我的安息。
- 35 凡硬起心来为非作恶的人，看啊，我在愤怒中誓言，这人绝不能进入我的安息。
- 36 弟兄们，看啊，我告诉你们，如果你们硬起心来，你们绝不能进入主的安息；因此你们的罪恶激怒祂，祂必像第一次被激怒那样，对你们发怒，是的，按照祂在最后一次被激怒时所说的话，如同第一次所说的一样，使你们的灵魂永远灭亡；因此按照祂的话，祂会使你们像遭受第一次死亡那样，遭受最后一次死亡。
- 37 弟兄们，既然我们知道这些事，而这些事是真实的，那么让我们悔改吧，不要硬起心来，不要在主我们的神第二次赐给我们的诫命上激怒祂，使祂对我们发怒；让我们进入那按照祂的话而准备好的神的安息吧。

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

阿尔玛书13

- 1 还有，弟兄们，我要将你们的思想带回到主神将这些诫命赐给祂儿女的时候；我希望你们记住，主神曾按照祂的神圣体制，也就是按着祂儿子的体制按立了祭司，教导人民这些事。
- 2 那些祭司按照祂儿子的体制蒙按立，人民可以借这按立的方式知道如何期待祂儿子的救赎。
- 3 这就是他们蒙按立的方式——凭神的预知，并因他们极大的信心和良好的行为，他们从世界奠基时就已蒙召唤和预备了；首先任凭他们选择善恶；由于他们选择善并运用极坚强的信心，就用神圣的召唤来召唤他们；是的，那神圣召唤是根据给这样的人的预备救赎，且与该救赎一同预备好。
- 4 所以他们因自己的信心而蒙召于此神圣召唤中，其他人则因地心坚硬和心智盲目而拒绝神的灵；若非如此，他们也可与他们的弟兄们享有一样大的特权。
- 5 总之，他们最初与弟兄们处于同等地位；这神圣召唤从世界奠基时，就已为那些不硬起心来的人预备了，那是靠着并且经由预备好的独生子的赎罪——
- 6 他们蒙此神圣召唤，被按立以神的神圣体制中的高级圣职，来教导人类儿女祂的诫命，使他们也能进入祂的安息——
- 7 此高级圣职乃按照祂儿子的体制，此体制在世界奠基时就有了；换句话说，没有开始之日，没有终止之年，按照祂对万事的预知，从永恒准备到全永恒。

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 今日，他们依此方式蒙按立——用神圣召唤来召唤，用神圣教仪来按立，接受那神圣体制中的高级圣职；此召唤、教仪与高级圣职，都没有开始，没有终了——
- 9 因此他们按照子，即父独生子的体制，成了永远的大祭司；父的独生子充满恩典、公正与真理，没有开始之日，没有终止之年。正如这样。阿们。
- 10 我刚才说到神圣体制，或这高级圣职，许多人已蒙按立而成为神的大祭司；这是因为他们极大的信心和悔改，以及在神前的正义；他们选择悔改，行事正义，而不愿选择灭亡。
- 11 因此他们依此神圣体制蒙召唤，被圣化，他们的衣服借羔羊的血，洗得洁白。
- 12 如今，他们为圣灵圣化，洁净了衣服，在神前纯洁无瑕后，不会看着罪恶，除非是用憎恶的眼光看；很多人，非常多的人因此变得纯洁，进入主他们神的安息。
- 13 弟兄们，我希望你们在神前谦抑自己；结出与悔改相称的果子来，好使你们也能进入那安息。
- 14 是的，就像麦基洗德时代的人民那样谦抑自己；麦基洗德也是按照我所说的这同一体制的大祭司，他也永远承受高级圣职。
- 15 亚伯拉罕就是向这位麦基洗德缴付什一奉献的；是的，连我们的祖先亚伯拉罕也缴出所有一切的十分之一作为什一奉献。
- 16 这些教仪就按此方式赐予，使人得以借此期待神的儿子，因为这是祂体制的一种象征，或者说，这就是祂的体制；这样，他们就可以期望祂赦免他们的罪，让他们进入主的安息。

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 这位麦基洗德是撒冷地的国王；他的人民曾经变得十分邪恶、可憎；是的，他们全都步入歧途，做尽一切坏事。

18 但麦基洗德运用极大的信心，按照神的神圣体制，接受高级圣职的职位，向人民宣讲悔改。看啊，他们悔改了；麦基洗德在他的日子中在他的境内建立了和平；因此，他被称为和平之君，因为他是撒冷的国王；他在父亲辖下执政。

19 在他之前有很多人，在他之后也有很多人，然而没有一个比他伟大，所以他们特别提到他。

20 此事我已经说得够多了，不必在此赘述。看啊，经文就在你们面前；你们若曲解经文，就必自取灭亡。

21 事情是这样的，阿尔玛对他们说了这些话以后，向他们伸出手来，大声喊道：现在就是悔改的时候，因为救恩的日子近了；

22 是的，主的声音透过众天使的口向万国宣告，是的，向万国宣告，让他们得到大喜的好信息；是的，他向他所有的人民传播这好信息，是的，向散布在地面上的人传播；所以我们也听到了。

23 这好信息以明白的字句向我们宣告，使我们明白，不会误解，因为我们是异乡的流浪者；所以，我们蒙受大恩，能有这好信息传遍我们整个葡萄园。

24 因为看啊，众天使此时正在我们的土地上向很多人宣告这好信息，目的是为了预备人类儿女的心，在救主荣耀来临的时刻能接受祂的话。

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

- 25 现在我们就等着众天使的口向我们宣布祂来临的喜讯；因为时辰快到，我们不知道有多快。但愿神让那时辰在我活着的日子来到；然而不论那时辰来得是早是晚，我都将因此而高兴。
- 26 祂来临的时候，这喜讯必经由众天使的口，让正直和圣洁的人知道，以应验我们祖先凭着他们心中的预言之灵讲的有关祂的话。
- 27 现在，我的弟兄们，我非常担忧，甚至因担忧而痛苦，我发自内心最深之处希望你们听我的话，抛弃罪恶，不要拖延你们悔改的日子。
- 28 希望你们在主前谦抑自己，呼求祂的圣名，不断警醒，不断祷告，使你们不致受到超过你们所能承受的试探，使你们能由神圣之灵带领，变得谦卑、温顺、顺从、有耐心、充满爱心、恒久忍耐；
- 29 对主有信心、抱着将获得永生的希望、心中常怀神的爱，使你们在末日得被高举而进入祂的安息。
- 30 愿主赐你们悔改，使你们不致招来祂的愤怒，免受地狱的锁链捆绑，不遭第二次死亡。
- 31 阿尔玛还向人民讲了很多话，那些话没有记在这部书里。

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

阿尔玛书14

- 1 事情是这样的，他向人民讲完了话，有很多人相信他的话，开始悔改和查考经文。
- 2 但是大部分的人都想杀死阿尔玛和艾缪莱克；他们恼怒阿尔玛，因为他对齐爱治乐直言不讳；他们还说艾缪莱克欺骗他们，侮辱他们的法律，也辱骂他们的律师和法官。
- 3 他们也恼怒阿尔玛与艾缪莱克，想暗中除掉他们，因为他们直言不讳地见证他们的邪恶。
- 4 但是事情是这样的，他们并没有这么做；他们把阿尔玛与艾缪莱克抓起来，用坚韧的绳索绑着，带到当地的首席法官那里。
- 5 人民前去作不利他们的见证，说他们侮辱法律，辱骂他们的律师以及当地的法官，也就是当地全体人民的法官，还说他们见证只有一位神，祂要差祂的儿子到人民之中，却不拯救他们；人民见证了很多这样的事来陷害阿尔玛和艾缪莱克。人民就在当地首席法官面前这样做。
- 6 事情是这样的，人民说的这些话使齐爱治乐非常震惊；他也知道，因为他的谎言，人民的心智盲目；他自觉有罪，灵魂开始备受折磨；地狱般的痛苦开始将他团团围住。
- 7 事情是这样的，他开始向人民呼喊道：看啊，我是个罪人，这两个人在神前是洁净无瑕的。从此他开始为他们辩护；但他们辱骂他说：你也被鬼附了吗？他们向他吐口水，把他赶出去，凡相信阿尔玛和艾缪莱克所说的话的人也都被赶出去；人民把他们赶出去，派人用石头掷打他们。

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

- 8 他们把这些人的妻子儿女带到一起，凡相信或接受教导而相信神的话的人，都被丢进火里；他们也把载有神圣经文的纪录拿来，丢进火里，要把这些东西烧毁。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们把阿尔玛与艾缪莱克抓起来，押到那些人殉难的地方，叫他们目睹那些被火吞噬的人的毁灭。
- 10 艾缪莱克看到被火烧的妇女和小孩的痛苦，自己也非常痛苦；他对阿尔玛说：我们怎么能眼睁睁看着这么可怕的事发生呢？让我们伸出手来，运用神在我们里面的力量，把他们从火中救出来吧。
- 11 但是阿尔玛对他说：灵强制我不得伸出手来；因为看啊，主会将他们接上去到自己身边，接到荣耀里；祂容许他们这么做，换句话说，祂容许人民因心地顽硬而这么做，是要使祂在愤怒中所降的惩罚显得公正，使那无辜者的血作为不利他们的见证，是的，并在末日大声喊着控诉他们。
- 12 艾缪莱克对阿尔玛说：看啊，说不定他们也要烧我们。
- 13 阿尔玛说：就让这事随主的旨意发生吧。但是看啊，我们的工作还没有做完，他们不会烧我们。
- 14 事情是这样的，那些被丢进火里的人以及和他们一同被丢进火里的纪录都焚毁后，当地首席法官来到仍被捆绑着的阿尔玛和艾缪莱克面前，用手掴打他们，对他们说：看了这一幕，你们还会向这人民宣讲说他们一定会被丢进硫磺火湖里吗？

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

- 15 你们看，你们没有能力救那些被丢进火里的人，神也没有因为他们和你们的信仰相同而拯救他们。法官又掴打他们并问道：你们还有什么话说？
- 16 这法官与杀害基甸的尼贺同一教派，同一信仰。
- 17 事情是这样的，阿尔玛与艾缪莱克什么也不回答，他再打他们，把他们交给狱吏，关进监牢。
- 18 他们被关进监牢三天之后，来了很多律师、法官、祭司、教师，他们都是尼贺教派的；他们到牢里看阿尔玛与艾缪莱克，问他们许多话，但是他们什么也不回答他们。
- 19 事情是这样的，法官站在他们面前说，你们怎么不回答这人民的话？难道你们不知道我有权把你们丢到火里吗？他命令他们说话，但是他们什么也不回答。
- 20 事情是这样的，他们各自离去，但是第二天又来了；法官再次掴打他们。许多人也上前来打他们，并说：你们还要起来论断这人民，挑剔我们的法律吗？如果你们真有这么大的能力，为什么不救救自己？
- 21 他们对阿尔玛和艾缪莱克说了很多这样的话，对他们咬牙切齿，向他们吐口水，并且说道：我们被惩罚的时候，会是什么样子呢？
- 22 他们对阿尔玛和艾缪莱克说了很多这样的话，是的，种种诸如此类的话；一连好几天，他们就这样嘲弄他们，不给他们东西吃，让他们挨饿，不给他们水喝，让他们口渴，还剥去他们的衣服，让他们赤裸；他们就这样被坚韧的绳子绑着，关在牢里。

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 事情是这样的，他们这样被折磨了好几天后，
(这是在法官统治尼腓人的第十年的第十个月的第十二日) 艾蒙乃哈地的首席法官和他们许多的教师、律师，都到仍被绳索绑着的阿尔玛和艾缪莱克所在的监牢里。

24 首席法官站在他们面前，又打了他们，并对他们说：如果你们真有神的力量，就救自己脱离这些捆绑，那么我们就相信神会照着你们的话毁灭这人民。

25 事情是这样的，他们都上前打他们，说同样的话，直到最后一个；最后一个对他们说完话后，神的力量就临到阿尔玛和艾缪莱克身上，他们两人就起身，站了起来。

26 阿尔玛呼喊道：主啊，我们要忍受这些大苦难到几时呢？主啊，求您按照我们对基督的信心，赐给我们力量，解救我们。于是他们挣断捆绑他们的绳索；人民看到这种情形，就开始逃跑，深恐毁灭临头。

27 事情是这样的，他们惊恐万状，还没逃到监牢外门就倒在地上；大地剧烈震动，牢墙裂成两半，倒塌在地；打阿尔玛和艾缪莱克的首席法官、律师、祭司、教师都被倒下的牢墙压死了。

28 阿尔玛和艾缪莱克走出监牢，没有受伤；因为主按照他们对基督的信心，赐给他们力量。他们立刻从监牢走出来，身上的束缚都已解开；监牢倒塌在地，在牢墙内的人，除了阿尔玛和艾缪莱克外，都被压死了；他们立刻走进城里。

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 人民听到巨大声响，成群地一起跑来看究竟是什么原因；他们看到阿尔玛和艾缪莱克走出监牢，又看到牢墙倒塌在地，顿感惊恐万状，就像山羊带着小羊在两头狮子面前逃跑那样，在阿尔玛和艾缪莱克面前逃跑；他们就那样从阿尔玛和艾缪莱克面前逃跑。

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

阿尔玛书15

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和艾缪莱克奉命离开该城；他们离开，离开那里进了沙度地；看啊，他们在那里遇见所有从艾蒙乃哈地出来的人，那些人因为相信阿尔玛的话而被驱逐，被人用石头掷打。
- 2 阿尔玛和艾缪莱克把这些人的妻子儿女的遭遇告诉了他们，也述说了发生在他们身上的事和获救的力量。
- 3 齐爱治乐也正病倒在沙度，发着高烧，这是因为他因自己的邪恶而内心备受折磨，他以为阿尔玛和艾缪莱克都不在人世了；他以为他们已因他的罪恶而遇害了。这桩重大罪过连同其他许多罪过，一直折磨他的心灵，使他痛苦万分，无法解脱；他因此开始发高烧，备受煎熬。
- 4 他一听说阿尔玛和艾缪莱克在沙度地，心中勇气大增，立刻送个信息给他们，希望他们到他那里去。
- 5 事情是这样的，他们按着他送来的信息，立刻前去；他们进了屋子，到齐爱治乐身边，发现他卧病在床，因为发高烧，身体非常虚弱；他的心灵也因自己的罪过，极为痛苦；他一看到他们，就伸出手来，恳求他们为他治病。
- 6 事情是这样的，阿尔玛握着他的手说：你相信基督的救恩大能吗？
- 7 他回答说：相信，我相信你所教导的每一句话。
- 8 阿尔玛说：如果你相信基督的救赎，你的病就可以治好。
- 9 他说：相信，我相信你的话。

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

- 10 阿尔玛就向主呼求说：主我们的神啊，求您怜悯这个人，按照他对基督的信心，治好他的病。
- 11 阿尔玛说了这些话，齐爱治乐就跳了起来，开始行走；所行的这事使所有的人非常惊奇；这件事传遍了整个沙度地。
- 12 阿尔玛为齐爱治乐施洗归主；他从此开始向人民传教。
- 13 阿尔玛在沙度地建立教会，按立当地的祭司和教师来为所有想要受洗的人施洗归主。
- 14 事情是这样的，想受洗的人很多；沙度附近的人都成群结队来受洗。
- 15 但是，艾蒙乃哈地的人仍旧是一群心硬颈强的人；他们不悔改自己的罪，却认为阿尔玛和艾缪莱克所有的力量是出于魔鬼；由于这些人都是尼贺教派的，不相信自己需要悔改。
- 16 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和艾缪莱克，艾缪莱克为了神的话，舍弃了他在艾蒙乃哈地所有的金子、银子和宝物，又被以前曾是他朋友的那些人，以及他的父亲和亲戚所排斥。
- 17 因此，阿尔玛在沙度建立教会后，看到了极大的转变，是的，看到人民止住了心中的骄傲，开始在神前谦抑自己，开始聚集在圣所里，在祭坛前崇拜神，不断警醒，不断祈祷，使自己能从撒但、死亡、毁灭中得救。
- 18 我刚才说过，阿尔玛看到了这样的情形，就带艾缪莱克到柴雷罕拉地，并带他到自己家里，在他苦难时帮助他，使他在主内更坚强。

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

19 法官统治尼腓人的第十年就这样结束了。

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿尔玛书16

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第十一年的第二个月的第五日，柴雷罕拉地甚是安定，好几年没有战事，也没有纷争，直到第十一年的第二个月的第五日，到处都可听到战争的呼声。
- 2 因为看啊，拉曼军队来到旷野边，进入边境，进到艾蒙乃哈城，开始杀戮人民，毁坏城市。
- 3 事情是这样的，尼腓人还来不及召集足够的军队把他们赶出去，他们就已消灭了艾蒙乃哈城的人民和挪亚边境周围的一些人，并俘虏其他人，带进旷野。
- 4 事情是这样的，尼腓人很想获得那些被掳到旷野里去的人。
- 5 所以，当时奉派为尼腓军总队长的人（他名叫卓伦，有两个儿子：李海和阿哈）——卓伦和他两个儿子知道阿尔玛是教会的大祭司，又听说他有预言之灵，就去找他，想知道主要他们从哪里进旷野寻找那些被拉曼人掳走的弟兄。
- 6 事情是这样的，阿尔玛为此求问主。阿尔玛回来对他们说：看啊，拉曼人要在曼泰地边境外高地的南部旷野那里渡西顿河，看啊，你们要在西顿河东边迎击他们，主必在那里把拉曼人掳走的弟兄交给你们。

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

- 7 事情是这样的，卓伦和他的儿子率军渡过西顿河，行军远离曼泰边境，进入南部旷野，到西顿河东边。
- 8 他们突袭拉曼军队，拉曼人溃散，被驱逐到旷野里；他们救回被拉曼人掳走的弟兄，被掳走的人一个也没有少，他们被弟兄带回，去拥有自己的土地。
- 9 法官的第十一年就这样结束了；拉曼人被驱逐出境，艾蒙乃哈人被毁灭；是的，艾蒙乃哈的人全都灭亡了，他们的大城也毁了；他们曾说，这城那么大，神无法摧毁。
- 10 但是看啊，这座城却在一日之间成了废墟；尸体被狗和旷野来的野兽扯得不成样子。
- 11 很多天以后，他们的尸体被堆在地面上，被一层薄薄的东西盖住。那里臭气冲天，多年来无人去那里占有艾蒙乃哈地，那里被人称为尼贺废墟；那些被杀的人都是尼贺教派的；他们的土地仍然荒芜。
- 12 法官统治尼腓人的第十四年以前，拉曼人没有再来向尼腓人讨战，所以尼腓人在各地有持续三年的和平。
- 13 阿尔玛和艾缪莱克到仿照犹太人的方式造的圣殿中、圣所里，以及会堂里向人民宣讲悔改。
- 14 凡是愿意听他们讲话的，他们都一视同仁，不断地把神的话告诉他们。

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

15 阿尔玛、艾缪莱克，以及其他许多蒙拣选担任这
事工的人，就这样到各地传讲神的话。教会在这
地，在周围所有地区，在尼腓人之中普遍设立。

16 他们当中没有不平等；主将祂的灵倾注在这整个
地面上，准备人类儿女的心灵，也就是说，准备
他们的心接受主来临时要教导他们的话——

17 好使他们不致硬着心反对神的话，不致不信而继
续走向毁灭，却要叫他们欢喜领受神的话，如同
接到真葡萄树上的枝子，让他们进入主他们的神的
安息。

18 那些祭司到人民中传道，反对一切谎言、欺骗、
嫉妒、不和、怨恨、辱骂、偷窃、抢劫、掠夺、
谋杀、奸淫，以及种种色情，他们大声疾呼说这
样的事不应当存在——

19 他们宣讲很快就要发生的事；是的，宣讲神的儿
子的来临、受难、死亡，以及死人的复活。

20 很多人询问神的儿子来临的地点；他们得知祂要
在复活后向他们显现；人民听了都极为欢喜快
乐。

21 教会遍设此地，战胜了魔鬼，把神的话纯正地传
遍各地，主倾福给人民；法官统治尼腓人的第十
四年就这样结束了。

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also
many more who had been chosen for the work, to
preach the word throughout all the land. And the es-
tablishment of the church became general through-
out the land, in all the region round about, among all
the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the
Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land
to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to
prepare their hearts to receive the word which
should be taught among them at the time of his com-
ing—

That they might not be hardened against the word,
that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to de-
struction, but that they might receive the word with
joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that
they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the
people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings,
and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings,
and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, com-
mitting adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness,
crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come;
yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his
sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the
dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning
the place where the Son of God should come; and
they were taught that he would appear unto them
after his resurrection; and this the people did hear
with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established
throughout all the land—having got the victory over
the devil, and the word of God being preached in its
purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his
blessings upon the people—thus ended the four-
teenth year of the reign of the judges over the people
of Nephi.

摩赛亚的儿子们的记事；他们为了神的话，放弃继承王位的权利，上尼腓地向拉曼人传教；他们受苦和获救的经过；根据阿尔玛的纪录所写。

阿尔玛书17

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛从基甸地向南走，往曼泰地去时，看啊，他意外地遇见正往柴雷罕拉地去的摩赛亚的儿子们。
- 2 天使第一次向阿尔玛显现的时候，摩赛亚这些儿子就跟阿尔玛在一起，所以阿尔玛看到自己的弟兄时非常高兴；更令他高兴的是，他们仍是他主内的弟兄，而且他们更了解真理了，因为他们的理解力很强，且都努力查考经文，以知道神的话。
- 3 不仅如此，他们还多次祈祷和禁食，所以他们有预言之灵和启示之灵；他们教导时，是凭着神的力量和权柄教导。
- 4 十四年来，他们一直在拉曼人中教导神的话，带领很多人认识真理，成果丰硕；是的，借着他们话语的力量，很多人被带领到神的祭坛前，呼求祂的名，并在祂面前承认他们的罪。
- 5 这就是一路上伴着他们的情况，他们吃了很多苦，身心两方面都备受折磨，例如饥饿、口渴、疲乏，并且也费尽心思。
- 6 以下是他们的旅程：在法官统治的第一年，他们告别了父亲摩赛亚；他们拒绝了父亲想传给他们的王位，而把王位传给他们也是人民的愿望。

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 他们带着刀枪、弓箭与投石器离开柴雷罕拉地；他们带这些是为了在旷野中猎食之用。
- 8 他们就这样和他们挑选出来的人启程进入旷野，上尼腓地去向拉曼人宣讲神的话。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们在旷野中走了很多天，他们多次禁食和祈祷，求主赐一部分祂的灵与他们同行，跟他们同住，好使他们成为神手中的工具，倘若可能，就带领他们的弟兄拉曼人认识真理，明白来自他们祖先的传统是邪恶不实的。
- 10 事情是这样的，主以祂的灵眷顾他们，并对他们说：宽慰吧。他们就感到宽慰了。
- 11 主又对他们说：到你们的弟兄拉曼人那里，证明我的话；然而你们在恒久忍耐与苦难中要有耐心，因我而为他们树立好榜样，我必使你们成为我手中拯救许多灵魂的工具。
- 12 事情是这样的，摩赛亚的儿子和那些跟他们一起的人，都鼓起了勇气，到拉曼人那里，向他们宣讲神的话。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们到了拉曼人的边境，就各自分头进行，相信收割完毕时，主必使他们重聚，因为他们料定自己从事的是艰巨的事工。
- Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.
- And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.
- And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.
- And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.
- And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.
- And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.
- And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 那的确是艰巨的事工，因为他们从事的，是向野蛮、顽硬且凶残的民族宣讲神的话；那民族喜欢杀害尼腓人，喜欢抢劫并掠夺他们；他们将心思放在追求财富和金子、银子以及宝石上；他们企图用谋杀和掠夺的手段取得这些东西，这样他们就不必为这些东西亲工作。
- 15 他们是非常懒惰的人，很多人拜偶像，神的诅咒也因来自他们祖先的传统而降在他们身上；然而，神的应许还是给了他们，条件是他们要悔改。
- 16 所以，这就是摩赛亚的儿子从事这事工的原因，这样他们或许能促成他们悔改，或许能使他们明白救赎计划。
- 17 于是他们各自分开，各人根据所得到的神的话和力量，单独前往拉曼人当中。
- 18 艾蒙是他们的领袖，换句话说，艾蒙帮助他们；他在出发前，按照各人的职位祝福他们，把神的话告诉他们，或帮助他们后，就离开了；于是他们分别在各处旅行。
- 19 艾蒙去了以实玛利地，这地方是以以实玛利的儿子来命名的，他们也都成了拉曼人。
- 20 艾蒙一进以实玛利地，拉曼人就抓住他，把他捆绑起来；他们的习俗是把每一个落入他们手里的尼腓人捆起来带到国王面前；国王可随他高兴，照他的意思和愿望把他们杀了，或留作奴隶，或关进监牢，或驱逐出境。

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

- 21 于是，艾蒙被带到以实玛利地的国王面前；国王名叫拉摩那，是以实玛利的后代。
- 22 国王问艾蒙愿不愿意住在拉曼人的土地上，也就是说跟他人民同住。
- 23 艾蒙对他说：愿意，我愿意与这人民住一段时期；是的，或许就住到我死为止。
- 24 事情是这样的，拉摩那王非常喜欢艾蒙，叫人为艾蒙松绑，希望艾蒙娶他女儿为妻。
- 25 但是艾蒙对他说：不行，不过我愿意作你的仆人。于是艾蒙成了拉摩那王的仆人。事情是这样的，艾蒙就依照拉曼人的习俗，被派去跟其他仆人一起看守拉摩那的羊群。
- 26 艾蒙为国王服务三天后，与拉曼仆人一起和羊到一处有水的地方，那地方叫作西巴士水流，拉曼人都把羊赶到那里喝水。
- 27 因此，艾蒙和国王的仆人把羊赶到那有水的地方时，看啊，那里已有一群拉曼人在放羊喝水；那些拉曼人起来驱散艾蒙和国王的仆人的羊群，他们驱散羊群，羊就到处乱窜。
- 28 国王的仆人开始埋怨说：国王会把我们杀了，以前我们的弟兄就是因为这些邪恶的人把他们的羊赶走，而被国王杀了。他们开始痛哭说：看啊，我们的羊被赶跑了。

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

- 29 他们害怕被杀，所以都哭了。艾蒙看了，心中充满快乐；他说，我要在把国王的羊找回来这件事上，让这些与我共事的仆人看到我的力量，看到那在我里面的力量，这样我就可以赢得这些与我共事的仆人的心，就可以引导他们相信我的话。
- 30 这就是艾蒙看到他称为弟兄的人愁苦时，心中的想法。
- 31 事情是这样的，他好言相劝说：弟兄们，放心吧，让我们去找羊，我们一定能把羊聚集起来，带回那有水的地方，这样我们就可以为国王保全羊群，国王就不会杀我们了。
- 32 事情是这样的，他们就去找那些羊；他们跟着艾蒙，飞快地冲向前，赶到国王的羊前头，再次把羊聚集在一起，再带到那有水的地方。
- 33 那些人又站起来要驱散他们的羊；但是艾蒙对他弟兄说：你们把羊围住，别让它们跑掉；我去和这些驱散我们羊群的人战斗。
- 34 他们照艾蒙的命令行事，艾蒙则挺身与那些站在西巴士水流边的人战斗；他们为数不少。
- 35 因此他们不怕艾蒙，以为他们随便一个人就可以杀死他，他们不知道主答应了摩赛亚，要从他们手中救出他的儿子；他们对主的事也一无所知，因此以自己弟兄的毁灭为乐；这就是为什么他们站起来驱散国王的羊。

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

- 36 艾蒙上前开始用投石器向他们投石头；是的，他用力向他们投石头，打死好几个人，令他们开始对他的力量大感震惊；然而他们因为弟兄被打死而非常愤怒，于是决定打倒他；他们眼看石头打不倒他，就拿着棍子上前想杀死他。
- 37 但是看啊，凡举起棍子要打艾蒙的人，都被他用剑砍断了手臂；他用剑刃砍他们的双臂，挡住了他们的攻击，令他们开始震惊，并开始逃跑；是的，他们为数不少，可是他以手臂的力量使他们逃跑。
- 38 他们有六个人被投石器打倒，但除为首者外，他没有用剑杀死任何人；凡动手攻击他的人，手臂都被砍下来，为数不少。
- 39 他把他们赶到很远的地方以后才回来；他们让羊喝了水，就把羊赶回国王的牧场，然后带着那些想杀害艾蒙，却被他用剑击掉的人的手臂，去见国王；他们带着那些手臂去见国王，证明他们所做

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

阿尔玛书18

- 1 事情是这样的，拉摩那王命仆人站前来，为他们所见之事的始末作证。
- 2 他们都为所见之事作证后，拉摩那王得知艾蒙保护羊群时表现的忠心，以及与那些要杀害他的人战斗时显示的强大力量，非常惊讶，他说：这肯定不是凡人。看啊，因为这人民谋杀而重重惩罚他们的，不就是这位伟大的灵吗？
- 3 他们回答国王说：他是伟大的灵还是凡人，我们不知道；但是我们确实知道，国王的敌人杀不了他；有他与我们同在，他们就无法驱散国王的羊，因为他既老练，力量又大；所以，我们知道他是国王的朋友。但是，国王啊，我们实在不相信一个人会有这么大的能力，因为我们知道没有人杀得了他。
- 4 国王听了这些话，便对他们说：现在我知道他一定是伟大的灵；他这时下来保住你们的性命，免得我像杀你们弟兄那样杀你们。他一定就是我们祖先说过的那位伟大的灵。
- 5 这是拉摩那从他父亲那里接受到的传统，说是一位伟大的灵。尽管他们相信有一位伟大的灵，他们还是认为他们所做的都是对的。然而，拉摩那开始非常害怕，害怕自己做错了事，杀了仆人；
- 6 他杀了许多仆人，因为他们的弟兄在有水的地方驱散了他们的羊；那些仆人就因为羊群被驱散而被杀了。
- 7 这些拉曼人的惯行就是站在西巴士水边驱散这人民的羊，因为这样一来，他们就可以把很多被驱散的羊赶到自己的土地上；这原是他们常用的掠夺伎俩。

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

- 8 事情是这样的，拉摩那王问仆人说：这个有这么大能力的人在哪里？
- 9 他们对他说：看啊，他正在喂你的马匹。原来他们赶羊去喝水之前，国王命令仆人备妥马匹和车辆，送他去尼腓地，因为拉摩那的父亲，也就是全境的王，定在尼腓地举行盛大的宴会。
- 10 拉摩那王听说艾蒙正为他准备马匹和车辆，更因艾蒙的忠心而感到惊奇，说：我所有的仆人当中，实在没有像这个人这么忠心的；他甚至记得执行我所有的命令。
- 11 现在我确实知道这就是那伟大的灵，我希望他到我这里来，但是我不敢。
- 12 事情是这样的，艾蒙为国王和国王的仆人备妥马匹和车辆后，就到国王那里，看见国王的面色有异，就想退出去。
- 13 国王有个仆人对他说：拉班纳；这个称呼翻译出来就是有权力的或伟大的国王，因为他们都认为他们的国王是极有权力的；那个仆人对他说：拉班纳，国王希望你留下。
- 14 于是艾蒙转身对国王说：王啊，你要我为你做什么？按照他们的时间，国王有一个时辰没有回答他，因为他不知道该对他说什么好。
- 15 事情是这样的，艾蒙又对他说：你希望我做什么？国王还是没有回答。

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 事情是这样的，艾蒙因为充满神的灵，所以察觉到国王的想法，便对他说：你是不是因为听说我保护你的仆人和羊群，用投石器和剑杀了他们七个弟兄，又为了保护你的羊群和仆人，砍掉其他人的手臂；看啊，是不是这件事令你惊讶？
- 17 我对你说，为什么你会如此惊讶呢？看啊，我是个凡人，是你的仆人，无论你要我做什么事，只要是对的，我都愿意做。
- 18 国王听了这些话，再次觉得惊讶，因为他看到艾蒙能洞察他的想法；尽管如此，拉摩那终于开口对他说：你是谁？你是那位通晓万事的伟大的灵吗？
- 19 艾蒙回答说，我不是。
- 20 国王又说：你怎么知道我心里想的事？你尽管大胆地说，告诉我这些事；也告诉我，你凭什么力量杀了那些驱散我羊群的弟兄并且砍掉他们的双臂——
- 21 你若告诉我这些事，你要什么我都给你；如有必要，我可以派我的军队保护你；但是我知道你比他们更有力量；然而，你要求我什么，我都答应给你。
- 22 艾蒙一向聪明，但无害人之心，他对拉摩那说：我若告诉你我做这些事所凭借的是什么力量，你愿意聆听我的话吗？这就是我希望你做的事。
- 23 国王回答他说：愿意，我会相信你说的每一句话。于是他就这样被艾蒙用计套住了。
- 24 艾蒙开始放胆直言，对他说：你相信有神吗？
- 25 他回答说：我不知道那是什么意思。

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 然后艾蒙说：你相信有伟大的灵吗？

27 他说：相信。

28 艾蒙说：这就是神。艾蒙又对他说：你相信这位伟大的灵，也就是神，创造了天地上的万物吗？

29 他说：相信，我相信祂创造了地上的万物；但是我不知道天上的事。

30 艾蒙对他说：天上就是神和祂所有圣天使住的地方。

31 拉摩那王说：是在地的上面吗？

32 艾蒙说：是的，祂俯察所有的人类儿女；祂知道人心中所有的心思意向；因为他们在开始时全是由祂的手创造的。

33 拉摩那王说：我相信你说的这一切。你是神派来的吗？

34 艾蒙对他说：我是个凡人；人是神在开始时照着祂的形像造的；我蒙祂神圣之灵的召唤，把这些事教导这人民，使他们知道正确而真实的事；

35 那灵的一部分住在我心中，按照我对神的信心和愿望，赐给我知识和力量。

36 艾蒙说了这些话，就从创造世界和创造亚当开始，告诉拉摩那王所有和人类坠落有关的事，把人民的纪录和众先知讲过的神圣经文讲给他听，并放在他面前，直讲到他们的祖先李海离开耶路撒冷为止。

37 他也向他们（就是向国王及其仆人）讲述他们祖先在旷野中的旅程，以及他们遭遇的种种饥渴困顿之苦。

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

- 38 他也向他们述说拉曼和雷米尔，以及以实玛利的儿子叛乱的经过；是的，他把他们叛乱的整个经过都告诉他们，并向他们说明李海离开耶路撒冷时起到现在的所有纪录和经文。
- 39 不仅如此，他还向他们说明那从世界奠基时就已预备好的救赎计划；他也让他们知道有关基督的来临，让他们知道主的一切事工。
- 40 事情是这样的，他讲完这些事并向国王说明后，国王相信了他讲的每一句话。
- 41 他开始向主呼求说：主啊，求您怜悯；求您用对待尼腓人的极大怜悯，怜悯我和我的人民。
- 42 他一说完这话，就倒在地上，像死了一样。
- 43 事情是这样的，仆人把他抬到他妻子那里，将他放在床上；他就躺了两天两夜，像死了一样；他的妻子，和他的儿子，和他的女儿都按照拉曼人的礼俗哀悼他，因他的亡故而万分悲恸。

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

阿尔玛书19

- 1 事情是这样的，两天两夜后，他们打算将他的身体抬到坟墓里，即他们用来埋葬死者的坟墓里。
- 2 王后听说艾蒙的名声，便差人去请他来见她。
- 3 事情是这样的，艾蒙奉命来见王后，想知道王后要他做什么。
- 4 王后对他说：我丈夫的仆人让我知道，你是神圣之神的先知，拥有奉祂的名行许多奇迹的能力；
- 5 所以，如果真是这样，我希望你进去看我丈夫，他已经在床上躺了两天两夜；有人说他没有死，但是有人说他死了，而且已经发臭了，应当把他放在坟墓里；但是对我来说，我觉得他并没有发臭。
- 6 这正是艾蒙所希望的，因为他知道拉摩那王是在神的大能中；他知道不信的黑幔正从他心上除去，那照亮他心智的光，是神的荣耀之光，也就是祂奇妙的良善之光——是的，这光将喜乐注入他的灵魂，黑暗的云散了，永生之光在他灵魂中点燃；是的，他知道这使他的肉体凡躯不胜负荷，他在神里面被带走了——
- 7 所以，王后的要求正是他唯一的心愿。因此，他依王后的意思，进去看国王；他看了国王，知道他并没有死。
- 8 他对王后说：他没有死，只是在神里面睡着了，明天就会再起来；所以不要把他埋葬了。

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 艾蒙对她说：你相信吗？她对他说：除了你所说的话和我们的仆人所说的话以外，我没有别的证据，不过我相信事情一定像你所说的那样。
- 10 艾蒙对她说：有这样大的信心，你有福了；妇人，我告诉你，整个尼腓民族还不曾有过这么大的信心。
- 11 事情是这样的，从那时起，她就守在丈夫的床边，直到艾蒙指定他会在第二天起来的时辰。
- 12 事情是这样的，如艾蒙所言，他起来了；他起来时，伸手向妇人说：神的名是应当称颂的，你有福了。
- 13 因为，像你活着一样确实，我看到了我的救赎主；祂必来临，由一妇人所生；祂必救赎所有信祂名的人。他说完这些话，又因内心充满快乐而倒在地上；王后由于灵使她不胜负荷，也倒在地上。
- 14 拉曼人由于他们的罪恶与传统，一直是尼腓人或神的所有人民极为悲伤的原因。如今，艾蒙看到主的灵已应他的祷告而倾注在他弟兄拉曼身上，于是他跪下来，开始倾出灵魂向神祷告，感谢神为他弟兄所做的一切；他也因喜乐而不胜负荷，就这样，他们三人全都倒在地上。
- 15 国王的仆人看到他们都倒下去，也开始呼求神，因为对主的敬畏也临到他们，在国王面前为艾蒙极大的力量作证的，就是他们。
- 16 事情是这样的，他们极力呼求主的名，结果除了一位叫艾别丝的拉曼妇人以外，其他人都倒在地上；艾别丝因她父亲一次不寻常的异象而归信主多年了——

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

- 17 她归信了主，却从来没有让人知道；因此她看到拉摩那的仆人都倒在地上，又看到她的女主人王后和国王，以及艾蒙也都卧倒在地上，便知道那是神的大能，并且认为这是一个机会，让人民知道发生在他们身上的事，看到这景象会使他们相信神的大能，于是她挨家挨户奔走，告诉民众。
- 18 民众开始向国王的住处聚集。结果来了一大群人，他们看到国王、王后以及他们的仆人卧倒在地，躺在那里就像死了一样，甚是惊讶；他们也看到艾蒙，看啊，他是个尼腓人。
- 19 人民开始议论纷纷；有人说大祸临到他们，临到国王和他的家人，因为他让尼腓人留在境内。
- 20 但是其他人则斥责他们说：国王为全家招来这大祸，是因为他杀了在西巴士水边放羊，而羊群被驱散的仆人。
- 21 他们也被站在西巴士水边驱散国王羊群的人斥责，因为他们恼怒艾蒙保护国王的羊群时，在西巴士水边杀了他们许多弟兄。
- 22 其中有一人的哥哥被艾蒙用剑杀死，他非常恼怒艾蒙，拔剑要攻击他，把他杀了；就在他举剑要杀艾蒙时，看啊，他却倒下死了。
- 23 我们知道艾蒙是不会被杀的，因为主对他父亲摩赛亚说过：我必救他的命，按照你的信心救他的命——所以摩赛亚把他交托给主。

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 事情是这样的，群众看到那个举剑要杀艾蒙的人已经倒下死了，个个都心生恐惧，不敢伸手碰他或那些倒下去的人，他们又惊异起来，不知哪来这极大的力量，也不知道这些事有什么意义。

25 事情是这样的，他们很多人说艾蒙就是那位伟大的灵，其他的人则说他是那伟大的灵派来的；

26 但是，另外有人斥责他们，说他是怪物，是尼腓人派来折磨他们的。

27 有些人说，艾蒙是那位伟大的灵鉴于他们的罪行而派来让他们受苦的；又说，就是这伟大的灵一直跟尼腓人在一起，救尼腓人脱离他们的手；他们还说，就是这伟大的灵毁灭了他们许多拉曼弟兄。

28 他们的纷争愈来愈尖锐。就在他们争论不休的时候，那位通知群众聚集的女仆来了。她看到群众之间的纷争，忧伤得落泪。

29 事情是这样的，她上前拉住王后的手，希望或许能把她从地上拉起来；她一碰她的手，她就起身，站了起来，大声喊着说：赞美耶稣，祂救我脱离可怕的地狱！赞美神，求您怜悯这人民！

30 她说了这话，便紧握双手，充满快乐，说了许多听不懂的话；这样做了以后，她拉国王拉摩那的手，看啊，他也起身，站了起来。

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

- 31 他看到人民之中的纷争，就马上开始斥责他们，把他从艾蒙口中听来的话教导他们；凡听了他的话就相信的人，都归信了主。
- 32 但是其中也有很多人不愿听他的话；于是他们各走各的路。
- 33 事情是这样的，艾蒙起来后也帮助他们，拉摩那的仆人都如此；他们向人民宣讲同样的事，也就是他们的心改变了，不再有作恶的念头。
- 34 看啊，很多人向人民宣布他们看过天使，和天使交谈过；天使告诉他们有关神及其公义之事。
- 35 事情是这样的，很多人相信他们的话，凡相信的人都受了洗；他们成为一群正义的人，并且建立了教会。
- 36 主的事工就这样在拉曼人中间开始，主也开始将祂的灵倾注在他们身上；由此可知，主的手臂是向每个肯悔改并相信祂名的人伸出的。

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

阿尔玛书20

- 1 事情是这样的，他们在那地方建立教会后，拉摩那王希望艾蒙同他一起去尼腓地，好将艾蒙引见给他父亲。
- 2 但是主的声音临到艾蒙说：不要上尼腓地，因为看啊，国王会取你的性命；你应该去密度乃地，因为看啊，你兄弟亚伦，以及缪洛卡和爱姆玛都在牢里。
- 3 事情是这样的，艾蒙听了就对拉摩那说：看啊，我哥哥和弟兄们在密度乃的牢里，我要去救他们。
- 4 拉摩那对艾蒙说：我知道你可以凭主的力量做任何事。但是看啊，我愿跟你一道去密度乃地；密度乃地的国王名叫安铁奥诺，是我的朋友；因此我到密度乃地，可以向那地的国王说好话，他会放你的弟兄出狱。拉摩那对他说：谁告诉你说你的弟兄在牢里呢？
- 5 艾蒙对他说：除了神以外，没有人告诉我；祂对我说：去救你的弟兄，他们在密度乃地的牢里。
- 6 拉摩那听了这话，就命令仆人备妥他的马匹和车辆。
- 7 他对艾蒙说：来，我跟你一道下密度乃地，我要到那里恳求那国王放你的弟兄出狱。
- 8 事情是这样的，艾蒙和拉摩那正往那里去时，遇见了拉摩那的父亲，他是全地的国王。
- 9 看啊，拉摩那的父亲对他说：我设宴款待我儿子和人民的那大日子，你怎么没来参加宴会？
- 10 他又说：你要和这个尼腓人去哪里呢？他是个骗子的子孙。

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 事情是这样的，拉摩那向他说明去处，因为他怕得罪他。
- 12 他也告诉他为什么留在国内，没去参加父亲准备的宴会。
- 13 拉摩那说明这一切事情后，看啊，他大感震惊，他父亲竟然恼怒他，说：拉摩那，你竟然要去救这些尼腓人，他们都是骗子的儿子。看啊，那骗子抢夺我们的祖先；现在他的子孙又来我们这里，想以诡计和谎言欺骗我们，好再来抢夺我们的财产。
- 14 拉摩那的父亲命令他用剑杀了艾蒙，又命令他不得前往密度乃地，要他一同回以实玛利地。
- 15 但是拉摩那告诉他说，我不会杀艾蒙，也不会回以实玛利地，我要去密度乃地放了艾蒙的弟兄，因为我知道他们是正义的人，是真神的圣先知。
- 16 他父亲听了这些话，就恼怒他，拔剑要把他砍倒在地。
- 17 但是艾蒙站上前去，对他说：看啊，你不可以杀你儿子，不过，他倒下去比你倒下去要好，因为看啊，他已悔改了他的罪；现在，如果你在愤怒中倒下去，你的灵魂便无法得救。
- 18 而且，你最好忍耐；因为如果你杀了你儿子这样一个无辜的人，他的血必从地下向主他的神呼求，向你报复；或许你会因此丧失灵魂。
- 19 艾蒙对他说了这些话后，他回答说：我知道如果我杀了我儿子，我就是流无辜者的血；因为那企图毁了他的人是你。

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

- 20 于是他伸手要杀艾蒙。艾蒙挡住了他的攻击，并击打他的手臂，使他无法用他的手臂。
- 21 国王眼看艾蒙能杀他，便开始求艾蒙饶命。
- 22 但是艾蒙举剑对他说：看啊，除非你答应放我的弟兄出狱，否则我就杀了你。
- 23 国王怕丢了性命，就说：如果你肯饶我，不论你要什么我都答应，即使是要半个王国。
- 24 艾蒙见自己如愿左右了老国王，便对他说：如果你答应放我的弟兄出狱，也让拉摩那保有他的王国，不恼怒他，让他照自己的意思做他想做的任何事，那么我就饶你；否则我就把你砍倒在地。
- 25 艾蒙说了这些话后，国王就开始因自己可以活命而高兴起来。
- 26 他看到艾蒙无意杀他，又看到艾蒙非常爱护他的儿子拉摩那，甚感惊奇，说：由于你所希望的只是要我放了你的弟兄，并且让我儿子拉摩那保有他的王国，看啊，我答应你，我儿子从今以后可以永远保有他的王国，我不再管束他了——
- 27 我也答应放你的弟兄出狱，你和你的弟兄都可以到我这里来，到我的王国里，我非常希望再见到你。国王对于他讲的话，以及他儿子拉摩那讲的话，感到十分惊奇，因此很想了解。
- 28 事情是这样的，艾蒙和拉摩那就继续前往密度乃地。拉摩那深得当地国王的好感，而使艾蒙的弟兄获释出狱。

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 艾蒙与他们见面时极为忧伤，因为看啊，他们赤裸着，皮肤被身上所绑的坚韧绳索磨破得很厉害。他们受尽饥渴及种种苦难，但是他们在一切痛苦中都能忍耐。

30 照事情的发生看来，他们注定要落入心地较硬又较倔强的人民手中；因此他们不肯听他们的话，驱逐他们，殴打他们，把他们从这家赶到那家，从这里赶到那里，直到他们来到密度乃地；他们在此被捕入狱，被人用坚韧的绳索绑起来，关在牢里多日，才被拉摩那和艾蒙救出来。

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

亚伦、缪洛卡及他们的弟兄向拉曼人传教的记事。

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

阿尔玛书21

Alma 21

- 1 艾蒙和他的兄弟在拉曼地边境分手后，看啊，亚伦便启程往拉曼人称为耶路撒冷的地方；拉曼人以他们祖先原籍地的名称来称呼那地方，该地在远方，与摩尔门的边境相接。
- 2 拉曼人、亚玛力人和艾缪伦人建了一座叫耶路撒冷的大城。
- 3 拉曼人本身就够顽固了，但是亚玛力人和艾缪伦人还更顽固；因此，他们使拉曼人硬起心来，使拉曼人的邪恶和憎行变本加厉。
- 4 事情是这样的，亚伦到了耶路撒冷城，先开始向亚玛力人讲道。他开始在会堂里对他们讲道，因为他们已照尼贺教派的方式盖了许多会堂；因为有很多亚玛力人和艾缪伦人属于尼贺教派。
- 5 因此，亚伦进了他们的一个会堂，要向人民讲道，正当他对他们讲话时，看啊，有个亚玛力人站起来，开始与他争论说：你见证的是什么？你见过天使吗？天使为什么不向我们显现？看啊，难道这里的人没有你们的人好吗？
- 6 你还说，我们若不悔改就要灭亡。你怎么知道我们心里的想法和意念？你怎么知道我们有什么需要悔改的？你怎么知道我们不是正义的民族？看啊，我们盖圣所，我们聚在一起崇拜神，我们相信神会救所有的人。
- 7 亚伦对他说：你相信神的儿子要来救赎人类脱离他们的罪吗？

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 那人回答说：我们不相信你知道任何这方面的事。我们不相信这些愚蠢的传统。我们不相信你知道未来的事，我们也不相信你的祖先和我们的祖先知道他们所说的将要发生的事。
- 9 亚伦开始向他们解说经文中有关基督来临和死人复活的事，以及若非借着基督的受难和死亡，以及祂宝血的赎罪，世人就无法得到救赎。
- 10 事情是这样的，他开始向他们解释这些事的时候，他们都发怒了，并开始嘲弄他，不愿听他讲的话。
- 11 因此，当他看他们不愿听他的话，就离开了他们的会堂，到一个叫安耐安泰的村庄，在那里见到缪洛卡正向他们宣讲神的话；爱姆玛和他的弟兄也在那里宣讲。他们和许多人辩论神的话。
- 12 事情是这样的，他们看到人民硬起心来，就离开那里，来到密度乃地。他们对很多人宣讲神的话，但是很少人相信他们教导的事。
- 13 后来亚伦和若干弟兄被捕入狱，其余弟兄则逃离密度乃地，到附近的地方去。
- 14 那些被关进监牢的人，吃了很多苦；他们由拉摩那和艾蒙的手救出来，他们有了东西吃，也有了衣服穿。
- 15 他们又再去宣讲神的话；这就是他们第一次获释出狱的情形；这就是他们受苦的情形。
- 16 他们到主的灵引导他们去的任何地方，在每个亚玛力人的会堂里，或是他们可以去的拉曼人的聚会中，宣讲神的话。

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

- 17 事情是这样的，主开始祝福他们，结果他们使很多人认识了真理；是的，他们使很多人认清自己的罪，也认清了来自他们祖先的错误传统。
- 18 事情是这样的，艾蒙和拉摩那从密度乃地回到拉摩那和他人民继承的土地以实玛利地去。
- 19 拉摩那王不让艾蒙服事他，作他的仆人。
- 20 他派人在以实玛利地建造会堂，又命他的人民，也就是在他统治下的人民，集合在一起。
- 21 他为他们高兴，并教了他们许多事情。他还告诉他们，他们是他管治下的人民，是自由的人民，不必受他父王的压迫；因为他父亲准许他统治以实玛利地和附近各地的人民。
- 22 他也向他们宣布，只要在拉摩那王统治的领域内，无论什么地方，他们都有自由依照个人的意愿崇拜主他们的神。
- 23 艾蒙向拉摩那王的人民传道；事情是这样的，他教导他们一切与正义有关的事。他每天尽最大的努力劝诫他们，他们也用心听他的话，热心遵守神的诫命。

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

阿尔玛书22

- 1 艾蒙继续这样教导拉摩那的人民，我们回到亚伦和他弟兄的记事；他离开密度乃地后，被灵带领到尼腓地，到国王的家里，那国王就是拉摩那的父亲，统治以实玛利地以外所有的地方。
- 2 事情是这样的，他与弟兄们一起进王宫见国王，向国王行了礼，并对国王说：看啊，国王啊，我们是艾蒙的弟兄，是你从监狱里放出来的。
- 3 国王，如果你饶我们的命，我们愿作你的仆人。国王对他们说：起来吧，我饶你们的性命，但不会让你们当我的仆人；不过我一定要你们帮助我，因为你们弟兄艾蒙的宽宏大量以及他奇妙的話，使我心中有些困扰；而且我很想知道他为什么没有和你们一起从密度乃上这里来。
- 4 亚伦对国王说：看啊，主的灵召唤他走另一条路；他已经去以实玛利地教导拉摩那的人民。
- 5 国王对他们说：你们所说的主的灵究竟是什么？看啊，困扰我的就是这件事。
- 6 艾蒙还说——你若悔改，就必得救，若不悔改，在末日必被抛弃——这话是什么意思？
- 7 亚伦回答说：你相信有神吗？国王说：我知道亚玛力人说有神，我准许他们盖圣所，让他们聚在一起崇拜祂。如果现在你说有神，看啊，我会相信。
- 8 亚伦听了这话，他的心开始高兴起来。他说：看啊，国王啊，像你活着一样确实，真的有一位神。

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 国王说：神就是以前把我们的祖先带出耶路撒冷地的那位伟大的灵吗？
- 10 亚伦对他说：是的，祂就是那伟大的灵，祂创造天地万物。你相信这一点吗？
- 11 他说：相信，我相信那伟大的灵创造了万物，而我希望你把这一切告诉我，我一定相信你的话。
- 12 事情是这样的，亚伦见国王愿意相信他的话，就把从创造亚当开始的经文读给国王听——神照自己的形像造人、赐给他诫命，以及人因违诫而坠落的经过。
- 13 亚伦向他解释从创造亚当开始的经文，向他说明人类的坠落和肉欲的状态，也说明了从世界奠基时，就借基督而为所有信祂名的人预备好的救赎计划。
- 14 世人因已坠落，靠自己什么也不配得；然而经由信心、悔改等，使基督的受难与死亡赎了他们的罪；祂打断死亡的枷锁，坟墓就无法得胜，死亡的毒钩被荣耀的希望吞灭；亚伦向国王解说了这一切。
- 15 事情是这样的，亚伦向他解说了这一切后，国王说：我该如何才能得到你所说的永生？是的，我该如何才能从神而生，根除心中这个恶灵，蒙得祂的灵，使我充满快乐，在末日不被抛弃？他说，看啊，只要能得到这宝贵的快乐，我愿放弃所有的一切，是的，我愿放弃我的王国。

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

- 16 亚伦告诉他：如果你想要这个，如果你愿跪在神前，是的，如果你愿悔改一切的罪，跪在神前，凭信心呼求祂的名，相信自己必能得到，那么你必能得到你殷切希望的。
- 17 事情是这样的，亚伦说了这些话，国王就在主前双膝跪下，是的，甚至俯伏在地，大声呼喊道：
- 18 神啊，亚伦告诉我真的有神；如果真的有神，而您就是神，求您让我认识您，我愿抛弃一切罪恶认识您，以便能从死里复活，在末日得救。国王说完了这些话，就昏倒了，好像死了一般。
- 19 事情是这样的，国王的仆人跑去将所有发生在国王身上的事告诉王后，王后就来看国王。她看到国王躺在那里，好像死了一样，又看到亚伦和弟兄们站在那里，好像就是他们使国王倒地不起一样，就对他们发怒，命令她的仆人，也就是国王的仆人，将他们抓起来处死。
- 20 仆人们看到国王昏倒的原因，因此，不敢对亚伦和他的弟兄动手；他们求王后说：他们一个人就比我们所有的人强，你为什么还命令我们去杀他们呢？这样我们一定会倒在他们面前。
- 21 王后看到仆人害怕，自己也开始非常害怕，深恐有什么灾祸会临到她。她命令仆人去召集人民，让他们杀了亚伦和他的弟兄。
- 22 亚伦见王后这么坚决，他也明白那人民心地顽硬，恐怕群众聚集，会生出许多纷争和事端，因此伸手将国王从地上扶起，并对他说：站起来。于是他就站了起来，有了力气。

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23 这件事是当着王后和众仆人的面做的，他们看了大为惊奇而开始害怕。这时国王上前开始教导他们，他教导他们而使他全家都归信了主。

24 然而有一群人已应王后命令聚集，他们因亚伦和他的弟兄而怨声四起。

25 国王上前协助他们，他们对亚伦及和他一起的人的不满，才告平息。

26 事情是这样的，国王看人民平静下来了，就请亚伦和他的弟兄站到群众中，向他们宣讲神的话。

27 事情是这样的，国王在全地发布一项公告，通令住在他所有的土地上及邻近所有地区的人民。其土地之广，东西与海相接，以一条狭长的旷野与柴雷罕拉地相隔。那旷野东起海滨，西止于海，绕着海岸边，北面的边界则与柴雷罕拉地相邻，经过西顿河源头附近的曼泰边境，由东向西沿伸——拉曼人与尼腓人就这样分隔。

28 比较懒惰的拉曼人住在旷野中，住在帐篷里；他们分散在尼腓地西部的旷野；是的，也在柴雷罕拉地西部边境沿海地带，以及尼腓地西部，他们祖先最初继承的土地上，就是在滨海地带。

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

- 29 另外也有许多拉曼人住在东部沿海地带，是以前被尼腓人赶到那里去的。因此尼腓人几乎被拉曼人围住了；不过尼腓人已占有北边所有和旷野相邻的土地，在西顿河源头，从东到西，被旷野所环绕；在北边，他们可一直来到他们称为满地富的地方。
- 30 满地富北邻他们称为荒芜地的地方。而因地处很远的北边，满地富接到那曾有人住过，但那些人已经灭亡的地方；我们以前提过他们的遗骸。那地方是柴雷罕拉人发现的，那是他们当初登陆的地方。
- 31 他们从那里上到南边的旷野。因此北方的土地称作荒芜地，南方的土地称作满地富；满地富是个旷野，到处可见各种各样的野生动物，有一部分是从北部地方来此觅食的。
- 32 满地富与荒芜地交界处，从东海岸到西海岸的距离，只是尼腓人一天半的行程；北部地方和南部地方之间只有一块窄小的地，所以尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地几乎四面环海。
- 33 事情是这样的，满地富从东岸到西岸都住有尼腓人，他们凭着智慧、哨兵和军队，将拉曼人堵在南方，使他们无法占据北方，无法在北部地方繁衍。
- 34 因此拉曼人除了拥有尼腓地和周围的旷野外，不再占有其他土地。这就是尼腓人聪明的地方——因为拉曼人是他们的敌人，他们不要四处受拉曼人折磨，这样他们还有可以随意逃身的去处。

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35 说到这里，我要再回到艾蒙、亚伦、奥姆纳和海姆乃，以及他们弟兄的记事。

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

阿尔玛书23

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，拉曼人的国王发布一项公告，通令他所有的人民，无论艾蒙、亚伦、奥姆纳和海姆乃或他们任何一位弟兄，在任何地方，在境内任何一块土地上宣讲神的话，都不得加害他们。
- 2 是的，他颁布法令，禁止人民出手拘捕或监禁他们；也不得对他们吐口水，不得殴打他们，不得把他们赶出会堂，不得鞭打他们，也不得用石头掷打他们；他们可以自由进出拉曼人的住所、圣殿和圣所。
- 3 于是他们可以照自己的愿望去宣讲神的话，因为国王和他全家都归信了主；国王在全地发布公告，通令人民，是为了使神的话毫无阻碍地传遍全境，让人民认清来自祖先的邪恶传统，让他们相信大家都是弟兄，不应谋杀、掠夺、偷窃、奸淫，也不应做任何邪恶的事。
- 4 事情是这样的，国王发出公告后，亚伦和弟兄们就一城又一城、一个崇拜处所又一个崇拜处所地建立教会，在拉曼人的各个地方，按立祭司和教师，向人民宣讲和教导神的话；于是他们开始非常成功。
- 5 成千的人认识了主，是的，成千的人相信了尼腓人的传统；他们学习流传至此时的纪录和预言。

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

- 6 像主活着一样确实，凡相信的，或凡因艾蒙和他的弟兄凭着启示和预言之灵，以及神在他们身上行奇迹的大能宣讲而认识真理的人——是的，我告诉你们，像主活着一样，每一个相信他们的传道而归信主的拉曼人，从此没有叛离过。
- 7 他们成了一个正义的民族；他们放下作乱的武器，不再与神为敌，也不再与任何一位弟兄为敌。
- 8 以下就是当时归信主的人：
- 9 在以实玛利地的拉曼人；
- 10 在密度乃地的拉曼人；
- 11 在尼腓城的拉曼人；
- 12 还有在夏隆地、在歇隆地、在雷米尔城、在歇姆乃隆城的拉曼人。
- 13 这些就是归信主的拉曼人所在的城市名称；这些就是放下作乱武器，是的，放下所有作战武器的人；他们都是拉曼人。
- 14 然而亚玛力人仅有一人归信，其余都没有归信；艾缪伦人没有一人归信；他们都硬起心来；住在他们那里的拉曼人也硬起心来，是的，不论是乡下的或城里的都如此。
- 15 因此，我们已经说出所有那些悔改、认识真理并归信的拉曼人所在的城市名称。

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 事情是这样的，国王和那些归信的人希望有个名称，借以有别于他们的弟兄；于是国王就与亚伦及许多祭司商议，该用什么名称以示区别。

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 事情是这样的，他们自称为安太尼腓李海人；他们就以此名称来称呼，不再称为拉曼人。

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

18 他们成了一群非常勤劳的人民，是的，他们与尼腓人和睦相处；因此，他们开放与尼腓人的往来，神的诅罚不再随着他们。

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

阿尔玛书24

- 1 事情是这样的，亚玛力人、艾缪伦人，以及在艾缪伦地、希兰地和耶路撒冷地的拉曼人，总之，就是住在周围各地没有归信、没有接受安太尼腓李海人之名称的拉曼人，都受亚玛力人和艾缪伦人煽动，恼怒自己的弟兄。
- 2 他们的愤恨变得非常强烈，甚至开始反叛他们的国王，不要他作国王；于是他们拿起武器攻击安太尼腓李海人。
- 3 国王已将王位传给他的儿子，并称他的名为安太尼腓李海。
- 4 国王就在拉曼人开始准备和神的人民作战的那一年去世了。
- 5 艾蒙和他的弟兄以及所有跟他一起来的人，看到拉曼人准备毁灭自己的弟兄，就前去米甸地，在那里艾蒙与所有的弟兄会合，然后从那里到以实玛利地，希望能和拉摩那和拉摩那的哥哥安太尼腓李海商议如何抵抗拉曼人。
- 6 可是没有一个归信主的人肯拿起武器攻击自己的弟兄；他们甚至不愿意为战争作任何准备；是的，他们的国王也命令他们不能这么做。
- 7 他就此事向人民讲了这样的话：我心爱的人民，我感谢我的神，感谢我们伟大的神仁慈地差这几位尼腓弟兄到我们这里来，向我们传道，使我们认清来自我们邪恶祖先的传统。

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

- 8 看啊，我感谢我伟大的神将祂部分的灵赐给我们，软化我们的心，使我们开放与这些尼腓弟兄往来。
- 9 看啊，我也感谢我的神，由于开放与尼腓弟兄往来，我们认清了我们的罪行和我们犯下的许多杀人罪。
- 10 我也感谢我的神，是的，我伟大的神，恩准我们悔改这些事，也感谢祂宽恕我们种种的罪行和犯下的杀人罪，借着祂儿子的功劳，除去我们心中的罪过。
- 11 现在看啊，弟兄们，既然我们所能做的（我们曾是全人类中最败坏的一群）就是悔改我们的罪和所犯的许多杀人罪，让神从我们心中除去这些罪，因为我们所能做的就是神前充分悔改，让祂除去我们的污点——
- 12 我最心爱的弟兄们，既然神除去了我们的污点，我们的剑也变得光亮，我们就不要再让剑沾染我们弟兄的血了。
- 13 看啊，我告诉你们，不要；让我们保有我们的剑，别让剑沾染我们弟兄的血；因为，我们的剑若再沾污，或许就再也无法由我们伟大之神的儿子的血洗净光亮；祂的血将为救赎我们的罪而流。
- 14 伟大的神怜悯我们，让我们知道这些事，使我们不致灭亡；是的，祂让我们预先知道这些事；因为祂爱我们的灵魂正如祂爱我们的子女一样；因此，祂仁慈地透过天使造访我们，让我们知道救恩计划，正如让未来的世代知道一样。

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

15 我们的神何其慈悲！现在看啊，既然我们所能做的是使我们的污点除去，使我们的剑光亮，我们就把剑藏起来，保持剑的光亮，在末日，或在^{我们}被带去站在神前受审那日，向神证明自从祂把话传给我们，使我们洁净后，我们没有再让剑沾染弟兄的血。

16 弟兄们，现在就算我们的弟兄企图毁灭我们，看啊，我们也要把剑藏起来，是的，我们甚至要把剑深深埋在土里，使之保持光亮，好在末日证明我们并未再使用过；假如我们的弟兄毁灭我们，看啊，我们必到神那里，并且必得救。

17 事情是这样的，国王讲完这些话后，全体人民都聚在一起，把他们的剑和所有用来流人血的武器，深深埋在土里。

18 他们认为这么做是向神和向人证明，他们绝不会再^用武器来流人血；他们这么做，是向神证明并与神立约，他们宁可舍弃性命，也不愿流弟兄的血；宁可施与弟兄，也不愿向弟兄夺取；宁可双手勤奋工作，也不愿懒惰度日。

19 由此可知，这些拉曼人相信并知道真理后，非常坚定，宁死也不犯罪；我们看到他们埋藏了和平武器，或者说，他们为了和平，把作战的武器埋藏起来。

20 事情是这样的，他们的弟兄拉曼人准备好作战后，就上尼腓地来，意图毁灭国王，另立他人取代，并想将安太尼腓李海人自此地灭绝。

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

- 21 人民看到他们前来攻打，就出去迎接，俯伏在他们面前，开始呼求主的名；拉曼人开始攻击他们，用剑杀他们时，他们就采取这种态度。
- 22 于是拉曼人没有遇到任何反抗，杀了他们一千零五人；而我们知道他们有福了，因为他们已经去跟他们的神同住了。
- 23 这时拉曼人看到他们的弟兄不避刀剑，不左右闪躲，宁可倒下受死，甚至死于剑下之际还赞美神——
- 24 拉曼人看了这种情形，就停住不再杀害他们；很多人的心因那些死在剑下的弟兄而肿胀，因为他们后悔自己所做的事。
- 25 事情是这样的，他们丢弃作战的武器，不再使用，并且因自己所犯的杀人罪而痛苦；他们甚至像他们的弟兄那样伏下，依靠那些举手要杀他们的人的怜悯。
- 26 事情是这样的，那天加入神的人民的，比被杀的还要多；被杀的人都是正义的人，所以他们都已得救，我们没有理由怀疑。
- 27 他们之中没有一个恶人被杀，反而有一千多人认识了真理；由此可知，主用许多方式促成祂人民的救恩。
- 28 这些杀了这么多弟兄的拉曼人当中，绝大多数是亚玛力人和艾缪伦人，而其中绝大多数又属于尼贺教派。

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

29 加入主的人民的，没有一个是亚玛力人或艾缪伦人，也没有一个是属于尼贺教派的，他们都是拉曼和雷米尔的真正后代。

30 所以我们可以清楚知道，一个民族若受过神的灵启发，非常了解和正义有关的事，却又叛离到犯罪、违诫，就会变得更顽硬，因此他们的景况要比从未知道这些事更坏。

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

阿尔玛书25

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，那些拉曼人因为杀了自己的弟兄，越发愤怒；他们发誓要向尼腓人报复，所以那时不再想杀安太尼腓李海人。
- 2 他们带着部队进入柴雷罕拉地边境，攻击艾蒙乃哈地的人并且毁灭了他们。
- 3 此后，他们多次和尼腓人作战；在这些战役中，他们都被驱逐、杀戮。
- 4 在被杀死的拉曼人当中，挪亚的祭司们艾缪伦和他弟兄的后裔几乎全在里面；他们都死于尼腓人之手；
- 5 幸存的人逃进东部旷野，夺取了统治拉曼人的权力和权柄后，因拉曼人的信仰，将他们很多人烧死——
- 6 因为他们很多人受了惨重的损失和许多苦难后，开始想起亚伦和他弟兄在他们的土地上向他们宣讲的话；因此他们开始不相信来自祖先的传统而相信主，并相信主赐予尼腓人极大的力量；因此他们有很多人在旷野中归信了。
- 7 事情是这样的，那些统治者是艾缪伦子孙的遗裔，他们将他们处死，是的，将所有相信这些事的人处死。
- 8 这次殉教激起许多弟兄的怒气；旷野里起了纷争；拉曼人开始追捕艾缪伦和他弟兄的后裔，并开始杀戮他们；他们逃进了东部旷野。

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 看啊，他们到现在还被拉曼人追捕着，应验了阿宾纳代的话；就是他说过关于把他烧死的祭司的后裔的话。
- 10 他对他们说：你们对待我的情形就是未来之事的象征。
- 11 阿宾纳代是第一位因为信神而被火烧死的人；他的意思是说，有很多人必像他那样被火烧死。
- 12 他向挪亚王的祭司说过，他们的后裔必使很多人像他那样遇害，而他们必遭人驱散与杀戮，如同没有牧人的羊被野兽驱逐和杀戮一样；现在看啊，他们遭拉曼人驱逐、追捕、击打，正验证了这些话。
- 13 事情是这样的，拉曼人知道无法征服尼腓人，就再回到自己的土地去；他们很多人到以实玛利地和尼腓地去住，并且加入了神的人民，也就是安太尼腓李海人。
- 14 他们也像自己的弟兄那样，把作战武器埋起来，从此成了正义的人民；他们确实遵行主的道，谨守祂的诫命和规章。
- 15 是的，他们遵守摩西律法；因为这时候摩西律法尚未全部成全，他们仍然必须遵守。他们虽然遵守摩西律法，却也期盼基督来临，因为他们认为摩西律法是祂来临的象征，他们相信在祂向他们显示之前，他们必须遵守那些外在行为。
- 16 他们不认为救恩来自摩西律法，摩西律法是用来加强他们对基督的信心；因此他们信赖那说过未来之事的预言之灵，经由信心，保有对永恒救恩的希望。

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 现在看啊，艾蒙、亚伦、奥姆纳、海姆乃以及他们的弟兄，因为在拉曼人当中获得成功，而极为喜乐；他们知道，主按照他们的祈祷赐予，并在各方面向他们验证了祂的话。

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

阿尔玛书26

- 1 艾蒙对他弟兄说了这样的话：我的兄弟和弟兄们，看啊，我告诉你们，我们有多么好的理由高兴啊；因为我们从柴雷罕拉地出发的时候，哪里料到神会赐给我们这么大的祝福呢？
- 2 现在，请问，祂赐给了我们哪些伟大的祝福？你们看得出来吗？
- 3 看啊，我来替你们回答；我们的弟兄拉曼人，原本身处黑暗中，是的，身处最黑暗的深渊里；但是看啊，他们有多少人得见神的奇妙之光啊！那赐给我们的祝福就是让我们成为神手中的工具，促成这项伟大的事工。
- 4 看啊，他们成千的人都欢欣快乐，并被带进神的羊圈。
- 5 看啊，田地已经熟了，而你们有福了，因为你们确曾挥动镰刀，努力收割，是的，你们终日辛勤；看看你们禾捆的数量！那些禾捆都要收进谷仓里，免得糟蹋了。
- 6 是的，他们在末日必不被暴风吹倒，是的，也不被旋风拔起；暴风来临时，他们必被收聚在他们的地方，暴风无法吹袭他们，是的，强风也无法把他们刮到敌人想带他们去的地方。
- 7 但是看啊，他们在收割之主手中，他们属于祂；祂会在末日高举他们。
- 8 我们神的名是应当称颂的；让我们歌颂赞美祂，是的，让我们感谢祂的圣名，因为祂永远行正义之事。
- 9 若非我们离开柴雷罕拉地上到这里来，这些我们挚爱的，而且也挚爱我们的弟兄，必仍受憎恨我们之苦，是的，并且对神而言，他们还会是陌生人。

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 事情是这样的，艾蒙说完这些话，他的兄弟亚伦责备他说：艾蒙，恐怕你是快乐过度而夸口了。
- 11 但是艾蒙对他说：我既不夸耀自己的力量，也不夸耀自己的智慧；但是看啊，我的快乐十足，是的，我的心充满快乐，我要因我的神而高兴。
- 12 是的，我自知微不足道；我的力量薄弱；所以我不夸耀自己，但我要夸耀我的神，因为有祂的力量，我什么事都能做；是的，看啊，我们已在这块土地上行了许多大奇迹，我们永远都要为此赞颂祂的名。
- 13 看啊，有多少弟兄已由祂解除了地狱的痛苦，并被引领而歌颂救赎之爱？这都是因为祂在我们里面的话语的力量，所以我们难道没有好理由高兴吗？
- 14 是的，我们有理由永远赞美祂，因为祂是至高之神，解救我们的弟兄脱离了地狱的锁链。
- 15 是的，他们曾被永恒的黑暗与毁灭围困，但是看啊，祂把他们带进祂永恒的光明里，是的，带进永恒的救恩中，并以祂无比厚爱围绕着他们；是的，我们是祂手中的工具，执行此项伟大而奇妙的事工。
- 16 因此，让我们觉得荣耀吧！是的，我们要以主为荣；是的，我们要喜乐，因为我们的快乐十足；是的，我们要永远赞美我们的神。看啊，谁能过于以主为荣呢？是的，关于祂的大能、慈悲，以及祂对人类儿女的恒久忍耐，谁能说得太多呢？看啊，我告诉你们，我无法说出我心中感受的最小一部分。
- 17 谁料想到我们的神如此仁慈，把我们从可怕的、充满罪恶且污秽的状态中抢救出来？
- 18 看啊，我们以前甚至满腔愤怒地出去，大胆威胁要毁灭祂的教会。

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

- 19 祂为什么没有把我们交至可怕的毁灭，是的，祂为什么不让祂公义之剑落在我们身上，并判定我们永远绝望？
- 20 啊，一想到这，我的灵魂几乎就要逃遁。看啊，祂不但没有向我们行使祂的公道，反而极仁慈地带我们越过死亡与悲惨的永恒深渊，甚至拯救我们的灵魂。
- 21 现在看啊，弟兄们，有哪一个自然人知道这些事呢？我告诉你们，除了悔改的人外，没有人知道这些事。
- 22 是的，凡是悔改，运用信心，结出好行为，并继续不断祈祷的人——神的奥秘必让这样的人知道，是的，那从未启示的事也必向这样的人启示；是的，必指派这样的人带领成千上万的灵魂悔改，正如指派我们带领我们这些弟兄悔改一样。
- 23 弟兄们，你们还记得以前我们告诉我们柴雷罕拉地的弟兄说，我们要上尼腓地向我们的弟兄拉曼人传道时，他们笑我们，蔑视我们的情形吗？
- 24 他们对我们说：你们以为你们能使拉曼人认识真理吗？拉曼人的心喜爱流人血，他们以犯最重大的罪恶度日，他们的行径一开始就是犯罪的行径；你们以为你们能使像他们这样倔强的民族认清他们祖先传统的错误吗？弟兄们，你们都记得这就是他们当初讲的话。
- 25 此外，他们还说：让我们拿起武器攻击他们，将他们和他们的罪恶从这地上灭绝，免得他们征服我们，毁灭我们。
- 26 但是看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我们到旷野里来，并不是要毁灭我们的弟兄，而是希望我们或许能拯救他们一些灵魂。

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

- 27 当我们心情沮丧，打算回去时，看啊，主安慰我们，并说：到你们的弟兄拉曼人那里去，耐心忍受你们的痛苦，我必赐你们成功。
- 28 现在看啊，我们来了，到了他们这里，耐心忍受，备尝艰辛；是的，我们依靠世人的怜悯，从一家到一家——不仅依靠世人的怜悯，更依靠神的怜悯。
- 29 我们进到他们家里并教他们，我们在街上教他们，是的，在山岗上教他们；我们也进到他们的圣殿和会堂里并教他们；我们遭人驱逐、嘲弄、吐口水、掴打；我们遭人石砸，也遭人拘捕，以坚韧的绳索捆绑，关进监牢；由于神的大能与智慧才又把我们救出来。
- 30 我们受尽折磨，经历这一切，希望或许能成为拯救某些灵魂的工具；我们当时认为，如果可以成为拯救某些灵魂的工具，我们的快乐就会是十足的。
- 31 现在看啊，我们举目可见我们辛劳的成果；那果子算少吗？我告诉你们，不少，那果子很多；是的，从他们对弟兄与对我们的爱，我们可以作证他们是真诚的。
- 32 看啊，他们宁可牺牲自己的性命，也不愿取敌人的性命；他们爱自己的弟兄，所以把作战的武器都深埋在地下。
- 33 现在看啊，我对你们说，在这块土地上曾有过这么伟大的爱吗？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，还没有，就是尼腓人也还没有。
- 34 因为看啊，他们会拿起武器攻击他们的弟兄，而不会让自己被杀。看啊，已有多少拉曼人牺牲了生命；然而我们知道，因为他们的爱心，因为他们憎恨罪恶，他们已到他们的神那里去了。

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 我们难道没有理由高兴吗？我告诉你们，创世以来，没有人像我们有这么好的理由高兴；是的，我快乐过度，以致于因神而夸口；因为祂有一切力量、一切智慧、一切理解；祂无所不知，祂是慈悲之神，祂甚至拯救愿意悔改并相信祂名的人。

36 就算这是夸口，我也要夸口；因为神是我的生命、我的光、我的喜乐、我的救恩、我永恒灾祸的救赎。是的，我神的名是应当称颂的，祂关心这民族；这民族原为以色列树上的一枝，从母树上失落到异乡；是的，我说，我神的名是应当称颂的，祂关心我们这些异乡的流浪者。

37 弟兄们，我们知道神关心每一个民族，无论他们在什么地方；是的，祂点算祂的人民，祂慈悲的心肠遍及全世界。这是我的喜乐，我无限的感恩；是的，我要永远感谢我的神。阿们。

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

阿尔玛书27

- 1 事情是这样的，那些和尼腓人作战的拉曼人作了多次努力要毁灭他们后，却发觉企图毁灭他们终归徒劳，于是重返尼腓地。
- 2 事情是这样的，亚玛力人因为遭受损失，极为愤怒。他们眼看企图向尼腓人报复不成，就开始煽动人民恼怒他们的弟兄安太尼腓李海人；于是他们又开始去毁灭他们。
- 3 这人民依然不肯拿起武器，宁可任由敌人杀戮。
- 4 艾蒙和他的弟兄看到这毁灭的行动临到他们所挚爱的人身上，以及挚爱他们的人身上——这些人视他们如同神派来的天使，要把他们从永恒的毁灭中救出来——因此，艾蒙和他的弟兄看到此一惨绝的毁灭行动时，动了慈心，对国王说：
- 5 我们集合主的人民，下到柴雷罕拉地，到我们的弟兄尼腓人那里，逃出敌人的手，免得我们被毁灭。
- 6 但是国王对他们说：看啊，尼腓人会毁灭我们的，因为我们曾多次谋杀他们，犯罪伤害他们。
- 7 艾蒙说：我去求问主，如果主对我们说，下到我们的弟兄那里去，你们愿意去吗？
- 8 国王对他说：愿意，如果主对我们说去，我们就下到我们的弟兄那里去，我们愿意当他们的奴隶，直到我们补偿了我们对他们犯下的许多谋杀与罪行。

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

- 9 但是艾蒙对他说：那违反我们弟兄的法律，那法律是我父亲制定的，其中规定他们当中不得有任何奴隶；所以我们还是去吧，让我们依靠弟兄们的怜悯。
- 10 但是国王对他说：去求问主，如果他说我们去，我们就去；否则我们就死在此地。
- 11 事情是这样的，艾蒙就去求问主，主对他说：
- 12 这人民要离开此地，免得他们灭亡；因为撒但紧紧抓住了亚玛力人的心，他们煽动拉曼人恼怒他们的弟兄，要杀害他们；所以你们要离开这里；这人民中的这一代有福了，因为我必保护他们。
- 13 事情是这样的，艾蒙把主对他说的话都告诉了国王。
- 14 他们集合了全体人民，是的，所有主的人民，也聚集了所有的牲口，离开那地，进入分隔尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地的旷野，来到边境附近。
- 15 事情是这样的，艾蒙对他们说：看啊，我和我的弟兄要进柴雷罕拉地，你们留在这里直到我们回来；我们去探探我们弟兄的心，看他们是否愿意让你们进入他们的土地。
- 16 事情是这样的，正当艾蒙进入那地时，他和他的弟兄在我们先前说过的地方遇见阿尔玛；看啊，这是一次快乐的相逢。
- 17 艾蒙快乐极了，他满心欢喜；是的，他被来自神的喜乐吞没，甚至体力不支，又倒在地上了。
- 18 这岂不是无比的快乐？看啊，除了真正悔改的人和谦卑追求幸福的人外，没有人能得到这种快乐。

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

19 阿尔玛与弟兄们相逢，确实非常快乐，亚伦、奥姆纳和海姆乃也非常快乐，但是看啊，他们的快乐并未超过体力的负荷。

20 事情是这样的，阿尔玛领着弟兄们回到柴雷罕拉地，回到他家里。他们把在尼腓地他们弟兄拉曼人那里所经历的一切事情，都告诉了首席法官。

21 事情是这样的，首席法官向全地发布公告，就他们的弟兄安太尼腓李海人入境一事，征询民意。

22 事情是这样的，民意来到说：看啊，我们愿将满地富以南、东部沿着海、毗连着满地富的裘勋地让出来；我们愿意把裘勋这块地给我们的弟兄作为产业。

23 看啊，我们要在裘勋地与尼腓地之间驻军，保护我们在裘勋地的弟兄；我们这么做，是因为他们害怕拿起武器攻击他们的弟兄而犯罪；他们之所以这么恐惧，是因为他们痛悔所犯的许多谋杀和可怕的罪行。

24 现在看啊，我们为我们的弟兄这么做，好让他们能以裘勋地为业；我们派军队保护他们，免受敌人侵袭，他们只要给我们一小部分物资，协助我们供应驻军即可。

25 事情是这样的，艾蒙听了这意见，就回安太尼腓李海人那里去，阿尔玛也同去，到了旷野中他们扎营的地方，就让他们知道这一切事情。阿尔玛还向他们述说他和艾蒙、亚伦及其弟兄归信的经过。

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

- 26 事情是这样的，他们都因此非常快乐。他们下去了裘勋地，并拥有裘勋地；尼腓人称他们为艾蒙人；从此他们就以该名称和其他民族区别。
- 27 他们在尼腓人中，也算在神教会的人民中，他们也以对神和对人的热诚著称，因为他们在一件事上完全诚实正直，他们甚至到死都对基督有坚定的信心。
- 28 他们视流弟兄的血为最可憎的；没有人能说服他们拿起武器攻击自己的弟兄；由于他们对基督和对复活的希望与认识，他们对死亡没有丝毫恐惧；所以，死亡对他们而言，已被基督克服死亡的胜利所吞没。
- 29 因此，他们宁愿忍受自己弟兄可能加诸他们的最恶劣、最悲惨的死亡方式，也不愿举起剑或弯刀来击打他们。
- 30 他们就是这么热诚而可爱的民族，是蒙主大恩的民族。

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

阿尔玛书28

- 1 事情是这样的，艾蒙人定居裘勋地，又在裘勋地建立了一个教会；尼腓军队在裘勋地四周设防，是的，在柴雷罕拉地四周的边境设防；看啊，拉曼军队已尾随他们的弟兄进了旷野。
- 2 于是，发生了一场激烈的战役；是的，如此激烈的战役，是李海离开耶路撒冷以来，此地所有的人民都闻所未闻的；是的，数万名拉曼人不是被杀就是被驱散。
- 3 是的，尼腓人也遭到严重的屠杀，然而拉曼人被赶走并被驱散，尼腓人则再回到自己的土地上。
- 4 这是一个到处可听到尼腓人哀悼与恸哭之声的时刻——
- 5 是的，寡妇哭悼丈夫，父亲伤悼儿子，女儿悲悼兄弟，是的，兄弟哀悼父亲；他们哀悼被杀的亲人，恸哭之声处处可闻。
- 6 这的确是个忧伤的日子，是的，是个庄严的时刻，也是许多禁食与祈祷的时刻。
- 7 法官统治尼腓人的第十五年就这样结束了；
- 8 这就是艾蒙和他的弟兄的经历，他们在尼腓地的旅程，他们在那地的苦难，他们的忧伤，他们的痛苦和旁人无法领会的快乐，他们的弟兄在裘勋地受到的接待和享有的安全。愿主，全人类的救贖主，永远祝福他们的灵魂。
- 9 这是尼腓人之间战争与纷争的记事，也是尼腓人与拉曼人战争的记事；法官统治的第十五 year 也结束了。

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 第一年到第十五年之间，有成千上万人丧失了性命；是的，发生了一幕可怕的流血景象。
- 11 成千上万人的尸体深埋土里，也有成千上万人的尸体在地面上成堆腐烂；是的，成千上万人因痛失亲人而哀悼，他们有理由害怕，因为按照主的应许，他们的亲人要被交到无尽祸患的状态中。
- 12 另有成千上万人确实也因痛失亲人而哀悼，但是他们也在希望中欢欣鼓舞，他们知道，按照主的应许，他们的亲人将复活住在神的右边，在无穷幸福的状态中。
- 13 由此可知，罪恶过犯，以及魔鬼为捕捉人心所设的诡计而使出的力量，会造成世人多么大的不平等。
- 14 由此可知那叫世人在主的葡萄园中努力工作的伟大召唤；也由此可知那悲伤与快乐的主要原因——那悲伤是因人的死亡与毁灭而来的，那快乐是因带来生命的基督之光而来的。

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

阿尔玛书29

- 1 啊，但愿我是天使，但愿我能实现心中的愿望，用神的号角，以震动大地的声音讲话，向每一个民族呼吁悔改！
- 2 是的，我要以雷鸣般的声音，向每一个灵魂宣讲悔改和救赎计划，使他们悔改而归向我们的神，让整个地面上不再有忧伤。
- 3 但是看啊，我是个凡人，我有罪了，我不该有这种愿望，因为我应该以主分派给我的事而满足。
- 4 我不该以私愿阻扰公正之神的坚定命令，因为我知道，祂按照世人的愿望赐给他们死亡或生命；是的，我知道，祂以不变的命令来命令世人，祂会按照他们的意愿赐给他们救恩或毁灭。
- 5 是的，我知道善与恶已摆在所有的人面前；不知善恶者无可指摘；但是，知道善恶的人，就会按照他的愿望赐给他，不论他想要的是善或恶，生命或死亡，快乐或良心的谴责。
- 6 我既已知道这些事，为何还想做超过我所蒙召的工作呢？
- 7 为何我还希望作个天使，向大地各端宣讲呢？
- 8 因为看啊，主已准许各族以他们自己的同胞和语言，教导祂的话，是的，教导祂的智慧认为适合他们的事；所以我们知道，主凭着公正与真理，以智慧劝导人。
- 9 我知道主命令我的事，并因此感到光荣。我不以自己为荣，而是以主命令我的事为荣；是的，这是我的光荣，因为我或许能成为神手中的工具，带领某个灵魂悔改；这也是我的快乐。

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 看啊，看到很多弟兄真诚悔悟，归向主他们的神，我的灵魂就充满了快乐，我就记起主为我做的事，是的，祂甚至垂听我的祈祷；是的，我记起祂向我伸出的慈悲臂膀。
- 11 是的，我也记起祖先受奴役的事；我确实知道，主救他们脱离束缚，并借此建立了祂的教会；是的，主神，这位亚伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，救他们脱离束缚。
- 12 是的，我常常记得祖先受奴役的事；救他们脱离埃及人之手的同一位神，也救他们脱离束缚。
- 13 是的，那同一位神在他们当中建立了祂的教会；是的，那同一位神，以神圣的召唤来召唤我向这人民宣讲祂的话，并赐给我相当的成功，我因这些成功而有十足的快乐。
- 14 我不仅为自己的成功而快乐，更为我那些上去尼腓地的弟兄获得的成功而快乐。
- 15 看啊，他们辛勤工作，并且结出许多果子；他们的酬赏该是多么大啊！
- 16 一想到我这些弟兄的成功，我的灵魂就好像出窍了，甚至和身体分开，我真是快乐无比。
- 17 愿神恩准，让我这些弟兄能坐在神的国度中；是的，也让那些人，就是他们辛劳所结出的果子，不再离开，让他们永远赞颂祂。愿神恩准，让一切都照我说的话实现。阿们。

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

阿尔玛书30

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，自艾蒙人定居裘勋地，是的，也自拉曼人被赶离该地，而死者由当地人民埋葬后——
- 2 他们死亡的人数没有计算过，因为为数甚多，尼腓人死亡的人数也没有计算过——但是事情是这样的，自他们埋葬了死者，经过多日禁食、哀悼和祈祷后，（时为法官统治尼腓人的第十六年）整个地方开始有了持续的和平。
- 3 是的，人民谨守主的诫命；他们按照摩西律法，严格遵行神的教仪；因为他们被教导要遵守摩西律法，直到该律法成全。
- 4 因此，法官统治尼腓人的第十六年，整年没有动乱。
- 5 事情是这样的，法官统治的第十七年初，仍有持续的和平。
- 6 但是事情是这样的，第十七年末，有个人来到了柴雷罕拉地；他是反基督的人，因为他开始对人民宣讲与众先知说过的有关基督来临的预言相反的事。
- 7 法律不反对人的信仰；因为法律若造成人的地位不平等，就完全违背神的诫命。
- 8 因为经上这样说：今日就选择所要事奉的。
- 9 如果一个人想要事奉神，那是他的特权；或者说，如果他信神，事奉神就是他的特权；但是如果他不信神，没有法律可以处罚他。

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 但是如果他谋杀，就要被处死；如果他抢劫，就要受处罚；如果他偷窃，也要受处罚；如果他奸淫，也要受处罚；是的，他们犯这些罪行，都要受处罚。
- 11 因为有法律规定，人要依他的罪行接受审判。但是，没有法律反对人的信仰；因此，人只为自己所犯的罪行受处罚；因此所有的人地位平等。
- 12 这个反基督的人，名叫柯力何，（法律对他没有约束力）开始告诉人民绝对不会有基督。他就这么宣讲说：
- 13 你们这些受制于愚蠢而空洞的希望的人啊，为什么要让这样愚蠢的事加重自己的负担呢？为什么要寻求基督呢？没有人能知道未来的事。
- 14 看啊，你们所谓的这些预言，你们说是圣先知传下来的，看啊，都是你们祖先的愚蠢传统。
- 15 你们怎么知道那些事是真的呢？看啊，你们无法知道你们没有看见的事；所以你们无法知道将来有位基督。
- 16 你们盼望着，并且说你们看到你们罪的赦免。但是看啊，那是心智狂乱的结果，你们这种心智错乱，是来自你们祖先的传统造成的；那传统诱骗你们相信错误的事。
- 17 他还对他们说了很多类似这样的话，告诉他们，不会有为世人的罪而作的赎罪，每个人今生凭其作为收获成败，因此每个人凭其才智而昌盛，每个人凭其能力获胜；人不论做什么都无罪。
- 18 他就这样向他们宣讲，诱走很多人的心，使他们在邪恶中趾高气扬，是的，引诱很多女人和男人奸淫——告诉他们，人死了，什么都结束了。

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19 这个人也去裘勋地，向艾蒙人宣讲这些事；艾蒙人以前是拉曼人。

20 但是看啊，他们比许多尼腓人明智；他们把他抓起来绑住，送到人民的大祭司艾蒙面前。

21 事情是这样的，他派人将他押解出境。他来到基甸地，又开始向他们宣讲；他在这里没有多大成功，他又被抓起来绑着，送到那地的大祭司和首席法官面前。

22 事情是这样的，大祭司对他说：你为什么到处歪曲主的道？你为什么教导人民说，将来不会有基督，而中断他们的喜乐？你为什么宣讲与圣先知的预言相反的话？

23 那大祭司名叫吉度拿。柯力何对他说：因为我不教来自你们祖先的愚蠢传统，因为我不教这人民用愚蠢的教仪和形式束缚自己；这些都是古代祭司制定的，要夺取统治他们的权力和权柄，把他们留在无知中，让他们抬不起头来，并被你的话压低。

24 你们说这人民是自由的，看啊，我说他们是受奴役的。你们说那些古代的预言是真的，看啊，我说你们不知道那些预言是真的。

25 你们说这人民因为一位祖先犯罪，所以是有罪而坠落的人民，看啊，我说子女不因父母而有罪。

26 你们还说基督必定来临，但是看啊，我说你们并不知道将来是否有基督。而你们还说祂必因世人的罪被杀——

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 你们就这样照着来自你们祖先的愚蠢传统和你们自己的欲望诱骗这人民；你们压迫他们如同奴隶一般，享用他们双手劳动的成果，使他们不敢大胆仰视，不敢享受他们的权利和特权。

28 是的，他们不敢使用自己的东西，深恐得罪他们的祭司；那些祭司任意加重他们的负担，并且用他们的传统、他们的梦想、他们的兴致、他们的幻象和他们假装的神秘，使他们相信，如果他们不照他们的话做，就会得罪一个不可知而他们所谓神的人物——那人物从来没有人见过或认识，从未有过，将来也不会有。

29 大祭司和首席法官见他心地顽硬，是的，见他甚至要辱骂神，就不愿对他的话作任何答复，派人将他绑起来，交在差役手中，将他送往柴雷罕拉地，带到阿尔玛和全地的首席法官那里。

30 事情是这样的，他被带到阿尔玛和首席法官那里时，继续他在基甸地的那一套；是的，他继续说亵渎的话。

31 他在阿尔玛面前大放厥辞，辱骂祭司和教师，指控他们为了享用人民劳动的成果，而以来自祖先的愚蠢传统来诱骗他们。

32 阿尔玛对他说：你知道我们并未享用这人民劳动的成果；因为看啊，从法官开始统治到现在，我虽多次到各地向人民宣讲神的话，但我都用自己的双手工作，自食其力。

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

- 33 我虽然在教会里做很多工作，但不曾因工作收过甚至一先宁那么多的报酬；除了担任审判职务外，我的弟兄也没收过；那时我们只是依法按照时数领取报酬而已。
- 34 既然我们在教会里工作不收取任何东西，那么除了宣讲真理，使我们因弟兄的快乐而得到快乐外，我们在教会里工作对我们有什么益处呢？
- 35 既然你知道我们不拿酬劳，为什么还说我们向人民宣讲是为了谋利呢？你认为我们欺骗这人民，还会使他们心中得到这样的快乐吗？
- 36 柯力何回答他说：对。
- 37 然后阿尔玛对他说：你相信有神吗？
- 38 他回答说：不相信。
- 39 阿尔玛对他说：你还要否认有神，并且否认基督吗？因为看啊，我告诉你，我知道有神，也知道基督必定来临。
- 40 你有什么证据证明没有神，或证明基督不会来？我告诉你，你没有证据，只有你的话而已。
- 41 但是看啊，我却有一切事物为证，证明这些事都是真的；你也有一切事物向你证明，这些都是真的；你要否认这些吗？你相信这些事都是真的吗？
- 42 看啊，我知道你相信，只是你被说谎之灵控制，并且你离弃神的灵，心中容不下神的灵；而魔鬼却有力量控制你，带你到处进行种种诡计，毁灭神的儿女。
- 43 柯力何对阿尔玛说：如果你显个征兆给我看，也许可以使我相信真的有神；是啊，让我看到祂有能力，我就相信你的话是真的。

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 但是阿尔玛对他说：你已经有足够的征兆了；你还要试探你的神吗？有了你所有这些弟兄和圣先知的见证，你还要说，显个征兆给我看吗？经文就在你面前，是的，万物都说明了真的有神；是的，就是那大地、大地上的万物，是的，还有大地之运转，是的，以及所有按其既定方式运行的行星，都证明的确有一位至高无上的创造主。

45 你还要到处诱骗这人民的心，向他们证明没有神吗？你还要否认这一切见证吗？他回答说：是的，我否认，除非你显个征兆给我看。

46 事情是这样的，阿尔玛对他说：看啊，你心地顽硬，仍然要抗拒真理之灵，使你的灵魂毁灭，真令我痛心。

47 但是看啊，你丧失灵魂总比你成为用谎言和谄媚的话引领灵魂毁灭的工具要好；所以，如果你再否认，看啊，神必击打你，你必成为哑巴，永远不再开口，不再欺骗这人民。

48 柯力何对他说：我不否认神的存在，只是我不相信有神；而且我还要说，你们也不知道是否有神；除非你们显个征兆给我看，否则我不相信。

49 于是阿尔玛对他说：这就是我要给你的征兆，你必按照我的话被击成哑巴；我奉神的名说，你必被击成哑巴，不能再说话。

50 阿尔玛说完这些话，柯力何就被击成哑巴，正如阿尔玛所说，不能说话。

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 首席法官看了这情形，就伸手写给柯力何道：你相信神的大能吗？你想阿尔玛会用谁来显示征兆呢？你希望他使别人受苦，来显征兆给你看吗？看啊，他已经显征兆给你看了；现在你还要争辩吗？

52 柯力何伸手写道：我知道我已经成了哑巴，因为我不能说话；我知道除了神的大能以外，没有任何事物能使我变成这样；是的，我一直都知道真的有神。

53 但是看啊，魔鬼欺骗了我，因为他以天使的姿态向我显现，对我说：去纠正这人民，因为他们已经步入歧途，跟随一位不可知的神。他对我说：没有神；是的，他还教我该说什么话；我教导他的话，我教这些话因为这些话取悦肉欲之心；我教这些话，直到我很成功，以致我深信他的话是真的；因此我抗拒真理，甚至给自己招来这可怕的诅罚。

54 他写完这话，便恳求阿尔玛向神祈求，希望能除去他身上的诅罚。

55 但是阿尔玛对他说：如果这诅罚从你身上除去，你仍然会再诱骗这人民的心；所以，让主按照他的旨意对待你。

56 事情是这样的，那诅罚并未从柯力何身上除去；他被赶出去，挨家挨户，四处乞食。

57 柯力何的遭遇立即就传遍全境；是的，首席法官向境内全体人民发出公告，向那些相信柯力何言论的人宣布，他们务必从速悔改，免得遭到同样的惩罚。

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 事情是这样的，他们都认清了柯力何的邪恶，因此都重新归信了主；柯力何式的罪恶乃告结束。而柯力何则挨家挨户，四处乞食为生。

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

59 事情是这样的，他到了一群人中间，是的，即一群以一位名叫卓伦的人为首，脱离尼腓人且自称卓伦人的人民中——他一到他们那里，看啊，便被撞倒、践踏而死。

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

60 由此可知歪曲主道路之人的下场；由此可知，魔鬼在末日不会援助他的儿女，却会迅速拖他们下地狱。

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

阿尔玛书31

- 1 事情是这样的，柯力何死后，阿尔玛得到消息说，卓伦人在歪曲主的道路，他们的领袖卓伦引导人心拜不能说话的偶像；阿尔玛的心又开始为这人民的罪而难过。
- 2 得知人民的罪恶是阿尔玛十分忧伤的原因；他的心因为卓伦人和尼腓人分离而极为忧伤。
- 3 卓伦人聚集在他们称为安铁昂纳的地方；那地方靠近海岸，位于柴雷罕拉地以东，裘勋地以南，毗连拉曼人遍布的南部旷野。
- 4 尼腓人很怕卓伦人与拉曼人来往，这会造成尼腓人这边的重大损失。
- 5 鉴于宣讲神的话有一种强烈的趋势会引导人行公正的事——是的，这对人心的影响，比刀剑或他们遭遇的任何事都还要有力——所以阿尔玛认为他们应该去试试神的话的功效。
- 6 因此他带了艾蒙、亚伦和奥姆纳，而将海姆乃留在柴雷罕拉的教会里；他带了前面三人，也带了在米勒克的艾缪莱克和齐爱治乐，他还带了自己的两个儿子。
- 7 他没有带长子同去，他名叫希拉曼；他带去的两个儿子，名为希伯隆和柯林安顿；这些就是与他同去卓伦人中，向他们宣讲神话语的人的名字。

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Coriantón; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

- 8 卓伦人是叛离尼腓人的人，所以从前曾有神的话向他们宣讲过。
- 9 但是他们陷入极大的错误中，因为他们不按照摩西律法谨守神的诫命和规章。
- 10 他们也不照教会的做法，不继续每天向神祷告祈求，免得受了诱惑。
- 11 是的，总之，他们在许多事上歪曲主的道；因此，为了这个缘故，阿尔玛和他的弟兄到那里向他们宣讲神的话。
- 12 他们到了那里，看啊，他们非常惊讶；他们发现卓伦人建了会堂，每星期在他们称为主的那一天的那一天聚在一起；他们崇拜的方式，是阿尔玛和他的弟兄从未见过的；
- 13 他们在会堂中央，筑了一个台子，供人站立，这台子高过人头，上面只能容纳一人。
- 14 所以，凡是想要崇拜的人，都得前去站在上面，伸手向天，大声喊道：
- 15 圣哉，神圣之神；我们相信您是神，我们相信您是神圣的，您过去是灵，现在是灵，永远都是灵。
- 16 神圣之神，我们相信您把我们和我们的弟兄分开；我们不相信我们弟兄的传统，那是他们幼稚的祖先传给他们的；而我们相信您已拣选我们作您圣洁的儿女；您也使我们知道将来不会有基督。

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

- 17 您是昨日、今日、永远都一样的；您已拣选我们，使我们将来必得救；而周遭所有的人则注定必被您的愤怒抛下地狱；神啊，为了那圣洁，我们感谢您；我们也感谢您拣选我们，使我们不致被我们弟兄的愚蠢传统诱入歧途；那传统限制他们只相信基督，领他们的心远离您，我们的神。
- 18 神啊，我们再次感谢您使我们成为精选而圣洁的人民。阿们。
- 19 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和他的弟兄还有他的儿子听了这些祷告，非常惊奇。
- 20 因为看啊，每个人都上前作同样的祷告。
- 21 他们称那地方为雷米遏敦，翻译出来就是圣台的意思。
- 22 每个人都在这个台子上向神作同样的祷告，感谢他们的神拣选他们，没有照他们弟兄的传统引他们走入歧途，没有让他们的心被骗，去相信他们一无所知的未来之事。
- 23 那人民全都照这方式献上感谢后，便各自回家，再也不谈他们的神，直到再次聚在一起上圣台，照他们的方式献上感谢。
- 24 阿尔玛看了，心中忧伤；因为他看到他们是个既邪恶又顽固的民族；是的，他看到他们把心放在金子、银子及一切华美的物品上。
- 25 是的，他也看到他们的心因骄傲而自夸。
- 26 于是，他提高声音向天喊道；主啊，您要您的仆人们以这肉体凡躯住在世上，看人类儿女如此邪恶到几时呢？

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27 神啊，看，他们呼求您，心却被骄傲吞没了。神啊，看，他们口里呼求您，却又因世上无益的事物而张狂。

28 我的神啊，您看他们的华服、他们的环饰、他们的手镯、他们的金饰，以及所有他们装饰用的宝物；看啊，他们把心放在这些东西上，却向您呼求说——神啊，我们感谢您，因为我们是您精选的人民，而别人却必灭亡。

29 是的，他们还说您已使他们知道将来不会有基督。

30 主神啊，您要让这邪恶与不信在这人民中到几时呢？主啊，求您赐我力量，使我能承担我的软弱。因为我是软弱的，这人民如此邪恶使我的灵魂痛苦。

31 主啊，我的心极为忧伤；求您借着基督安慰我的灵魂。主啊，求您恩准我，使我有力量，能耐心忍受因这人民的罪恶而临到我的痛苦。

32 主啊，求您安慰我的灵魂，赐我成功，也赐和我同在的工作者成功——是的，就是艾蒙、亚伦和奥姆纳，还有艾缪莱克和齐爱治乐，还有我的两个儿子——主啊，求您安慰所有这些人。是的，求您借着基督安慰这些人的灵魂。

33 求您恩准他们，使他们有力量，能承担因这人民的罪恶而临到他们的痛苦。

34 主啊，求您恩准我们，使我们能借着基督而成功地再度带领他们归向您。

35 主啊，看，他们的灵魂很宝贵，他们有许多人是我们的弟兄；因此，主啊，求您赐我们力量与智慧，使我们能带领我们这些弟兄再归向您。

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

36 事情是这样的，阿尔玛说了这些话，就用手触摸那些跟他一起的人。看啊，他一触摸他们，他们就充满了神圣之灵。

37 然后，他们就分手，不担心要吃什么、喝什么或穿什么。

38 主供应他们所需，使他们不挨饿，不口渴；是的，祂也赐给他们力量，使他们不受任何痛苦，即使有苦难，也被来自基督的喜乐吞没。这正应了阿尔玛的祈祷，而这是因为他凭信心祈祷。

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

阿尔玛书32

- 1 事情是这样的，他们出发，进入人民的会堂和家里，开始向他们宣讲神的话；是的，他们甚至在街上宣讲神的话。
- 2 事情是这样的，经过一番努力后，他们开始在贫苦阶层的人民中有了成果；因为看啊，这些人因为衣着粗劣而被赶出会堂——
- 3 因此他们被视为污秽，不准进会堂崇拜神；他们处境贫穷；是的，他们被弟兄视如渣滓；所以，他们在属世的物质上贫穷；他们在心灵上也贫穷。
- 4 阿尔玛在渥拿大山丘上教导人并向人讲话时，来了一大群我们方才说过的那些人；他们因为在属世的物质上贫穷，所以在心灵上也贫穷。
- 5 他们来到阿尔玛那里；其中有个为首的对他说：看啊，我这些弟兄该怎么办？他们因为贫穷而遭所有的人轻视，是的，尤其是我们的祭司；他们把我们赶出我们亲手辛苦建造的会堂；他们因为我们极为贫穷而把我们赶出来；我们没有地方可以崇拜我们的神；看啊，我们该怎么办？
- 6 阿尔玛听到这话，便转过身来正对着他；他十分快乐地看着；因为他看到他们的苦难确实使他们谦卑了，他们已准备听神的话了。
- 7 所以他不再向其他群众说话，而伸手向他看到真正悔改的人喊道：
- 8 我看到你们心里谦恭；如果这样，你们就有福了。

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 看啊，你们的弟兄刚才说，我们该怎么办？——我们被赶出会堂，无法崇拜我们的神。
- 10 看啊，我告诉你们，你们以为除了会堂以外就不能崇拜神了吗？
- 11 此外，我要问，你们以为每星期只要崇拜神一次吗？
- 12 我告诉你们，你们被赶出会堂是好的，这样你们就可以谦卑，可以学习智慧，因为你们必须学习智慧；你们被赶出来，又因极度贫穷而遭弟兄轻视，心才谦卑下来；因为你们不得不谦卑。
- 13 如今，你们被迫谦卑，你们有福了；因为人若被迫谦卑，有时候会寻求悔改；的确，凡悔改的必得怜悯；凡得怜悯又持守到底的必得救。
- 14 如今，正如我对你们说过的，你们因被迫谦卑而有福了；难道你们不认为因神的话而诚心谦抑自己的人更有福吗？
- 15 是的，凡诚心谦抑自己，悔改罪过并持守到底的人有福了——是的，他们要比因极度贫穷而被迫谦卑的人有福多了。
- 16 因此，那些不是被迫谦卑而谦抑自己的人有福了；或者，换句话说，凡相信神的话，心地不顽固而受洗的，是的，不须劝导或被迫认识神的话就相信的人有福了。
- 17 是的，有很多人说：如果你显个天上的征兆给我们看，我们就会确实知道，然后我们就会相信。
- 18 现在我要问，这是信心吗？看啊，我告诉你们，不是；人若知道一件事，就没有理由要相信，因为他已经知道了。

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 那么知道神的旨意却不实行的人，其应受的诅咒，较那只是相信，或只有理由相信，却仍陷入罪中的人，要大多少啊？
- 20 现在你们必须评断这件事。看啊，我告诉你们，怎样审判这一方也要怎样审判另一方；每个人都要按照自己的行为受审判。
- 21 我刚才说到信心——信心并非要对事情有完全的知识；所以如果你们有信心，你们就对没有看到而又真实的事有希望。
- 22 现在看啊，我告诉你们，我希望你们记住，神对所有相信祂名的人都是慈悲的；因此祂首先希望你们相信祂的话。
- 23 如今祂借众天使把祂的话传给世人，是的，不但传给男人，也传给女人。不仅如此，神的话也多次传给小孩，使聪明的人和有学问的人羞愧。
- 24 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，既然你们因为受折磨、被赶出，想从我这里知道该怎么办——我不希望你们以为我有意只就事实论断你们——
- 25 我并不是说你们每一个人都是被迫谦抑自己的；因为我的确相信，你们有些人不论在什么环境下，都会谦抑自己。
- 26 我刚才说到信心，说信心并不是完全的知识，我的话也是如此。你们无法一开始就完全知道我说的话是真的，同样的，信心不是完全的知识。
- 27 但是看啊，如果你们愿意唤醒和激发你们的心力，直到你们愿意拿我的话作个实验，并运用些微的信心，是的，即使你们只有相信的愿望，就让这愿望在你们心中发生作用，直到你们相信到能让出地方给我部分的话。

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 现在，我们要将神的话比喻成种子。如果你们让出地方，使种子能种在你们心中，看啊，如果那是一粒真正的种子，或一粒好种子，如果你们不用自己的不相信把种子挤出去而抵挡了主的灵，看啊，种子必开始在你们心中膨胀；你们感觉这些膨胀运动时，就会开始在心里说——这一定是良好的种子，或良好的话，因为它开始扩大我的灵魂，是的，它开始启发我的悟性，是的，它开始使我快乐。

29 现在看啊，这不会增加你们的信心吗？我告诉你们，会的，只是这信心尚未长成完全的知识。

30 但是看啊，种子膨胀、萌芽，开始成长时，你们一定会说那种子是好的，因为看啊，它膨胀、萌芽并开始成长。现在看啊，这不会增强你们的信心吗？会的，这会增强你们的信心：因为你们会说，我知道这是好种子，因为看啊，它萌芽并开始成长了。

31 现在看啊，你们确定这是好种子吗？我告诉你们，是的；因为每粒种子都会结出与自己同类的果子。

32 因此，种子若成长，就是好种子，若不成长，看啊，就不是好种子，因此要丢弃。

33 现在看啊，因为你们已经作了实验，播了种子，而那种子膨胀、萌芽、开始成长，你们一定知道那种子是好的。

34 现在看啊，你们的知识完全了吗？是的，你们对那件事的知识是完全的，你们的信心就休眠了；这是因为你们知道，你们知道神的话已使你们的灵魂膨胀，你们也知道那种子已萌芽，你们的悟性开始启发，你们的心智开始扩展。

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

- 35 这难道不是真的吗？我告诉你们，是真的，因为这就是光；凡是光就是好的，因为那是可以辨别的，所以，你们一定知道那是好的；现在看啊，你们体验了这光以后，你们的知识是否完全了呢？
- 36 看啊，我告诉你们，不是；你们也不可以把信心搁置一旁，因为你们只不过才运用信心播下种子，试验种子是否良好而已。
- 37 看啊，树开始成长的时候，你们会说：我们要极细心培植，让它生根、茁壮，为我们结果子。现在看啊，如果你们细心培植，树就会生根、茁壮、结出果子。
- 38 但是如果你们疏忽那棵树，没有想到要加以培植，看啊，它就一点也不生根；因为没有根，太阳的热气一晒，树就枯萎了，于是你们就把树拔起来丢掉。
- 39 这并不是因为种子不好，也不是因为树上的果子可能不好吃，而是因为你们的土地贫瘠，你们又不培植那棵树，所以你们才无法吃到树上的果子。
- 40 因此，你们若不培植神的话，不以信心之眼盼望树上的果子，你们就永远无法采到生命树上的果子。
- 41 但是，如果你们培植神的话，是的，在那树开始成长的时候，就凭信心、努力和耐心加以培植，盼望树上的果子，那树一定生根，看啊，一定会长成一棵永恒生命的树。
- 42 由于你们以努力、信心和耐心培植神的话，使它在你们心里生根，看啊，不久你们必能采到树上的果子；那果子最为宝贵，比一切甜蜜的更甜蜜，比一切洁白的更洁白，是的，比一切纯洁的更纯洁；你们将饱享那果子，直到吃饱为止，使你们不饥饿，也不口渴。

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

43 弟兄们，到时候，你们等待那棵树为你们结果子时所付出的信心、努力、耐心及恒久忍耐，都必获得酬报。

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

阿尔玛书33

- 1 阿尔玛讲完了这些话，他们便派人到他那里，想知道他们是否应相信一位神，以获得他所说的果子，也想知道他们应如何播种，如何播下他所说的那必须种在心中的话；或者他们应该以什么方式开始运用信心。
- 2 阿尔玛告诉他们：看啊，你们说你们无法崇拜你们的神，因为你们被赶出会堂。但是看啊，我告诉你们，如果你们以为你们无法崇拜神，你们就犯了严重的错误，你们应当查考经文；如果你们以为经文这么教你们，你们就是不了解经文。
- 3 你们是否记得读过古代先知徐纳斯所说有关祈祷或崇拜的话？
- 4 他说：神啊，您是慈悲的，因为纵然我身处旷野，您仍垂听我的祈祷；是的，您是慈悲的，我为敌人祈祷的时候，您使他们转向我。
- 5 是的，神啊，我在田里呼求您的时候，您以慈悲待我；我在祈祷中呼求您，您垂听我。
- 6 神啊，我回到家，您在我祈祷中垂听我。
- 7 主啊，我进入内屋向您祈祷，您垂听我。
- 8 是的，您的儿女呼求您，只要您听到而不要世人听到时，您以慈悲待他们，您必垂听他们。
- 9 是的，神啊，您一向慈悲待我，垂听我在您会众里的呼求。
- 10 是的，我被赶出且遭敌人轻视时，您垂听我；是的，您垂听我的呼求，对我的敌人发怒，在愤怒中以迅速的毁灭惩罚他们。

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

- 11 由于我的苦难和诚意，您垂听我；您因您子的缘故，对我这样慈悲；所以我要在一切苦难中呼求您，因为我的快乐在于您；您已因您子而免除对我的惩罚。
- 12 阿尔玛对他们说：你们相信古人写的那些经文吗？
- 13 看啊，如果你们相信，你们就必须相信徐纳斯所说的话；因为看啊，他说：您已因您子而免除您的惩罚。
- 14 现在看啊，弟兄们，我要问你们是否读过那些经文？你们若读过，怎么会不相信神的儿子呢？
- 15 因为并不是记载着只有徐纳斯说过这些事，徐诺克也说过这些事——
- 16 因为看啊，他说：主啊，您对这人民发怒，因为他们不愿了解您因您子而施与他们的慈悲。
- 17 现在，弟兄们，你们知道有第二位古代先知为神的儿子作见证，因为世人不了解他的话，就用石头砸死他。
- 18 看啊，不仅如此；谈论神的儿子的，不只这些人。
- 19 看啊，摩西也谈论过祂，是的，并在旷野中举起一个象征，让所有愿意仰望的人都可以活命。许多人看了而得活命。
- 20 由于他们心地顽硬，很少人知道那些事的意义。很多人如此顽硬而不愿意看，所以都灭亡了。他们不愿意看的原因是他们不相信那可以治好他们。
- 21 弟兄们啊，如果只要看一眼就得以治愈，你们难道不愿赶快看吗？还是你们宁可硬起心来不相信，宁可懒惰，不愿看一眼而遭灭亡呢？

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 如果是这样，必有灾祸临到你们；如果不是这样，那么就看一看，就开始相信神的儿子，相信祂必来救赎祂的人民，并为赎他们的罪而受苦死亡；相信祂必从死里复生，促成复活，使所有的人在最后的审判日都站在祂面前，按各人的行为受审判。

23 现在，弟兄们，我希望你们将此话种在心里，在开始膨胀时，同样用你们的信心予以培植。看啊，它必在你们心中长成一棵永恒生命的树。届时，愿神恩准，让你们的重担经其子的喜乐而得以减轻。如果你们愿意，这一切你们都做得到。阿们。

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

阿尔玛书34

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛对他们讲完这些话，便席地而坐，艾缪莱克则起身开始教导他们说：
- 2 弟兄们，我认为你们不可能不知道所说过关于基督来临的事；我们已教过你们，祂就是神的儿子；是的，我知道，在你们叛离我们之前，这些事已充分教过你们。
- 3 你们曾因你们的苦难，希望我心爱的弟兄告诉你们该怎么办，他对你们说了一些话，以准备你们的心；是的，他劝告你们要有信心和耐心——
- 4 是的，甚至要你们有足够的信心将神的话种在你们心中，让你们能试验它的好处。
- 5 我们看出你们心中重大的疑问是：神的话是否在神的儿子面前，还是将来不会有基督。
- 6 而你们也看到我的弟兄多次向你们证明，神的话在基督里面以促成救恩。
- 7 我的弟兄引用徐纳斯的话说，救赎乃经由神的儿子而来，他也引用了徐诺克的话；他还提到摩西，以证明这些事情是真的。
- 8 现在看啊，我要亲自向你们见证这些事情是真的。看啊，我告诉你们，我确实知道基督必定会来到人类儿女当中，承担祂人民的过犯，赎世人的罪；因为主神说过了。
- 9 赎罪是必定要完成的；因为根据永恒之神的伟大计划，必须完成赎罪，否则全人类必难免灭亡；是的，世人都顽硬，是的，都已坠落迷失，除非透过那必须完成的赎罪，否则世人都必灭亡。

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 必须有一次伟大而最后的牺牲；是的，不是人的牺牲，不是走兽的牺牲，也不是任何一种飞禽的牺牲；那必不是人类的牺牲，必须是无限而永恒的牺牲。
- 11 没有任何人能牺牲自己的血来赎别人的罪。若一个人杀了人，看啊，我们公正的法律会取他弟兄的命吗？我告诉你们，不会。
- 12 法律却要杀人者的命；所以凡缺乏无限赎罪的，都不足以抵世人的罪。
- 13 因此必须有一次伟大而最后的牺牲；然后将有，或者说必须有流血的终止；那时摩西律法必被成全，是的，一点一画都必成全，绝不废去任何部分。
- 14 看啊，这就是那律法的全部意义，每一点都指向那伟大而最后的牺牲；那伟大而最后的牺牲将是神的儿子，是的，无限而永恒。
- 15 祂这样为所有相信祂名的人带来救恩；这最后牺牲的目的，在于使那凌驾公道的慈悲心肠得以生效，并为世人提供方法，能获得信心而悔改。
- 16 这样慈悲就可以满足公道的要求，将他们环抱在安全的臂膀中，而那不运用信心来悔改的人，则暴露在公道所要求的全部律法下；所以，那伟大而永恒的救赎计划，只有在有信心而悔改的人身上生效。
- 17 因此，弟兄们，愿神恩准，使你们能开始运用信心来悔改，开始呼求祂的圣名，求祂怜悯你们；
- 18 是的，呼求祂的怜悯；因为祂有大能来拯救。

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

- 19 是的，谦抑自己，继续向祂祈祷。
- 20 你们在田里要为你们所有的羊群呼求祂。
- 21 不论早上、中午或晚上，你们要在家里为你们所有的家人呼求祂。
- 22 是的，呼求祂抵挡敌人的力量。
- 23 是的，呼求祂抵挡那与一切正义为敌的魔鬼。
- 24 为你们田里的作物呼求祂，使你们丰收。
- 25 为你们牧场的羊群呼求祂，使羊群增加。
- 26 但是不只这样，你们还必须在内屋、密所和旷野里倾诉你们的心声。
- 27 是的，你们不呼求主时，要让你们的心充满，为自己的福祉和周围的人的福祉，不断倾注在对祂的祈祷中。
- 28 现在看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我告诉你们，不要以为这就够了；因为你们做了所有这些事后，若不帮助贫困的人和无衣蔽体的人，不探视患病受苦的人，有财物却不分给有需要的人——我告诉你们，如果你们不做这些事中的任何一件，看啊，你们的祷告也是枉然的，对你们毫无益处，你们就像否认信仰的伪善者一样。
- 29 所以，你们若不记得要作个有爱心的人，就会像渣滓一样，为冶金者丢弃（因为毫无价值），任人在脚下践踏。
- 30 现在，弟兄们，你们获得这么多见证，又看到神圣经文证明这些事，我希望你们出来，结出悔改的果子。

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31 是的，我希望你们出来，不要再硬起心来；因为看啊，现在正是你们救恩的时日；所以，你们若悔改，不硬起心来，那伟大的救赎计划必立刻在你们身上生效。

32 因为看啊，今生是世人为迎见神而作准备的时候；是的，看啊，今生的日子是世人完成工作的日子。

33 正如我刚才说过的，你们已有这么多见证，所以，我恳求你们不要将你们悔改的日子拖延到最后；因为过了今生这段让我们为永恒作准备的日子，看啊，如果我们今生没有善用我们的时间，那么黑暗的夜晚来临时，我们就无法工作了。

34 你们身处那可怕的危机时，就不能说，我会悔改，我会回到我的神那里。不能，你们不能这么说了；因为你们离开今生时，那占据你们身体的灵，也会有能力在永恒世界中占据你们的身体。

35 因为看啊，你们若将悔改的日子拖延到死亡，看啊，你们就受制于魔鬼的灵，而他便印证你们是属于他的；于是，主的灵就从你们那里退出，在你们里面无处可容，而魔鬼却有力量完全控制你们；这就是罪人的最后景况。

36 这点我知道，因为主说过，祂不住在不圣洁的殿里，却住在义人的心中，是的，而且祂也说过，义人必坐在祂的国度里，不再离开；他们的衣服必借羔羊的血洗得洁白。

37 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我希望你们记得这些事，希望你们在神前战战兢兢完成自己的救恩，不再否认基督的来临；

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

38 不再抗拒圣灵，却要接受圣灵，并承受基督的名；希望你们能谦抑自己，卑若尘埃，不论身在何处，都用心灵和诚实崇拜神；希望你们因祂所赐的丰富慈爱与祝福而每天生活在感恩中。

39 是的，弟兄们，我也奉劝你们继续警醒祈祷，使你们不被魔鬼的试探诱入歧途，使魔鬼无法支配你们，使你们不致在末日成为他的属民；因为看啊，他没有好东西回报你们。

40 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，我奉劝你们要有耐心，能忍受一切苦难；不要辱骂那些因你们极度贫穷而将你们赶出来的人，免得你们也像他们一样成了罪人；

41 你们要有耐心，忍受那些苦难，怀着坚定的希望，期盼有一天你们会脱离一切苦难。

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

阿尔玛书35

- 1 事情是这样的，艾缪莱克讲完这些话，他们就离开群众，到裘勋地。
- 2 是的，其余的弟兄向卓伦人宣讲神的话后，也到了裘勋地。
- 3 事情是这样的，较有名望的那部分卓伦人针对那传给他们的话共同商议后，他们因那些话而愤怒，因为那些话破坏了他们的权术；他们因此不愿听那些话。
- 4 他们通知并集合该地全体人民，与他们商议所讲的那些话。
- 5 他们的统治者、他们的祭司和他们的教师并未让人民知道他们的意图；所以他们就暗中调查出人民的心意。
- 6 事情是这样的，他们调查出全体人民的心意后，就把那些赞成阿尔玛和他的弟兄所讲的话的人驱逐出境；他们为数众多，并且也来到了裘勋地。
- 7 事情是这样的，阿尔玛和他的弟兄教导了他们。
- 8 如今卓伦人恼怒裘勋地的艾蒙人，卓伦人的首领是个非常邪恶的人，他通知艾蒙人，要他们驱逐所有离开卓伦人而到他们土地上的人。
- 9 他频频出言威胁他们。艾蒙人无惧于他们说的话，不但没有驱逐他们，反而收留所有到他们这里来的穷困的卓伦人；艾蒙人照顾他们，给他们衣服穿，给他们土地作为产业，针对他们的需求援助他们。

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 这激起了卓伦人对艾蒙人的怒气；他们就开始和拉曼人混在一起，煽动拉曼人也恼怒艾蒙人。

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

11 于是卓伦人和拉曼人开始准备与艾蒙人作战，也准备与尼腓人作战。

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

12 法官统治尼腓人的第十七年就这样结束了。

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

13 艾蒙人离开裘勋地，进了米勒克地，把裘勋地让给尼腓军队，好让他们与拉曼军和卓伦军作战；拉曼人与尼腓人之战就在法官统治的第十八年爆发；这些战役的记事稍后再提出。

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

14 阿尔玛、艾蒙，以及他们的弟兄，还有阿尔玛的两个儿子，作了神手中的工具，带领许多卓伦人悔改后，都回到柴雷罕拉地；所有被引领悔改的人都被驱逐出境；不过他们在裘勋地获得产业，并拿起武器保卫自己和妻子、儿女及土地。

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

15 阿尔玛为他人民的邪恶而悲伤，是的，为他们之中的战争、流血和纷争而悲伤；他曾到或奉派到每个城市，向全体人民宣讲神的话，他看到人民的心开始变硬，又看到他们因神的话十分严格而发怒，使他的心极为忧伤。

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

16 因此，他要儿子集合起来，个别赋与他们在与正义有关的事上的职责。我们根据他自己的纪录，记述了他对每个儿子的命令。

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

阿尔玛书36

- 1 我儿，侧耳听我的话；因为我向你保证，只要你遵守神的诫命，你必在这地昌盛。
- 2 我希望你照着我所做的去做，记得我们祖先被俘的事；他们受束缚，除了亚伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神外，无人能拯救他们；祂确实救他们脱离苦难。
- 3 我儿希拉曼啊，看啊，你还年轻，因此，我恳请你听我的话，向我学习；因为我确实知道，凡信赖神的，必在他们的考验、他们的灾祸和他们的苦难中得到支援，并在末日被高举。
- 4 希望你不要以为我是自己知道的——这不是从属世，而是从属灵知道的，不是从肉欲之心，而是从神知道的。
- 5 现在看啊，我告诉你，若不是从神而生，我不知道这些事；然而，神借着祂神圣天使的口让我知道这些事，一点也不因为我配称；
- 6 我和摩赛亚的儿子曾出去，企图破坏神的教会，但是看啊，神差遣祂的神圣天使在途中阻止我们。
- 7 看啊，他以雷鸣般的声音对我们说话，整个大地就在我们脚下颤动；我们都倒在地上，因为对主的敬畏临到了我们。
- 8 但是看啊，那声音对我说：起来。我起身站起来，看到那位天使。
- 9 他对我说：如果你愿意被毁灭，也不要再企图破坏神的教会。
- 10 事情是这样的，我倒在地上，三天三夜无法开口，也无法运用我的四肢。

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 天使对我说了更多的话，我的弟兄们听到了，但是我没听到；因为，当我听到：如果你愿意被毁灭，也不要再企图破坏神的教会时，就被莫大的恐惧及惊异所袭击，害怕遭到毁灭，就倒在地上，再也没有听到什么。
- 12 我深为永恒的折磨所苦，因为我的灵魂痛苦至极，为我所有的罪所苦。
- 13 是的，我记起我所有的罪恶和不义，为此我被地狱般的痛苦所折磨；是的，我知道我背叛了神，没有遵守祂神圣的诫命。
- 14 是的，我谋害了祂许多子女，换句话说，我引他们走上毁灭之途；是的，总之，我罪大恶极，一想到要来到神的面前，我的灵魂就深为难以形容的恐惧所苦。
- 15 我想，若是我能被放逐，我的灵魂和身体能被灭绝，使我不被带去站在神的面前按照我的行为受审，该有多好。
- 16 三天三夜，我深为被定罪的灵魂的痛苦所苦。
- 17 事情是这样的，我一记起自己的许多罪过，就非常痛苦，我这样深为折磨所苦的时候，看啊，就记起曾听我父亲向人民预言，有一位耶稣基督——神的儿子——要来临，赎世人的罪。
- 18 我的心抓住这个念头时，我便在心中呼喊：耶稣啊，您这位神的儿子，请怜悯我这个身陷苦胆之中，被永恒的死亡锁链捆绑的人。
- 19 现在看啊，我一想到这点，就不再记得我的痛苦了，是的，不再受罪的记忆折磨了。
- 20 哦，多么快乐，我看到了多么奇妙的光；是的，我的灵魂充满喜悦，其程度犹如原先的痛苦。

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

21 是的，我儿，我告诉你，没有事物像我的痛苦那样强烈那样苦；是的，我儿，我也要告诉你，在另一方面，没有事物像我的喜悦那样强烈那样甜。

22 是的，正如我们祖先李海看见的一样，我好像看见神坐在宝座上，周围有无数群天使，歌颂赞美着他们的神；是的，我的灵魂渴望到那里去。

23 但是看啊，我的四肢恢复了力气，我站了起来，向人民宣告我已从神而生。

24 是的，从那时起直到现在，我不停地工作，以便带领灵魂悔改，带领他们体验我体验过的大喜悦，使他们也能从神而生，充满圣灵。

25 是的，现在看啊，我儿啊，主确实在我工作的成果中，赐给我极大的喜悦；

26 许多人因为他传给我的话，从神而生了，体验了我所体验的，亲眼看见我所看见的；因此，就像我确实知道一样，他们也确实知道我所说的这些事；我具有的知识是来自神的。

27 我在各样考验和灾祸中，是的，在种种苦难中都得到支援；是的，神救我脱离监狱、束缚和死亡；是的，我信赖祂，祂仍会拯救我。

28 我知道祂会在末日高举我，使我与祂同住在荣耀中；是的，我要永远赞美祂，因为祂带我们的祖先出埃及，把埃及人吞没在红海中；祂以大能带他们进入应许地，是的，时时救他们脱离束缚与奴役。

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 是的，祂也带我们的祖先离开耶路撒冷地，祂也借着祂永恒的权力时时救他们脱离束缚与奴役，直到今日；我一直记住他们受奴役的事；是的，你也应该像我一样，记住他们受奴役的事。

30 但是看啊，我儿，这还不够；你应像我一样知道，只要你遵守神的诫命，你必在这地昌盛；你也应该知道，你若不遵守神的诫命，就必被剪除，与祂隔绝。这是按照祂的话说的。

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

阿尔玛书37

- 1 我儿希拉曼，我命令你接下那曾交托给我的纪录；
- 2 我也命令你要像我所做的一样，在尼腓片上写下这人民的纪录，并且像我保持这些东西神圣一样，保持所有这些我所保管的物品神圣，因为保管这些东西是为了明智的目的。
- 3 在这些包含这些镌文的铜页片上，有圣经文的纪录，以及从开始以来，我们祖先的族谱——
- 4 看啊，我们的祖先曾预言，这些页片应当妥善保管，一代一代传下去，并由主的手保管并保全，直到传遍各国、各族、各方、各民，使他们都知悉其中包含的奥秘。
- 5 现在看啊，铜页片如果保存下来，就必须保有其光泽；是的，它们会保有光泽，是的，凡记载神圣纪录的页片也都如此。
- 6 你也许认为我这样做很愚蠢，但是看啊，我告诉你，借着微小而简单的事能成就伟大的事，微小的方法在许多例子中都使聪明人羞愧。
- 7 主神借着方法行事，以成就其伟大而永恒的目的；主以极微小的方法，使聪明人羞愧，并促成许多灵魂的救恩。
- 8 这一直是神的睿智要保全这些东西；因为看啊，这些东西增加了这人民的记忆，是的，使许多人认清他们行径的错误，带领他们认识神，得到他们灵魂的救恩。

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 是的，我告诉你，要不是这些页片上的这些纪录所包含的这些事情，艾蒙和他的弟兄就无法让成千上万名拉曼人认清来自他们祖先的错误传统；是的，这些纪录和他们所讲的话带领他们悔改，也就是说，他们带领他们认识了主他们的神，并且因他们的救赎主耶稣基督而快乐。
- 10 说不定这纪录会成为带领成千上万名拉曼人，是的，和成千上万名现在在罪恶、不义中硬着心，而又倔强的弟兄尼腓人认识救赎主的工具。
- 11 我还不完全知道这些奥秘，所以不再说了。
- 12 我只要说这纪录是为了一个明智的目的而保全的就够了，神知道这个目的，因为祂在祂所有的事上凭智慧提出劝告，祂的路是直的，祂的道是一条永恒的环。
- 13 我儿希拉曼，切记，切记，神的诫命何其严格。祂说过，如果你们遵守我的诫命，你们必在这地昌盛——但是如果你们不遵守祂的诫命，你们必被剪除，与祂隔绝。
- 14 我儿，记住，神已把这些东西交托给你；这些东西是神圣的，祂使之保持神圣，并为了祂一个明智的目的保管并保全这些东西，以便向未来的世代显示祂的大能。
- 15 现在看啊，我借着预言之灵告诉你，如果你违反神的诫命，看啊，神的大能必从你那里取走这些神圣的东西，你必被交给撒但，让他像在前筛糠秕一样筛你。
- 16 但是，如果你遵守神的诫命，照神的命令处理这些神圣的东西，（因为凡处理这些东西所必须做的事，你都要与主商量），看啊，地上或地狱的势力都无法从你那里取走这些东西，因为神有力量实现祂所说的话。

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

17 祂必实践对你所作的一切承诺，因为祂实践了对我们祖先所作的一切承诺。

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

18 祂答应他们，要为祂一个明智的目的保全这些东西，以便向未来的世代显示祂的大能。

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

19 现在看啊，祂已实践了一个目的，就是重新让成千上万名拉曼人认识真理；祂已透过这些东西显示祂的大能，祂也会继续透过这些东西向未来的世代显示祂的大能；所以，这些东西必得保全。

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

20 因此，我儿希拉曼，我命令你要努力做到我所说的，努力遵行其中记载的神的诫命。

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

21 现在，我要告诉你关于这二十四片页片的事，你要保管这些页片，使那神秘的内容与黑暗的工作，还有他们的秘密工作，或那些被毁的人民之秘密工作得以向世人揭露；是的，所有他们的谋杀、抢劫、掠夺及一切邪恶和憎行，都能向世人揭露；是的，你要保全这些译具。

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

22 因为看啊，主看到祂的人民开始在黑暗中行事，是的，从事阴谋暗杀及各种憎行，因此，主说，如果他们不悔改，他们必从地面上灭亡。

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

23 主说：我要为我的仆人该赛蓝预备一块能在黑暗中发光的石头，使我能向事奉我的人民揭露，使我能向他们揭露他们弟兄的行径，是的，他们的秘密工作、黑暗工作以及他们的邪恶和憎行。

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

24 我儿，这些译具是为应验神的话而预备的，祂说：

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 我必公开他们所有的秘密工作与憎行；除非他们悔改，否则我必从地面上消灭他们；我要向今后拥有这地的每个民族揭露他们所有的秘密与憎行。

26 我儿，我们都知道他们并没有悔改，所以他们已灭亡，神的话至此已应验；是的，他们的秘密憎行均已被揭露，让我们知道了。

27 我儿，我命令你保留他们秘密憎行中的一切誓约、盟约和协议，是的，还有他们一切的暗号和奇事，都不要让这人民知道，不叫这人民知道这些事，以免万一他们也陷入黑暗而遭毁灭。

28 因为看啊，有一种诅罚已临到这全地，当黑暗的工作者恶贯满盈时，毁灭将依神的大能临到他们每一个人；所以，我希望这人民不会被毁灭。

29 因此，不要让这人民知道他们的誓约与盟约的秘密计划，只要让这人民知道他们的邪恶、谋杀和憎行，教导人民厌恶这样的邪恶、憎行和谋杀，也要教导他们，这些人被毁灭是因为他们的邪恶、憎行和谋杀。

30 因为看啊，他们谋杀了每一位来向他们宣告他们罪行的主的先知；他们所杀之人的血向主他们的神呼求，要向那些凶手报复；神的惩罚就这样临到那些为黑暗和秘密帮派工作的人身上。

31 是的，除非那些为黑暗和秘密帮派工作的人在恶贯满盈之前悔改，否则这地必因他们而遭受永永远远的诅罚，甚至毁灭。

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 我儿，记住我对你说的话；不要把那些秘密计划交给这人民，只要教他们永远厌恶罪恶与不义。
- 33 对他们宣讲悔改和对主耶稣基督的信心；教他们谦抑自己，心里温顺谦卑；教他们凭着对主耶稣基督的信心，抗拒魔鬼的各种诱惑。
- 34 教他们决不可厌倦行善，却要心里温顺谦卑；因为这样做的人，灵魂必得享安息。
- 35 我儿，记住，在你年轻的时候要学习智慧；是的，在你年轻的时候就学习遵守神的诫命。
- 36 是的，为你所需要的一切援助呼求神；是的，让你所做的一切都是为了主，无论你到那里去，都在主里面；是的，让你所有的思想都对准主，是的，让你心中的爱永远放在主身上。
- 37 你所做的一切事都要与主商量，祂必指导你做有益的事；是的，晚上睡眠时，将你交给主，让祂在你睡眠中看顾你；早晨起身时，让你的心充满对神的感谢；如果你这样做，你必在末日被高举。
- 38 我儿，我要说一些关于我们祖先称之为圆球或导向器的事——我们的祖先称之为利阿贺拿，翻译出来就是罗盘；那是主预备的。
- 39 看啊，没有人能做出那么精致的工艺。看啊，那是预备来指示我们祖先在旷野中行进路线的。
- 40 这罗盘按照他们对神的信心而为他们运作；因此，如果他们有信心，相信神会让那些指针指出他们应当走的路，看啊，指针就指示；因此他们曾有这奇迹，以及每天由神的大能而行的许多其他奇迹。

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 然而因为那些奇迹由微小的方法做成，罗盘向他们显明了奇妙的事工。他们很懒惰，忘了运用信心，也不努力，于是那些奇妙的事工便停止，他们的旅程也没有进展；

42 因此，他们在旷野中滞留，或说未以最直接的路线行进，他们也因犯罪而遭受饥渴之苦。

43 我儿，我希望你明白这些事并非没有预兆的；我们的祖先懒得留意这罗盘（这些事是属世的），他们并不昌盛；就属灵的事而言，也是如此。

44 因为看啊，要留意基督的话很容易，基督的话能指引你通往永恒幸福的直路，就像我们的祖先留意这罗盘一样容易，这罗盘指出通往应许地的直路。

45 我要说，这件事不是有个象征吗？确实就像我们的祖先跟随导向器所指示的途径，导向器就能带他们到应许地一样，只要我们跟随基督的话所指示的途径，基督的话就能带我们越过忧伤之谷，到达一个更好的应许地。

46 我儿，我们不要因为方法简单而变得懒惰，因为我们的祖先就是这样；只要他们看了，他们就能活着，那是为他们预备的方法；对我们来说，也是如此。方法已经预备好了，只要我们看了，我们就能永远活着。

47 我儿，注意照顾这些神圣的东西；是的，注意仰望神而活。到人民那里宣讲这些话，要认真。我儿，再会吧。

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

阿尔玛书38

- 1 我儿，侧耳听我的话，我告诉你，就像我告诉希拉曼一样，只要你遵守神的诫命，你必在这地昌盛；你若不遵守神的诫命，你必被剪除，与祂隔绝。
- 2 我儿，我相信我会因你的坚定和你对神的信心而非常快乐；你从年轻时就开始仰望主，你的神，我希望你继续这样遵守祂的诫命，因为持守到底的人有福了。
- 3 我儿，我告诉你，你的忠信、你的努力、你的耐心和你对卓伦人的恒久忍耐，已使我非常快乐。
- 4 我知道你曾被捆绑，是的，我也知道你曾为神的话而遭人用石头掷打；你耐心忍受这一切，因为主与你同在；现在，你知道主救了你。
- 5 我儿希伯隆，希望你记住，你信赖神的程度有多少，你从考验、灾祸和苦难中得救，以及在末日被高举的程度就有多少。
- 6 我儿，但愿你不会以为我是自己知道这些事的，让我知道这些事的是那在我里面的神的灵；假如我没有从神而生，我就不会知道这些事。
- 7 但是看啊，主出于极大的慈悲，差遣祂的天使向我宣告，我必须停止在祂人民中的破坏工作；是的，我面对面看见一位天使，他和我讲话，他的声音有如雷鸣，震动了整个大地。

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 事情是这样的，我曾三天三夜在灵魂极度的痛苦和忧伤中，直到我向主耶稣基督呼求怜悯以后，才获得罪的赦免。但是看啊，我向祂呼求，我的灵魂就得到了平安。
- 9 我儿，我告诉你这事是希望你学得智慧，希望你向我学习，知道人除非靠着并且经由基督，否则没有任何得救的道路或方法。看啊，祂是世界的¹光和生命，看啊，祂是真理与正义的道。
- 10 你已开始教导神的话，我希望你继续这样教导；但愿你凡事都努力并节制。
- 11 注意不要自高自大；是的，注意不要夸耀自己的智慧，也不要夸耀自己很有力量。
- 12 要勇敢，但不要傲慢；注意控制你所有的情感，好使你满怀爱心；注意不要懒惰。
- 13 不要像卓伦人那样祈祷，因为你见过他们的祈祷是给人听的，希望别人称赞他们的智慧。
- 14 不要说：神啊，感谢您让我们比我们的弟兄好；不如说：主啊，请宽恕我的不配称，请您仁慈地记得我的弟兄——是的，随时在神前承认你的不配称。
- 15 愿主祝福你的灵魂，在末日接你进入祂的国度，安心坐下来。现在去吧，我儿，去把神的话教给这人民。要认真。我儿，再会吧。

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

阿尔玛书39

- 1 我儿，我对你讲的话要比对你哥哥讲的多些；因为看啊，难道你没有看到你哥哥的坚定、忠信，和他遵守神诫命的努力吗？看啊，难道他没有为你树立好榜样吗？
- 2 因为在卓伦人当中，你没有像你哥哥那样那么留意我的话。你一直夸耀自己的力量和聪明，这就是我对你不满的事情。
- 3 我儿，不仅如此，你还做了令我心痛的事，你放弃事工，到拉曼人边境的沙龙地，追求妓女伊赛贝儿。
- 4 是的，她确实窃取了许多人的心，然而，我儿，这不是你的借口，你应该去做交托给你的事工。
- 5 我儿，难道你不知道这些事在神眼中是一种憎行，是的，除了流无辜者的血或否认圣灵以外，是所有罪中最可憎的吗？
- 6 因为看啊，假如你否认你曾一度拥有的圣灵，而又知道你否认他，看啊，这就是一种不得赦免的罪；是的，凡违反神的光和知识而谋杀的，不易得到宽恕；是的，我儿，我告诉你，这人不易得到宽恕。
- 7 我儿，我多么希望你没有犯这么大的罪。要不是为了你好，我实在不愿详述你的罪行，来折磨你的灵魂。
- 8 但是看啊，你无法在神前隐藏你的罪行，除非你悔改，否则你的罪必在末日成为对你不利的见证。

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 我儿，我希望你悔改并弃绝罪，不要再追求眼睛的欲望，却要离弃这些事；除非你这样做，否则你无法承受神的国。记住，要毅然离弃这些事。
- 10 我命令你，你所做的事一定要与你的哥哥商量，因为看啊，你还年轻，需要哥哥照顾，你要留意他们的劝告。
- 11 不要让自己被虚妄愚蠢之事引入歧途，不要再让魔鬼迷惑你的心，去追求那些邪恶的妓女。看啊，我儿，你害卓伦人犯了多么严重的罪啊；因为他们看到你的行为，就不愿意相信我的话了。
- 12 如今主的灵对我说：命令你的子女行善，以免他们引导许多人的心走向毁灭；因此，我儿，我怀着对神的敬畏，命令你不要再犯罪。
- 13 你当尽意、尽能、尽力转向主，不要再引导人心去作恶；却要回到他们那里，承认你的过失和所犯的错误。
- 14 不要追求这世上的财富和无益的东西；因为看啊，你带不走那些东西。
- 15 我儿，现在我想和你讲一些有关基督来临的事。看啊，我告诉你，那一定要来除去世人罪恶的就是祂；是的，祂来向祂的人民宣布救恩的好信息。
- 16 我儿，你蒙召担任的事工，就是向这人民宣布这些好信息，准备他们的心；换句话说，就是要使救恩得以临到他们，让他们可以准备好子孙的心，在祂来临时聆听祂的话。

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

- 17 现在我要减轻一些你对此事的疑虑。看啊，你奇怪何以这些事应当这么早就事先让人知道。看啊，我告诉你，对神而言，现在的一个灵魂和祂来临时的一个灵魂，不是同样宝贵吗？
- 18 这些人和他们的子孙，不都同样必须知道救赎计划吗？
- 19 主现在派天使向我们宣布这些好信息，不是和向我们的子孙宣布，或祂来临后宣布同样容易吗？

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

阿尔玛书40

- 1 我儿，我还有一些话要告诉你，因为我发觉你心里正为死人复活的事所困扰。
- 2 看啊，我告诉你，基督来临之前并没有复活，换句话说，这必死的不能穿上不死，这腐朽的不能穿上不朽。
- 3 看啊，祂促成死人的复活。但是看啊，我儿，那复活尚未完成。现在，我向你揭露一个奥秘；然而仍有许多奥秘尚未揭开，除了神以外，没有人知道。但是我要告诉你一件我努力求神让我知道的事——那就是有关复活的事。
- 4 看啊，有个时刻已定好，要让所有的人都从死里出来。这个时刻何时来到，没有人知道；但是神知道定好的时刻。
- 5 人从死里出来，是否有第一次、第二次或第三次，并不重要，因为这些事情神都知道；我只要知道这件事情是这样就够了——就是时刻已定，所有的人都要从死里复活。
- 6 死亡的时刻与复活的时刻之间，必须有一段时间。
- 7 我要问，从死亡的这时刻起到定好的复活时刻，人的灵魂会怎么样？
- 8 那定好要让世人复活的时刻，是否不只一次，并不重要，因为所有的人不是同时死亡，而且这也不重要；对神而言，全都如一日，时间只是世人计算的。

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

- 9 所以，已为世人定好一个时刻，让他们从死里复活；而在死亡与复活的时刻之间，有一段时间。谈到这段时间，人的灵魂会怎么样，乃是我努力求主让我知道的事；而这就是我确实知道的事。
- 10 世人复活的时刻到来时，他们必知道神清楚所有已为世人定好的时刻。
- 11 谈到灵魂在死亡与复活之间的景况——看啊，有位天使告诉我，所有的人的灵一离开这必死的身體，是的，所有的人的灵，不论善恶，都要被带回家，到赐给他们生命的神那里。
- 12 于是事情将是这样，义人的灵被接到一种幸福的状态中；那里叫作乐园，是一种安息的状态，平安的状态；他们必在那里安息，不再烦恼、忧虑和悲伤。
- 13 于是事情将是这样，恶人的灵，是的，就是那些作恶的人——因为看啊，他们丝毫没有主的灵；因为看啊，他们宁可选择邪恶的事，也不选择良善的事，所以魔鬼的灵进到他们里面，占据他们的屋宇——这些灵必被抛到外层黑暗里；那里必有哭泣、哀号与切齿，这一切都因为他们自己的罪恶，他们受魔鬼的意志左右而成为俘虏。
- 14 这就是恶人灵魂的景况，是的，在黑暗里，在一种恐怖的状态中，恐惧地等待神愤怒如火的义愤临头；他们要留在这样的状态中，而义人也要留在乐园中，直到他们复活的时刻。
- 15 有些人认为，复活之前，灵魂所处的幸福状态和悲惨状态，就是第一次复活。是的，根据所说的，我承认灵或灵魂的复苏，和灵或灵魂被带到幸福或悲惨的状态中或许可以称为复活。

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

- 16 看啊，还有人说过，有一种第一次的复活，一种所有过去、现在和将来直到基督从死里复活以前的人的复活。
- 17 我们不以为像这种说法的第一次复活，会是那灵魂的复活和灵魂被带到幸福或悲惨的状态中。你不要以为这就是那个意思。
- 18 看啊，我告诉你，不是那个意思，而是指从亚当时代起到基督复活时的人，灵魂和身体的重新结合。
- 19 至于前面说过的那些人的灵魂和身体是否同时重新结合，义人和恶人是否都一样，我不说；我只要说他们都要出来就够了；换句话说，他们的复活，会在基督复活后死亡的人复活之前发生。
- 20 我儿，我不是说他们会在基督复活时复活；但是看啊，我个人认为义人的灵魂和身体在基督复活及升天时，便重新结合在一起。
- 21 是否在祂复活时或者复活后，我不说；我只要说，在死亡与身体的复活之间有一段时间，灵魂处于幸福或悲惨的状态中，直到神定好的死人要出来的时刻，灵魂与身体重新结合，被带到神的面前，按照他们的行为受审判。
- 22 是的，这样就完成了众先知的口所说的那些事物的复原。
- 23 灵魂必回复到身体，身体必回复到灵魂；是的，每个肢体与关节都必回复到其身体上，是的，连一根头发也不会少；万物都必回复到原来而完美的躯体上。
- 24 我儿，这就是众先知的口所说的复原——

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

25 那时义人必在神国里发出光来。

26 但是看啊，可怕的死亡必降临恶人；因为就和正义有关的事来说，他们已经死亡；他们是不洁的，绝不洁之物能承受神的国度；他们要被赶出去，被带去吃自己邪恶的工作和行为所结的果子；他们要喝那苦杯中的渣滓。

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

阿尔玛书41

- 1 我儿，我要再讲一些前面提过的复原，因为看啊，有些人曲解经文，并因这事深入歧途。我看得出来，你的心也为此事所困扰。但是看啊，我要向你解释这件事。
- 2 我儿，我告诉你，复原的计划就神的公道而言是必要的，因为万物回复到原来的状态是必要的。看啊，按照基督的大能与复活，人的灵魂回复到身体，身体的各部分回复到原来的部位，都是必要而公平的。
- 3 就神的公道而言，世人按自己的行为受审判是必要的；假如他们今生的行为是好的，心中的愿望是好的，在末日，他们也必回复到好的。
- 4 假如他们的行为是坏的，他们就必回复到坏的。因此万物都必回复到原来的状态，各自回复到本体上——必死的复活为不死，腐朽的复活为不朽——复活享有无穷的幸福以承受神的国，或遭受无尽的悲惨以承受魔鬼的国，一个在这一边，另一个在另一边——
- 5 一个按其幸福的愿望而复活到幸福，或按其良善的愿望而复活到良善，另一个则按其邪恶的愿望而复活到邪恶；由于他整天只想作恶，当夜晚来临，他就被报以邪恶。
- 6 另一方面也是如此。假如他悔改他的罪，渴望正义，直到他的日子终了，他必被赏以正义。
- 7 他们就是主所救赎的人；是的，他们就是被带出来，就是从无尽的黑夜里被救出来的人；所以，他们有的站得住，有的跌倒；因为看啊，无论他们行善或作恶，他们都是自己的审判者。

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

- 8 神的命令是不能改变的；因此，道路已预备好了，凡愿意的人都可以行走于其中而得救。
- 9 现在看啊，我儿，不要再一次在教义的这些点上冒险得罪你的神；你曾在这几点上冒险犯罪。
- 10 不要因为提到了复原，就认为你会由罪恶回复到幸福。看啊，我告诉你，邪恶绝非幸福。
- 11 我儿，所有处于自然状态中，我是说，处于肉欲状态中的人，都在苦胆之中和罪恶的束缚里；他们在世上没有神，他们与神的本性相违，因此，他们处在一种与幸福相反的状态下。
- 12 现在看啊，复原一词是指把在自然状态中的东西置于非自然的状态中，或置于与其性质相反的状态中吗？
- 13 我儿啊，事情不是这样的；复原一词是指把邪恶的再带回给邪恶，俗欲的带回给俗欲，或魔鬼似的带回给魔鬼似的——良善的带回给良善，正义的带回给正义，公道的带回给公道，仁慈的带回给仁慈。
- 14 因此，我儿，注意你要对弟兄仁慈，秉公待人，正义审判，不断行善；如果你做这一切，你必得到奖赏：是的，必再有仁慈回复到你，必再有公道回复到你，必再有正义的审判回复到你，必再有良善回报你。
- 15 你付出的必再还给你，回到你身上；因此，复原一词更痛切地定罪人的罪，完全不会宣告他无罪。

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

阿尔玛书42

- 1 我儿，我看得出来，还有些你不明白的事困扰你的心——就是神的公道惩罚罪人的事，因为你一直以为把罪人交到悲惨的状态中是不公平的。
- 2 现在看啊，我儿，我要向你说明这件事。因为看啊，在主神打发我们第一对祖先出伊甸园，去耕种土地后；他们原取自这里——是的，祂把那人赶出去，又在伊甸园的东边安设基路伯，和四面转动发火焰的剑，把守生命树——
- 3 我们知道，那人已变得和神一样，能知道善恶，主神恐怕他伸手又摘食生命树上的果子，而永远活着，就安设了基路伯和发火焰的剑，使他不能摘食那果子——
- 4 由此可知，有一段时期赐给了世人，让他们悔改；是的，一段受验证的时期，一段悔改并事奉神的时期。
- 5 看啊，如果亚当立刻伸手摘食生命树，按照神的话，他就会永远活着而没有悔改的时间；是的，神的话也会因此成了空话，伟大的救恩计划也会遭到破坏。
- 6 但是看啊，世人已被指定要死——因此，正如他们与生命树隔绝一样，他们必从地面上剪除——世人已永远迷失，是的，成为坠落之人。
- 7 你由此可知，我们的第一对祖先已在属世与属灵两方面被剪除，与主隔绝；我们因此知道，他们已臣服于自己的意志。
- 8 现在看啊，救世人脱离这属世的死亡是不合宜的，因为那样会破坏伟大的幸福计划。

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 所以，既然灵魂永远不死，而那坠落使全人类遭受属世和属灵的死亡，这就是说他们已被剪除，与主隔绝，那么，就必须把人类从这属灵的死亡中救出。
- 10 所以，基于本性，他们既已变为俗欲、肉欲、魔鬼似的，这受验证的阶段就成了让他们准备的阶段，成了一个预备的阶段。
- 11 我儿，记住，要是没有那救赎计划（如果这计划被搁置了），那么，他们一死，灵魂就悲惨了，因为他们已被剪除，与主隔绝。
- 12 要把世人从这坠落的状态中救出是不可能的，这是世人因自己的不服从而造成的；
- 13 所以，按照公道，除非世人在这受验证的阶段，是的，在这准备的阶段悔改，否则救赎计划就无法完成；除非有这些条件，慈悲就无法生效，除非让慈悲破坏公道的工作。公道的工作是不容破坏的；如果破坏了，神就不再是神了。
- 14 由此可知，全人类都已坠落，并且都在公道的掌握中；是的，神的公道判定他们永远被剪除，与祂隔绝。
- 15 除非完成赎罪，否则慈悲的计划就无法完成；所以神亲自赎了世人的罪，以促成慈悲的计划，满足了公道的要求，使神成为完全、公正又慈悲的神。
- 16 然而，除非有惩罚，否则悔改就不能临到世人，那惩罚与灵魂的生命一样永恒，而且与幸福的计划对立，幸福的计划也是与灵魂的生命一样永恒的。
- 17 若不犯罪，人怎能悔改？若无律法，人怎能犯罪？若无惩罚，怎能有律法？

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

- 18 惩罚已附上，公道的律法已颁布，因而将良心的责备带给世人。
- 19 若不颁布律法——杀人者死——人会害怕杀了人要偿命吗？
- 20 而且，若不颁布治罪的律法，世人就不怕犯罪。
- 21 若不颁布律法，世人一旦犯罪，公道能怎样？慈悲又能怎样？因为两者都无权要求得到世人。
- 22 但是律法已颁布，惩罚已附上，悔改已赐予；那悔改是慈悲要求的，否则公道就有权要求对世人执法，执法的结果就是惩罚；要不然，公道的工作就被破坏，神也不再是神了。
- 23 但是神还是神，慈悲要求赦免悔改的人，慈悲因赎罪而来；赎罪促成死人的复活，而死人的复活将世人带回神的面前；世人就这样回到神的面前，根据律法和公道，按照他们的行为接受审判。
- 24 看啊，公道提出他的一切要求，慈悲也要求一切属于她的；所以，唯有真正悔改的人才能得救。
- 25 你以为慈悲能剥夺公道吗？我告诉你，不能，一点也不能。如果能，神就不再是神了。
- 26 因此神达成祂伟大而永恒的目的；这目的从世界奠基时就已预备好了。因此促成了世人的救恩与救赎，也促成了他们的毁灭与悲惨。
- 27 因此，我儿啊，凡愿意来的，都可以随意来喝那生命之水；不愿意来的，也不勉强他来；但是到末日，必按照各人的行为回复到各人身上。
- 28 如果他渴望作恶，在世的时候又不悔改，看啊，恶事必按照神的复原，回复到他身上。

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 我儿，我希望你别再为这些事苦恼，只为你的罪苦恼，那苦恼必能使你悔改。

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 我儿啊，我希望你不要再否认神的公道，一点也不要企图以否认神的公道来为你的罪找借口；却要让神的公道、慈悲与恒久忍耐，在你心中有十足的影响力，让这影响力使你谦抑自己，卑如尘土。

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

31 我儿啊，你蒙神召唤向这人民传道。现在，我儿，去吧，真诚而认真地宣讲神的话，使你能带领灵魂悔改，好使伟大的慈悲计划能拯救他们。愿神照我的话成全你。阿们。

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

阿尔玛书43

- 1 事情是这样的，阿尔玛的儿子到人民中向他们宣讲神的话。阿尔玛自己也不得休息，也出去了。
- 2 我们不再谈他们传道的事情，只要说，他们凭预言和启示之灵宣讲神的话和真理；他们按照被召唤的神的神圣体制传道。
- 3 现在我要回到法官统治的第十八年，尼腓人与拉曼人作战的记事。
- 4 看啊，事情是这样的，卓伦人已成了拉曼人；因此，第十八年初，尼腓人看到拉曼人来突袭他们，于是就备战，是的，他们将军队集结于裘勋地。
- 5 事情是这样的，数千名拉曼人来了；他们进了安铁昂纳地，这是卓伦人的土地；他们的首领是个名叫柴雷罕纳的人。
- 6 亚玛力人的性情比任何一个拉曼人更邪恶残暴，所以柴雷罕纳派来当拉曼人总队长的，都是亚玛力人和卓伦人。
- 7 他这样做是为了保持他们对尼腓人的仇恨，使他们臣服于他，以达成他的计划。
- 8 因为看啊，他的计划就是要煽动拉曼人恼怒尼腓人；他这么做，是想夺取统治他们的大权，同时借着俘虏尼腓人，取得统治他们的权力。

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 但尼腓人的计划是要保护他们的土地、他们的房舍、他们的妻子和他们的儿女，以防他们落入敌人手中；同时也保护他们的权利和特权，是的，还有他们的自由，使他们可以按照自己的意愿崇拜神。
- 10 因为他们知道，万一他们落入拉曼人手中，谁要是用心灵和诚实崇拜神，崇拜真实而活着的神，谁就会被拉曼人杀害。
- 11 是的，他们也知道拉曼人非常仇恨他们的弟兄安太尼腓李海人，也就是所谓的艾蒙人——他们不愿拿起武器；是的，他们已立下誓约，他们不会违反誓约——所以，他们万一落入拉曼人手里，就会被毁灭。
- 12 尼腓人不忍他们被毁灭，所以就给他们土地作产业。
- 13 艾蒙人则拿出大部分的物资给尼腓人补给军队；所以尼腓人不得不单独抵抗拉曼人；拉曼人由拉曼和雷米尔，以及以实玛利的儿子，还有所有叛离的尼腓人组成，叛离的尼腓人包括亚玛力人、卓伦人，以及挪亚祭司们的后代。
- 14 如今那些后代几乎和尼腓人一样多了；因此尼腓人不得不与自己的弟兄战斗，甚至流血。
- 15 事情是这样的，拉曼军队在安铁昂纳地集合时，看啊，尼腓军队也已准备好在裘勋地迎击他们。
- 16 尼腓人的领袖，即被任命为尼腓总队长的——总队长统率尼腓全军——名叫摩罗乃；

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 摩罗乃统率全军，指挥作战。他被任命为尼腓军的总队长时，年仅二十五岁。
- 18 事情是这样的，他在裘勋边境迎击拉曼人；他的人以剑、以弯刀及各种作战武器为装备。
- 19 拉曼军队看到尼腓人，或者说看到摩罗乃以胸甲、以臂盾，是的，以及护头盔武装他的人，也看到他们都穿了厚衣服——
- 20 而柴雷罕纳的军队没有任何这样的装备；他们只有他们的剑、他们的弯刀、他们的弓和箭、他们的石头和投石器；他们除了在腰部系着一块皮外，全身赤裸；是的，除了卓伦人和亚玛力人外，其他人都赤裸着身体；
- 21 他们没有胸甲、盾牌作装备——所以，尽管他们人数比尼腓人多得多，还是因为尼腓军的甲冑而非常害怕。
- 22 看啊，事情是这样的，他们不敢去裘勋边境攻击尼腓人，就离开安铁昂纳地，进了旷野，在旷野中迂回前进，远至西顿河源头附近，意图进占曼泰地；他们没有料到摩罗乃的军队会知道他们的去向。
- 23 但是事情是这样的，他们一离开，进入旷野，摩罗乃就派探子到旷野监视他们的军营；摩罗乃久闻阿尔玛的预言，就派了几个人到他那里，希望他求问主，尼腓军应该到何处抵抗拉曼人。

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

- 24 事情是这样的，主的话临到阿尔玛，阿尔玛告诉摩罗乃的使者，拉曼军正在旷野里迂回前进，意图进入曼泰地，在这人民较弱的地方发动攻击。那些使者便回去把这信息传达给摩罗乃。
- 25 摩罗乃把一部分军队留在裘勋地，以防万一有一部分拉曼人进入那地，占领那城；然后带着其余部队进军曼泰地。
- 26 他命令那地区全体人民要集合在一起，抵抗拉曼人，保卫他们的土地和国家，他们的权利和自由；所以他们对拉曼人的来犯，已有准备。
- 27 事情是这样的，摩罗乃命令他的部队藏在旷野里西顿河西岸，靠近河岸的山谷中。
- 28 摩罗乃在四周布下探子，以便探知拉曼军何时会到。
- 29 摩罗乃知道拉曼人的企图；他们的企图是消灭自己的弟兄，或征服他们、俘虏他们，好在整块土地上建立他们的王国；
- 30 他也知道，尼腓人一心只想保护他们的土地、他们的自由和他们的教会，所以他认为用计来保卫他们不算罪过；于是他派探子查出了拉曼人采取的路线。
- 31 因此他将部队分开，带其中一部分人进入山谷，埋伏在瑞普拉冈东面和南面；
- 32 他将其余部队埋伏在西顿河以西的西面山谷，一直延伸下到曼泰地的边境。

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

- 33 他按照他的希望布署了军队，准备迎击他们。
- 34 事情是这样的，拉曼人上到山岗北面，那里已埋伏了部分摩罗乃的部队。
- 35 当拉曼人过了瑞普拉冈，进入山谷，正开始渡西顿河的时候，埋伏在山岗南面的部队，由一个名叫李海的人率领，他领军从拉曼人后翼的东面包围他们。
- 36 事情是这样的，拉曼人一看到尼腓人从背后袭击他们，就回头开始与李海的部队作战。
- 37 死亡的工作在双方同时展开，但是拉曼人那边的情况比较恐怖，因为他们赤裸的身体暴露于尼腓人刀剑的重击之下，几乎每一击都能致命。
- 38 另一方面，不时也有尼腓人被剑杀伤而失血倒地；他们身上的要害部位都有防护，就是说，他们身上的要害部位都用胸甲、臂盾、头盔防护，以抵挡拉曼人的攻击；尼腓人就这样在拉曼人中进行死亡的工作。
- 39 事情是这样的，拉曼人因他们之中的大毁灭而非非常惊慌，开始逃向西顿河。
- 40 李海和他的部队追击他们，把他们赶进西顿水流，渡过西顿水流。李海将他的部队留在西顿河边，不要他们过河。
- 41 事情是这样的，摩罗乃和他的部队在西顿河另一边的山谷中迎战拉曼人，开始攻击他们、杀戮他们。

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

- 42 拉曼人又在他们前面逃跑，逃向曼泰地，但是他们又遇上了摩罗乃的部队。
- 43 这一次拉曼人奋力而战；是的，从来没有人见过拉曼人用这么大的力量和勇气作战，没有，从一开始就没有。
- 44 他们受卓伦人和亚玛力人这些总队长和首领的鼓动，也受总队长，也就是他们的大首领和统帅柴雷罕纳的鼓动；是的，他们像龙一般作战，许多尼腓人死在他们手下，他们将许多尼腓人的头盔击成两半，刺穿许多尼腓人的胸甲，砍断许多尼腓人的手臂；拉曼人就这样在烈怒中砍杀。
- 45 但是尼腓人却为一种更好的信念所鼓舞，因为他们不为王国或权力而战，他们为他们的家园、他们的自由、他们的妻子、他们的儿女以及他们所有的一切而战，是的，为他们的崇拜仪式和教会而战。
- 46 他们觉得自己所做的，是对他们的神应尽的职责；因为主对他们说过，也对他们的祖先说过：只要你们不犯第一攻击和第二攻击的罪，你们不可让自己被敌人的手杀害。
- 47 而且，主也说过：纵然要流血，你们也要保卫你们的家庭。因此，为了这个信念，尼腓人和拉曼人战斗，以保卫他们自己、他们的家庭、他们的土地、他们的国家、他们的权利和他们的宗教。
- 48 事情是这样的，摩罗乃的人看到拉曼人的凶猛和愤怒，几乎就要退缩逃走。摩罗乃察觉他们的意向，就派人鼓舞他们的心，是的，要他们以他们的土地、他们的自由及免于奴役为念。

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

- 49 事情是这样的，他们回转来对抗拉曼人，为他们的自由和免于奴役，同声向主他们的神呼求。
- 50 他们开始有力量抵抗拉曼人了；就在他们为自由向主呼求的同时，拉曼人开始在他们前面逃跑；他们甚至逃到西顿水流里去。
- 51 这时，拉曼军的人数比尼腓人多，是的，多一倍有余；但是他们被驱逐，以致群集在西顿河边的山谷中。
- 52 因此摩罗乃的部队包围了他们，是的，在河的两边将他们包围了，因为看啊，东边还有李海的人。
- 53 柴雷罕纳看到西顿河东边有李海的人，西顿河西边有摩罗乃的部队，自己的部队被尼腓人包围而恐惧万分。
- 54 摩罗乃看到他们恐惧，就命令他的人停止流他们的血。

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

阿尔玛书44

- 1 事情是这样的，他们便停手，并后退一步。摩罗乃对柴雷罕纳说：看啊，柴雷罕纳，我们并不想作流入血的人。你知道你们已在我们手中，但我们不想杀你们。
- 2 看啊，我们来跟你们作战，不是为了权力而流你们的血；我们也不想置任何人于奴役之轭下。但是你们来攻打我们，为的就是这个目的；是的，你们还因我们的宗教而恼怒我们。
- 3 但是，你们已看到主与我们同在，看到祂已将你们交在我们手中。我希望你明白，我们之所以能这样，是因为我们的宗教和我们对基督的信心。现在你知道，你们无法摧毁我们的信心。
- 4 你知道，这就是对神真正的信仰；是的，你知道，只要我们忠于神，忠于我们的信仰和我们的宗教，神会援助我们、守护我们、保全我们；除非我们陷入罪中并否认我们的信仰，否则神绝不容许我们被毁灭。
- 5 柴雷罕纳，现在我奉那强化我们的臂膀、使我们得胜的全能之神的名命令你，并凭着我们的信仰、我们的宗教、我们的崇拜仪式、我们的教会、我们供养妻子儿女的神圣责任，以及那将我们和我们的土地与国家连系在一起的自由；是的，也凭着我们遵行神的神圣话语，这是我们一切幸福的根本；凭着我们最亲爱的一切——
- 6 是的，不仅如此，我还凭着你们的一切求生欲望，命令你们把作战武器交给我们；如果你们回去，不再来和我们作战，我们就不谋你们的血，却要饶你们的命。

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

- 7 如果你们不这样，看啊，你们都在我们手中，我必命令我的人攻击你们，重创你们的身体，使你们灭绝；到时候我们就知道谁有力量统治这人民，是的，我们就知道谁要受奴役。
- 8 事情是这样的，柴雷罕纳听了这些话，就上前，把他的剑、他的弯刀和弓都交到摩罗乃手中，并对他说：看啊，这是我们作战的武器，我们愿把这些武器交给你，但是我们决不向你们立一个我们明知自己和子孙都要违背的誓约；你们收下我们作战的武器，让我们离开，进入旷野；否则我们要保留我们的刀剑，决一生死。
- 9 看啊，我们不属于你们的信仰；我们不相信是神把我们交在你们手中；我们相信是你们的狡猾使你们在我们的剑下保住性命。看啊，是你们的胸甲和盾牌保住你们的性命。
- 10 柴雷罕纳说完这些话，摩罗乃就将收到的刀剑和作战武器还给柴雷罕纳，并且说：看啊，我们要结束这场战争。
- 11 我不能收回我说过的话，所以就像主活着一样，除非你们发誓不再回来与我们作战，否则你们绝不能离开。你们既已在我们手中，我们必叫你们血流满地，否则你一定得同意我提的条件。
- 12 摩罗乃说了这些话，柴雷罕纳就保留他的剑；他非常恼怒摩罗乃，冲上去要杀摩罗乃；但是他一举剑，看啊，摩罗乃的一个士兵就将那剑击落在地，而剑柄断了，他再向柴雷罕纳挥剑，将他的头皮削落在地上。柴雷罕纳从他们面前退回他士兵那里。

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

- 13 事情是这样的，那站在旁边，削落柴雷罕纳头皮的士兵，拈着那头皮上的头发，从地上拿起来放在剑锋上，伸出去指着他们，并大声对他们说：
- 14 除非你们交出作战武器，订立和约而离去，否则你们必倒在地上，就像你们首领的这块头皮落地那样。
- 15 许多人听了这些话又看到剑上的头皮，非常害怕；许多人走过来将作战的武器丢在摩罗乃脚前，订立和约。凡立了约的人，都获准离开，进入旷野。
- 16 事情是这样的，柴雷罕纳极为愤怒，于是煽动其余士兵发怒，更加拼命与尼腓人战斗。
- 17 摩罗乃也因拉曼人的顽固而愤怒，就命令他的人攻击他们、杀戮他们。事情是这样的，他们开始杀戮他们，是的，拉曼人也奋力用刀剑战斗。
- 18 但是看啊，他们赤着身，光着头暴露在尼腓人锐利的剑下；是的，看啊，他们被刺穿和被击中后，很快地倒在尼腓人的剑下；他们就如摩罗乃的士兵所预言的那样，开始被扫除。
- 19 柴雷罕纳眼看他们就要全数被消灭，就大声对摩罗乃呼喊，答应要立约，他的人也愿和尼腓人立约，只要他们肯饶了剩下的这些人的命，他们就永不再来跟他们作战。
- 20 事情是这样的，摩罗乃下令再度停止人们之中的死亡工作。他拿了拉曼人的作战武器；拉曼人与他订立和约后，就获准离开，进入旷野。

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 他们的死亡人数多得没有去计算；是的，尼腓人和拉曼人双方的死亡人数都非常多。

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 事情是这样的，他们把死者抛入西顿水流里，任他们漂流而葬身海底。

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

23 尼腓人的部队，也就是摩罗乃的部队，于是回去，回到他们的家和他们的土地。

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

24 法官统治尼腓人的第十八年就这样结束了。阿尔玛刻在尼腓片上的纪录也这样结束了。

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

希拉曼时代的尼腓人和他们的战争、冲突的记事；根据希拉曼在他的日子中所写的纪录所记载。

阿尔玛书45

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，尼腓人快乐极了，因为主再度将他们从敌人手中拯救出来；因此他们感谢主他们的神；是的，他们多次禁食祈祷，以极为欢喜的心情来崇拜神。
- 2 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第十九年，阿尔玛到他儿子希拉曼那里去，对他说：你相信我告诉你的关于那些保存的纪录的话吗？
- 3 希拉曼对他说：我相信。
- 4 阿尔玛又说：你相信那位将会来临的耶稣基督吗？
- 5 他说：相信，我相信你说的每一句话。
- 6 阿尔玛又对他说：你会遵从我的命令吗？
- 7 他说：会的，我会全心遵从你的命令。
- 8 阿尔玛告诉他：你有福了，主必使你在这地上昌盛。
- 9 但是看啊，我要对你说些预言，但我对你预言的不可以让人知道；是的，我对你预言的，要到预言应验的时候才可以让人知道；所以你要把我说的话写下来。
- 10 以下就是他说的话：看啊，凭着那在我里面的启示之灵，我看到这尼腓民族，在耶稣基督亲自向他们显现的四百年后，必在不信中衰落。
- 11 是的，那时他们必看到战争和瘟疫，是的，看到饥荒和流血，直到尼腓人灭绝为止——

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 是的，这都因他们在不信中衰落、从事黑暗工作、淫乱和各种罪行；是的，我告诉你，因为他们犯罪违背如此大的光和知识；是的，我告诉你，从那日起，不出第四代，这大罪恶必然发生。
- 13 那大日子来到时，看啊，那些目前，也就是那些目前算在尼腓人当中的人的后裔，很快就不再被算在尼腓人当中了。
- 14 凡在那大而可畏之日未被消灭而幸存者，都要被算在拉曼人当中，除了少数几个被称为主的门徒的人以外，所有的人都变成像拉曼人一样；拉曼人要追捕他们，直到使他们灭绝了为止。由于罪恶，这预言必应验。
- 15 事情是这样的，阿尔玛对希拉曼讲完这些事，便祝福他，也祝福他其余的儿子；他也为了义人的缘故而祝福大地。
- 16 他说：主神如此说——这地必因作恶的各国、各族、各方、各民而受诅咒，等他们恶贯满盈时，他们必遭毁灭；我说过的话必定实现；因为这是神给这地的诅咒与祝福，因为主不能以丝毫宽容来看待罪恶。
- 17 阿尔玛说完这些话，便祝福教会，是的，祝福所有从那时起坚定信仰的人。
- 18 阿尔玛做完这事，就离开柴雷罕拉地，好像要进入米勒克地。事情是这样的，以后再也没有听到他的消息；至于他的死亡或埋葬，我们一无所知。

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 看啊，我们所知道的，就是他是个义人；教会里盛传他被灵接了上去，或由主的手埋葬了，就像摩西一样。但是看啊，经文上说，主把摩西接到祂那里；我们猜想祂也把阿尔玛的灵接到祂那里去了；因此，我们对他的死亡或埋葬，一无所知。

20 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第十九年初，希拉曼到人民之中向他们宣讲神的话。

21 看啊，人民因为多次与拉曼人作战，以及人民之间的许多小冲突和动乱而极需有神的话向他们宣讲，是的，教会也极需彻底整顿一番。

22 因此，希拉曼和他的弟兄再次在各地建立教会，是的，在尼腓人占有的各城市建立教会。事情是这样的，他们在各地任命祭司和教师，管理各个教会。

23 事情是这样的，希拉曼和他的弟兄任命了管理各教会的祭司和教师后，教会中起了冲突，他们不愿留意希拉曼和他的弟兄的话；

24 他们凭恃极大的财富而心高气傲，因此他们自以为富有，不愿留意他们的话，不愿正直地行走在神前。

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

阿尔玛书46

- 1 事情是这样的，不愿听希拉曼和他的弟兄讲话的人，都群集反对他们的弟兄。
- 2 现在看啊，他们非常愤怒，愤怒得决定要杀他们。
- 3 带头对自己弟兄发怒的是一个高大强壮的人，他名叫亚玛利凯。
- 4 亚玛利凯想当国王，那些愤怒的民众也希望他作他们的王；其中大部分是当地的初级法官，他们追求权力。
- 5 他们受亚玛利凯的巧言所惑；他说，如果他们支持他，立他为王，他就派他们当人民的官。
- 6 希拉曼和他的弟兄是教会的大祭司，尽管他们向人民讲道，是的，尽管他们极关切教会，人民还是受亚玛利凯诱骗而叛离。
- 7 教会里有许多人听信亚玛利凯谄媚的话而叛离了教会；尽管尼腓人大胜拉曼人，并因主的手解救了他们而极为快乐，他们的情况仍然这样非常危险不安。
- 8 由此可知，人类儿女是多么快就忘记主他们的神，是的，多么快就为非作歹，被邪恶者诱离。
- 9 是的，我们也看到，一个非常邪恶的人在人类儿女中所能造成的大恶。

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10 是的，我们看到，亚玛利凯因诡计多端且花言巧语，诱骗了许多人的心去作恶；是的，他们企图破坏神的教会、摧毁神赐给他们的自由基础，也就是神为了义人的缘故而降于地面上的祝福。

11 事情是这样的，尼腓军的统帅摩罗乃听到这些叛乱的消息，非常恼怒亚玛利凯。

12 事情是这样的，摩罗乃撕裂他的外衣，取其中的一块布，写上：为纪念我们的神、我们的宗教和自由、我们的和平、我们的妻子、我们的儿女；并且把那块布绑在一根竿子的顶端。

13 他戴上头盔、穿上胸甲、拿起盾牌、腰间束上甲冑，拿起顶端绑着撕裂外衣的竿子（他称之为自由旗帜），然后，跪在地上，热切向神祈求，只要这地仍住有一群基督徒，就将自由这祝福赐给他的弟兄——

14 凡属神的教会且是基督真正信徒的，都被不属教会的人这样称呼。

15 属于教会的都是忠信的人；是的，基督的真正信徒都乐于承受基督的名，或他们被称之为基督徒的称呼，因为他们相信那必定来临的基督。

16 因此，这时候，摩罗乃祈求基督徒的伟业以及这地的自由都得蒙祝福。

17 事情是这样的，他向神倾诉心声之后，就为荒芜地以南的整片土地命名，是的，总之，为南北整片土地命名为：精选之地，自由之地。

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 他说：神绝不会让我们这些因承受基督的名而遭鄙视的人被践踏和消灭，除非我们自己犯罪，招此下场。

19 摩罗乃说完这些话，就走到群众当中，在空中挥舞他那撕裂的外衣，让所有的人都能看到他在那块撕下的布上写的字，同时他也大声喊道：

20 看啊，这块土地上，凡愿拥护这旗帜的人，请靠主的力量出来，立约保卫他们的权利和他们的宗教，好让主神祝福他们。

21 事情是这样的，摩罗乃讲完这些话，看啊，人民就腰束甲冑，一起跑了过来，撕裂他们的外衣作为标记，或当作誓约，绝不背弃主他们的神；换句话说，如果他们违反神的诫命或陷入罪中、耻于承受基督的名，主必像他们撕裂外衣那样撕裂他们。

22 这就是他们立的约，他们把外衣丢到摩罗乃脚前，说：我们与神立约，如果我们陷入罪中，就必像我们北部地方的弟兄那样被消灭；是的，如果我们陷入罪中，祂可以把我们丢在敌人脚前，就像我们把外衣丢到你的脚前被践踏一样。

23 摩罗乃对他们说：看啊，我们是雅各后裔的遗裔；是的，我们是约瑟后裔的遗裔，他的衣服被他的哥哥撕成碎片。是的，现在看啊，我们要记得遵守神的诫命，否则我们的外衣必被我们的弟兄撕裂，我们会被关进监牢、被卖掉或被杀害。

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 是的，身为约瑟的遗裔，我们要维护我们的自由；是的，我们要记得雅各临终前所说的话，因为他看到约瑟的外衣留有一块保存完好，并未腐烂。他说——就像我儿子留下来的这块外衣得以保全一样，我儿子的后裔也必有一部分遗裔得以由神的手保全，并被带到他身边，而约瑟的其他后裔必灭亡，就像他外衣的其他部分一样。

25 现在看啊，这事使我的灵魂忧伤；然而，我的灵魂因我的儿子而欢喜，因他那一部分将被带到神身边的后裔而欢喜。

26 现在看啊，这就是雅各所说的话。

27 说不定约瑟后裔的遗裔中，会像他的外衣一样毁灭的人就是那些叛离我们的人；是的，如果我们不坚定对基督的信仰，被毁灭的人甚至就是我们。

28 事情是这样的，摩罗乃说完这些话就出去，派人到每个有纷争的地方去，召集所有想要维护自由的人民，与亚玛利凯和那些叛离后称作亚玛利凯的人的人对抗。

29 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯看到摩罗乃的人民比亚玛利凯人多——他也看到他的人民怀疑他们标榜的信念是否正当——因此，他深恐计谋无法得逞，就带了他人民中那些愿意跟随他的人离开，进入尼腓地。

30 摩罗乃认为拉曼人的力量不宜扩张，就想拦截亚玛利凯人，或捉住他们，把他们带回来，将亚玛利凯处死；是的，因为他知道，亚玛利凯会煽动拉曼人恼怒他们，使他们来攻打他们；他知道，亚玛利凯为了达到目的，一定会这么做。

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

- 31 因此，摩罗乃认为应该率领他的军队；他们已集合起来、武装好了，并立约信守和平——事情是这样的，他率领军队，带着营帐，在旷野行军，去截断旷野中的亚玛利凯的去路。
- 32 事情是这样的，他按照他的希望做了，他在旷野行军，拦截了亚玛利凯的军队。
- 33 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯带着一小队人逃走了，其余的人则被交到摩罗乃手中，被带回柴雷罕拉地。
- 34 摩罗乃是由首席法官和民意所任命，因此有权照他的意思指挥尼腓军队，对他们发号施令。
- 35 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯人中，凡不愿立约支持自由这信念，好让他们保有自由政府的，都被他下令处死；只有少数人拒绝订立自由的誓约。
- 36 事情也是这样的，他下令在尼腓人占有的每一块土地的每一座塔楼升起自由的旗帜；摩罗乃就这样在尼腓人当中竖立自由的旗帜。
- 37 于是他们在这地开始重享和平；并维持这地的和平直到将近法官统治的第十九年末。
- 38 希拉曼和大祭司们也维持了教会的秩序；是的，他们在教会里过了四年非常和平幸福的日子。
- 39 事情是这样的，许多人去世了，他们确信他们的灵魂已被主耶稣基督救赎，因此都欢然离开这世界。

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 有些人死于热病，这种病在一年之中的某些季节里特别流行——人在这种气候的特性下，很容易患这种病，但是死于热病的并不多，因为神预备了许多品质优良的植物和根茎祛除病原——

41 也有许多人年老而去世；我们应确信，那些怀着对基督的信仰而去世的人，都因祂而得到幸福。

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

阿尔玛书47

- 1 现在我们回头叙述亚玛利凯及随他逃入旷野的人；看啊，他带着同行的人上到尼腓地的拉曼人当中，煽动拉曼人恼怒尼腓人，于是拉曼人的国王通告境内全体人民，再集合起来攻打尼腓人。
- 2 事情是这样的，公告一发布，他们都非常害怕；是的，他们怕触怒国王，又怕去和尼腓人作战而丧命。事情是这样的，他们不愿意，换句话说，大多数人不愿意服从国王的命令。
- 3 事情是这样的，国王因他们不服从而大怒；于是他把他服从他命令的那部分军队的指挥权交给亚玛利凯，命他强迫他们武装起来。
- 4 现在看啊，这正合亚玛利凯的心愿，因为他是个非常狡猾而邪恶的人，因此他心生计谋，想推翻拉曼人的国王。
- 5 他取得了拥护国王的那部分拉曼人的指挥权，也想赢得不服从者的好感，于是他就到那称作渥拿大的地方去，因为所有逃离的拉曼人都在那里；他们看到大军前来，以为要来消灭他们，便逃到渥拿大，一个有武装的地方。
- 6 他们选派一人作他们的国王和首领，因为他们的心意已定，他们下定决心不愿再听命去攻打尼腓人。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们在那称作安提帕的山顶上集合，准备作战。

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 亚玛利凯并不想依照国王的命令，去和他们作战，但是看啊，他只想赢得拉曼军队的好感，使他得以作他们的首领，推翻国王，篡夺王位。
- 9 看啊，事情是这样的，他命他的军队在安提帕附近的山谷扎营。
- 10 事情是这样的，夜里，他派了一个密使上安提帕山，请山上那群人的首领，那个名叫利洪泰的人到山脚下来，因为他想和他谈话。
- 11 事情是这样的，利洪泰得到了消息，却不敢到山脚下来。事情是这样的，亚玛利凯二度派人上山，希望他下来；事情是这样的，利洪泰不愿意；他又三度派人上山。
- 12 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯发现无法请利洪泰下山，便上山去，到利洪泰的营地附近，又四度派人送信给利洪泰，希望他下来，还告诉他可以带侍卫同来。
- 13 事情是这样的，利洪泰带着侍卫下去会见亚玛利凯时，亚玛利凯希望他趁夜带着军队下山，把国王任命他指挥的人团团围在营地，只要他让他（亚玛利凯）作全军的副首领，他愿把部队交到利洪泰手里。
- 14 事情是这样的，利洪泰带着他的人下来包围亚玛利凯的人，所以，在他们黎明醒来前，就被利洪泰的军队包围了。

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

- 15 事情是这样的，他们眼看自己被包围了，便央求亚玛利凯准许他们加入他们的弟兄，使他们不致灭亡。这正是亚玛利凯所希望的。
- 16 事情是这样的，他违背了国王的命令，把他的人交出。这正是亚玛利凯所希望的，这样他推翻国王的计划才能得逞。
- 17 拉曼人有一个习俗，如果他们的大首领遇害，副首领就会被任命为大首领。
- 18 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯派一个仆人对利洪泰慢慢下毒，他就死了。
- 19 利洪泰死后，拉曼人任命亚玛利凯作他们的首领和统帅。
- 20 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯带着他的军队（因为他的目的达到了）赴尼腓地，开进首都尼腓城。
- 21 国王带着侍卫出来迎接亚玛利凯，以为他完成了任务，并集合了一支大军，要去和尼腓人作战。
- 22 但是看啊，国王出来迎接他时，亚玛利凯派他的仆人去迎见国王。他们上前向国王屈身行礼，好像他很伟大而向他致敬一般。
- 23 事情是这样的，国王按照拉曼人的习俗，伸手去扶他们，这是和平的标记，是向尼腓人学来的习俗。
- 24 事情是这样的，他把第一个人从地上扶起来时，看啊，那人就一刀刺进国王的心窝；他就倒在地上。
- 25 国王的仆人纷纷逃跑，亚玛利凯的仆人大声喊道：

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

- 26 看啊，国王的仆人刺中了他的心窝，他倒了下来，他们逃走了；看啊，来看啊。
- 27 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯命令他的军队上前查看国王发生了什么事；他们到了现场，发现国王躺在血泊中，亚玛利凯假装发怒的样子，说：凡敬爱国王的人就去追捕他的仆人，杀了他们。
- 28 事情是这样的，所有敬爱国王的人听到这些话，就去追捕国王的仆人。
- 29 国王的仆人看到军队追捕他们，又惊恐不已，逃进旷野，来到柴雷罕拉地，加入艾蒙人。
- 30 追捕他们的军队无功而返；亚玛利凯就是这样以他的诡诈获取人心。
- 31 事情是这样的，第二天，他率军进入尼腓城，占据该城。
- 32 事情是这样的，王后听到国王被刺的消息——因为亚玛利凯派使者到王后那里，通知她国王遭仆人刺杀，他和军队追捕他们，但没有用，他们逃跑了——
- 33 因此王后一听到这消息，就派人传话给亚玛利凯，希望他宽待城里的人民，她也希望他来见她，要他带证人同来，为国王之死作证。
- 34 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯带着杀死国王的那位仆人，以及所有和他一起的人到王后坐的地方去见她；他们都向她作证，国王是被自己的仆人杀死的；他们也说：他们逃跑，不就证明了他们有罪吗？他们就这样让王后相信了国王的死因。

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯博得王后的欢心，娶她为妻；他凭他的诡诈与奸仆的协助而篡得王位；是的，境内所有的拉曼人都承认他是国王，这些人包括：拉曼人、雷米尔人、以实玛利人，以及所有从尼腓统治时起到目前为止叛离的尼腓人。

36 这些叛离者拥有和尼腓人同样的教育和知识，接受过教导，是的，对主有同样的认识，然而，说来奇怪，他们叛离后不久，就变得比拉曼人更顽固、更无悔意、更野蛮、更邪恶、更凶残——投入拉曼人的传统中，沉溺于懒惰和各种淫乱中，是的，完全忘了主他们的神。

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

阿尔玛书48

- 1 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯一篡得王位，就鼓动拉曼人的心反对尼腓人；是的，他派人在各塔楼上对拉曼人讲话，反对尼腓人。
- 2 他这样鼓动他们的心仇视尼腓人，以致于在法官统治的第十九年末，他的计划得逞，是的，他当上了拉曼人的国王，他还企图统治整个地方，是的，以及统治这地所有的人，尼腓人和拉曼人。
- 3 他的计划已经得逞，因为他已使拉曼人的心变硬，使他们的心智盲目，并激怒他们，以致他召集了一支大军去和尼腓人作战。
- 4 由于他的人数众多，他决定要打败尼腓人，奴役他们。
- 5 他任命卓伦人担任总队长，因为他们最熟悉尼腓人的兵力、掩蔽的处所和各城最弱的部分；所以他任命他们担任各军的总队长。
- 6 事情是这样的，他们带着营帐，在旷野中向柴雷罕拉地前进。
- 7 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯以诡诈和骗术得到了权力的同时，另一方面，摩罗乃则准备人民的心，忠于主他们的神。
- 8 是的，他加强尼腓军队的实力，建造小型堡垒或掩蔽处所，在四周筑起土堤，把他的军队围起来，也在各城市及边境周围修筑石墙，把他们围起来；是的，全国各地都如此。

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 他在所有防御工事最弱的部分，都布署较多的人手；他就这样加强并巩固尼腓人所拥有的土地。
- 10 他就这样为了保护他们的自由、他们的土地、他们的妻子和他们的儿女，以及他们的和平而作准备，使他们能为主他们的神而活着，能维护那被敌人称为基督徒的伟业。
- 11 摩罗乃是个强壮有力的人，是个有完美理解力的人，是的，是个不喜欢流血的人；是个灵魂因国家的自由与自主，因自己的同胞不受束缚、不被奴役而快乐的人；
- 12 是的，是个心中因神赐给他同胞的特权和祝福而充满感谢的人；是个为了同胞的福祉和安全而辛勤工作的人。
- 13 是的，是个对基督的信仰坚定的人，并且发誓即使流血，也要保卫他的同胞、他的权利和他的国家，以及他的宗教。
- 14 尼腓人受教导，为了抗敌自卫，必要时得不惜流血；是的，他们也受教导，除非是抵抗敌人、保卫性命，否则绝不主动攻击，举剑相向。
- 15 这就是他们的信念，他们相信，这么做，神就会使他们在这地昌盛，换句话说，如果他们忠信遵守神的诫命，祂必让他们在这地昌盛；是的，按照他们遭遇的危险，警告他们逃离或备战；
- 16 此外，神必让他们知道应到何处抗敌自卫，这么做，主必拯救他们，这就是摩罗乃的信念，他的心也以此为荣；他不以流血为荣，而以行善、以保卫人民，是的，以遵守神的诫命，是的，和以抗拒罪恶为荣。

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 是的，我实实在在告诉你们，假如所有过去、现在和将来的人都像摩罗乃一样，看啊，地狱的权势必永动摇；是的，魔鬼再也没有力量控制人类儿女的心。
- 18 看啊，他像摩赛亚的儿子艾蒙一样，是的，也像摩赛亚其他的儿子以及阿尔玛和他的儿子一样，因为他们都是属神的人。
- 19 现在看啊，希拉曼和他的弟兄对人民的贡献不逊于摩罗乃；因为他们都宣讲神的话，为所有愿意听他们话的人施行悔改的洗礼。
- 20 他们就这样去做，人民因他们的话而谦抑自己，因而蒙主大恩；他们当中有四年之久没有战争和纷争。
- 21 正如我说过，在第十九年末，是的，尽管他们境内和平，他们还是被迫勉强与他们的弟兄拉曼人作战。
- 22 是的，总之，尽管他们极不愿意，但是多年来，他们与拉曼人的战争一直没有停止。
- 23 他们不喜爱流人血，所以他们为了要拿起武器攻击拉曼人而难过；是的，不仅如此——他们也难过自己成了工具，要把那么多还没有准备好迎见神的弟兄从这个世界送到永恒世界。
- 24 然而，他们不能牺牲自己的生命，而让他们的妻子和他们的儿女被一度是自己弟兄的人用野蛮残酷的手段屠杀；是的，那些人叛离教会，离开他们，与拉曼人联手来消灭他们。

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hear-ken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 是的，只要有人遵守神的诫命，他们就不能忍受他们的弟兄以流尼腓人的血为乐，因为主的应许是，如果他们遵守祂的诫命，他们就会在这地昌盛。

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

阿尔玛书49

- 1 事情是这样的，第十九年的第十一个月的第十日，有人看见拉曼军队向艾蒙乃哈地逼近。
- 2 看啊，那城经过重建，摩罗乃派了一支军队驻在该城边境；他们把土堆在城的四周，防御拉曼人的弓箭与石头；因为看啊，他们是用石头和弓箭作战的。
- 3 看啊，我说艾蒙乃哈城经过重建，我告诉你们，是的，那是部分重建；那城由于居民的罪恶曾遭拉曼人摧毁，拉曼人以为他们又可以轻易掠夺那城。
- 4 但是看啊，他们大失所望，因为看啊，尼腓人已在四周堆了一道土脊，土脊的高度使拉曼人的石头与弓箭无法掷中尼腓人，发生不了作用，除非从入口进攻，否则他们无法突袭尼腓人。
- 5 这时，拉曼军的总队长都非常惊讶尼腓人在准备防御处所上所表现的智慧。
- 6 拉曼军的首领以为他们人数众多，大有机会可以像以前一样突袭尼腓人；是的，他们也带着盾牌，穿上胸甲，也准备了皮衣，是的，很厚的衣服来蔽体。
- 7 他们作了这样的准备，以为能轻易打败自己的弟兄，使他们受制于奴役之轭，或恣意杀害或屠杀他们。

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 但是看啊，最令他们讶异的是，他们备战的方法是李海子孙中从没有人知道的。这时，他们已准备好迎战拉曼人，照摩罗乃指示的方法作战。
- 9 事情是这样的，拉曼人或亚玛利凯人对尼腓人备战的方法都感到非常讶异。
- 10 假如亚玛利凯国王离开尼腓地，亲自率领他的军队，或许他会命拉曼人攻打艾蒙乃哈城的尼腓人；因为看啊，他不在乎他人民的血。
- 11 但是看啊，亚玛利凯并未亲自出战。看啊，他的总队长不敢攻打艾蒙乃哈城的尼腓人，因为摩罗乃改变了尼腓人处理事务的方法，使拉曼人因他们的掩护处所而大失所望，无法突袭他们。
- 12 于是他们撤退到旷野里，带着营帐向挪亚地进军，以为那是他们攻打尼腓人的第二最佳地点。
- 13 他们不晓得摩罗乃已巩固附近各地的每个城市，兴建防御堡垒，所以他们怀着坚定的决心向挪亚地进军；是的，他们的总队长都出来宣誓要消灭该城的居民。
- 14 但是看啊，令他们讶异的是，向来薄弱的挪亚城如今却因摩罗乃的方法而坚强，是的，甚至强过艾蒙乃哈城。
- 15 现在看啊，这就是摩罗乃的智慧；他料到拉曼军会因艾蒙乃哈城而惧怕，而挪亚城向来是那地方最弱的部分，因此，他们会去攻打那城；果然一切都不出他所料。
- 16 看啊，摩罗乃任命李海担任该城部队的总队长；在西顿河东岸的山谷中与拉曼人作战的就是这同一位李海。

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

- 17 现在看啊，事情是这样的，拉曼人发现李海指挥那城，又大失所望，因为他们很怕李海；可是他们的总队长曾发誓要进攻那城，所以他们就把军队带上来。
- 18 现在看啊，除了入口以外，土堤都筑得很高，四周的壕沟又掘得很深，所以除了入口以外，拉曼军无法从其他通路进入尼腓人的防御堡垒。
- 19 尼腓人作了准备，用投掷石头和弓箭消灭所有想从别处爬进堡垒的人。
- 20 他们准备了一组最强壮的人，带着刀剑和投石器，以击倒所有想从入口进入防御处所的人；他们就这样准备好，为自卫而抵抗拉曼人。
- 21 事情是这样的，拉曼军的队长们把军队带到入口处开始与尼腓人作战，要进入他们的防御处所，但是看啊，他们不时被击退，死伤惨重。
- 22 他们发现无法在隘口战胜尼腓人，便开始去挖尼腓人的土堤，给自己的军队挖一条通路，好有个平等的作战机会；但是看啊，他们在尝试的时候，被投向他们的石头和弓箭击倒；非但没有把土堤挖掉来填平壕沟，反而填进不少死伤的身体。
- 23 于是尼腓人全面战胜敌人；拉曼人就这样企图消灭尼腓人，直到他们的总队长都战死为止；是的，战死的拉曼人有一千多人，另一方面，尼腓人却没有一个阵亡。

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

- 24 约有五十个人受伤，他们在隘口处暴露于拉曼人的弓箭下；但是由于他们有盾牌、胸甲、头盔防护，所以伤口都在腿上，其中许多伤口都非常严重。
- 25 事情是这样的，拉曼人看到他们的总队长都战死了，便逃到旷野里去。事情是这样的，他们回到尼腓地，向尼腓人出身的国王亚玛利凯报告惨重的损失。
- 26 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯十分恼怒他的人民，因为他控制尼腓人的愿望没有实现，不能使他们受制于奴役之轭。
- 27 是的，他很生气；他诅咒神，也诅咒摩罗乃，发誓要喝他的血；这是因为摩罗乃遵守神的诫命，为他同胞的安全作了准备。
- 28 事情是这样的，在另一方面，尼腓人感谢主他们的神，因为祂以无比的大能拯救他们脱离敌人的手。
- 29 法官统治尼腓人的第十九年就这样结束了。
- 30 是的，他们又有了持续的和平，教会也极为昌盛，这是由于他们对神话语的留意和努力；这些话是希拉曼、希伯隆、柯林安顿、艾蒙和他的弟兄，以及所有蒙神的神圣体制按立，接受了悔改的洗礼，并被派去向人民传道的人对他们宣讲的话。

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

阿尔玛书50

- 1 事情是这样的，摩罗乃并未停止备战，或停止防御拉曼人攻击他的人民；他派军队在法官统治的第二十年初，开始在尼腓人拥有的所有土地上的各个城市周围堆土堆。
- 2 他派人在各城四周的土脊上筑成一个人高的木材，是的，木材工事。
- 3 他派人在这些木材工地上，建一排尖木架在四周的木材上；这些尖木架既高大又坚固。
- 4 他派人建造可以俯视那些木架工事的高塔，又派人在那些塔上建筑防御处所，这样拉曼人的石头与弓箭就伤不了他们。
- 5 他们作好准备，可以照他们的意愿和力量从塔上投掷石头，杀死所有想靠近城墙的人。
- 6 摩罗乃就这样在整片土地上的各个城市周围建筑坚固的堡垒，防御敌人的进犯。
- 7 事情是这样的，摩罗乃下令军队进入东面的旷野；是的，他们前去，并把东面旷野的拉曼人都赶到柴雷罕拉地南方他们自己的土地上。
- 8 尼腓地由东面的海直通到西。
- 9 事情是这样的，摩罗乃把拉曼人赶出他们领土北方的东面旷野后，就命柴雷罕拉地及周围地方的居民住进东面旷野，直达海边，占领那地。

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 他也在南边，在他们领土的边境驻军，并命他们构筑防御工事，保护军队和人民，以免落入敌人手中。
- 11 他就这样切断了拉曼人东西两面旷野所有的坚固堡垒，并加强了尼腓人与拉曼人之间，也就是在柴雷罕拉地与尼腓地之间，从西海经西顿河源头的防线——尼腓人占据整个北部地方，是的，照他们的意思占领满地富以北的土地。
- 12 由于摩罗乃的防御工事确保其部队的安全，使其部队人数日增，摩罗乃便率军试图阻绝拉曼人在尼腓人土地上所拥有的势力和力量，使他们没有力量控制尼腓人的土地。
- 13 事情是这样的，尼腓人开始建造一座城市，他们称之为摩罗乃城；该城滨临东海，在南方靠近拉曼人领土的边界。
- 14 他们也开始在摩罗乃城和亚伦城之间建造一城，连接亚伦和摩罗乃两地的边境，他们称那城，或那地为尼腓哈。
- 15 同年，他们也开始在北方建造许多城市，其中有个样式特别的城，位于北部，靠近海岸边，他们称之为李海。
- 16 第二十年就这样结束了。
- 17 法官统治尼腓人的第二十一年初，尼腓人就是在这样繁荣的情况中。
- 18 他们变得非常昌盛和富裕，是的，他们人口增多，在这地日渐强大。

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

- 19 由此可知，主为履行祂对人类儿女所说的话，祂的一切作为是何等慈悲而公正；是的，即使在这个时候，我们也看到祂对李海所说的话应验了：
- 20 你和你的子孙有福了；他们必蒙祝福，只要他们遵守我的诫命，他们必在这地昌盛。但是记住，他们若不遵守我的诫命，他们必被剪除，与主隔绝。
- 21 我们看到这些应许已在尼腓人身上应验了；他们因彼此间的争吵、纷争、谋杀、掠夺、拜偶像、淫乱、憎行而招致战争与毁灭。
- 22 凡忠信遵守主诫命的人，无论何时都获拯救，而他们成千上万邪恶的弟兄则受奴役，或被剑杀死，或在不信中衰落，与拉曼人混合在一起。
- 23 但是看啊，自尼腓时代以来，尼腓人再也没有比在摩罗乃时代，是的，即在此时，在法官统治的第二十一年更幸福的了。
- 24 事情是这样的，法官统治的第二十二年也在和平中度过；是的，第二十二年也如此。
- 25 事情是这样的，法官统治的第二十四年初，尼腓人若非为了李海地与李海地边境相邻的摩林安顿地起了纷争，他们仍可享有和平；这两地都滨临海边。

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 因为看啊，占有摩林安顿地的人要求得到李海地的一部分；因此引起双方激烈的纷争，于是摩林安顿的居民拿起武器攻击他们的弟兄，决定用剑杀死他们。
- 27 但是看啊，占有李海地的人逃到摩罗乃的军营，向他求助，因为看啊，他们并未犯错。
- 28 事情是这样的，摩林安顿的居民由一个名叫摩林安顿的人带领；他们发现李海的居民逃到摩罗乃军营时都非常害怕，怕摩罗乃的军队会来突袭他们，消灭他们。
- 29 因此，摩林安顿把逃往北方一个大湖遍布的地方，占领北方那块地的想法放进他们心中。
- 30 看啊，他们原本可以执行这个计划的（这计划若执行，后果会很悲惨），但是看啊，摩林安顿是个暴躁的人，他对一个女仆发怒，动手痛打了她一顿。
- 31 事情是这样的，她逃到摩罗乃的军营，将一切经过以及他们想逃到北部地方的企图都告诉摩罗乃。
- 32 现在看啊，住在满地富的人，或者应当说是摩罗乃，怕他们会听从摩林安顿的话，与跟随他的人联合，使他得以占有那部分的土地，在尼腓人当中种下祸根，造成严重的后果，是的，这后果会导致他们的自由被推翻。
- 33 因此，摩罗乃派一支军队，带着营帐，去拦截摩林安顿的人民，阻止他们向北部地方逃逸。

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 事情是这样的，他们一直到荒芜地的边境才拦住他们，也就是在沿海通往北部地方的狭地附近拦住他们，是的，那狭地东西两边都靠海。

35 事情是这样的，摩罗乃派遣的军队由一个名叫铁安肯的人率领，与摩林安顿的人民遭遇；摩林安顿的人民很顽固（因为他们受他的邪恶与谄媚的话所蛊惑），于是双方开始作战，在那场战役中，铁安肯杀死了摩林安顿，打败了他的军队，并俘虏他们，回到了摩罗乃的军营。法官统治尼腓人的第二十四年就这样结束了。

36 摩林安顿的居民就这样被带回来。他们立约维护和平后，就被送回摩林安顿地，并和李海的居民达成协议；李海的居民也被送回自己的土地。

37 事情是这样的，尼腓人重享和平的同一年，第二任首席法官尼腓哈去世了，他在神前善尽法官的职守，完全正直。

38 不过，他曾拒绝阿尔玛，不愿接管那些纪录以及阿尔玛和他的祖先认为最神圣的东西；因此阿尔玛把那些东西传给他儿子希拉曼。

39 看啊，事情是这样的，尼腓哈的儿子被任命接掌他父亲的审判席；是的，他被任命为人民的首席法官和统治者，他立下誓约并接受神圣教仪，要公正审判，维护人民的和平和自由，给予他们崇拜主他们的神的神圣特权，是的，终生支持并维护神的伟业，使邪恶者按他们的罪行接受制裁。

40 现在看啊，他名叫派贺蓝。派贺蓝在第二十四年底接掌他父亲的席位，开始统治尼腓人。

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

阿尔玛书51

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第二十五年初，关于李海人、摩林安顿人之间的土地，尼腓人在他们之间建立了和平，并和平地迈进第二十五年。
- 2 但是，境内全面的和平没有维持多久，人民就开始因首席法官派贺蓝起了纷争；因为看啊，有一部分人希望修改法律上的某几项条款。
- 3 但是看啊，派贺蓝不肯也不容许修改法律，所以未采纳请求修改法律者提出的意见。
- 4 于是，想要修改法律的人就恼怒他，不希望他再当这地的首席法官；于是为此事起了一场激烈的辩论，但未发生流血事件。
- 5 事情是这样的，想将派贺蓝赶下审判席的人被称为国王派，因为他们想修改法律，以推翻自由政府，并立国王统治这地。
- 6 希望派贺蓝留任这地首席法官的人称自己为自由派；于是他们就分裂了，因为自由派发誓或立约要借自由政府来维护他们的权利和宗教的特权。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们争议的这件事交由民意处理。事情是这样的，民意支持自由派，派贺蓝保有审判席；此事令派贺蓝的弟兄以及许多自由派人士深感快乐，也令国王派无话可说，使他们不敢反对，不得不维护自由这信念。

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 赞成立王的都出身名门，他们都企图当国王；支持他们的是那些追求统治人民的权力与权柄的人。
- 9 但是看啊，尼腓人在这时候发生纷争非常危险，因为看啊，亚玛利凯又煽动拉曼人的心，反对尼腓人，并且招聚他境内各地的兵力，把他们武装起来，尽最大的努力备战；因为他发誓要喝摩罗乃的血。
- 10 但是看啊，我们会看到他立下的誓言非常轻率；不过，他的确准备好自己和军队，来与尼腓人作战。
- 11 由于有成千上万人被尼腓人的手所杀，所以他的军队没有过去多；尽管他们损失惨重，亚玛利凯仍然召集了一支大得惊人的军队，因此他不怕下柴雷罕拉地去。
- 12 是的，连亚玛利凯都亲自下来，率领拉曼人。时为法官统治的第二十五年；尼腓人这时正开始处理对首席法官派贺蓝的争议事件。
- 13 事情是这样的，称为国王派的人听到拉曼人下来攻打他们的消息后，心里很高兴；他们拒绝拿起武器，因为对首席法官和自由派人士都极为愤怒，所以不愿拿起武器，保卫自己的国家。
- 14 事情是这样的，摩罗乃看到这种情形，也看到拉曼人进入了边境，就因他一度那么努力保卫的人民如此顽固而极为愤怒；是的，他非常愤怒，他的灵魂充满怒气。

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 事情是这样的，他向这地的统治者呈递了一份请愿书，并附上人民的意见，希望他读，并授权给他（摩罗乃）来迫使那些叛离者保卫国家，否则就将他们处死。
- 16 他最关心的就是要结束人民彼此的纷争与冲突，因为看啊，这一直是他们灭亡的原因。事情是这样的，这请愿依人民的意见而获准了。
- 17 事情是这样的，摩罗乃下令军队攻击国王派人士，压制他们的傲慢与贵族气焰，使他们与地齐平，否则他们就必须拿起武器，支持自由这信念。
- 18 事情是这样的，摩罗乃的军队出去攻击他们，压制了他们的傲慢与贵族气焰，只要他们拿起武器与摩罗乃的人作战，都被砍倒，与地齐平。
- 19 事情是这样的，有四千多名叛离者被剑砍倒；未在这场战斗中被杀的首领都被捕入狱，因为这时没有时间审讯他们。
- 20 其余不愿被剑砍倒在地的叛离者都向自由旗帜投降，不得不在各城市和塔上悬挂自由旗帜，并拿起武器保卫他们的国家。
- 21 摩罗乃就此消灭了国王派，没有人再用国王派这名称；他也就此消除了那些自命出身贵族者的顽固与骄傲，使他们像他们的弟兄一样谦抑自己，勇敢地争取自由、免于奴役而战。

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 看啊，事情是这样的，摩罗乃就此平息了他人民间的战争与纷争，使他们重享和平与文明，并立法备战，抵抗拉曼人；看啊，拉曼人这时已进入滨海的摩罗乃地。
- 23 事情是这样的，摩罗乃城的尼腓人力量不够强大，因此，亚玛利凯驱逐他们，杀了许多人。事情是这样的，亚玛利凯占据了该城，是的，占领了所有的防御工事。
- 24 逃离摩罗乃城的人都到了尼腓哈城；李海城的人民也都集合起来，作好准备，预备迎战拉曼人。
- 25 但是事情是这样的，亚玛利凯不让拉曼人到尼腓哈城去作战，却把他们留在海边，留下人守住并保卫各城。
- 26 就这样，他继续占领了许多城市；尼腓哈城、李海城、摩林安顿城、奥姆纳城、基特城、缪莱克城；这些城市都位于东海岸边。
- 27 拉曼人就这样借着亚玛利凯的诡计，以及他们无数的大军而占领了许多城市，这些城市都已照摩罗乃的防御工事的样子而加强设防；这一切却成了拉曼人的坚固堡垒。
- 28 事情是这样的，他们推进到满地富边境，驱赶尼腓人，杀死了许多人。
- 29 但是事情是这样的，他们遇上了铁安肯；铁安肯曾在摩林安顿逃跑时杀了他，并截击他的人民。
- 30 事情是这样的，他也拦住亚玛利凯；当时亚玛利凯正带着大军行进，要占领满地富及北部地方。

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

- 31 但是看啊，他被铁安肯及他的人击退而惨遭挫败，因为他们都是骁勇的战士；每一个铁安肯的人在体能和战技上都胜过拉曼人，以致于他们占了优势。
- 32 事情是这样的，他们一再袭击他们，杀他们直到天黑。事情是这样的，铁安肯及他的人在满地富边境扎营；亚玛利凯也在边境靠近海岸的海滩上扎营；他们就这样被追赶着。
- 33 事情是这样的，到了晚上，铁安肯和一位侍从趁夜潜入亚玛利凯的营帐；看啊，拉曼人因白天的劳累和炎热而极为疲倦，个个沉睡不醒。
- 34 事情是这样的，铁安肯偷偷潜入国王的营帐，用枪刺进他的心窝；国王立刻毙命，所以未惊醒他的仆人。
- 35 铁安肯又偷偷回到自己的营帐，看啊，他的人都还在睡觉；他叫醒他们，把他所做的一切告诉他们。
- 36 他下令军队保持戒备，恐怕拉曼人醒来，要来突袭他们。
- 37 法官统治尼腓人的第二十五年就这样结束了；亚玛利凯的日子也就这样结束了。

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

阿尔玛书52

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第二十六年，看啊，拉曼人在第一个月的第一个早晨醒来，发现亚玛利凯死在自己的营帐内，又看到铁安肯已准备在那天与他们作战。
- 2 拉曼人见状，甚为惊恐；他们放弃进军北部地方的计划，全军撤退到缪莱克城，以该城的防御工事自保。
- 3 事情是这样的，亚玛利凯的弟弟被任命为人民的国王，他名叫艾摩龙；于是国王艾摩龙，亚玛利凯的弟弟，被任命接替他统治。
- 4 事情是这样的，他命令人民守住经过流血夺得的城市；他们每夺一城无不大量流血。
- 5 铁安肯见拉曼人决心守住他们夺得的城市和占领的那部分土地，也见他们人数众多，认为不宜试图攻打他们的堡垒。
- 6 他把他的军队留在四周，好像正准备作战；是的，他在四周堆高土墙，并修筑掩蔽处所，确实准备保卫自己，抵抗他们。
- 7 事情是这样的，他继续这样备战，直到摩罗乃派了大批人手来增援他的军队。
- 8 摩罗乃也下令要他扣留落在他手中的所有俘虏；由于拉曼人掳了許多人，所以他必须扣留所有的拉曼俘虏，作为被拉曼人所掳的那些人的赎价。

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

- 9 他也下令要他巩固满地富，保护那条通往北部地方的狭窄通道，以免拉曼人取得那条要道，而有力量从各方袭击他们。
- 10 摩罗乃又传信给他，希望他忠诚捍卫那块土地，把握每个机会尽力严惩那地方的拉曼人，希望他或许可以用计或其他方法收复那些自他们手中沦陷的城市，也希望他加强并巩固四周未落入拉曼人手中的城市。
- 11 他也告诉他：我会来与你会合，但是看啊，拉曼人正在靠近西海的边境上攻击我们；看啊，我要去抵抗他们，因此，不能到你那里去。
- 12 拉曼国王（艾摩龙）离开了柴雷罕拉地，将他哥哥之死告知王后，并聚集一大群人，去到靠近西海的边境上攻击尼腓人。
- 13 他就这样处心积虑要袭击尼腓人，想引开他们一部分的军力到那边去，同时他也命令留守他所占领的城市的人，在靠近东海的边境上袭击尼腓人，凭他们的军力尽量占领尼腓人的土地。
- 14 法官统治尼腓人的第二十六年底，尼腓人就这样处在危急的情况中。
- 15 但是看啊，事情是这样的，法官统治的第二十七年，铁安肯受命于摩罗乃——摩罗乃部署军队，保护南部和西部边境，并开始向满地富行军，以便能带人支援铁安肯，收复他们失去的城市——

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

- 16 事情是这样的，铁安肯接获命令去攻打繆莱克城，并尽可能收复该城。
- 17 事情是这样的，铁安肯准备好攻打繆莱克城后，就带着军队去攻打拉曼人；但是他看出只要拉曼人在防御工事里，他就不可能战胜他们；因此他放弃他的计划，再回到满地富城，等摩罗乃来，增援他的军力。
- 18 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第二十七年底，摩罗乃带了军队来到满地富。
- 19 第二十八年初，摩罗乃、铁安肯和许多总队长举行了一次作战会议——商讨如何使拉曼人出来和他们作战，或如何诱使他们离开坚固的堡垒，以便战胜他们，收复繆莱克城。
- 20 事情是这样的，他们派遣使者到防守繆莱克城的拉曼军那里，见他们的首领，他名叫雅各，要求他率军出来，在两城之间的平原上与他们会战。但是看啊，卓伦人雅各不愿率军出来在平原上与他们会战。
- 21 事情是这样的，摩罗乃鉴于没有希望和他们在公平情况下交战，便订出一个引诱拉曼人离开坚固堡垒的计划。
- 22 他派铁安肯带一小队人下去海岸附近；摩罗乃和他的军队则趁夜进入繆莱克城西边的旷野；第二天，拉曼人的哨兵发现了铁安肯，就跑去告诉他们的首领雅各。

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

- 23 事情是这样的，拉曼人的军队就去攻击铁安肯，以为凭他们人多可以胜过只带少数人的铁安肯。铁安肯看到拉曼军出来攻击他，就开始沿着海边向北撤退。
- 24 事情是这样的，拉曼人见他开始逃跑，就鼓起勇气，全力追赶他们。铁安肯这样引开追不上他们的拉曼人时，看啊，摩罗乃便命令一部分与他同行的军队开进城去，占领该城。
- 25 他们这样去做，杀了所有留守该城的人，是的，即所有不愿交出作战武器的人。
- 26 摩罗乃因此以一部分军队占领了缪莱克城，他则率其余部队迎击追赶铁安肯而返的拉曼人。
- 27 事情是这样的，拉曼人追铁安肯直追到满地富城附近，遇上了留守满地富城的李海及一小队军队。
- 28 现在看啊，拉曼人的总队长们见李海带军攻击他们，便在十分混乱的情况中逃跑，深恐在抵达缪莱克城以前被李海追上；原来他们因行军而疲乏，李海的人却精神饱满。
- 29 拉曼人不晓得摩罗乃带着军队跟在他们后面，一心只怕李海和他的人。
- 30 李海不打算在他们遇上摩罗乃和他的部队之前赶上他们。
- 31 事情是这样的，拉曼人撤退后不久就遭尼腓人包围，一面是摩罗乃的人，另一面是李海的人，他们个个精神饱满，精力充沛，拉曼人却因长途行军而疲乏不堪。

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32 摩罗乃命令他的人攻击他们，直到他们放下作战武器为止。

33 事情是这样的，他们的首领雅各是卓伦人，有种不屈服的精神；他率领拉曼人在盛怒之下与摩罗乃作战。

34 摩罗乃挡住了他们的去路，于是雅各决心杀他们，并且杀出一条通往缪莱克城的生路。但是看啊，摩罗乃和他的人更有力量，在拉曼人面前毫不退让。

35 事情是这样的，双方都在盛怒之下作战，都有多人战死；是的，摩罗乃负伤，雅各则被杀。

36 李海带着他强壮的部队在盛怒之下猛攻他们的后翼，使拉曼人的后翼交出作战武器；他们其余的人则十分混乱，不知道要去哪里或攻打哪里。

37 摩罗乃见他们一团混乱，便对他们说：如果你们愿意把作战武器拿过来并交出来，我们就不再流你们的血。

38 事情是这样的，拉曼人听了这些话，凡未战死的总队长都上前把他们的作战武器丢在摩罗乃脚前，并命令他们的人照样做。

39 但是看啊，仍有许多人不愿意；不愿意交出刀剑的人都被逮捕、上绑，作战武器也被取走，并且被迫与他们的弟兄行军到满地富。

40 被掳的战俘人数远超过战死的人数，是的，比双方战死的人数还多。

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

阿尔玛书53

- 1 事情是这样的，他们派卫兵看守拉曼战俘，并命他们埋葬他们的死者，是的，以及阵亡的尼腓人；他们工作时，摩罗乃派人看守他们。
- 2 摩罗乃和李海到缪莱克城，将该城的指挥权交给李海。现在看啊，这位李海是个在多次战役中都跟摩罗乃一起的人；他是个像摩罗乃一样的人，他们因对方安全而高兴；是的，他们彼此相爱，也为全体尼腓人所爱。
- 3 事情是这样的，拉曼人把他们的死者及尼腓人的死者埋葬完毕，就回到满地富；铁安肯遵照摩罗乃的命令，命令他们在满地富，或满地富城周围挖掘壕沟。
- 4 他命令他们在壕沟的内墙上用木材筑一道护墙；他们从壕沟中挖出泥土，堆在木头护墙边；他们派拉曼人工作，直到他们在满地富城周围筑起一道由木材和泥土造的、非常高大而坚固的围墙。
- 5 此后，这城市变成一座非常坚固的堡垒；他们在城内看守拉曼战俘，是的，就在他们亲手修筑的围墙内。摩罗乃不得不派拉曼人工作，因为他们工作的时候较易于看守；他希望他攻打拉曼人时能有所有的军力。
- 6 事情是这样的，摩罗乃就这样战胜了拉曼人极强大的一支军队，占领了拉曼人在尼腓地极坚固的堡垒缪莱克城；他也这样建造了一座坚固的堡垒来监禁战俘。

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 事情是这样的，他不想在那年再和拉曼人作战，只派人备战，修筑防御工事来防御拉曼人，是的，同时使他们的妇女和小孩免于挨饿受苦，并供应粮食给军队。
- 8 事情是这样的，在南部靠西海边上的拉曼军，趁摩罗乃处理尼腓人内部阴谋份子所制造的冲突的空档，夺取了尼腓人一些土地，是的，占领了该地若干城市。
- 9 由于尼腓人的罪恶，是的，由于他们的冲突和阴谋，他们处在最危险的情况下。
- 10 现在看啊，我要谈谈艾蒙人；艾蒙人原来是拉曼人，但是由于艾蒙和他的弟兄，或者应当说，由于神的大能和神的话，他们归信了主；他们被带下柴雷罕拉地，并从此一直受尼腓人保护。
- 11 他们曾立约，所以不再拿起武器攻击他们的弟兄；他们立约绝不再流任何人的血；要是根据他们所立的誓约，他们早已灭亡了；是的，若不是艾蒙和他的弟兄对他们的怜悯与厚爱，他们早已落入自己弟兄的手中。
- 12 他们因为这缘故被带下柴雷罕拉地，并一直受尼腓人保护。
- 13 但是事情是这样的，他们看到尼腓人为他们冒险犯难，承受许多痛苦与折磨时，于心不忍，想拿起武器捍卫他们的国家。

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 但是看啊，他们正要拿起作战武器时，为希拉曼和他的弟兄所劝阻，因为他们正要破坏他们所立的约。
- 15 希拉曼恐怕他们这样做会丧失他们的灵魂；因此，凡立约的人，这时只能看着他们的弟兄在危险的情况下，忍受各种痛苦。
- 16 但是看啊，事情是这样的，他们有很多儿子并没有立约不拿起作战武器抗敌自卫，因此，这时他们尽量集合了所有能拿武器的人，并自称尼腓人。
- 17 他们立约要为尼腓人的自由而战，是的，誓死保卫家园；是的，他们也立约绝不放弃他们的自由，无论如何都要为保护尼腓人和他们自己免受奴役而战。
- 18 现在看啊，有两千名青年立此誓约，拿起作战武器，捍卫他们的国家。
- 19 现在看啊，他们向来都不是尼腓人的负担，此时此刻，他们对尼腓人是一大支持；他们拿起作战武器，并希望希拉曼作他们的领袖。
- 20 他们都是年轻人，非常勇敢、强健和勤勉；但是看啊，不仅如此，任何时候，托付他们任何事情，他们都值得信赖。
- 21 是的，他们是真诚而认真的人，因为他们曾受教导要遵守神的诫命，并正直地行走在祂面前。
- 22 事情是这样的，希拉曼率领他的两千名青年战士，支援南部靠西海边境上的尼腓人。
- 23 法官统治尼腓人的第二十八年就这样结束了。

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿尔玛书54

- 1 事情是这样的，法官的第二十九年初，艾摩龙派人送信给摩罗乃，希望与他交换战俘。
- 2 事情是这样的，这请求使摩罗乃感到非常高兴，因为他希望把供给拉曼战俘的粮食来供给自己的人民；他也希望得到自己的人民来加强他的军力。
- 3 拉曼人俘虏了许多妇女和小孩，摩罗乃的所有战俘，换句话说，摩罗乃俘虏的战俘中则没有一个妇女或小孩；于是，摩罗乃定出策略，尽可能从拉曼人手中多得到些尼腓战俘。
- 4 因此，他写了一封信，由送信给摩罗乃的艾摩龙的仆人带回去。以下就是他写给艾摩龙的话：
- 5 看啊，艾摩龙，我向你写了一些关于你对我人民发动的这场战争，或者应当说是你的哥哥对他们发动的战争，和你在他死后还决心继续的战争。
- 6 看啊，我要和你谈谈神的公正，祂全能愤怒之剑已悬在你们头上，除非你们悔改，把军队撤回你们自己的土地上，也就是你们所拥有的土地，就是尼腓地。
- 7 是的，如果你能听得进去，我愿告诉你这些事；是的，我要告诉你那正等着迎接像你和你哥哥那样的凶手的可怕地狱，除非你悔改，打消你残暴的念头，带着军队回自己的土地上。
- 8 你曾拒绝这么做，并与主的人民作战，所以我料想你还会这么做。

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 现在看啊，我们已准备好迎战；是的，除非你打消念头，否则你必招致你曾拒绝之神的愤怒，以致彻底毁灭。
- 10 但是，就像主活着一样，除非你们撤退，否则我的军队必突袭你们，死亡必很快降临你们，因为我们必守住我们的城市和土地，是的，我们必维护我们的宗教和神的伟业。
- 11 但是看啊，在我看来，跟你讲这些事也是枉然；换句话说，在我看来，你是地狱的孩子，因此，结束此信之前，我要告诉你，除非你交出一个男子和他的妻子儿女，来交换一个战俘，否则我不愿交换战俘；如果你愿意这么做，我才愿意交换。
- 12 看啊，如果你不这么做，我就率军攻打你；是的，甚至我要武装我们的妇女和小孩，来攻打你们，我会追击你们，直追进你们自己的土地，那原是我们最初继承的土地；是的，届时将以血还血，是的，以命偿命；我必与你们作战，直到把你们从地面上消灭。
- 13 看啊，我很愤怒，我的人民也很愤怒；你们企图杀害我们，我们只是力图保卫自己。但是看啊，如果你们再企图消灭我们，我们也会设法消灭你们；是的，我们必设法收回我们的土地，也就是我们最初继承的土地。
- 14 我结束我的信。我是摩罗乃，是尼腓人的领袖。
- 15 事情是这样的，艾摩龙收到这封信，非常生气；他写了另一封信给摩罗乃，以下就是他所写的话：
- 16 我是拉曼人的国王艾摩龙，是你所谋害的亚玛利凯的弟弟。看啊，我要为他流的血向你报复，是的，我要率军突袭你们，因为我不怕你的威胁。

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

- 17 因为看啊，你们的祖先确实错待了他们的哥哥，而剥夺了原属于他们的政权。
- 18 现在看啊，如果你们放下武器，臣服于政权原属于他们的那些人的统治，我就命令我的人民放下武器，不再作战。
- 19 看啊，你说了许多恐吓的话来威胁我和我的人民，但是看啊，我们不怕你的威胁。
- 20 然而，我很乐意答应按照你的要求交换战俘，这样我也好为我的战士省下粮食；我们要打持久战，让尼腓人不是臣服于我们的权力，就是永远灭绝。
- 21 至于你说我们曾拒绝的那位神，看啊，我们不知道有这样的人物；你们也不知道，但是，如果真有这么一位人物，我们想祂大概像创造你们一样创造了我们。
- 22 如果真有魔鬼和地狱，看啊，难道祂不会把你送到那里，与我那遭你杀害的哥哥住在一起？你曾暗示他已到这么一个地方去了。但是看啊，这些事都不重要。
- 23 我是艾摩龙，是被你们祖先强迫、被你们祖先带离耶路撒冷的卓伦的后代。
- 24 现在看啊，我是勇敢的拉曼人；看啊，这场战争是为报复他们所受的错待并维护和取得他们的政权才发动的；我结束给摩罗乃的信。

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

阿尔玛书55

- 1 事情是这样的，摩罗乃收到这封信更是生气，因为他知道艾摩龙完全知道自己的诡诈；是的，他知道艾摩龙也明白那促使他向尼腓人发动战争的理由并不正当。
- 2 他说：看啊，我绝不和艾摩龙交换战俘，除非他像我信上说的那样，打消他的念头；我绝不让他得到比现在更多的军力。
- 3 看啊，我知道拉曼人监禁他们掳为战俘的我的人民的地方；既然艾摩龙不答应我信上的要求，我必照我的话做给他们看，是的，我必取他们的性命，直到他们求和为止。
- 4 事情是这样的，摩罗乃说完这些话，就下令在他的人当中寻找，希望能找到一个拉曼的后代。
- 5 事情是这样的，他们找到一个名叫拉曼的人；他是那被亚玛利凯谋刺的国王的仆人。
- 6 摩罗乃命令拉曼和几个他的人到看守尼腓人的卫兵那里去。
- 7 尼腓人被监禁在基特城；因此，摩罗乃指派拉曼，并叫几个人跟他同去。
- 8 到了晚上，拉曼走向看守尼腓人的卫兵，看啊，他们见他来，便向他吆喝；但他对他们说：不要怕，看啊，我是拉曼人，看啊，我们从尼腓人那里逃出来，他们在睡觉；看啊，我们拿了他们的酒，而且把酒带来了。
- 9 拉曼人听了这些话，就很高兴接待他，对他说：把你的酒给我们喝；我们很高兴你带酒来，因为我们很累了。

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

- 10 但是拉曼对他们说：我们留着酒，等我们和尼腓人作战时再喝。但是这话让他们更想喝酒。
- 11 因为他们说：我们很累，让我们喝点酒，不久我们会领到分配给我们的酒，那酒会加强我们去攻击尼腓人的。
- 12 拉曼对他们说：就照你们的意思吧。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们开怀畅饮；那酒很合他们的口味，于是他们更加开怀畅饮；那酒酿制得很浓，所以酒性很烈。
- 14 事情是这样的，他们喝酒作乐，不一会儿都醉倒了。
- 15 拉曼和他的人看他们个个酒醉熟睡，便回到摩罗乃那里，向他报告一切经过。
- 16 这正符合摩罗乃的计划。摩罗乃以作战武器装备了他的人，他趁拉曼人熟睡酒醉之际，进入基特城，并把作战武器投给战俘，使他们都武装起来；
- 17 是的，摩罗乃武装了所有的战俘，甚至所有能拿起作战武器的妇女和小孩；这一切都在极度寂静中完成。
- 18 他们要是惊醒了拉曼人，看啊，他们喝醉了，尼腓人可以杀了他们。
- 19 但是看啊，摩罗乃并不想这么做；他不喜欢杀人流血，只想拯救同胞脱离毁灭；他为了不使自己成为不义，所以不愿趁拉曼人酒醉之际攻击他们、消灭他们。

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inasmuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

- 20 他达成了他的愿望；因为他把所有在城里的尼腓战俘武装起来，让他们有力量控制城里的那些部分。
- 21 然后，他命令同行的人退后一步，包围拉曼军。
- 22 看啊，这是在夜间进行的，所以拉曼人一早醒来便看到外有尼腓人包围，内有武装的战俘。
- 23 他们看到尼腓人有力量胜过他们，他们知道在此情况下不宜和尼腓人作战，于是他们的总队长就收缴他们的作战武器；他们把那些武器带来，丢在尼腓人脚前，乞求怜悯。
- 24 现在看啊，这正是摩罗乃的愿望。他俘虏他们当作战俘，占领该城，并下令释放所有的尼腓战俘；他们加入摩罗乃的军队，成为他军队的一大力量。
- 25 事情是这样的，他命令被他俘虏的拉曼战俘，开始工作，加强基特城四周的防御工事。
- 26 事情是这样的，他照自己的意思巩固基特城后，就派人把战俘送往满地富城，并以一支非常强大的部队防守该城。
- 27 事情是这样的，尽管拉曼人诡计多端，他们还是守护着所有俘虏来的战俘，并守住他们收复的土地和优势。
- 28 事情是这样的，尼腓人开始再度得胜，重获他们的权利与特权。

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

- 29 拉曼人多次想在夜里包围尼腓人，但这些尝试只令他们失去很多人成为俘虏。
- 30 他们多次想供酒给尼腓人喝，意图毒死尼腓人，或趁他们喝醉时予以消灭。
- 31 但是看啊，尼腓人在受苦的日子并不迟于记起主他们的神。他们不会中拉曼人的圈套；是的，他们不喝拉曼人的酒，除非他们让一些拉曼战俘先喝。
- 32 他们如此小心，没有人能对他们下毒；因为他们的酒如果能毒死拉曼人，也必能毒死尼腓人；他们就这样检验所有的酒。
- 33 事情是这样的，摩罗乃必须作好准备来攻打摩林安顿城；因为看啊，拉曼人已经努力巩固摩林安顿城，使该城成为一个十分坚固的堡垒。
- 34 他们继续增援该城的兵力，并补给新的物资。
- 35 法官统治尼腓人的第二十九年就这样结束了。

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿尔玛书56

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治的第三十年初，第一个月的第二日，摩罗乃收到希拉曼的一封信，叙述那地区人民的情况。
- 2 以下就是他所写的话：我挚爱的摩罗乃弟兄，你是在主内的弟兄，也是我在战争中共患难的弟兄；看啊，心爱的弟兄，我要告诉你一些这地区的战况。
- 3 看啊，艾蒙从尼腓地带出来的那些人的两千个儿子——你知道他们是拉曼的后代，而拉曼是我们祖先李海的长子；
- 4 我不必赘述他们的传统和不信，因为你都知道这些事——
- 5 因此我只要告诉你，这两千名青年拿起作战武器，希望我作他们的领袖；我们已经出来捍卫我们的国家。
- 6 你也知道他们的父亲所立的约，他们不再拿起作战武器，攻击他们的弟兄，流他们的血。
- 7 但是，在第二十六年，他们看到我们为他们忍受的痛苦与折磨，几乎要违背他们所立的约，拿起作战武器来保卫我们。
- 8 但我不让他们违背所立的约，因为我认为神会增强我们的力量，不因他们履行所立的约而让我们多受苦。

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 但是看啊，有一件事值得我们十分高兴。因为看啊，在第二十六年，我，希拉曼，率领这两千名青年前往犹大城，支援你任命为那地人民的领袖安底帕斯。
- 10 我带我两千个儿子（因为他们配称为儿子）加入安底帕斯的军队，安底帕斯有了这股力量，高兴极了；因为看啊，他的军队被拉曼人削弱了，拉曼人的军队杀了我们许多人，我们为此深感悲恸。
- 11 然而，我们感到安慰的是，他们为他们的国家、为他们的神而死，是的，他们是幸福的。
- 12 拉曼人拘留的许多战俘都是总队长，因为他们不让其他人活着。我们认为他们这时候是在尼腓地；如果他们没有遇害，一定在那里。
- 13 以下是拉曼人流了我们许多勇士的血而占领的城市：
- 14 曼泰地或曼泰城、齐爱治乐城、寇米拿城、安提帕勒城。
- 15 我抵达犹大城的时候，他们占领的就是这些城市；我发现安底帕斯和他的部队正用尽全力巩固该城。
- 16 是的，他们心力交瘁，他们白天英勇作战，夜间辛苦地守住他们的城市；他们就这样忍受各种极大的苦难。
- 17 他们已决定在这地不成功即成仁；因此，你可以想象得到，我带来的这一小队人马，是的，就是我的儿子，为他们带来了多大的希望与快乐。
- 18 事情是这样的，拉曼人看到安底帕斯的军队获得增援，便被艾摩龙的命令所迫，不得攻打犹大城或与我们作战。

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

- 19 我们如此蒙得主的恩惠；因为他们要是在我们仍软弱的时候突袭我们，或许就会消灭我们这一支小小的军队了；然而我们就这样蒙得保全。
- 20 他们奉艾摩龙之命，守住他们占领的城市。第二十六年就这样结束了。第二十七年初，我们已完成保卫我们的城市和保卫自己的准备。
- 21 现在我们希望拉曼人来突袭我们，因为我们不想上他们的坚固堡垒去攻击他们。
- 22 事情是这样的，我们派探子到各处侦察拉曼人的动静，不让他们在夜间或白天经过我们这里去攻打我们北方的其他城市。
- 23 因为我们知道那些城市的实力尚不足以迎击他们；因此，我们希望，如果他们经过我们这里，我们就攻击他们的后翼，在他们正面受攻击的同时，后翼也受攻击。我们想这样就能战胜他们，但是看啊，我们的希望落空了。
- 24 他们既不敢让全军、也不敢带一部分军队经过我们这里，因为他们深怕会因实力不足而战败。
- 25 他们也不敢下来攻打柴雷罕拉城，也不敢横渡西顿河上游，到尼腓哈城去。
- 26 于是，他们决心以他们的军力固守他们占领的城市。
- 27 事情是这样的，这一年的第二个月，我那两千个儿子的父亲为我们送来了大批补给。
- 28 也从柴雷罕拉地派两千人来给我们。于是我们备有一万名士兵，以及全军及他们的妻子和他们儿女的补给。

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

- 29 拉曼人看到我们的军力日益壮大，而且补给也已运到，便害怕起来，并开始突击，尽可能阻止我们获得补给和兵援。
- 30 我们看到拉曼人开始为此显得焦虑不安，便打算对他们用计；所以，安底帕斯命我和我那些年轻的儿子，行军到邻近的城市去，假装把补给运往邻近的城市。
- 31 我们计划走近安提帕勒城，假装要到靠近海岸的边境上的另一个城市。
- 32 事情是这样的，我们假装带着补给向该城前进。
- 33 事情是这样的，安底帕斯率领一支部队出发，其余部队则留守该城。但他等我和我的小队去到安提帕勒城附近才出发。
- 34 安提帕勒城驻有实力最强且人数最多的拉曼军。
- 35 事情是这样的，他们得到探子报信，便出兵攻击我们。
- 36 事情是这样的，我们在他们前面向北方逃去。我们就这样诱开拉曼人最强大的部队；
- 37 是的，他们被诱开一段相当长的距离后，见到安底帕斯的军队全力追击他们，他们不右转也不左转，却径向我们追来；我们猜他们是想在安底帕斯赶上他们之前，先杀了我们，而不致被我们的人包围。
- 38 安底帕斯见我们处境危急，便加速行军。但是看啊，由于是在夜间，他们并未赶上我们，安底帕斯也未赶上他们；因此我们就安营过夜。

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

39 事情是这样的，天还未亮，看啊，拉曼人就追赶我们。我们的实力这时并不足以对抗他们；我不会让我那些年轻的儿子落入他们手里，因此我们继续行军，进入旷野。

40 他们不敢向右转，也不敢向左转，深恐会被包围；我不敢向右转，也不敢向左转，怕他们会赶上我们，我们会抵挡不住而被杀，他们却可逃走；于是我们那一整天都在旷野奔逃，直到天黑。

41 事情是这样的，破晓时分，我们又见拉曼军向我们追来，我们立即在他们前面逃跑。

42 但是事情是这样的，他们没追多远就停下来；那是第七个月的第三日早晨。

43 他们是否被安底帕斯的军队赶上，我们并不知道，但我对我的人说：我们不知道他们停下来的目的，是否希望我们去和他们作战，让我们中他们的圈套；

44 因此，儿子们，你们认为如何？你们要和他们作战吗？

45 我心爱的弟兄摩罗乃，我告诉你，我从未见过这么大的勇气，没有，尼腓人中从未有过。

46 我一直称他们是我的儿子（因为他们都很年轻），所以他们也这样对我说：父亲，看啊，我们的神与我们同在，祂不会让我们倒下；我们去吧；如果我们的弟兄不来进犯，我们绝不会杀害他们，因此，我们去吧，免得他们打败了安底帕斯的军队。

47 他们虽未作过战，但是却不怕死；他们视他们父亲的自由甚于自己的性命；是的，他们的母亲教导他们，如果他们不怀疑，神必拯救他们。

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

- 48 他们把母亲讲的话说给我听，对我说：我们不怀疑我们的母亲知道这道理。
- 49 事情是这样的，我和我的两千人回去攻打追赶我们的拉曼人。现在看啊，安底帕斯的军队已赶上他们，展开了一场可怕的战斗。
- 50 安底帕斯的军队在很短的时间内赶了很远的路，非常疲累，几乎落在拉曼人手中；要不是我和我的两千人回去，他们的目的就得逞了。
- 51 安底帕斯已倒在剑下，他的许多队长也如此；他们因急行军而疲惫不堪——所以安底帕斯的军队因队长们倒下而乱了阵脚，开始在拉曼人面前退缩。
- 52 事情是这样的，拉曼人鼓起勇气，开始追击他们；正当拉曼人全力追击他们的时候，希拉曼和他的两千人突袭拉曼人的后翼，开始大肆杀戮他们，以致拉曼人全军停止前进，掉头攻击希拉曼。
- 53 安底帕斯的人看到拉曼人掉头，便将他们的人集合起来，再突袭拉曼军的后翼。
- 54 事情是这样的，我们尼腓人，也就是安底帕斯的人，以及我和我的两千人，围杀拉曼人，是的，使他们不得不交出作战武器，也将自己交出来，成为战俘。
- 55 事情是这样的，他们向我们投降后，看啊，我就清点和我一起作战的年轻人，深怕有许多人被杀。

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 但是看啊，让我非常快乐的是，他们竟然没有一人倒在地上；是的，他们就像用神的力量作战一样，是的，从来没有人用过这么神奇的力量作战；他们用这么强大的力量攻击拉曼人，令他们害怕；拉曼人因此交出自己，成为战俘。

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 由于我们没有地方监禁战俘，使他们与拉曼军隔绝，所以我们送他们到柴雷罕拉地，而一部分安底帕斯没有阵亡的部下和他们一起；我则接收其余部队，让他们加入我的艾蒙青年，返回犹大城。

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

阿尔玛书57

- 1 事情是这样的，我收到拉曼王艾摩龙的信，信上说如果我愿意交出我们掳获的战俘，他愿意把安提帕勒城交给我们。
- 2 但是我派人送信给拉曼王，告诉他我们确信我们的兵力足可拿下安提帕勒城；我们认为，交出战俘换那城市是不智之举，我们只愿交换战俘。
- 3 艾摩龙拒绝我信上的要求，因为他不愿交换战俘；于是我们开始准备攻打安提帕勒城。
- 4 然而安提帕勒城的居民均已离开，逃往他们所占领的其他城市，并巩固那些城市；安提帕勒城于是落入我们手中。
- 5 法官统治的第二十八年就这样结束了。
- 6 事情是这样的，第二十九年初，我们获得一批来自柴雷罕拉地和邻近地区的补给和兵援，为数六千人，此外，还有六十位艾蒙人的儿子来加入他们的弟兄，也就是我那两千人的小队。现在看啊，我们实力强大了，是的，而且还得到了很多补给。
- 7 事情是这样的，我们希望和驻守寇米拿城的军队作战。
- 8 现在看啊，我会让你知道，我们很快就达成了愿望；是的，我们在他们获得补给前不久，派强大的部队，即强大部队中的一支，趁夜包围寇米拿城。

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 事情是这样的，我们在该城四周扎营多夜；但我们都倚剑而眠，并派哨兵守夜，以免拉曼人在夜间突袭我们、杀害我们；他们试过多次，但每次都流血而退。
- 10 他们的补给终于运达，正要在晚上进城去。想不到我们不是拉曼人，而是尼腓人，因此，我们捉住他们，截下他们的补给。
- 11 尽管拉曼人的物资这样被截断，他们仍决心守城；因此，我们认为必须把那些补给送到犹大城去，并且把我们的战俘送到柴雷罕拉地去。
- 12 事情是这样的，不出几天，拉曼人开始失去所有获救的希望，只好将该城交到我们手中；我们就这样达成取得寇米拿城的计划。
- 13 但是事情是这样的，我们的战俘众多，尽管我们人多，还是要用所有的兵力看守他们，或处死他们。
- 14 因为看啊，他们会大批逃走，用石头、棍棒或任何可以拿到手的东西作战，所以在他们投降成为战俘后，我们杀了他们两千多人。
- 15 因此我们必须结束他们的生命，或者手执刀剑，把他们押到柴雷罕拉地；还有我们的补给，尽管有从拉曼人那里得到的，也只够我们自己的人食用而已。
- 16 在那种危急的情况下，有关这些战俘的决定就成了非常重要的事；虽然如此，我们还是决定把他们送下柴雷罕拉地去；因此，我们挑选了一些人，派他们负责押解战俘下柴雷罕拉地去。

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, in-somuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

- 17 但是事情是这样的，第二天他们就回来了。现在看啊，我们并未询问他们有关战俘的情形。因为看啊，拉曼人来攻击我们，他们刚好赶回来救了我们，使我们不致落入敌人手中，因为看啊，艾摩龙送了一批补给和一大队士兵去支援他们。
- 18 事情是这样的，那些我们派去押解战俘的人回来得正是时候，就在他们要打败我们的时候阻止了他们。
- 19 但是看啊，我那两千零六十人的小队，作起战来奋不顾身；是的，他们在拉曼人面前坚定不移，并杀死了所有与他们对抗的人。
- 20 正当我们其余部队要在拉曼人面前退却时，看啊，那两千零六十人却坚定不惧。
- 21 是的，他们确实服从并执行每一道命令；是的，而且事情都照着他们的信心成就；我还记得他们告诉过我他们的母亲所教导的话。
- 22 现在看啊，这次大胜利要归功于我的这些儿子和那些被选出来押解战俘的人，因为打败拉曼人的就是他们；因此拉曼人被赶回了曼泰城。
- 23 我们保住了我们的寇米拿城；我们虽然没有全死在剑下，但也损失惨重。
- 24 事情是这样的，拉曼人逃走后，我立刻下令将负伤的士兵从死人中抬出来，并派人为他们裹伤。
- 25 事情是这样的，我的两千零六十个人当中，有二百人因失血而昏倒；然而，令我们十分讶异，也令全军高兴的是，由于神的良善，他们竟无一人阵亡；但他们也没有一人不是负伤累累。

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

- 26 他们得以保全令我们全军讶异，是的，我们有一千名弟兄战死，而他们竟保全了性命。我们理当归功于神的奇妙力量，因为他们对受教导要相信的事有极大的信心——相信有一位公正的神，不怀疑的人必被祂奇妙的力量所保全。
- 27 这就是我所说的这些人的信心；他们年轻，意志坚定，不断信赖神。
- 28 事情是这样的，我们这样照顾伤患，埋葬我们的死者和许多拉曼人的死者后，看啊，我们便询问基特有关和他们一同出发下到柴雷罕拉地去的战俘的情形。
- 29 基特是奉命押解他们下到那地去的队伍的总队长。
- 30 以下便是基特告诉我的话：看啊，我们和战俘出发下去柴雷罕拉地，而事情是这样的，我们遇见我军派去监视拉曼军营的探子。
- 31 他们向我们喊道：看啊，拉曼军正向寇米拿城进军；看啊，他们要攻击我们的人民，是的，要消灭他们。
- 32 事情是这样的，我们的战俘听到他们这样喊叫，就鼓起勇气，起来反叛我们。
- 33 事情是这样的，因为他们反叛，我们就拿起剑来击打他们。事情是这样的，他们集体向我们的剑冲来，大部分的人都被杀死了，其余的人则突围脱逃。
- 34 看啊，他们逃走后，我们追赶不上，便加速赶向寇米拿城；看啊，我们及时赶到，协助我们的弟兄守护该城。

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 看啊，我们再次从敌人手中获救。我们神的名是应当称颂的，因为看啊，祂拯救了我们，是的，为我们做了这伟大的事。

36 事情是这样的，我，希拉曼，听了基特的这番话，心中非常快乐，因为神的良善保全了我们，使我们不致全部灭亡；是的，而我确信，那些被杀者的灵魂，已进入他们神的安息。

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

阿尔玛书58

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，我们下一个目标是取得曼泰城，但是看啊，我们无法用我们的小队引他们出城，因为看啊，他们记得我们以前的做法；因此，我们无法引诱他们离开他们的坚固堡垒。
- 2 他们的人数远超过我军的人数，我们不敢上前攻打他们的坚固堡垒。
- 3 是的，我们也必须派人守住我们收复的那部分土地；因此，我们必须等待，好收到来自柴雷罕拉地的更多兵援和新的补给。
- 4 事情是这样的，于是我派使者去见我们的统治者，把我们人民的情况告诉他。事情是这样的，我们期待能得到来自柴雷罕拉地的补给和兵援。
- 5 但是看啊，这对我们的帮助不大；因为拉曼人也天天获得大批兵援和补给；这就是我们这段时间的处境。
- 6 拉曼人不时突击我们，想用计消灭我们；但由于他们有掩护和坚固的堡垒，我们不能与他们作战。
- 7 事情是这样的，我们在这种困境中等了几个月，甚至就要绝粮而死了。
- 8 但是事情是这样的，我们终于获得了粮食，是由奉派来支援我们的两千人部队护送来的。这就是我们获得的全部援助，用来与无数敌军作战，保卫自己和国家，以免落入敌人手中。

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 我们不知道我们处境窘困的原因，也就是说，我们不知道他们不多派一些兵力给我们的原因；因此我们很伤心，也很害怕，害怕万一神的惩罚降临此地，使我们败亡而彻底毁灭。
- 10 于是我们倾出灵魂向神祈祷，求祂巩固我们，拯救我们脱离敌人的手，是的，也求祂赐给我们力量，使我们能为人民的生计保有我们的城市、土地和财产。
- 11 是的，事情是这样的，主我们的神确曾向我们保证，会拯救我们；是的，祂为我们的灵魂带来平安，赐给我们极大的信心，使我们盼望经由祂获得解救。
- 12 我们获得这支小部队而勇气大增，决心征服我们的敌人，守住我们的土地、我们的财产、我们的妻子、我们的儿女以及我们的自由。
- 13 于是我们全力以赴，攻击曼泰城的拉曼人；我们在曼泰城附近的旷野边扎营。
- 14 事情是这样的，第二天，拉曼人看到我们在城附近的旷野边，便派探子到我们周围，探查我军的人数和实力。
- 15 事情是这样的，他们见我们在人数上并不强，担心要是不出来攻击我们，杀死我们，我们会切断他们的后援，又以为他们可以很轻易地用大军消灭我们，所以，他们开始准备出来攻打我们。

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 我们看到他们正准备要出来攻打我们，看啊，我就派基特和一小队人在旷野埋伏，又派铁奥纳和一小队人也在旷野埋伏。
- 17 基特和他的人在右边，另外的人在左边；他们埋伏好了，看啊，我就和其余的部队留守在最初扎营的地方，等拉曼人出来作战。
- 18 事情是这样的，拉曼人果然出动大军攻打我们。他们来到，正要用剑攻击我们时，我就命令那些和我一起的人，撤退到旷野里去。
- 19 事情是这样的，拉曼人用极快的速度追赶我们，他们很想追上我们、杀死我们，所以他们尾随我们进了旷野；我们从基特和铁奥纳之间穿过，拉曼人并没有发现他们。
- 20 事情是这样的，拉曼人通过后，换句话说，拉曼军通过后，基特和铁奥纳便从他们埋伏的地方出来，截断拉曼人的探子，不让他们回城里去。
- 21 事情是这样的，基特和铁奥纳截断他们之后，便奔向该城，攻击留守该城的卫兵，消灭他们，并占领该城。
- 22 他们能占领该城，是因为拉曼人让所有的军队都被引到旷野里去，只留少数卫兵守城。
- 23 事情是这样的，基特和铁奥纳用这方法占领了他们的坚固堡垒。事情是这样的，我们在旷野中行军许久后，便取道向柴雷罕拉地前进。

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

- 24 拉曼人见他们正向柴雷罕拉地前进，非常害怕，怕那是要引他们走向毁灭的计谋；因此他们又开始向旷野撤退，是的，照原路回去。
- 25 看啊，晚上，他们就扎了营，因为他们的总队长们认为尼腓人一定因行军而疲累不堪，又认为他们已赶走尼腓人所有的军队，所以他们根本不担心曼泰城。
- 26 事情是这样的，到了晚上，我命令我的人不得睡觉，而且要他们由另一条路往曼泰地去。
- 27 由于我们趁夜行军，看啊，第二天我们就已经超前拉曼人，比他们先抵达曼泰城。
- 28 事情就是这样的，我们运用此计，使我们不必流血就占领了曼泰城。
- 29 事情是这样的，拉曼军抵达那城附近，见我们已准备迎战，非常讶异，大为震惊、恐惧，便逃进旷野去了。
- 30 是的，事情是这样的，拉曼军逃离了这整个地区，但是看啊，他们从那地掳走了许多妇女和小孩。
- 31 拉曼人以前取得的城市，这时都是我们的了；除了拉曼人俘虏并带走的战俘外，我们的父亲、妇女和小孩都回到自己家里。
- 32 但是看啊，我们的兵力单薄，不足以守住这么多的城市和这么大的产业。
- 33 但是看啊，我们信靠我们的神，祂使我们在这些地方赢得胜利，让我们得到原属我们的城市和土地。

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34 我们不知道政府不多派兵援给我们的原因；那些派来支援我们的人也不知道为什么我们没有得到更多的兵援。

35 看啊，我们不知道你们是否遭遇挫败，而把兵力调到那个地区去；若是这样，我们不想抱怨。

36 若不是这样，看啊，我们担心政府是否起了内讧，所以他们不多派人支援我们；因为我们知道可派的人数要比他们实际派来的多。

37 但是看啊，这并不重要——尽管我们兵力薄弱，但我们信赖神必拯救我们，是的，救我们脱离敌人的手。

38 看啊，这是第二十九年年底，我们拥有我们的领土；拉曼人则逃至尼腓地。

39 我所赞扬的艾蒙人的儿子和我留在曼泰城；主支持他们，是的，不让他们倒在剑下，所以他们没有一人阵亡。

40 但是看啊，他们虽负伤累累，但他们固守神用以解放他们的自由，天天牢记着主他们的神；是的，他们继续谨守祂的规章、法典和诫命，坚信那将来之事的预言。

41 我心爱的弟兄摩罗乃，愿那救赎我们、使我们自由的主我们的神，一直与你同在；是的，愿祂援助这人民，使你们得以取得拉曼人从我们手中夺去的、我们赖以维生的一切。现在看啊，我结束我的信了，我是阿尔玛的儿子希拉曼。

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

阿尔玛书59

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第三十年，在摩罗乃收到并读完希拉曼的信后，他为希拉曼取得那些失地所获得的福祉，是的，所获得的非凡成功而非常快乐。
- 2 是的，他把这消息告诉他所在的那整个地方所有的人民，让他们一同快乐。
- 3 事情是这样的，他立即派人送信给派贺蓝，希望他召集军队加强希拉曼或希拉曼的军队，使他易于守住他奇迹般成功收复的那片土地。
- 4 事情是这样的，摩罗乃派人送这封信到柴雷罕拉地去，同时再度着手计划取得拉曼人从他们手中夺去的其余产业和城市。
- 5 事情是这样的，正当摩罗乃这样准备与拉曼人作战的时候，看啊，从摩罗乃城、李海城和摩林安顿城聚集起来的尼腓哈的人民，遭到拉曼人的攻击。
- 6 是的，那些被迫逃离曼泰地及邻近地区的人也过来，加入这一地区的拉曼人。
- 7 他们人数非常多，是的，并且天天获得新的兵力；他们奉艾摩龙的命令出来攻击尼腓哈的人民，开始大肆屠杀他们。
- 8 他们的军队人数如此多，使其余的尼腓哈人民不得不逃离，来加入摩罗乃的军队。

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

- 9 摩罗乃以为应已有军队派往尼腓哈城，协助人民守住该城，因为他知道守住该城不落入拉曼人手中，要比从他们手中收复该城容易得多，他以为他们能轻易守住该城。
- 10 于是他派全军守住他收复的地方。
- 11 摩罗乃见尼腓哈城失陷，极为忧伤，并且因为这人民的邪恶而开始怀疑他们是否应该落在他们弟兄的手里。
- 12 他的总队长们也和他一样，因为人民的邪恶而感到怀疑和惊讶；这都起因于拉曼人战胜了他们。
- 13 事情是这样的，摩罗乃对政府无视国家自由，深感愤怒。

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

阿尔玛书60

- 1 事情是这样的，他又写信给该地的统治者派贺蓝，以下便是他所写的话：看啊，我写这封信给柴雷罕拉城的派贺蓝，他是该地的首席法官及统治者，也写给所有被人民选来负责和管理这战事的人。
- 2 因为看啊，我要用谴责的方式对他们说一些话；因为看啊，你们知道你们被任命来召集男子，用剑、用弯刀及各式各样作战武器装备他们，并派他们与侵略我们任何一部分领土的拉曼人作战。
- 3 现在看啊，我告诉你们，我和我的人，以及希拉曼和他的人忍受了极大的苦难，是的，尝尽饥渴疲惫及各种苦难。
- 4 但是看啊，要是我们只受这些苦，我们是不会诉苦也不会抱怨的。
- 5 但是看啊，我们的人民死伤惨重；是的，数以千计的人倒在剑下，如果你们派给我军足够的兵力和支援，情况就可能不同。是的，你们太不关心我们了。
- 6 现在看啊，我们想知道你们这么疏忽的原因；是的，我们想知道你们漠不关心的原因。
- 7 你们以为敌人在你们四周展开死亡的工作，是的，杀害你们数千名弟兄时，你们还能高踞宝座，麻木不仁——
- 8 是的，那些仰赖你们保护的人认为你们会救他们，是的，认为你们会派军队给他们，加强他们，救他们数以千计的人不死在剑下。

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

- 9 但是看啊，不仅如此——你们还扣留补给不给他们，使许多人因为非常渴望谋求这人民的福祉而争战，流血而死；是的，由于你们毫不关心他们，他们战死前已濒临饿死的边缘。
- 10 现在，我心爱的弟兄们——你们应当为人所敬爱；是的，为了这人民的福祉与自由，你们应当更加激励自己；但是看啊，由于你们的疏忽，数以千计的人的血要报复在你们头上，因为神听到他们所有的呼喊，知道他们所有的苦难——
- 11 看啊，你们以为可以高踞宝座，因为神无比的良善而可以不做什么，祂就会拯救你们吗？看啊，如果你们这么想，就是妄想。
- 12 你们以为许多弟兄被杀是因为他们的罪恶吗？我告诉你们，如果你们这么想，你们就是妄想；我告诉你们，许多人死在剑下，看啊，那等于是定你们的罪；
- 13 主让义人被杀，使祂的公道与惩罚能临到恶人；因此，你们不必以为义人因被杀而失落；看啊，他们已进入主他们的神的安息。
- 14 现在看啊，我告诉你们，我很担心神的惩罚会临到这人民，因为他们非常怠惰，是的，连政府也怠惰，他们毫不关心那些弟兄，是的，那些被杀的弟兄。
- 15 要不是我们的长官率先作恶，我们本可以抵挡敌人，使他们无法战胜我们。

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 是的，要不是我们发生内战；是的，要不是这些害我们流了许多血的国王派人士；是的，如果我们当时不彼此纷争，而能像以往一样团结力量；是的，要不是那些国王派人士想谋取控制我们的权力和权柄；如果他们忠于我们所主张的自由，和我们团结一致，共同抗敌，而不举剑攻击我们，造成许多流血事件；是的，如果我们以主的力量对抗他们，我们早就驱散敌人了，因为这事本可按照祂的话而做成。

17 但是看啊，现在拉曼人来攻击我们，占领我们的土地，用剑杀害我们的人民，是的，杀害我们的妇女和小孩，俘虏他们，使他们受尽各种痛苦，这都因为那些图谋权力和权柄的人，是的，就是国王派人士所行的大恶。

18 这件事我为什么要说这么多呢？因为我们不知道你们是否也在争权。我们不知道你们是否也是国家的叛徒。

19 你们是否因身处国家心脏地带，外有安全保护，就不关心我们，不送粮食给我们，也不派兵来加强我们的军队？

20 你们忘了主你们的神的诫命吗？是的，你们忘了我们祖先受奴役的事吗？你们忘了我们曾多次获救脱离敌人的手吗？

21 你们以为我们高踞宝座，不运用主提供给我们的方法，主仍然会拯救我们吗？

22 是的，边境各地有成千的人倒在剑下，是的，受伤流血时，你们周围有成千的人，是的，成千上万的人坐着不管时，你们也坐着不管吗？

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 你们以为你们坐视这些事情，神会视你们无罪吗？看啊，我告诉你们，不会。我希望你们记得神说过，要先洁净器皿的内部，然后也要洁净器皿的外部。

24 除非你们悔改你们所做的事，并且开始起而行，送粮食和人给我们并且也给希拉曼，使他能守住收复的那一部分领土，也使我们能收复这一地区的其他领土，看啊，否则我们最好不要再和拉曼人作战，直到我们先洁净器皿的内部，是的，也就是我们政府的首长。

25 除非你们答应我信中的要求，并且出来向我展现真正的自由精神，大力加强和巩固我们的军队，给他们粮食补给，看啊，否则我会派我一部分自由派人士留守这部分国土，把神的力量和祝福留给他们，使任何力量都无法操纵他们——

26 这是因为他们极大的信心和患难中的耐心——

27 我要到你们那里去，如果你们当中还有人渴望自由，是的，如果还留有一点自由的火花，看啊，我必鼓动他们起义，直到那些夺取权力和权柄的人灭绝为止。

28 是的，看啊，我不怕你们的权力，也不怕你们的权柄，我只敬畏我的神；我奉祂的命令，拿剑捍卫我的国家，因为你们的罪恶，我们才遭受惨重的损失。

29 看啊，时候到了，是的，时候就近在眼前，你们若不奋发保卫国家和小孩，公义之剑就悬在你们头上；是的，那剑必落在你们身上，惩罚你们，甚至彻底消灭你们。

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

- 30 看啊，我等待你们的支援；你们若不来援助我们，看啊，我必到你们那里去，也就是到柴雷罕拉地，用剑攻击你们，使你们再也无力阻挠这人民在自由方面的进步。
- 31 因为看啊，主必不容许你们存活而更加邪恶，来毁灭祂正义的人民。
- 32 看啊，你们以为主会饶恕你们而出来惩罚拉曼人吗？他们的仇恨是他们祖先的传统造成的，是的，而从我们叛离出去的人又倍增他们的仇恨，但是你们的邪恶却是因为你们喜爱虚荣及世上无益的事物。
- 33 你们知道你们违反了神的律法，也知道你们把律法放在脚下践踏。看啊，主对我说：如果你们选派的那些统治者不悔改他们的罪恶和不义，你们必须去和他们作战。
- 34 现在看啊，我，摩罗乃，立约遵守神的诫命，就受这约定限制；因此，我希望你们服从神的话，尽速把你们的补给和你们的人给我和给希拉曼。
- 35 看啊，如果你们不这么做，我很快就会到你们那里去；因为看啊，神不会让我们饿死；因此即使要动用刀剑，祂也会把你们的粮食给我们。现在就请你们实践神的话。
- 36 看啊，我是你们的总队长摩罗乃。我不追求权力，却要打倒权力。我不追求世上的荣誉，只追求我神的荣耀，以及国家的自由与福祉。谨此结束我的信。

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

阿尔玛书61

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，摩罗乃送出他的信给首席统治者后，很快就收到首席统治者派贺蓝的回信。以下便是他收到的话：
- 2 我是此地的首席统治者派贺蓝，致函我军总队长摩罗乃。看啊，摩罗乃，我告诉你，我并不因你们所受的大苦难而快乐，是的，你们的苦难使我的灵魂忧伤。
- 3 但是看啊，有些人确实因你们受苦而快乐，是的，他们甚至起来造反，反对我和自由派的人士；是的，造反的人为数甚多。
- 4 造成这桩重大罪行的，就是那些想谋取我审判席的人；他们极尽谄媚，引诱许多人的心，这将是受大苦难的原因；他们扣留我们的补给，恐吓自由派人士，使他们没有到你们那里去。
- 5 看啊，他们把我赶出去，于是我带着我能带的人一起逃到基甸地。
- 6 看啊，我向这一地区发出通告；看啊，每天都有许多人聚集到我们这里，拿起武器，捍卫国家与自由，为我们所受的错待复仇。
- 7 他们到我们这里来，公然反抗那些起来反叛我们的人，是的，以致那些反叛我们的人怕我们，不敢来和我们作战。

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

- 8 他们占领柴雷罕拉地，也就是柴雷罕拉城；他们选派了一个国王，那国王写信给拉曼人的国王，在信中与他联盟；他在盟约里答应守住柴雷罕拉城，以为这么做能让拉曼人去征服其余的土地，等拉曼人征服这人民后，他就能当他们的国王。
- 9 你在信中责难我，但是没有关系；我并不生气，且因你宽大的心胸而快乐。我，派贺蓝，不追求权力，只愿保留我的审判席，以维护同胞的权利与自由。我的灵魂固守着神用以解放我们的自由。
- 10 现在看啊，即使要流血，我们也要抵抗邪恶。如果拉曼人要留在他们的土地上，我们就不流他们的血。
- 11 如果我们的弟兄不起来造反，不拿剑攻击我们，我们也不会流他们的血。
- 12 如果神的公道要求，或是祂命令我们，我们愿意受制于奴役之轭。
- 13 但是看啊，祂并未命令我们臣服于敌人，却要我们信赖祂，祂必拯救我们。
- 14 因此，我心爱的弟兄摩罗乃，让我们抵抗邪恶，凡我们不能以言语抵抗的邪恶，如造反与叛乱等，让我们用剑来抵抗，这样我们才能保有自由，才能为教会伟大的特权，并为我们救赎主及我们神的伟业而快乐。
- 15 因此，尽速带一些人到我这里来，其余的人则交给李海和铁安肯指挥；按照神的灵，即那在他们里面的自由之灵，授予他们在那里指挥作战的权力。

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

- 16 看啊，我已送出一些补给给他们，让他们在你们来我这里以前不致饿死。
- 17 你们到此地来的途中，尽量召集兵员，我们要靠那按照我们的信心而获得的神的力量，尽速去攻打那些叛离者。
- 18 我们要占领柴雷罕拉城，这样我们就能获得更多粮食送去给李海和铁安肯；是的，我们要靠主的力量去攻打他们，终止这桩大恶。
- 19 摩罗乃，我很高兴收到你的信，因为对于我们该做的事，我有点担心，不知去攻打我们的弟兄是否正当。
- 20 但是你说过，主已命令你去攻打他们，除非他们悔改。
- 21 你要在主内巩固李海和铁安肯；告诉他们不要害怕，因为神必拯救他们，是的，以及所有固守着神用以解放他们的自由的人。谨此结束给我心爱的弟兄摩罗乃的信。

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

阿尔玛书62

- 1 事情是这样的，摩罗乃收到这封信后，心中勇气大增，也为派贺蓝的忠信而非常快乐，知道他并不是国家的自由与利益的叛徒。
- 2 但是他也为那些把派贺蓝赶下审判席的人的罪行而非常难过，是的，总之，为那些背叛了他们的国家和他们的神的人而难过。
- 3 事情是这样的，摩罗乃照派贺蓝的意思，带了一小队人，向基甸地进发，把其余部队的指挥权交给李海和铁安肯。
- 4 他每到一处都高举自由的旗帜，并在前往基甸地途中，得到了所能得到的一切兵员。
- 5 事情是这样的，数以千计的人群集在他的旗帜下，拿起剑来捍卫他们的自由，使他们免受奴役。
- 6 摩罗乃在行军途中召集了所能获得的人后，来到了基甸地；他的兵员和派贺蓝的兵员联合，变得非常强大，比派克司的人还要强大；派克司就是那些把自由派人士赶出柴雷罕拉地，并占领那地的叛离者的国王。
- 7 事情是这样的，摩罗乃和派贺蓝率领他们的军队开下柴雷罕拉地攻打该城，遇见派克司的人，于是两军交战。
- 8 看啊，派克司被杀，他的人被掳，派贺蓝重回审判席。

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 派克司的人和那些被捕入狱的国王派人士，都依法受审并依法处死；是的，派克司的人和国王派人士，凡不愿拿起武器捍卫国家，却和国家作战的，都被处死了。
- 10 为了国家安全，这法律必须严格执行；是的，反对自由的人一经发现，很快就依法处死。
- 11 法官统治尼腓人的第三十年就这样结束了；摩罗乃和派贺蓝重建柴雷罕拉地他们人民之间的和平，并处死了所有不忠于自由这信念的人。
- 12 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第三十一年初，摩罗乃立即运送补给及一支六千人的部队给希拉曼，协助他保卫那地区。
- 13 他又派一支六千人的部队，带着足够的粮食去给李海和铁安肯的部队。事情是这样的，这样做是为了巩固那地区，防御拉曼人。
- 14 事情是这样的，摩罗乃和派贺蓝留了一支大军在柴雷罕拉地，另带一支大军开向尼腓哈地，决心消灭该城的拉曼人。
- 15 事情是这样的，他们在往该地途中掳获了一大群拉曼人，杀了其中许多人，并取走他们的补给和作战武器。
- 16 事情是这样的，他们俘虏他们后，要他们立约不再拿起作战武器攻击尼腓人。

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 他们立约后，他们就把他们送去和艾蒙人同住；没有被杀的拉曼人约有四千人。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们送走他们后，就继续赶往尼腓哈地。事情是这样的，他们来到尼腓哈城，便在尼腓哈城附近的尼腓哈平原扎营。
- 19 摩罗乃希望拉曼人出来，在平原上和他们作战；但是，拉曼人知道他们士气高昂，又见他们人数众多，所以不敢出来和他们作战；因此，那天他们并未出来作战。
- 20 到了晚上，摩罗乃趁夜黑时出去，来到城墙上，探查拉曼军在城内宿营的地点。
- 21 事情是这样的，他们在城东的入口处，而且都睡着了。摩罗乃回到队里，命令他们尽快准备坚韧的绳索和梯子，从城墙顶缒下到城里。
- 22 事情是这样的，摩罗乃命令他的人出营，上到城墙上，缒进城里，是的，就是城西无拉曼军宿营的地方。
- 23 事情是这样的，他们全都在夜里借坚韧的绳索和梯子缒进城里；所以，天亮时，他们都在城里面了。
- 24 拉曼人醒来，见摩罗乃的军队都在城内，甚是惊惧，就从通道逃出城去。

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

- 25 摩罗乃见他们逃跑，就命他的人前往攻击他们，杀死了许多人，也包围了許多人并俘虏了他们；其余的人则逃到边境滨海的摩罗乃地。
- 26 摩罗乃和派贺蓝未失一兵一卒就占领了尼腓哈城；拉曼人则有許多人被杀。
- 27 事情是这样的，许多被俘虏的拉曼人都想加入艾蒙人，成为自由人。
- 28 事情是这样的，凡有这愿望的，都如愿以偿了。
- 29 因此，所有拉曼战俘都加入艾蒙人，开始辛勤工作，耕种田地，种植各样谷物，饲养各种牲口；于是，尼腓人卸下了一项沉重的负担，是的，就是卸下了处理所有拉曼战俘的负担。
- 30 事情是这样的，摩罗乃占领尼腓哈城后，俘虏了许多战俘，使拉曼人军力大减，同时也救出许多被俘虏的尼腓人，使摩罗乃的军力大增；于是，摩罗乃从尼腓哈地前往李海地。
- 31 事情是这样的，拉曼人见摩罗乃来攻打他们，又惊慌地从摩罗乃军队面前逃走。
- 32 事情是这样的，摩罗乃和他的军队就一城一城地追剿他们，直到他们遇上李海和铁安肯；拉曼人又逃离李海和铁安肯，下到靠海的边境上，直逃到摩罗乃地。
- 33 拉曼军都聚集一起，在摩罗乃地合成一军。这时，拉曼人的国王艾摩龙也和他们在—起。

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34 事情是这样的，摩罗乃、李海、铁安肯和他们的军队在摩罗乃地的边境四周扎营，把拉曼人包围在南部旷野边境和东部旷野边境。

35 他们就此安营过夜。看啊，尼腓人和拉曼人都因长途行军而疲乏；所以除了铁安肯以外，他们并无夜战计划；铁安肯非常恼怒艾摩龙，认为艾摩龙和他哥哥亚玛利凯是他们与拉曼人长期恶战的祸首，引发了多次战役，造成了惨重的流血，是的，和严重的饥荒。

36 事情是这样的，铁安肯满怀愤怒进入拉曼军营，并从城墙上缒下去。他带着绳索寻遍各处，终于找到了国王；他向国王掷了一支标枪，刺中他靠心脏的地方。但是看啊，国王在死前叫醒他的仆人，于是他们追杀铁安肯，把他杀死了。

37 事情是这样的，李海和摩罗乃得知铁安肯死了，都极为忧伤；因为看啊，他是个为国英勇作战的人，是自由的忠实朋友；他也饱受许多痛苦的折磨。但是看啊，他死了，走上世人必走的路。

38 事情是这样的，摩罗乃第二天便前往突袭拉曼人，杀了他们许多人，把他们驱逐出境；他们逃走了，甚至在那个时期没有回来攻打尼腓人。

39 法官统治尼腓人的第三十一年就这样结束了；他们就这样有许多年的战乱、流血、饥荒和苦难。

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 尼腓人中也发生许多谋杀、纷争、叛乱和各种罪行，然而，由于义人的缘故，是的，由于义人的祈祷，他们被保全下来。

41 但是看啊，由于尼腓人和拉曼人长年战争，许多人变得顽硬，由于长年战争；也有许多人因苦难而变得柔和，他们在神前谦抑自己到极度谦卑。

42 事情是这样的，摩罗乃巩固了境内那些最直接暴露于拉曼人的地区，使那些地区都够坚固后，回到柴雷罕拉城；希拉曼也回到他继承的土地；和平再次在尼腓人中建立了。

43 摩罗乃把军队的指挥权交到他儿子手中，他名叫摩罗乃哈，自己则卸任返家，以安度余年。

44 派贺蓝重回审判席；希拉曼再次负起向人民宣讲神的话的责任，因为经过了这么多战乱和纷争，教会实在需要重新整顿。

45 因此希拉曼和他的弟兄出去，极有力地宣讲神的话，使许多人认清自己的罪行，因而悔改所犯的罪，受洗归向主他们的神。

46 事情是这样的，他们又在各地建立了神的教会。

47 是的，他们制订了法律规章，也选出了他们的法官和他们的首席法官。

48 尼腓人又开始在此地昌盛，又开始在此地繁衍，日渐强大，开始变得非常富有。

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

49 尽管他们富有、强大和昌盛，他们并不眼光骄傲而自大，也不迟于记起主他们的神，却在主前深深谦抑自己。

50 是的，他们记得主为他们做过何等伟大的事，祂把他们从死亡、从束缚、从监牢及从各种苦难中拯救出来，而且救他们脱离敌人的手。

51 他们不断向主他们的神祈祷，因此，主按照祂的话，赐福他们，使他们在这地日渐强大昌盛。

52 事情是这样的，这一切都成就了。希拉曼在法官统治尼腓人的第三十五年去世。

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿尔玛书63

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第三十六年初，希伯隆接管阿尔玛交给希拉曼的神圣物件。
- 2 他是个正直的人，正直地行走在神前；他不断努力行善，遵守主他的神的诫命；他的弟弟也如此。
- 3 事情是这样的，摩罗乃也去世了。法官统治的第三十六年就这样结束了。
- 4 事情是这样的，法官统治的第三十七年，有一大群人，总数达五千四百人，带着他们的妻子和他们的儿女，离开柴雷罕拉地，进到北部地方。
- 5 事情是这样的，海谷师是个很好奇的人，他在满地富边境靠近荒芜地那里为自己造了一艘很大的船，在通往北部地方的窄道附近的西海边下水。
- 6 看啊，许多尼腓人进了那船，带着许多补给和许多妇女小孩出航；他们向北航行。第三十七年就这样结束了。
- 7 第三十八年，这人又造了其他船只。而第一艘船也回来了，有更多人进了那船；他们也带了许多补给，再次前往北部地方。
- 8 事情是这样的，再也没有他们的消息了。我们猜想他们可能淹死在深海里。事情是这样的，另外一艘船也出航了，到了什么地方，我们不知道。
- 9 事情是这样的，这一年，有许多人进入北部地方。第三十八年就这样结束了。

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblön took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagöth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 事情是这样的，法官统治的第三十九年，希伯隆也去世了，柯林安顿则乘船到北部地方，运送补给到那地方去的人。
- 11 因此希伯隆必须在死前把那些神圣物件交给希拉曼的儿子，他名叫希拉曼，是以他父亲之名命名的。
- 12 现在看啊，希拉曼所保管的镌文，除了阿尔玛命令不得透露的部分外，都写了下来，传达给全地的人类儿女。
- 13 虽然如此，仍须保持这些东西的神圣，并一代一代传下去；因此，这一年，希伯隆在去世前把这些东西都交给了希拉曼。
- 14 事情是这样的，同一年，有一些叛离者到拉曼人那里，再次激起他们对尼腓人的怒气。
- 15 他们也在同一年带了一支庞大的军队来攻打摩罗乃哈的人民，也就是攻打摩罗乃哈的军队；他们在这场战役中被打败了，再次被逐回自己的土地，损失惨重。
- 16 法官统治尼腓人的第三十九年就这样结束了。
- 17 阿尔玛和他儿子希拉曼和希伯隆的纪录也就这样结束了。

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblön died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblön to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblön.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblön, who was his son.

希拉曼书

尼腓人的记事。他们的战事、纷争和冲突。还有根据希拉曼的儿子希拉曼及直到基督来临时其子孙的纪录，所记基督来临前，许多圣先知的预言。许多拉曼人归信。他们归信的记事。根据希拉曼及其子孙的纪录所记直到基督来临时，拉曼人的正义，尼腓人的邪恶和憎行的记事和其他，称为希拉曼书。

希拉曼书1

- 1 现在看啊，事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第四十年初，尼腓人面临了严重困境。
- 2 看啊，派贺蓝死了，走上世人必走的路；因此派贺蓝的几个儿子为了谁该拥有审判席，兄弟之间起了严重的纷争。
- 3 争夺审判席并引起民众纷争的人的名字是：派贺蓝、派安卡和派寇美拿。
- 4 这些人并非派贺蓝所有的儿子（他有许多儿子），但争夺审判席的是这些人。因此，他们使人民分为三派。
- 5 然而事情是这样的，民意推选派贺蓝为尼腓人的首席法官及统治者。
- 6 事情是这样的，派寇美拿见自己无法获得审判席，就顺应民意。

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 但是看啊，派安卡和希望他任统治者的那部分民众，都非常愤怒，因此他打算谄媚那些民众，使他们起来反叛他们的弟兄。
- 8 事情是这样的，他正要这么做的时候，看啊，他就被逮捕，他依照民意受审，并被处死；因为他起来反叛，企图破坏人民的自由。
- 9 那些希望他作统治者的民众见他被处死而发怒，看啊，他们派了一个名叫凯虚库门的人前往派贺蓝的审判席，将坐在审判席上的派贺蓝谋杀了。
- 10 派贺蓝的仆人追捕他，但是看啊，凯虚库门逃得很快，谁也追不上他。
- 11 他回到差遣他的人那里，他们都立约，是的，指着他们永恒的造物主起誓，决不泄漏凯虚库门谋杀派贺蓝的事。
- 12 所以，尼腓人并不知道凯虚库门，因为他在谋杀派贺蓝时是经过乔装的。凯虚库门和那些与他立约的同党，都以一种不会被人发现的方式混在民众中；但凡被发现的都被处死。
- 13 现在看啊，根据民意，派寇美拿被选派为人民的首席法官及统治者，以接替他哥哥派贺蓝统治；这也是根据他的权利。这一切都在法官统治的第四十年发生；这一年结束了。
- 14 事情是这样的，法官统治的第四十一年，拉曼人集合了一支大军，以剑、以弯刀、以弓、以箭、以头盔、以胸甲，以及各式各样的盾牌武装起来。

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 他们再度前来与尼腓人交战。他们由一个名叫柯林德茂的人率领；他是柴雷罕拉的后代，也是叛离尼腓人的人；他是个高大强壮的人。

16 拉曼人的国王名叫土巴洛师，是艾摩龙的儿子；他认为柯林德茂是个强壮的人，凭他的力气和无限的智慧可以对抗尼腓人，所以派他去，定能战胜尼腓人——

17 因此，他激起他们的怒气，并召集军队，任命柯林德茂为首领，派他们向柴雷罕拉地进军，攻打尼腓人。

18 事情是这样的，由于政府内部纷争频繁，困难重重，他们就没有留足够的兵力戍守柴雷罕拉地；因为他们以为拉曼人不敢深入他们领土的中心，进攻柴雷罕拉大城。

19 但是事情是这样的，柯林德茂率领大军来袭，攻打城内居民，他们行军的速度如此之快，以致尼腓人没有时间召集他们的军队。

20 因此柯林德茂砍倒城门守卫，率领全军攻入城内；他们杀死每一个反抗他们的人，因而占领了全城。

21 事情是这样的，首席法官派寇美拿逃避柯林德茂，直逃到城墙边。事情是这样的，柯林德茂在墙边攻击他，将他击毙。派寇美拿的日子就这样结束了。

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

- 22 柯林德茂眼看自己占领了柴雷罕拉城，也看到尼腓人逃的逃，死的死，有的遭逮捕，有的遭监禁，他已占领全境最坚固的堡垒，于是心中勇气大增，打算进而攻打各地。
- 23 他未在柴雷罕拉地停留，就率领一支大军开向满地富城，因为他决定前进并用剑开路，以取得北方土地。
- 24 他猜想尼腓人最大的兵力驻扎在该地的中心，于是就向前推进，使尼腓人除了组成小队外，没时间集合一起；就这样，他们攻击尼腓人，将他们砍倒在地。
- 25 但是看啊，虽然被杀死的尼腓人为数甚多，然而此次柯林德茂进军中心地，却对摩罗乃哈极为有利。
- 26 因为看啊，摩罗乃哈以为拉曼人不敢进军中心地，却会像过去一样，攻击边境周围城市，因此，摩罗乃哈命令他强大的部队守住靠近边境的部分。
- 27 但是看啊，拉曼人并不照他所想的那样害怕起来，他们竟进入中心地，占领首都柴雷罕拉城，进军境内最繁荣地区，大肆屠杀男人、女人和小孩，并占领许多城市和坚固的堡垒。
- 28 摩罗乃哈一发现这情况，即刻派李海率军队绕过去，在他们抵达满地富之前拦截他们。

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

- 29 他这样做了，他们在他们抵达满地富前拦截他们，攻击他们，于是他们开始向柴雷罕拉地撤退。
- 30 事情是这样的，摩罗乃哈则拦截撤退的敌军，攻击他们，展开一场惨烈的血战；是的，很多人被杀死，柯林德茂也在被杀死的人当中。
- 31 现在看啊，拉曼人两边都无法撤退，东西南北四面都如此，因为尼腓人已将他们团团围住了。
- 32 柯林德茂就这样使拉曼人落在尼腓人当中，受尼腓人的控制，他自己也被杀了，拉曼人也将自己交到尼腓人手中。
- 33 事情是这样的，摩罗乃哈再次占领了柴雷罕拉城，并下令让被俘虏的拉曼人平安离境。
- 34 法官统治的第四十一年就这样结束了。

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

希拉曼书2

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治的第四十二年，摩罗乃哈再度在尼腓人和拉曼人之间建立了和平后，看啊，无人接掌审判席，因此人民又为了谁该接掌审判席起了纷争。
- 2 事情是这样的，民意选派希拉曼的儿子希拉曼接掌审判席。
- 3 但是看啊，谋杀派贺蓝的凯虚库门又伺机杀害希拉曼；他有一帮人支持他，他们立约不让任何人知道他的恶行。
- 4 有一个名叫甘大安敦的人，极擅辞令和权术，行谋杀、抢劫的秘密工作，因此成为凯虚库门一帮的首领。
- 5 他谄媚他们，也谄媚凯虚库门，如果他们让他登上审判席，他会使属于他这一帮的人在人民中享有权力和权柄，因此凯虚库门就企图杀害希拉曼。
- 6 事情是这样的，他要到审判席杀害希拉曼时，看啊，希拉曼有位仆人，曾在夜间外出，透过乔装，探悉这一帮人暗杀希拉曼的计谋——
- 7 事情是这样的，他遇见凯虚库门，就向他打一个暗号，因此凯虚库门便向他表明来意，要求领他到审判席去谋杀希拉曼。

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

- 8 希拉曼的仆人明白了凯虚库门的企图，知道他的目的是谋杀，属于他那一帮人的目的也是谋杀、抢劫和争权（这就是他们的密谋和他们帮派的目的），希拉曼的仆人对凯虚库门说：我们这就到审判席去吧！
- 9 凯虚库门因而兴奋不已，以为计划即可得逞；但是看啊，在前往审判席的途中，希拉曼的仆人便刺击凯虚库门，刺中他的心窝，他未哼一声就倒地死了。仆人就跑去把他所看到、所听到及所做的一切告诉希拉曼。
- 10 事情是这样的，希拉曼便派人去捉拿这帮盗匪和秘密杀手，好把他们依法处死。
- 11 但是看啊，甘大安敦发现凯虚库门一去不返时，怕自己会被杀死，便令他的同党跟着他，他们从秘密通道逃离那地，进入旷野；所以希拉曼派人捉拿他们时，他们已不知去向了。
- 12 更多关于甘大安敦的事，稍后再讲。法官统治尼腓人的第四十二年就这样结束了。
- 13 看啊，你们在本书的结尾必知道这个甘大安敦就是使尼腓人败亡，是的，使他们几乎彻底毁灭的原因。
- 14 看啊，我指的不是希拉曼书的结尾，而是尼腓书的结尾，我所写的全部记事都取材自那部书。

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

希拉曼书3

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治的第四十三年，尼腓人中没有纷争，只是在教会里有些微的骄傲，在人民中引起了一些小的纠纷，这些事件在四十三年底都解决了。
- 2 第四十四年，人民都没有纷争；第四十五年也没有多少纷争。
- 3 事情是这样的，第四十六年，是的，纷争和叛乱层出不穷；因此有一大批人离开柴雷罕拉地，前往北部地方定居。
- 4 他们跋涉一段遥远的距离，来到大片水域和河川密布的地区。
- 5 是的，他们分散到该地各处，进入每个因为昔日曾有许多居民住过，而未曾荒芜且无木材的地区。
- 6 如今那里除了木材短缺以外，没有一处是荒芜之地，只因昔日住在该地的人民被彻底毁灭，才称为荒芜。
- 7 那地面上只有少许木材，但前去该处的人变得极为擅长水泥工，因此他们建造水泥房舍，并居住其中。
- 8 事情是这样的，他们繁衍扩展，从南部地方到北部地方，扩展到开始遍布整个地面，从南海到北海，从西海到东海。

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 在北部地方的人住在帐篷及水泥房屋中，他们让在地面上发枝的各种树木成长，以备来日有木材可用来建造他们的房舍，是的，他们的城镇、他们的圣殿、他们的会堂、他们的圣所及种种建筑物。
- 10 事情是这样的，由于北部地方非常缺乏木材，他们就用船运了很多去。
- 11 如此一来，他们就让北部地方的人得以用木材和水泥建造许多城市。
- 12 事情是这样的，许多出身拉曼人的艾蒙人，也来到这地方。
- 13 这人民中有许多人写了许多这人民行事的纪录，关于他们的纪录多而详尽。
- 14 但是看啊，这人民的行事，是的，即拉曼人和尼腓人的记事、他们的战争、纷争、冲突、他们的讲道、他们的预言、他们的航运、他们的造船、他们的建造圣殿、会堂及圣所、他们的正义、他们的邪恶、他们的谋杀、他们的抢劫、他们的掠夺以及种种憎行和淫乱，本书无法记载其中的四分之一。
- 15 但是看啊，有各种书籍和纪录，大部分是由尼腓人所写的。
- 16 尼腓人将这些书籍及纪录一代一代传下去，直到他们陷入罪中，遭谋害、掠夺、追捕、放逐、杀戮，分散至地面上，并和拉曼人杂居，直到不再称作尼腓人，他们变得邪恶、野蛮、凶残，简直成了拉曼人。

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 现在再回到我的记事上；因此我说的事，都在尼腓人的大纷争、动乱、战事及冲突后发生。
- 18 法官统治的第四十六年结束了；
- 19 事情是这样的，第四十七年和第四十八年，当地仍有大纷争。
- 20 希拉曼接掌审判席，行事正直公平；是的，他谨守神的规章、法典和诫命；凡神视为正义的事，他都不断去做，由于他遵行他父亲的道，而在这地昌盛。
- 21 事情是这样的，他有两个儿子。他给最大的起名尼腓，给最小的起名李海。他们在主前逐渐长大。
- 22 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第四十八年底，尼腓人的战事及纷争开始稍微平息。
- 23 事情是这样的，法官统治的第四十九年，当地有一段持续的和平，仅有盗匪甘大安敦在人口较稠密的地区组织秘密帮派，而不为当时政府首长所知，因此，未将他们剿灭。
- 24 事情是这样的，在这同一年，教会极为昌盛，数以千计的人加入教会，接受悔改的洗礼。
- 25 教会如此的昌盛，倾注于人民的祝福那么多，连大祭司和教师都惊讶不已。

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

- 26 事情是这样的，主的事工蓬勃发展，许多人，是的，甚至成千上万的人都受洗加入神的教会。
- 27 由此可知，主对所有愿意真心诚意呼求祂圣名的人是慈悲的。
- 28 是的，由此可知，天门为众人而开，为那些相信神的儿子耶稣基督之名的人而开。
- 29 是的，由此可知，凡愿意的都可接受神的话；祂的话生动而有力，能剖开魔鬼的一切诡诈、陷阱、骗局，并引领属基督的人走在窄而小的路上，越过那为吞噬恶人所准备的，悲惨的永恒深渊——
- 30 引领他们的灵魂，是的，即他们不死的灵魂，到达天国，在神的右边，与亚伯拉罕、以撒、雅各以及我们所有的圣先祖一同坐下，不再离开。
- 31 这一年，在柴雷罕拉地，以及邻近的各地区，也就是尼腓人拥有的各地方，都一直充满着喜乐。
- 32 事情是这样的，第四十九年其余的时间都充满和平及莫大的喜乐；是的，法官统治的第五十年也有着持续的和平及莫大的喜乐。
- 33 法官统治的第五十一年也很和平，只是骄傲开始进入教会，不是进入神的教会，而是进入自称属于神教会的人心中。
- 34 他们骄傲自大，迫害许多弟兄。这是一桩大罪，使比较谦卑的那部分人遭受极大的迫害，饱受各种苦难。

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 虽然如此，他们仍常常禁食祈祷，变得越来越谦卑，对基督的信心越来越坚定，以致他们的灵魂充满喜乐和安慰，是的，甚至他们的心也因而洁净圣化；那圣化是他们把心顺从于神的结果。

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 事情是这样的，第五十二年也在和平中结束了，但严重的骄傲已深入人心；这是因为他们在当地极为富裕昌盛，所以他们一天比一天骄傲。

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

37 事情是这样的，法官统治的第五十三年，希拉曼去世了，他的长子尼腓开始接替他统治。事情是这样的，他接掌审判席，行事正直公平，是的，他遵守神的诫命，遵行他父亲的道。

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

希拉曼书4

- 1 事情是这样的，第五十四年，教会中有许多冲突，人民也起了纷争，结果发生许多流血事件。
- 2 叛离的那部分人被杀、被驱逐出境后，去到拉曼人国王那里。
- 3 事情是这样的，他们极力煽动拉曼人向尼腓人作战，但是看啊，拉曼人非常惧怕，不肯听那些叛离者的话。
- 4 但是事情是这样的，在法官统治的第五十六年，又有叛离者离开尼腓人上到拉曼人那里，他们与其他人成功地煽动他们恼怒尼腓人，他们在那一年全面备战。
- 5 第五十七年，他们下来和尼腓人作战，展开死亡的工作；是的，到法官统治的第五十八年，他们成功地占领了柴雷罕拉地，是的，也占领了一直到满地富附近的所有地方。
- 6 尼腓人和摩罗乃哈的军队败退到满地富。
- 7 他们在那里巩固从西海到东海的防线，来抵抗拉曼人；那正好是尼腓人一天的行程；他们巩固了这条防线，并驻军以捍卫北部地区。
- 8 叛离尼腓人的人就这样靠着拉曼人庞大军队的协助，占领了尼腓人在南方的土地。这些事都发生在法官统治的第五十八年和五十九年。

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

- 9 事情是这样的，法官统治的第六十年，摩罗乃哈和他的军队成功取得了许多土地，是的，收复了许多沦陷在拉曼人手中的城市。
- 10 事情是这样的，法官统治的第六十一年，他们成功收复了领土的一半。
- 11 要不是尼腓人以及那些自称属于神教会的人的邪恶和憎行，他们绝不会遭受如此惨重的损失及大屠杀。
- 12 因为他们极为富有而内心骄傲，是的，因为他们欺压贫苦、不给饥饿的人食物，也不给无衣蔽体的人衣服，掴打谦卑的弟兄、嘲笑神圣的事物、否认预言和启示之灵、谋杀、掠夺、说谎、偷窃、奸淫、引起极严重的纷争，并叛离到尼腓地的拉曼人当中——
- 13 由于他们罪大恶极并吹嘘自己的力量，他们就只能依靠自己的力量，因此他们并不昌盛，反而受折磨、击打，被拉曼人驱逐，直到几乎丧失了全部领土。
- 14 但是看啊，摩罗乃哈因人民邪恶，就对他们宣讲了许多事，希拉曼的儿子尼腓和李海，也向人民宣讲了许多事，是的，并针对他们的邪恶，预言许多事，告诉他们如果他们不悔改，会有何事临到他们。
- 15 事情是这样的，他们悔改了，他们一悔改，就昌盛起来。

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

16 摩罗乃哈见他们悔改了，就放胆率领他们出去，一地又一地，一城又一城，直到他们收复了一半财产和一半土地。

17 法官统治的第六十一年就这样结束了。

18 事情是这样的，法官统治的第六十二年，摩罗乃哈无法再从拉曼人那里取得任何土地。

19 因此，他们打消收复其余土地的计划，因为拉曼人实在太多，尼腓人不可能得到更多力量来胜过他们；所以摩罗乃哈就以全部军力守住已收复的部分。

20 事情是这样的，因为拉曼人的人数众多，尼腓人甚为恐惧，生怕被拉曼人击败、践踏、屠杀和毁灭。

21 是的，他们开始记起阿尔玛的预言和摩赛亚的话；他们看见自己是倔强的民族，蔑视神的诫命。

22 他们已更改且践踏摩赛亚的法律，或主命令他向人民颁布的事；他们看到法律已败坏，他们已成为邪恶的民族，像拉曼人一样邪恶。

23 教会也因他们的邪恶而开始衰败，他们开始不相信预言之灵和启示之灵；神的惩罚就在他们眼前。

24 他们看见自己变得像弟兄拉曼人一样软弱，主的灵不再保护他们了；是的，他已退出，因为主的灵不住在不圣洁的殿中。

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 因此，主不用祂神奇和无比的大能保护他们，因为他们陷入不信的状态和可怕的邪恶；他们也知道拉曼人的人数远超过他们，除非忠于主他们的神，他们必难逃灭亡。

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

26 因为看啊，他们见到拉曼人的力量，即使一对一也与他们不相上下。他们因此陷入这严重的罪中；是的，他们由于犯罪，不出几年，就变得软弱了。

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

希拉曼书5

- 1 事情是这样的，在这同一年，看啊，尼腓将审判席交给一位名叫西卓伦的人。
- 2 他们的法律和政府都由民意来建立，因选择邪恶的人比选择良善的人还多，所以毁灭时机已成熟了，因为法律已败坏了。
- 3 是的，还不止此，他们是一群倔强的人，法律和公义都不能管束他们，他们只有毁灭一途。
- 4 事情是这样的，尼腓已因他们的罪行感到沮丧；于是他放弃审判席，决定以余生来宣讲神的话，他的弟弟李海也用余生来宣讲神的话；
- 5 因为他们记得父亲希拉曼对他们说的话。这些就是他说的话：
- 6 看啊，我儿，我希望你们要记得遵守神的诫命，也希望你们向人民传达这些话。看啊，我用我们最早从耶路撒冷地出来的祖先的名字为你们命名，我这样做，是要你们想到自己的名字时，也想到他们；你们想到他们时，也想到他们所做的事；你们想到他们所做的事时，就会知道为何所讲和所写的都说他们所做的事都是好事。
- 7 所以，我儿，我希望你们也做好的事，使别人说到、写到你们时，也能像说到、写到他们一样。
- 8 我儿，看啊，我对你们另有一些期望，就是你们不要为了自夸而做这些事，却要为了替自己在天上积存一笔永恒而不消失的财宝，而做这些事；是的，如此你们可获得永生的宝贵恩赐，而我们有理由认为这恩赐已赐给了我们的祖先。

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 记住！我儿，记住便雅悯王对他人民说过的话；是的，记住，除了借着将要来临的耶稣基督的赎罪之血，没有任何道路或方法，世人能借以得救。是的，记住，祂要来救赎这世界。
- 10 也要记住艾缪莱克在艾蒙乃哈城对齐爱治乐讲的话；他告诉他，主必来救赎祂的人民，但祂决不在他们的罪恶中救赎他们，而是要拯救他们脱离他们的罪恶。
- 11 祂从父那里获得权能，以救赎悔改之人脱离罪恶，因此，祂派遣天使宣布悔改条件的信息。悔改能带来救赎主的力量，使他们的灵魂获得救恩。
- 12 我儿，记住啊！记住！你们要在神的儿子基督，我们救赎主这块磐石上建立根基，这样，当魔鬼刮起他的强风，是的，在旋风中射出他的箭，是的，当他所有的冰雹和强烈风暴打在你们身上时，都没有力量控制你们，将你们拉进那悲惨与无尽灾祸的深渊中，因为你们建立于其上的磐石是稳固的根基，只要人建立在这根基上，就不会倒塌。
- 13 事情是这样的，这些便是希拉曼教导他儿子的话；是的，他教导他们许多没有记录下来事，以及许多记录下来事。
- 14 他们都记住他的话，因此都遵守神的诫命，从满地富城开始，去教导所有的尼腓人神的话。
- 15 从那里到基特城，从基特城到缪莱克城；
- 16 他们从这城到那城，到南部地方的每个尼腓人那里去，又从那里进入柴雷罕拉地，到拉曼人那里。

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

- 17 事情是这样的，他们以极大的力量传道，使许多从尼腓人那里出来的叛离者羞愧，于是他们出来认罪，接受悔改的洗礼，并立即返回尼腓人那里，尽力补偿过去加诸于他们的伤害。
- 18 事情是这样的，尼腓和李海用如此大的力量和权柄向拉曼人传道，因为他们获赐力量和权柄，使他们能讲话，而该讲的话也赐给了他们——
- 19 因此，他们讲的话令拉曼人大为惊奇，而信服不已，以致有八千位住在柴雷罕拉地及邻近地区的拉曼人接受悔改的洗礼，并认清来自他们祖先的传统是邪恶的。
- 20 事情是这样的，尼腓和李海从那里继续前往尼腓地。
- 21 事情是这样的，他们被一支拉曼军队逮捕，关进监牢；是的，就是艾蒙和他的弟兄被林海的仆人监禁的同一所监牢。
- 22 他们被关进监牢好几天没有食物，看啊，他们到监牢里来，要把他们押出去处死。
- 23 事情是这样的，尼腓和李海像是被火围住，以致拉曼人不敢动手抓他们，怕被烧到。然而，尼腓和李海并没有被烧到；他们像是站在火当中，却没有被烧到。
- 24 他们看到自己被火柱包围，却没有被烧到，心中勇气大增。
- 25 因为他们看见拉曼人不敢动手抓他们，也不敢靠近他们，只是站着，好像吓呆了。

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 事情是这样的，尼腓和李海站前来，开始对他们讲话，说：不要害怕，因为看啊，这件奇妙的事，是神向你们显示的，这事是要向你们显明你们不能动手杀害我们。
- 27 看啊，他们一说完这些话，地就震动得非常厉害，监狱的墙壁摇晃得好像要倒塌在地，但是看啊，却未倒下。看啊，在监狱里的人，是拉曼人和叛离的尼腓人。
- 28 事情是这样的，他们被一片乌云笼罩着，一种可怕而肃穆的恐惧感临到他们。
- 29 事情是这样的，有一个声音好像从乌云的上方传来，说：你们要悔改，你们要悔改，不要再企图杀害我的仆人，他们是我派来向你们宣布佳音的。
- 30 事情是这样的，他们听到这声音，发觉既不是雷鸣的声音，也不是很大的喧闹声，但是看啊，那是十分柔和微小的声音，好像是耳语，却又深透人的灵魂——
- 31 尽管那声音柔和无比，看啊，地却震动得非常厉害，监狱的墙壁又摇晃起来，好像就要倒塌在地；看啊，那笼罩他们的乌云仍未消散——
- 32 看啊，那声音又来了，说：你们要悔改，你们要悔改，因为天国近了；不要再企图杀害我的仆人。事情是这样的，大地又震动了，墙壁又摇晃了。
- 33 第三次那声音又来了，向他们讲了世人说不出的奇妙的话；墙壁又摇晃了，大地震动得好像要裂开。
- 34 事情是这样的，拉曼人无法逃跑，因为乌云笼罩着他们；是的，他们也动弹不得，因为恐惧临到了他们。

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

- 35 其中有位出身尼腓人的，曾属于神的教会，但又叛离了教会。
- 36 事情是这样的，那人转身，看啊，他从乌云中看见尼腓和李海的脸；看啊，他们的脸像天使的脸一般，散发出十分明亮的光辉。他见他们举目望天，他们的样子好像是在对一位他们看着的人物讲话或高声说话。
- 37 事情是这样的，这人向群众呼喊，叫他们转身观看。看啊，他们获赐力量，转过来观看，看到尼腓和李海的脸。
- 38 他们对那人说：看啊，这一切是怎么回事？这些人和谁说话？
- 39 那人名叫亚米拿达。亚米拿达对他们说：他们和神的天使说话。
- 40 事情是这样的，拉曼人对他说：我们该怎么做，才能使乌云离开，不再笼罩我们？
- 41 亚米拿达对他们说：你们必须悔改，并向那声音呼求，直到你们对基督有信心，也就是阿尔玛、艾缪莱克和齐爱治乐曾教导你们认识的那位基督；你们这样做，乌云必离开，不再笼罩你们。
- 42 事情是这样的，他们就开始向那震撼大地的声音呼求；是的，他们一直呼求，直到乌云消散。
- 43 事情是这样的，他们举目向四周望去，见乌云消散，不再笼罩他们，看啊，他们见到他们每个人都

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44 尼腓和李海在他们当中；是的，他们被环绕着；是的，他们好像在一片熊熊烈火之中，但火并未伤害他们，也未烧着监狱的墙壁，他们充满了说不出的和十足荣耀的喜乐。

45 看啊，神的神圣之灵从天而降，进入他们心中，他们好像充满了火，并能说出奇妙的话。

46 事情是这样的，有一个声音临到他们，是的，一个悦耳的声音，好像耳语一样，说：

47 平安，愿你们平安，因为你们对我的至爱者有信心，祂从世界奠基时就已经存在了。

48 他们听到这声音，便往上看，似乎要看这声音从哪里来；看啊，他们看见天开了，天使自天而降，施助他们。

49 约有一百人见到并听到这些事；他们奉命到各处去，不要惊奇，也不要疑惑。

50 事情是这样的，他们到处教导人民，在所有邻近地区宣讲他们所听到和看到的一切事情，使得大部分的拉曼人因他们获得的有力证据而相信了。

51 凡相信的人，都放下了作战武器，也放弃了仇恨和来自他们祖先的传统。

52 事情是这样的，他们把尼腓人的土地交还给他们。

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

希拉曼书6

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治的第六十二年结束了，所有这些事也发生了；大部分的拉曼人都成为正义的人。由于他们坚定不移的信心，他们比尼腓人更为正义。
- 2 因为看啊，许多尼腓人变得顽硬、不知悔改、非常邪恶，所以他们拒绝神的话，也不听那赐给他们的讲道及预言。
- 3 尽管如此，教会的人因为拉曼人归信，是的，因为神的教会在他们那里建立起来，而极为快乐。他们彼此联谊，同享欢乐，极为快乐。
- 4 事情是这样的，许多拉曼人下到柴雷罕拉地，向尼腓人宣讲他们归信的经过，劝他们要有信心、要悔改。
- 5 是的，许多人用极大的力量和权柄讲道，带领许多人极度谦卑，成为神和羔羊的谦卑信徒。
- 6 事情是这样的，许多拉曼人去了北部地方；尼腓人和李海也到北部地方，向人民传道。第六十三年就这样结束了。
- 7 看啊，这全地享有和平，尼腓人可以去尼腓人或拉曼人中任何他们想去的地方。
- 8 事情是这样的，拉曼人也可以去拉曼人或尼腓人中任何他们想去的地方；他们彼此自由来往，各随己意，买卖谋利。

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, in-
somuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, in-
somuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 事情是这样的，拉曼人和尼腓人都变得很富有；他们在南北两地拥有大量的金子和银子及各种贵重金属。
- 10 南方土地称为李海；北方土地称为缪莱克，是以西底家的儿子的名字命名的；因为主带领缪莱克进到北方土地，带领李海进到南方土地。
- 11 看啊，两地都有各种金子和银子及各类贵重矿石，也有精巧的工匠运用并精炼各种矿石；他们因而致富。
- 12 他们在北部和南部种植大量谷物；因此他们在北部和南部都极为繁荣。他们在那地生养众多，日渐强大。他们饲养许多牲口，是的，许多肥畜。
- 13 看啊，他们的妇女辛勤工作和纺织，织成种种布匹，各样的细麻布和布料，供蔽体之用。第六十四年就这样平安地度过。
- 14 第六十五年，他们过着和平快乐的日子，是的，有许多传道事工和许多有关未来之事的预言。第六十五年就这样过去了。
- 15 事情是这样的，法官统治的第六十六年，看啊，西卓伦在审判席上遭不明之手谋杀。事情是这样的，同年，由人民选派接替他席位的儿子，也被谋杀了。第六十六年就这样结束了。
- 16 第六十七年初，人民又开始变得非常邪恶。

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 因为看啊，长久以来，主祝福他们，让他们拥有世上的财富，他们彼此没有怨恨，没有战争，也没有流人血。因此，他们开始把心思放在财富上；是的，他们开始唯利是图，好抬高自己优于他人；因此他们开始从事暗杀、抢劫和掠夺的勾当，以获取利益。

18 现在看啊，这些杀手和强盗是属凯虚库门和甘大安敦组织的帮派。事情是这样的，甚至在尼腓人之中也有很多人是甘大安敦帮的，但是看啊，其中为数较多的，要属比较邪恶的那部分拉曼人。他们被称为甘大安敦的盗匪和杀手。

19 他们就是在审判席上谋杀首席法官西卓伦和他儿子的人；看啊，他们仍然没有被找到。

20 事情是这样的，拉曼人发现他们之中有盗匪时，极为忧伤，竭尽所能，用尽各种方法，想将他们从地面上消灭。

21 但是看啊，撒但煽动大部分尼腓人的心，使他们与盗匪集团结盟，立下他们的盟约和誓言，不论在任何困境下，都要彼此保护和保全，使他们不致因谋杀、掠夺和偷窃而受苦。

22 事情是这样的，他们有自己的记号，是的，自己的暗号和口令，来辨认立过盟约的弟兄。不管他的弟兄做了什么恶事，都不会受到自己弟兄的伤害，也不会受同一帮派已立约的人伤害。

23 这样一来，他们就可谋杀、掠夺、偷窃、奸淫，无恶不作，违反国家的法律和神的律法。

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 属于他们帮派的人若对外泄露他们的邪恶和憎行，都要受审判，不是按照国家的法律，而是按照甘大安敦和凯虚库门所定的邪恶法律。
- 25 现在看啊，阿尔玛命令他的儿子不要告诉世人的，就是这些秘密誓言和盟约，唯恐成为导致人民走向毁灭的工具。
- 26 现在看啊，甘大安敦那些秘密誓言和盟约，并非出自那交给希拉曼的纪录，但是看啊，是那位引诱我们第一对祖先吃禁果的同一位放进甘大安敦心中的——
- 27 是的，就是那曾与该隐共谋的同一位，他告诉该隐，他若杀了弟弟亚伯，绝不会有人知道。从那时起，他就和该隐及其跟随者共谋。
- 28 把建一座通天高塔的想法放入人心中的，也是这同一位，引诱那离开该塔来到此地的人的，也是他；他将黑暗工作和憎行散布到整个地面上，直到把世人拖下完全的毁灭和无尽的地狱。
- 29 是的，就是这同一位把继续从事黑暗工作和暗杀工作的恶念放进甘大安敦心中。从有人类以来，他就推动这事，直到今日。
- 30 看啊，他就是一切罪恶的始作俑者。看啊，他继续从事黑暗工作和暗杀，尽其所能地抓住人类儿女的心，将他们的阴谋、他们的誓言、他们的盟约及他们恶毒的计谋，代代相传下去。

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 现在看啊，他已紧紧抓住了尼腓人的心，是的，以致于他们变得非常邪恶；是的，他们大都偏离了正道，将神的诫命放在脚下践踏，各行其道，用他们的金子和他们的银子为自己铸造偶像。

32 事情是这样的，不到几年，所有这些罪恶都临到了他们，大部分的罪恶在法官统治尼腓人的第六十七年就已临到他们。

33 第六十八年，他们的罪恶与日俱增，使正义的人非常哀恸、悲伤。

34 由此可知，尼腓人已开始在不信中衰落，他们的邪恶和憎行与日俱增；而拉曼人对神的认识则开始迅速增加；是的，他们开始遵守祂的规章和诫命，在神前行真理和正义之道。

35 由此可知，由于尼腓人心地邪恶顽硬，主的灵就开始退出。

36 由此可知，由于拉曼人容易并愿意相信主的话，主开始将祂的灵倾注在他们身上。

37 事情是这样的，拉曼人搜捕甘大安敦盗匪，并向他们当中比较邪恶的那部分人宣讲神的话，将这帮盗匪从拉曼人中完全消灭。

38 事情是这样的，另一方面，尼腓人却在扶植他们、支持他们。先从比较邪恶的部分开始，直到他们遍布尼腓人所在之地。他们也诱骗了大部分的义人，直到他们相信他们的所作所为，与他们分赃，并加入他们的暗杀及帮派。

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 因此他们完全控制了政府，进而践踏、殴打、凌辱、轻视贫穷温顺的人和神谦卑的信徒。

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

40 由此可知，他们的景况非常可怕，永远毁灭的时机就快成熟了。

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

41 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第六十八年就这样结束了。

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

希拉曼的儿子尼腓的预言——神警告尼腓人，除非他们悔改恶行，否则祂必在愤怒中惩罚他们，彻底毁灭他们。神降瘟疫击打尼腓人；他们悔改而转向神。拉曼人撒母耳向尼腓人预言。

希拉曼书7

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第六十九年，希拉曼的儿子尼腓从北部地方返回柴雷罕拉地。
- 2 他曾前往北部地方的人民那里，向他们宣讲神的话，预言了许多事；
- 3 他们完全拒绝他的话，于是他无法留在他们那里，只好再返回故乡。
- 4 他见到人民身处如此可怕的邪恶状态，那些甘大安敦盗匪占去了审判席——他们夺取了当地的权力与权柄；离弃神的诫命，在神前一无是处，不以公正对待人类儿女；
- 5 他们因义人的义行而定他们有罪，因罪人和恶人的钱而让他们不受惩罚；此外，他们在政府中担任要职，各随己意统治和行事，以谋取世上的利益和荣耀，并使自己能更容易地奸淫、偷盗、杀人和随意而行——
- 6 不到几年，这重大恶行便临到了尼腓人；尼腓目睹这一切，他的心因满腔悲伤而肿胀，他因灵魂剧痛而呼喊：

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 啊！但愿我活在祖先尼腓最初离开耶路撒冷的那段日子，那么我就可以和他在应许地一同欢乐；那时他的人民易于接受请求，固守神的诫命，不易被带向犯罪，敏于听从主的话——
- 8 是的，若我活在那个时代，我的灵魂就会因我弟兄的正义而喜乐。
- 9 但是看啊，我已被指定要活在这个时代，我的灵魂要因我弟兄的邪恶而充满忧伤。
- 10 看啊，事情是这样的，当时是在他园内的一座塔楼上，那园子位于通往柴雷罕拉城主要市场的公路旁；因此，尼腓就跪在他园内的塔楼上，那塔楼也靠近通往公路的园门。
- 11 事情是这样的，有些人从那里经过，看见尼腓在塔楼上向神倾诉心声，于是跑去把所看到的事告诉人民。人民成群结队前来，想知道为什么他为人民的邪恶如此悲恸。
- 12 尼腓站起身时，看见聚在一起的民众。
- 13 事情是这样的，他开口对他们说：看啊，你们为什么聚在一起？是要我说出你们的罪行吗？
- 14 是的，你们这样是因为我上塔楼来，向我的神倾诉心声。我这样是因为我心里非常难过，而那都是因为你们的罪恶！
- 15 你们因为我悲恸、哀伤就聚在一起，并感到惊讶；是的，你们极需要惊讶；是的，你们应该惊讶，因为你们屈服了，使魔鬼紧紧抓住了你们的心。

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 是的，他千方百计要将你们的灵魂扔到永远的悲惨和无尽的灾祸中去，你们怎么会屈服于他的诱惑呢？
- 17 啊！你们要悔改！你们要悔改！为什么你们愿意死呢？回头吧！转向主你们的神。祂为什么离弃你们呢？
- 18 那是因为你们硬起心来；是的，你们不愿听从那好牧人的声音；是的，你们激怒了祂。
- 19 看啊，除非你们悔改，否则祂不会聚集你们，看啊，却要分散你们，让你们成为狗和野兽的食物。
- 20 啊！你们怎么会在神拯救你们的当天就忘了祂呢？
- 21 但是看啊，那是你们要谋利，要获得世人的赞许，是的，要获得金子 and 银子。你们把心放在这世上的财富和无益的事物上，为了这些，你们谋杀、掠夺、偷窃、作假见证陷害邻人，无恶不作。
- 22 为此，灾祸必临到你们，除非你们悔改。你们若不悔改，看啊，这座大城，连同四周围，我们领土内所有的大城，都必被夺去，使你们无处容身；因为看啊，主不像以前那样，赐给你们力量去抵抗敌人。
- 23 因为看啊，主这样说过：除了向悔改了罪并听从我话语的人显示我的力量以外，我不会向恶人显示我的力量，不会多向这个，而少向那个显示。因此，弟兄们，我希望你们认清，除非你们悔改，否则拉曼人的景况一定比你们好。
- 24 因为看啊，他们比你们正义，他们有了你们曾获得的伟大知识后，就没有犯罪，违背那些知识，因此主必怜悯他们；是的，除非你们悔改，否则主必在你们被彻底毁灭的时候，延长他们的日子，增加他们的后裔。

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

25 是的，由于临到你们的重大憎行，你们有祸了；你们跟那秘密帮派联合，是的，就是甘大安敦建立的秘密帮派！

26 是的，你们让骄傲进入你们的心，由于那骄傲，祸必临到你们，那骄傲使你们因极大的财富而自大，远离美好的事物！

27 是的，因你们的邪恶和憎行，你们有祸了！

28 除非你们悔改，否则你们必灭亡；是的，你们的土地必被夺去，你们必从地面上毁灭。

29 现在看啊，我说这些事必将发生并不是我自己说的，因为我不是自己知道这些事的；但是看啊，我知道这些事是真实的，因为主神让我知道，所以我见证这些事都必发生。

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

希拉曼书8

- 1 事情是这样的，尼腓说了这些话，看啊，有些当法官的人，他们也属于甘大安敦秘密帮派，他们都气愤不已，大声反对他，并对人民说：你们何不抓住这人，把他带来，让他因所犯的罪被定罪？
- 2 你们为什么看着这人，听他辱骂这人民和我们的法律？
- 3 因为看啊，尼腓对他们讲过他们法律的腐败；是的，尼腓讲过许多无法记载的事；他所讲的事没有一件违反神的诫命。
- 4 法官们恼怒他，因为他直言他们黑暗的秘密工作；然而他们却又不敢亲自对他动手，因为怕群众会大声反对他们。
- 5 所以他们向群众喊道：你们为什么让这个人辱骂我们？因为看啊，他甚至判定这人民都要灭亡；是的，还说我们这些大城会被夺去，使我们无处容身。
- 6 如今我们知道这是不可能的，因为看啊，我们很强，城市又大，因此敌人无法战胜我们。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们这样煽动人民恼怒尼腓，又挑起他们之间的纷争；因为有人高喊：随这人去吧，他是个好人，除非我们悔改，否则他讲的那些事必定会发生。
- 8 是的，看啊，他所见证的一切惩罚都必临到我们，因为我们知道他正确指证了我们的恶行。看啊，我们罪行累累，他清楚我们的罪行，也知道将要发生在我们身上的事。

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 是的，看啊，他若不是先知，就不可能见证这些事。
- 10 事情是这样的，企图毁灭尼腓的民众因惧怕而被迫没有向他动手；他眼见已获得一些人的好感，并使其他人害怕，就又开始向他们讲话。
- 11 因此，他不得不对他们多讲些话，说：看啊，弟兄们，你们难道没有读过神赐力量给一个人，也就是摩西，要他击打红海的水，使之向两旁分开，让我们祖先以色列人在干地上通过，然后水又在埃及军队身上合拢，将他们吞没吗？
- 12 现在看啊，如果神赐给这个人如此大的能力，你们为何彼此争论，说祂未赐给我能力，让我知道你们不悔改就会面临的惩罚呢？
- 13 但是看啊，你们不仅否认了我的话，否认了我们祖先所有的话，也否认了摩西这位获赐极大能力之人的话，是的，就是他说关于弥赛亚来临的话。
- 14 是的，难道他没有为神的儿子必会来临作证吗？像他在旷野中举起铜蛇一样，将来临的那位也必这样被高举。
- 15 如同所有仰望那蛇的人得以活着一样，凡怀着痛悔之灵，用信心仰望神儿子的，也得以活着，得到永恒的生命。
- 16 现在看啊，不仅摩西见证了这些事，从他那时代起到亚伯拉罕时代，所有的圣先知也都见证了这些事。
- 17 是的，看啊，亚伯拉罕见到祂的来临而满心欢喜快乐。

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 是的，看啊，我告诉你们，不只亚伯拉罕知道这些事，许多在亚伯拉罕时代以前就蒙神的体制召唤，是的，即依照神子体制召唤的人也知道这些事；这样才能显示给那些早在祂来临前数千年的人知道，救赎也要临到他们。
- 19 我要你们知道，从亚伯拉罕的时代起，就有许多先知为这些事作见证；是的，看啊，先知徐纳斯因勇敢作证而被杀害。
- 20 看啊，还有徐诺克、以塞亚士、以赛亚和耶利米（耶利米就是那位见证耶路撒冷要毁灭的先知）。如今，我们知道耶路撒冷已如耶利米所说的话毁灭了。那么，神的儿子为何不能照他所预言的来临呢？
- 21 你们难道会争论耶路撒冷的毁灭吗？你们会说西底家所有的儿子，除繆莱克外，都没有被杀害吗？是的，你们没有看到被逐出耶路撒冷地的西底家后裔与我们在一起吗？但是看啊，不仅如此——
- 22 我们的祖先李海因见证这些事而被逐出耶路撒冷。尼腓也为这些事作见证，几乎我们一直到这时候的所有祖先都是如此；是的，他们都见证基督的来临、盼望祂的来临，并因即将来临的祂的日子而快乐。
- 23 看啊，祂是神，祂与他们同在；祂曾亲自向他们显现，救赎了他们；他们因那即将来临的事，把荣耀归给祂。
- 24 现在，因为你们知道这些事，除非你们说谎，否则就无法否认这些事；所以你们都在这方面犯了罪，因为你们尽管得到许多证据，还是拒绝了这些事；是的，你们实在已得到万物，天上的事物和地上的万物，来证明这些事是真实的。

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

- 25 但是看啊，你们拒绝了真理，背叛了至圣之神；即使在这时候，你们非但不为自己积存财宝在天上，那里没有东西会腐烂，也没有任何不洁之物能进入，却为自己堆积审判之日要面临的愤怒。
- 26 是的，即使在这时候，你们也因杀人、淫乱和邪恶，而使你们遭受永恒毁灭的时机成熟；是的，除非你们悔改，否则这永恒的毁灭很快就会临到你们。
- 27 是的，看啊，现在就在门口了；是的，你们到审判席上查看，看啊，你们的法官已遇刺躺在血泊中，是被他那企图坐上审判席的弟弟谋杀的。
- 28 看啊，他们两人都属于你们的秘密帮派，其创始者是甘大安敦及那位企图毁灭世人灵魂的邪恶者。

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianon and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

希拉曼书9

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，尼腓讲完这些话，群众中有几个人就向审判席跑去；是的，同行的有五个人，他们边走边说：
- 2 看啊，我们很快就可以确定这个人是不是先知，以及神是不是命令他向我们预言这些奇妙的事。看啊，我们不相信神命令了他，是的，我们不相信他是先知；不过，若他说的有关首席法官的事是真的，若他真的死了，那么，我们就相信他所讲的其他话也是真的。
- 3 事情是这样的，他们尽快跑向审判席；看啊，首席法官已倒在地上，躺在血泊中。
- 4 现在看啊，他们见状都极为惊慌，以致纷纷倒在地上，因为他们原不相信尼腓所说有关首席法官的话。
- 5 但是现在，他们看见了，他们就相信了；恐惧临到他们，因为他们害怕尼腓所说的惩罚会临到人民；他们因而战栗，并倒在地上。
- 6 首席法官遇刺后——他是被他的弟弟乔装行刺而死的，他的弟弟已逃走，仆众立即跑去告诉人民，高喊有人行刺；
- 7 看啊，人民涌向审判席——看啊，他们看见倒在地上的那五个人，都惊讶不已。
- 8 现在看啊，人民对群众聚集在尼腓园子之事，毫不知情，所以，他们彼此说：行刺法官的，就是这些人，神击打他们，使他们无法逃走。

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 事情是这样的，人民抓住他们，把他们绑起来，关进监牢。有公告发出来宣布法官遇刺，凶手已被捕入狱。
- 10 事情是这样的，第二天，人民聚集起来，在这位遇刺的首席大法官的葬礼上哀悼禁食。
- 11 那些在尼腓园子听尼腓讲话的法官也聚集在葬礼上。
- 12 事情是这样的，他们向人民打听，说：派去打听首席法官是否死亡的那五个人在哪里？他们回答说：我们不知道你们所说你们派去的那五个人，但是有五个凶手，我们已将他们关进了监牢。
- 13 事情是这样的，法官们要求把他们带来，他们被带来了，看啊，正是被派去的那五个人；看啊，法官询问他们，好知道事情的究竟，他们就把所做的一切告诉法官，说：
- 14 我们跑到审判席的所在，看到一切事情都和尼腓见证的一样，我们惊吓过度倒在地上；我们从惊吓中清醒过来时，看啊，他们就把我们关进监狱了。
- 15 至于这人遇刺，我们不知道是谁做的；我们只知道我们照你们的要求跑到这里时，看啊，他已经死了，正如尼腓说的一样。
- 16 事情是这样的，法官们向人民说明这件事，并大声反对尼腓，说：看啊，我们知道尼腓一定和某人串通好来杀害法官，然后好向我们宣布这件事，要我们归依他的信仰，他好抬高自己为神所拣选的伟人和先知。

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

- 17 现在看啊，我们要调查这个人，他会认罪，并告诉我们行刺法官的真凶。
- 18 事情是这样的，葬礼当天那五个人就被释放了。不过他们仍然谴责法官们反对尼腓的话，并和他们一一争辩，使他们哑口无言。
- 19 虽然如此，他们仍下令逮捕尼腓，将他捆绑，带到群众面前；他们开始用各种方法审问他，好使他自相矛盾，以定他死罪——
- 20 他们对他说：你是共犯，谋杀法官的人是谁？现在就告诉我们，并且认罪；又说：看啊，钱在这里，如果你告诉我们，并承认你和他串通好，我们就饶你一命。
- 21 但尼腓对他们说：你们这些愚蠢、内心未受割礼、盲目又倔强的人啊，你们可知道，主你们的神会容忍你们固守你们这罪恶的道路多久吗？
- 22 你们应该开始号哭悲哀了，因为此时大毁灭正等着你们，除非你们悔改。
- 23 看啊，你们说我和人串通好，要他行刺我们的首席法官夕卓伦。但是看啊，我告诉你们，这是因为我向你们作证，让你们知道这件事；是的，向你们证明，我知道你们的邪恶和憎行。
- 24 我这么做，你们就说我与人串通好，要他做这件事；是的，我给你们看了这征兆，你们就对我发怒，企图毁灭我的性命。
- 25 现在看啊，我要给你们看另一个征兆，看看你们是否还会因这事企图毁灭我。
- 26 看啊，我告诉你们：到夕卓伦的弟弟西安德家里去，对他说——

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

27 那曾预言许多关于这人民的灾祸，并自命为先知的尼腓，是否与你串通好，要你去行刺你的哥哥夕卓伦？

28 看啊，他必对你们说：没有。

29 你们要对他说：你杀了你的哥哥吗？

30 他必站在那里，非常害怕，不知道要说什么。看啊，他必否认，装出吃惊的样子；尽管如此，他一定会向你们声明他是无辜的。

31 但是看啊，你们要检查他，你们会在他外衣下摆发现血迹。

32 你们看到时，要说：这血迹是从哪里来的？你以为我们不知道那是你哥哥的血吗？

33 这时他必发抖，脸色苍白，仿佛死亡已临到他。

34 然后你们要说：因为你脸上的恐惧和苍白，看啊，我们知道你是有罪的。

35 这时他必愈发恐惧，终必向你们承认，不再否认犯下这桩谋杀案。

36 然后他会告诉你们，我尼腓对此事毫不知情，只有神的力量才能使我知道。那时，你们就知道我是诚实的人，是神派我到你们这里来的。

37 事情是这样的，他们照尼腓对他们说的话去做。看啊，他说的话都是真的；因为如尼腓所说的，他否认了，又如尼腓所说的，他承认了。

38 他被引导证明他本人就是真正的凶手，于是尼腓和那五个人都获得自由。

39 有些尼腓人相信尼腓的话，也有些人因为那五个人的见证而相信；那五个人在坐牢时归信了。

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

40 现在人民中有人说尼腓是先知。

41 也有人说：看啊，他是神，因为除非他是神，否则怎能知道所有的事。因为看啊，他道出我们的心思，告诉我们许多事，甚至让我们知道行刺我们首席法官的真凶。

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

希拉曼书10

- 1 事情是这样的，尼腓站在人民中间，他们意见分歧，四分五裂，各自散去，留下尼腓一个人。
- 2 事情是这样的，尼腓朝着自己的家走去，沉思着主向他显明的事。
- 3 事情是这样的，他这样沉思时——因尼腓人民的邪恶、他们黑暗的秘密工作、他们的谋杀、他们的掠夺及种种罪行，感到十分沮丧。事情是这样的，他心中这样沉思时，看啊，有声音对他说：
- 4 尼腓，你做了那些事，你有福了，因为我看到你毫不厌倦地向这人民宣讲我赐给你的话。你不畏惧他们，不求保全自己的性命，却寻求我的旨意，遵守我的诫命。
- 5 因为你毫不厌倦地这么做，看啊，我要永远祝福你；我必使你在言语、行为、信心和事工上都强而有力；是的，甚至凡事都必照你的话成就，因为你不会要求违反我旨意的事。
- 6 看啊，你是尼腓，我是神。看啊，我在众天使面前向你宣布，你必有权力管辖这人民，视人民邪恶的情形，降饥荒、瘟疫和毁灭来击打大地。
- 7 看啊，我赐予你权力，凡你在地上印证的，在天上也必印证，凡你在地上解开的，在天上也必解开；你在这人民当中必拥有这样的权力。
- 8 因此，你若对这圣殿说裂成两半，一定会实现。
- 9 你若对这山说，倒下去夷为平地，一定会实现。

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

- 10 看啊，你若说神要击打这人民，一定会发生。
- 11 现在看啊，我命令你去向这人民宣告，主神，那位全能之神这样说：除非你们悔改，否则必遭击打，直到毁灭。
- 12 看啊，事情是这样的，主对尼腓说了这些话，他就停下来，不回家去，却回到四散在地面各处的群众那里，开始向他们宣讲主对他说的，关于他们若不悔改就必毁灭的话。
- 13 现在看啊，尽管尼腓行了这大奇迹，告诉他们首席法官之死，他们仍硬起心来，不听主的话。
- 14 因此，尼腓向他们宣告主的话，说：主如此说，除非你们悔改，否则你们必遭击打，直到毁灭。
- 15 事情是这样的，尼腓对他们宣告了这话，看啊，他们仍然硬起心来，不听他的话；因此他们辱骂他，想动手把他抓起来，关进监牢。
- 16 但是看啊，神的力量与他同在，他们无法把他抓进牢里，因为他被灵从人群中带走了。
- 17 事情是这样的，他有灵同在而出去，从这群人到那群人，宣讲神的话，直到他向所有的人宣讲了，或向所有的人传达了神的话。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们不肯听他的话，开始起了纷争，以致彼此分裂，开始用刀剑互相残杀。
- 19 法官统治尼腓人的第七十一年就这样结束了。

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

希拉曼书11

- 1 事情是这样的，法官统治的第七十二年，纷争增加，以致尼腓人所在之处都发生了战争。
- 2 从事这场毁灭与邪恶行动的，就是那盗匪的秘密帮派。这场战争持续了一整年，并延续到第七十三年。
- 3 事情是这样的，这一年，尼腓向主呼求，说：
- 4 主啊，求您不要让这人民毁于刀剑之下；主啊，但求您让此地发生饥荒，唤醒他们记起主他们的神，或许他们会悔改而转向您。
- 5 这事照着尼腓的话实现了。当地发生了一次大饥荒，遍及所有的尼腓人。第七十四年饥荒依然持续，刀剑的毁灭虽已停止，但饥荒的毁灭却更严重。
- 6 这种毁灭的行动也延续到第七十五年。土地受击打而干旱，谷季到了，却结不出谷子来；所有的土地都受击打，不论拉曼人或尼腓人的；他们都受击打，以至于在比较邪恶的地区，有数以千计的人死亡。
- 7 事情是这样的，人民眼见自己快要因饥荒而灭亡，便开始记起主他们的神，也开始记起尼腓的话。
- 8 人民开始恳求首席法官和他们的领袖去对尼腓说：看啊，我们知道你是属神的人，因此请向主我们的神呼求，求祂除去这场饥荒，免得你说我们会毁灭的话都应验了。

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 事情是这样的，法官们照着人民的意思，把话向尼腓说了。事情是这样的，尼腓见人民已悔改，并披麻谦抑自己，便再度向主呼求，说：
- 10 主啊！看这人民已悔改，也从他们之中扫荡了甘大安敦帮派，消灭了他们，并将他们的秘密计划藏入地下。
- 11 主啊，求您因他们的谦卑而息怒，让您的怒气因您已毁灭的恶人而平息。
- 12 主啊，求您息怒吧，是的，平息您的烈怒，让这地方的饥荒停止吧。
- 13 主啊，求您垂听我，使这事照我的话实现；求您降雨在地面上，使土地长出果子，在谷季长出谷物。
- 14 主啊，我说降饥荒止息刀剑之祸时，您垂听了我的话；我知道，此刻您也必垂听我的话，因为您说过：若这人民悔改，我必饶恕他们。
- 15 是的，主啊，您看见他们已因为饥荒、瘟疫和毁灭临到他们，而悔改了。
- 16 主啊，现在您肯息怒，再试试他们是否会事奉您吗？如果会事奉您，主啊，就照您说的话祝福他们吧。
- 17 事情是这样的，第七十六年，主平息对人民的怒气，降雨在地面上，大地就按季节长出果子。事情是这样的，大地也在谷季长出谷物。

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 看啊，人民快乐而赞颂神，整个地面上都充满喜乐；他们不再企图毁灭尼腓，却视他为伟大的先知、属神的人，拥有神赐的伟大力量和权柄。

19 看啊，他的弟弟李海，在一切和正义有关的事上一点也没有落在他后面。

20 因此事情是这样的，尼腓人又开始在此地昌盛起来，开始开垦荒地，开始繁衍扩展，甚至在北部和南部，从西海到东海，遍布整个地面上。

21 事情是这样的，第七十六年在和平中结束。第七十七年也在和平中开始；教会遍布整个地面上，大部分的尼腓人和拉曼人都属于这教会，这地极为和平；第七十七年就这样结束了。

22 第七十八年，他们除了对众先知所阐述的教义要旨有些争议外，都相当和平。

23 第七十九年，开始有许多不和。但是事情是这样的，尼腓、李海，以及他们许多知道教义真谛的弟兄，每天蒙得许多启示，因此向人民宣讲，使他们在那一年就平息了他们的不和。

24 事情是这样的，法官统治尼腓人的第八十年，有一群叛离尼腓人的人——他们在若干年前投奔拉曼人，并承受拉曼人这名称——和一群被他们，也就是被这些叛离者，煽起怒火的真正拉曼人后代，一同发动与他们弟兄之间的战争。

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

- 25 他们谋杀、掠夺，然后退入山中，退入旷野和隐秘的地方，躲起来以免被发现；由于叛离者不断加入，他们的人数与日俱增。
- 26 因此后来，是的，不出几年，他们成为一帮极庞大的盗匪；他们找出甘大安敦所有的秘密计划，因此成了甘大安敦盗匪。
- 27 现在看啊，这些盗匪大肆破坏，是的，在尼腓人和拉曼人当中从事大毁灭。
- 28 事情是这样的，这种毁灭行动必须予以遏止，于是他们派遣一支由一群强壮的人组成的部队进入旷野和山中，搜捕这帮盗匪，并消灭他们。
- 29 但是看啊，事情是这样的，在同一年，他们被逐回自己的地方。法官统治尼腓人的第八十年就这样结束了。
- 30 事情是这样的，第八十一年初，他们再去攻打这帮盗匪，杀了许多人，但自己也遭受惨重的毁灭。
- 31 由于横行于山中和旷野的盗匪人数极为庞大，他们不得不再从旷野和山中撤退，回到自己的地方。
- 32 事情是这样的，这一年就这样结束了，盗匪仍日渐强大，以致他们蔑视尼腓人和拉曼人所有的军队；他们使极大的恐惧临到整个地面上的居民。
- 33 是的，因为他们到处横行，造成极大的毁灭，是的，杀害许多人，并将其他人俘往旷野，是的，尤其是他们的妇女和他们的小孩。

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 人民因邪恶而招来的这场大灾祸，再度唤醒他们记起主他们的神。

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

35 法官统治的第八十一年就这样结束了。

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

36 第八十二年，他们又开始忘记主他们的神。第八十三年，他们开始变得更邪恶。第八十四年，他们依然故我。

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

37 事情是这样的，第八十五年，他们在骄傲及罪恶中愈陷愈深，于是他们毁灭的时机又要成熟了。

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

38 第八十五年就这样结束了。

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

希拉曼书12

- 1 由此可以看出，人类儿女的心多么虚伪不定；是的，也可见主以祂伟大无限的良善，祝福所有信靠祂的人，使他们昌盛。
- 2 是的，我们可以知道，每次祂使祂的人民昌盛时，是的，就是加增他们的田地、他们的牲口，和金子、银子以及各式各样的宝物；饶恕他们的性命，拯救他们脱离敌人的手；软化敌人的心，不向他们宣战；是的，总之，祂为祂人民的福祉与幸福做了一切的时候，是的，那就是他们硬起心来，忘记主他们的神，并将圣者放在脚下践踏的时候，是的，这是因为他们生活安逸和极度昌盛之故。
- 3 由此可知，除非主用许多苦难来惩戒祂的人民，是的，除非祂以死亡、恐怖、饥荒和种种瘟疫惩罚他们，否则他们不会记起祂。
- 4 啊！人类儿女多么愚蠢、多么虚荣、多么邪恶、多么魔鬼似的，多么迅于作恶而多么迟于行善；是的，他们多么迅于听从邪恶者的话，把心放在世间无益的事物上！
- 5 是的，他们多么迅于自负，是的，多么迅于夸耀和做各样的恶事；多么迟于记起主他们的神，不侧耳听祂的忠告，是的，多么迟于走在智慧的道路上！
- 6 看啊，他们不愿那位创造他们的主，他们的神管理和统治他们；尽管祂以伟大的良善和怜悯对待他们，他们仍蔑视祂的忠告，不愿祂作他们的领导者。
- 7 人类儿女是多么微不足道啊；是的，他们甚至不如地上的尘土。

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

- 8 因为看啊，地上的尘土在我们伟大而永恒之神的命令下向四处移动，甚至崩裂。
- 9 是的，看啊，祂的声音能使山岳颤抖震动。
- 10 祂声音的力量能使山岳崩裂而夷为平地，是的，就像山谷一样。
- 11 是的，祂声音的力量能使整个大地摇撼；
- 12 是的，祂声音的力量能使地基震荡，直达地心。
- 13 是的，若祂对大地说——动——大地就动了。
- 14 是的，若祂对大地说——倒转吧，让一天多几个时辰——事就这样成了；
- 15 因此，大地就按照祂的话倒转了，世人看来像是太阳静止不动；是的，看啊，就是如此，因为确实是大地在动，不是太阳。
- 16 看啊，再者，若祂对大海的水说——干涸吧——事就这样成了。
- 17 看啊，若祂对这座山说——升起来，过来落在那座城上，覆没那城——看啊，事就这样成了。
- 18 看啊，若有人将宝物藏在地里，而主说——让这宝物因藏宝人所犯的罪而被诅咒吧——看啊，这宝物就被诅咒了。
- 19 若主说——你被诅咒了，从现在到永远，无人能找到你——看啊，从现在到永远，必无人能得到这宝物。
- 20 看啊，若主对某人说——由于你的罪，你必永远受诅咒——这话就必实现。
- 21 若主说——由于你的罪，你必被剪除，与我隔绝——祂必让事情如此。

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

- 22 祂对谁讲这话，谁就有祸了，这事必发生在犯罪的人身上，那犯罪的人就无法得救了；因此，为了这缘故，为了使世人可以得救，宣布了悔改的信息。
- 23 因此，凡悔改而听从主他们神的声音的人有福了，因为他们就是那些可以得救的人。
- 24 愿神因祂伟大的完美，恩准世人被引领悔改和行善，使他们得以按自己的行为，回复到恩上加恩的情况。
- 25 我希望所有的人都能得救。但我们读过，在最后的大日子，有些人将被赶出，是的，被抛弃，与主隔绝。
- 26 是的，他们将被送到无尽悲惨的状态中，应验以下的话：行善者得永恒生命，作恶者得永恒刑罚。正如这样。阿们。

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

拉曼人撒母耳对尼腓人的预言。

希拉曼书13

- 1 事情是这样的，第八十六年，尼腓人依然留在罪恶中，是的，留在重大的罪恶中，而拉曼人则按照摩西律法，严格遵守神的诫命。
- 2 事情是这样的，这一年，有位名叫撒母耳的拉曼人到柴雷罕拉地来，开始向人民传教。事情是这样的，他多日向人民宣讲悔改，但他们把他赶出去；他正要返回自己的家乡。
- 3 但是看啊，主的声音临到他，要他再回去，向人民预言将进入他心中的一切事。
- 4 事情是这样的，他们不许他进城，于是他登上城墙，伸手大声呼喊，向人民预言主放进他心中的一切事。
- 5 他对他们说：看啊，我是拉曼人撒母耳，要说出主放进我心中的话；看啊，祂把这话放进我心中，要我告诉这人民，公义之剑已悬在人民头上，不出四百年，公义之剑就要落在这人民头上。
- 6 是的，大毁灭正等着这人民，且必临到他们；除非他们悔改，信靠那位必来到世间，忍受许多事情，并为祂的人民被杀害的主耶稣基督，否则他们无从得救。
- 7 看啊，这是主的天使向我宣告的，他向我的灵魂传达这好消息。看啊，我也奉派来向你们宣布，使你们也知道这好消息，但是看啊，你们不接受我。

The prophecy of Samuel, the Lamanite, to the Nephites.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 因此，主这样说：由于尼腓人心地坚硬，除非他们悔改，否则我必从他们那里取走我的话，收回我的灵，我必不再容忍他们，我要转变他们弟兄的心来反对他们。
- 9 不出四百年，我必使他们受击打；是的，我必用刀剑、饥荒、瘟疫来惩罚他们。
- 10 是的，我必在烈怒中惩罚他们，你们敌人的第四代子孙必在有生之年目睹你们彻底毁灭；主说，除非你们悔改，否则这事必然发生；第四代的人必导致你们灭亡。
- 11 主说：但是如果你们肯悔改并转向主你们的神，我必平息我的怒气；是的，主这样说，凡悔改转向我的人有福了，但不肯悔改的人有祸了。
- 12 是的，柴雷罕拉这座大城有祸了！因为看啊，它因义人才得以保全；主说，是的，这大城有祸了，因为我看出许多人，是的，即这座大城里的大多数人，都要硬起心来反对我，主说。
- 13 然而悔改的人有福了，因为我必饶恕他们。但是看啊，要不是这座大城中的义人，看啊，我就要从天降火，毁灭它。
- 14 但是看啊，由于义人的缘故，此城才得以被饶过。但是看啊，主说，时候要到，当你们把义人赶出时，你们毁灭的时机就成熟了；是的，这大城因其中的邪恶和憎行有祸了。
- 15 是的，基甸城也因其中的邪恶和憎行有祸了。
- 16 是的，这地周围尼腓人拥有的各个城市，也因其中的邪恶和憎行有祸了。

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 万军之主说，看啊，由于此地居民的缘故，是的，由于他们的邪恶和憎行，诅罚必临到此地。
- 18 事情将是这样，万军之主，是的，我们伟大的真神说，由于此地受到大诅罚，凡把财宝藏在地下的人，除非是义人为主而将财宝藏起来，否则必再也找不到那财宝。
- 19 主说，我希望他们为我藏起财宝；凡不是为我藏起财宝的必受诅罚，因为唯有义人，才为我藏起财宝；凡不是为我藏起财宝的必受诅罚，那财宝也是一样；由于这地所受的诅罚，无人能取回那财宝。
- 20 他们藏起财宝的日子必定会来到，因为他们的心放在财富上；由于他们把心放在财富上，当他们逃离敌人时，必将财宝藏起来；因为他们不为我藏起财宝，所以他们和他们的财宝都要受诅罚，主说，在那日，他们必遭击打。
- 21 看啊，你们这大城的人啊，请听我的话；是的，请听主说的话；看啊，祂说，你们因财富而受诅罚，而且你们的财富也因你们把心放在财富上，不听赐财富给你们的主对你们讲的话而受诅罚。
- 22 你们不記念主你们的神赐福你们的事，却念念不忘你们的财富，不为此感谢主你们的神；是的，你们的心不呼求主，却充满了骄傲，以致你们自夸、极度自负、嫉妒、不和、怨恨，行迫害、谋杀及种种罪恶。
- 23 为这缘故，主神使诅罚临到这地，也临到你们的财富，这都因你们的罪恶。

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 是的，这人民有祸了，因为你们已到了像古人那样驱逐先知、嘲弄他们、用石头掷打他们、杀害他们，并对他们做尽各种坏事的地步。
- 25 你们谈话时会说：若我们生在祖先的时代，我们就不会杀害先知；我们不会用石头掷打他们，驱逐他们。
- 26 看啊，你们比他们更坏；像主活着一样，若有位先知来到你们这里，向你们宣讲主的话，见证你们的罪恶和不义，你们会对他发怒，驱逐他，千方百计要毁灭他；是的，只因他见证你们的行径邪恶，你们就说他是假先知，说他是罪人，是属于魔鬼的人。
- 27 但是看啊，若有人来到你们这里说：做这事吧，不会有罪的，做那事吧，不会受苦的；是的，他会说：随着你们心中的骄傲行事吧，是的，随着你们眼中的骄傲行事吧，随心所欲去做吧——若有人到你们这里这样说，你们必接待他，说他是先知。
- 28 是的，你们必抬举他，将你们的的东西给他，将你们的金子和你们的银子给他，给他穿奢华的服装；因为他对你们说谄媚的话，说一切都很好，你们就不挑他的错。
- 29 你们这既邪恶又顽固的一代，你们这顽硬倔强的人民啊，你们以为主会容忍你们多久呢？是的，你们要让自己任凭愚蠢盲目的向导带领多久呢？是的，你们要选择黑暗，而不选择光明多久呢？
- 30 是的，看啊，主对你们的怒气已燃起；看啊，祂已因你们的罪恶诅罚了这地。
- 31 看啊，时候要到，祂要诅罚你们的财富，财富会变得滑溜，让你们抓不住；在贫困的日子里，你们也留不住财富。

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 在贫困的日子里，你们必呼求主；但你们呼求也枉然，因为你们的荒芜已临头，你们的毁灭已确定；万军之主说，届时你们必哭泣哀号。届时你们必悲叹，说：

33 我要是悔改，不杀害先知，不用石头掷打他们，不驱逐他们就好了！是的，那日你们必说：我们要是在主我们的神赐我们财富的日子里记得祂就好了，那样财富也不会变得滑溜，我们也不会失去它了；因为看啊，我们的财富都离开我们了。

34 看啊，我们放在这里的工具，第二天就不见了；看啊，我们的刀剑也在我们搜寻来作战的日子被拿走了。

35 是的，我们藏好的财宝，也因这地所受的诅咒而从我们这里溜走了。

36 我们要是在主的话临到我们那一天悔改就好了，因为看啊，这地已遭诅咒，所有的东西都变得滑溜，我们都抓不住。

37 看啊，魔鬼已将我们包围了，是的，那企图毁灭我们灵魂的魔鬼的使者已将我们团团围住。看啊，我们罪大恶极。主啊，您不能平息对我们的怒气吗？这就是你们在那些日子里要说的话。

38 但是看啊，你们受验证的日子已经过了；你们已经把你们救恩的日子拖延到永远太迟的地步，你们的毁灭已确定；是的，因为你们一生所有的日子都在追求得不到的事物；你们以作恶追求幸福，这样的事与我们伟大而永恒的首领正义的本质相反。

39 这地方的人民啊，但愿你们听我的话，我祈求主平息对你们的怒气，祈求你们能悔改而得救。

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

希拉曼书14

- 1 事情是这样的，拉曼人撒母耳还预言了许许多多不能记载的事。
- 2 看啊，他对他们说：看啊，我给你们一个征兆，再过五年，看啊，那时神的儿子就要来临，救赎所有相信祂名的人。
- 3 看啊，我给你们祂来临的征兆；因为看啊，那时天上有强光，所以祂来临前的那个夜晚没有黑暗，世人看来就像白天一样。
- 4 因此，那时一个白天、一个夜晚和一个白天会像一个白天一样，没有夜晚；这就是给你们的征兆；因为你们将知道日出和日落；所以你们可确知那是两个白天和一个夜晚，但那是没有黑暗的夜晚；这就是祂诞生前的那一个夜晚。
- 5 看啊，将有一颗新星出现，这样的一颗星你们从未见过；这也是给你们的一个征兆。
- 6 看啊，不仅如此，天上还会有许多征兆和奇事。
- 7 事情将是这样，你们都将惊讶诧异得倒在地上。
- 8 事情将是这样，凡相信神的儿子的，必得永生。
- 9 看啊，主借着祂的天使命令我来将这事告诉你们；是的，祂命令我向你们预言这些事；是的，祂对我说：向这人民高呼悔改并预备主的道。
- 10 因为我是拉曼人，向你们讲了主命令我讲的话，又因忠言逆耳，你们就恼怒我，企图毁灭我，把我赶出来。

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 你们一定会听到我的话，这就是我登上这座城墙的目的，好使你们听见并知道，因你们的罪恶，神的惩罚正等着你们，也让你们知道悔改的条件。
- 12 也要让你们知道，神的儿子，天地之父，从开始以来万物的创造主耶稣基督的来临；让你们知道祂来临的征兆，目的是使你们相信祂的名。
- 13 如果你们相信祂的名，就会悔改你们所有的罪，这样你们就得以靠祂的功劳获得罪的赦免。
- 14 看啊，我再给你们另一个征兆，是的，一个有关祂死亡的征兆。
- 15 因为看啊，祂必须死亡，救恩才能来到；是的，祂有必要、也必须死亡，以促成死人的复活，并借此把世人带到主的面前。
- 16 是的，看啊，这死亡促成复活，并救赎全人类脱离第一次死亡——即属灵的死亡；由于亚当的坠落，全人类已被剪除，与主隔绝，无论在属世或属灵的事上，都视同死亡。
- 17 但是看啊，基督的复活要救赎人类，是的，即全人类，并带他们回到主面前。
- 18 是的，基督的复活也使悔改的条件生效，凡悔改的不致被砍下来丢在火里；但不悔改的必被砍下来丢在火里；他会再度遭受属灵的死亡，是的，即第二次死亡，因为他们再次被剪除，与和正义有关的事隔绝。
- 19 因此，你们要悔改，你们要悔改，以免你们知道这些事而不去做，使自己被定罪，被带向第二次死亡。

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 但是看啊，至于我告诉你们的另一个征兆，祂死亡的征兆，看啊，祂死亡那天，日头要变黑，不向你们发光；月亮和众星也一样；从祂死亡时起，到祂从死里复活为止，三天的时间，这地面上没有亮光。
- 21 是的，祂断气时，必有雷鸣、闪电，持续许多时辰；大地必摇撼、震动；还有这地面上的岩石，不论是地上或地下的，你们目前知道是坚硬的，或大部分是坚硬整块的岩石，都必崩裂；
- 22 是的，那些岩石都要裂成两半，在整个地面上，是的，不论是地上或地下，都必不断发现有裂缝、有缺口和裂成碎片的石块。
- 23 看啊，也必有大风暴，许多山岳要夷为低地，像山谷一样，而许多今日称为山谷的地带，却要形成巍峨的高山。
- 24 许多大路要崩裂，许多城市要成为荒芜。
- 25 许多坟墓要打开，交出许多死者；许多圣徒要向许多人显现。
- 26 看啊，这就是天使对我说的；他告诉我闪电和雷鸣将持续许多时辰。
- 27 他告诉我，当闪电、雷鸣、风暴交加，当这些事情发生时，黑暗必笼罩整个地面三天之久。
- 28 天使告诉我，许多人将见到比这更奇妙的事，目的是使他们相信这些征兆和奇事将发生在这整个地面上，也让人类儿女没有任何不信的理由——

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 这都是为了使相信的人能得救，使不信的人，接受正义的审判；而且，若他们被定罪，那是他们咎由自取。

30 现在，我的弟兄们，记住！记住！凡灭亡的，是他自取灭亡；凡犯罪的，是他自作自受；因为看啊，你们是自由的；神已容许你们自己采取行动；因为看啊，祂已赐给你们知识，也让你们自由。

31 祂已让你们能分辨善恶，也让你们能选择生命或死亡；你们可以行善而回复为善，换言之，使善回复给你们；你们也可以作恶，而使恶回复给你们。

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

希拉曼书15

- 1 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，看啊，我向你们宣布，除非你们悔改，否则你们的家必成为荒场，留给你们。
- 2 是的，除非你们悔改，否则你们的妇女在喂奶的日子必有充分的理由悲伤，因为你们想逃却无处避难；是的，怀孕的有祸了，因为她们身孕重，无法逃走；因此她们遭践踏，被弃之不顾而死去。
- 3 是的，称为尼腓人的这个民族有祸了，除非他们在看到这些向他们显示的征兆和奇事时悔改；因为看啊，他们曾是主的选民；是的，主爱过尼腓人，也惩戒过他们；是的，祂爱他们，所以在他们作恶的日子里，惩戒他们。
- 4 但是看啊，我的弟兄们，主曾因拉曼人不断作恶而憎恶他们，那是因为来自他们祖先的邪恶传统。但是看啊，经尼腓人传教后，救恩已临到他们；为了这目的，主延长了他们的日子。
- 5 我希望你们注意，他们大部分的人都尽忠职守，小心翼翼地在神前行走，按照摩西律法谨守神的诫命、规章和法典。
- 6 是的，我告诉你们，他们大多数都这么做；为了使他们其余的弟兄认识真理，他们努力不懈；因此，每天都有许多人加入他们。

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

- 7 看啊，你们自己也知道，因为你们都亲眼看到，凡被带领认识真理，明白来自他们祖先的邪恶可憎传统，被引导相信记载下来的神圣经文，是的，即圣先知们的预言，这些都引领他们对主有信心并悔改，而这信心和悔改为他们带来了心的变化——
- 8 因此，你们自己也知道，凡是达到这境界的人，在信心上，以及在使他们获得自由的那件事上，都坚定稳固。
- 9 你们也知道，他们已埋藏了作战武器；他们不敢再拿起武器，唯恐会犯罪；是的，你们都知道他们害怕犯罪——因为看啊，他们宁可受敌人践踏和残杀，也不愿动刀剑抗敌，这都是由于他们对基督的信心。
- 10 由于他们一旦相信他们所相信的事后就坚信不移，由于他们一旦受启发后就态度坚定，看啊，尽管他们犯过罪，主仍必祝福他们，并延长他们的日子。
- 11 是的，即使他们在不信中衰落，主仍必延长他们的日子，直到我们的祖先，以及先知徐纳斯和许多别的先知所说的时刻来临，即我们的弟兄拉曼人复兴，再度认识真理时——
- 12 是的，我告诉你们，在后期时代，主的应许已给了我们的弟兄拉曼人；尽管他们要受许多苦难，尽管他们在地面上遭来回驱赶，并被追捕、击打、分散、无处可避难，主必怜悯他们。
- 13 这是根据预言说的，拉曼人必再次得到正确的知识，即认识他们的救赎主和他们伟大而真正的牧人，并被算在祂的羊群中。

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

- 14 因此，我告诉你们，除非你们悔改，否则他们的情形一定要比你们好。
- 15 因为看啊，若是把显示给你们的奇迹显示给他们看，是的，显示给因来自祖先的传统而在不信中衰落的人看，你们自己也知道，他们一定再也不会
- 16 因此，主说：我不会彻底毁灭他们，却要在我智慧认为适合的日子，使他们再回到我这里，主说。
- 17 主说，现在看啊，至于尼腓人民，如果他们不悔改，不遵行我的旨意，我必彻底毁灭他们，主说，这是因为尽管我已在他们当中行了许多奇迹，他们仍不信；主说，像主活着一样确实，这些事都必实现。

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

希拉曼书16

- 1 事情是这样的，许多人听到了拉曼人撒母耳在城墙上讲的话，凡相信他话的都去找尼腓，他们去找到了他，就向他承认他们的罪，毫不否认，并希望能受洗归主。
- 2 但是凡不相信撒母耳话的人，都恼怒他，向城墙上掷石头打他，还有许多人用箭射站在城墙上的撒母耳；然而主的灵与他同在，他们无法用石头或箭击中他。
- 3 他们眼见无法击中他，相信他话的人就更多了，因此他们都离开，前往尼腓那里受洗。
- 4 因为看啊，尼腓正在为人民施洗、预言、宣讲并呼吁悔改，在人民中显示征兆、奇事和行奇迹，使他们知道基督很快就要来临——
- 5 告诉他们即将发生的事，使他们在这些事发生时，能知道并记得这些都是事先让他们知道的，目的在使他们相信；因此，凡相信撒母耳话的人，都去尼腓那里受洗；他们来悔改并承认他们的罪。
- 6 但是大部分的人不相信撒母耳的话；所以当他们在看到无法用石头和箭击中他时，就向他们的队长喊道：捉住这个人，把他绑起来，因为看啊，他被鬼附了；由于附在他身上魔鬼的力量，我们无法用石头和箭击中他；所以，捉住他，把他绑起来，把他带走。

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

- 7 当他们上前要动手时，看啊，他从墙上跳下来，逃离他们的土地，是的，回到自己的家乡，开始向同胞讲道和预言。
- 8 看啊，尼腓人再也没有他的消息；这就是人民的情形。
- 9 法官统治尼腓人的第八十六年就这样结束了。
- 10 法官统治的第八十七年也这样结束了，多数人仍处于骄傲和邪恶中，少数人则更小心翼翼地在前行走。
- 11 法官统治的第八十八年，情况也是这样。
- 12 法官统治的第八十九年，除了人民开始更执迷于犯罪，做更多违反神诫命的事外，人民的情况没什么改变。
- 13 但是事情是这样的，法官统治的第九十年，有些大征兆和奇事向人民显示，先知们的话开始应验。
- 14 天使们向世人，向有智慧的人显现，向他们宣告大喜的好信息；经文在这一年开始应验了。
- 15 尽管如此，尼腓人和拉曼人中，除了最笃信的那部分人外，都开始硬起心来，依赖他们自己的力量和他们自己的智慧，说：
- 16 在这么多事情中，有些事情他们也许猜对了；但是看啊，我们知道，曾预言过的每一件伟大而奇妙的事，不可能全部发生。
- 17 他们开始彼此理论和争辩，说：
- 18 像基督这样一位人物要来临，实在是不合理的；若祂真的要来，而祂真如所说的是神的儿子，是天地之父，为什么祂不像对耶路撒冷的人显现那样，对我们显现呢？

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

- 19 是的，为什么祂不像在耶路撒冷地显现那样，在此地显现呢？
- 20 但是看啊，我们知道，这是我们祖先传下来的邪恶传统，要我们相信将会有一些伟大而奇妙的事发生，但不在我们这里，而是在一个遥远、我们不知道的地方发生，这样他们可以使我们处于无知中，因为我们无法亲眼证实这些事是真的。
- 21 他们会借邪恶者狡猾、玄虚的伎俩，做出一些难以了解，又极神秘的事，使我们成为他们话语的仆人，也成为他们的仆人，因为我们要依赖他们教导我们那些话；要是顺从他们，他们就会这样使我们一生所有的日子都处在无知中。
- 22 这些人心中还想象出许多愚蠢而虚妄的事来；他们十分不安，因为撒但煽动他们不断作恶；是的，他在这整个地面上，到处散布谣言和纷争，以硬化人心，反对善行和将来临的事。
- 23 尽管主在祂的人民中，行了许多征兆奇事，祂的人民也行了许多奇迹，撒但仍紧紧抓住了这整个地面上的人心。
- 24 法官统治尼腓人的第九十年就这样结束了。
- 25 根据希拉曼和他儿子的纪录，希拉曼书也到此结束。

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

尼腓三书

尼腓书

尼腓是尼腓的儿子，希拉曼的孙子

希拉曼是希拉曼的儿子，阿尔玛的孙子；阿尔玛是阿尔玛的儿子，是李海的儿子尼腓的后代；李海在犹大王西底家执政的第一年离开耶路撒冷。

尼腓三书1

- 1 事情是这样的，第九十一年过去了，自从李海离开耶路撒冷，已过了六百年；时为拉康以阿斯任当地首席法官和统治者的那年。
- 2 希拉曼的儿子尼腓，将铜页片和记写下来的全部纪录，以及李海离开耶路撒冷以来一直被视为神圣的东西，都交给长子尼腓保管后，离开了柴雷罕拉地。
- 3 他离开该地后，去了哪里，没有人知道；他儿子尼腓接替他记写纪录，是的，就是这人民的纪录。
- 4 事情是这样的，第九十二年初，看啊，众先知的预言开始有更多应验了；民间开始出现了更大的征兆和奇迹。
- 5 但是有些人开始说，拉曼人撒母耳说的话应验的时候过去了。
- 6 他们因他们的弟兄而开始高兴说：看啊，时候过了，撒母耳的话还未应验，因此你们对这件事的喜悦和信心都白费了。

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 事情是这样的，他们在各地引起大骚动；相信的人都开始非常忧伤，担心万一那些说过的事不会实现。
- 8 但是看啊，他们坚定地守候那一个白天、一个夜晚和一个白天会像一个白天那样，没有夜晚，那么他们就知道自己的信心没有白费。
- 9 事情是这样的，那些不信的人，定下日子，要把所有相信那传统的人处死，除非先知撒母耳预言的征兆出现。
- 10 事情是这样的，尼腓的儿子尼腓见他的同胞如此邪恶，他的心极为忧伤。
- 11 事情是这样的，他到外面去，俯伏在地，热切地为同胞呼求神，是的，为那些因相信祖先的传统而面临毁灭的人呼求。
- 12 事情是这样的，他那一整天都热切呼求主，看啊，主的声音临到他说：
- 13 抬起头来，放心吧；因为看啊，时候就近在眼前，今晚征兆必出现，明天我就要来到世上，向世人显示，我会实现我借圣先知们的口所说的一切。
- 14 看啊，我要到我自己的人那里，实现我从世界奠基时就让人类儿女知道的一切事情，并执行父与子两者的旨意——所谓父是因为我，所谓子是因为我的肉身。看啊，时候就近在眼前，今晚征兆必出现。
- 15 事情是这样的，那临到尼腓的话，都按照所说的应验了。因为看啊，太阳下去天没有黑；人民开始惊讶，因为夜晚来临天没有黑。

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 很多不信众先知话的人，倒在地上，就像死了一样；因为他们知道，他们为相信众先知话的人所定的大毁灭计划，已经失败；因为预言过的征兆已在眼前。
- 17 他们开始明白，神的儿子一定很快就出现；是的，总之，从西到东、北部和南部，整个地面上的人，都因极度惊讶而倒在地上。
- 18 因为他们知道，多年来众先知见证这些事，那预言过的征兆已在眼前；他们开始因自己的罪恶和不信而惧怕。
- 19 事情是这样的，那天整个晚上没有黑暗，却如正午一般明亮。事情是这样的，太阳依照其适当时序，又在早晨升起；因为这预言过的征兆，他们知道那天就是主降生的日子。
- 20 事情是这样的，是的，每件事都按众先知的話，丝毫不差地发生了。
- 21 事情也是这样的，一颗新星真的按照先知的話出现了。
- 22 事情是这样的，从这时起撒但就开始在人民之中散布谎言，硬化他们的心，意图使他們不相信所看到的征兆和奇事；但是，尽管有这些谎言与欺骗，大部分人仍然相信并归信了主。
- 23 事情是这样的，尼腓及其他许多人到人民之中，施行悔改的洗礼，有许多人获得罪的赦免。因此人民开始在这地重享和平。
- 24 除了少数人开始讲道，努力以经文证明不必再遵守摩西律法以外，没有纷争。在这件事上他们错了，由于他们不了解经文。

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 但是事情是这样的，不久他们就改正了，认清他们以前的错误，因为他们已知道那律法尚未成全，而律法的每一点都必须成全；是的，有话临到他们说，那律法必须成全，是的，在全部成全之前，一点一画都不能废去；因此就在这同一年，他们知道了自己的错误，承认了自己的过失。

26 第九十二年就这样过去了；这一年人民得了好信息，因为各种征兆都按所有圣先知的预言发生了。

27 事情是这样的，第九十三年，除了住在山上的甘大安敦盗匪在这地出没外，也安然度过；由于他们的堡垒和秘密处所如此坚固，人民无法胜过他们；因此，他们犯了许多谋杀，杀了很多人。

28 事情是这样的，第九十四年，许多叛离的尼腓人投奔他们，使他们人数激增，也使留在这土地上的尼腓人忧伤不已。

29 拉曼人也有使他们忧伤不已的事，因为看啊，他们有许多子女已经长大，开始逐年茁壮，有了自己的主张，竟为一些卓伦人的谎言及谄媚的话所引诱，加入了甘大安敦盗匪。

30 拉曼人因此也十分苦恼；他们的信心与正义因为新生一代的邪恶开始减弱了。

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

尼腓三书2

- 1 事情是这样的，第九十五年也就这样过去了，人民开始忘记他们听到的征兆和奇事，对天上来的征兆或奇事，开始愈来愈不觉惊奇，以致他们开始心地顽硬，心智盲目，开始不相信他们所听到和看到的一切——
- 2 他们在心中想出一些虚妄的事来，认为那是人和魔鬼的力量做成的，为的是诱拐和欺骗人心；撒但就这样再度占据人心，以致蒙蔽他们的眼睛，诱骗他们相信基督的教义是愚蠢而虚妄的。
- 3 事情是这样的，人民的邪恶和憎行开始日益严重，他们不相信征兆或奇事会再出现；而撒但到处诱拐人心，诱使人民在该地做极邪恶的事。
- 4 第九十六年就这样过去了；第九十七、九十八及九十九年也这样过去了。
- 5 从尼腓人民的国王摩赛亚的时代迄今，一百年过去了。
- 6 从李海离开耶路撒冷以来，六百零九年过去了。
- 7 征兆出现至今已过了九年；就是众先知讲过，基督降世的征兆。
- 8 尼腓人开始从征兆出现这段时间起，或从基督来临时起，计算他们的时间；所以，至今已过了九年。
- 9 尼腓的父亲尼腓，原是保管纪录的，他没有回柴雷罕拉地，到处都找不到他。

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 事情是这样的，尽管向人民宣讲了很多道理和预言，他们依然邪恶；第十年就这样过去了；第十一年也在罪恶中度过。
- 11 事情是这样的，到了第十三年，战乱与纷争四起；甘大安敦盗匪人数极多，杀了许多人，使许多城市荒废，在各地散布许多死亡和屠杀，以致全体人民，不论尼腓人或拉曼人，都必须拿起武器对抗他们。
- 12 因此，所有归信主的拉曼人，便与他们的弟兄尼腓人联合，为了他们的生命及妇女和小孩的安全，是的，也为了维护他们的权利及他们教会和崇拜的权益，并维护他们的自由和自主，不得不拿起武器来对抗甘大安敦盗匪。
- 13 事情是这样的，第十三年结束前，战况变得非常惨痛，尼腓人由于这场战争而面临彻底毁灭的威胁。
- 14 事情是这样的，那些与尼腓人联合的拉曼人，都被算在尼腓人之中；
- 15 他们的诅咒被除去，皮肤变得像尼腓人那样白皙；
- 16 他们的少男和他们的女儿变得非常俊美；他们被算在尼腓人之中，并被称为尼腓人。第十三年就这样结束了。
- 17 事情是这样的，第十四年初，盗匪与尼腓人之间的战争继续进行，战况变得非常惨烈；不过尼腓人比盗匪略占优势，终于将盗匪从尼腓人的土地上逐回山里，逐回他们的秘密处所。

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 第十四年就这样结束了。第十五年，他们又来攻击尼腓人；由于尼腓人的邪恶以及他们的许多纷争与冲突，甘大安敦盗匪占了很大的优势。

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

19 第十五年就这样结束了，人民就这样处在饱受苦难的状态中；毁灭之剑悬在他们头上，他们就要被那剑击倒了；这都因为他们的罪恶。

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

尼腓三书3

- 1 事情是这样的，基督来临后第十六年，这地的统治者拉康以阿斯收到一封来自那帮盗匪的首领及统治者的信；这些便是信上所写的话：
- 2 这地最尊贵的统治者拉康以阿斯，看啊，我写这封信给你，对你和你人民维护你们认为是你们的权利和自由时所表现的坚定，致崇高的赞扬；是的，你们护卫你们的自由、你们的财产和你们所谓的国家时，确实十分坚定，就好像有神的手在支持你们。
- 3 最尊贵的拉康以阿斯，我觉得很遗憾，你们竟然如此愚蠢、自负，以为能抵挡我手下众多的勇士，他们此时正披挂整齐，迫不及待地等这命令——下去攻击尼腓人，消灭他们。
- 4 我在战场试过他们，知道他们不屈的精神，也知道他们因你们多方错待他们而怀恨不已；所以如果他们下来攻击你们，必定彻底毁灭你们。
- 5 因此我为你们的福祉着想，写了这封信，亲手封好，是由于你们在自以为是的事上所表现的坚定，以及你们在战场上所表现的高尚精神。
- 6 因此我写信给你，希望你向我的人民投降，交出你们的城市、你们的土地和你们的财产，这样总比让他们用剑对付你们好，也比让毁灭临到你们好。
- 7 换句话说，向我们投降，和我们联合，了解我们的秘密工作，成为我们的弟兄，像我们一样——不是我们的奴隶，而是我们的弟兄，我们一切财物的合伙人。

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 看啊，我向你发誓，如果你们这样做，就一定不会被消灭；但如果你们不这样做，我向你发誓，下个月我一定命令我的军队下去攻击你们，他们绝不会停住他们的手，绝不留情，却要杀戮你们，用剑击打你们，直到你们灭绝为止。

9 看啊，我是基底安海，是甘大安敦秘密团体的统治者；我知道这团体及其工作都是好的；这些由来已久，如今传给了我们。

10 拉康以阿斯，我写这封信给你，希望你在不流血的情况下，交出你们的土地和你们的财产，使我的人恢复他们的权利和政权；他们因你们剥夺他们政权的恶行，而叛离你们；除非你们这么做，否则我就要为他们所受的错待向你们报复。我是基底安海。

11 事情是这样的，拉康以阿斯收到这封信，非常惊讶，因为基底安海竟敢要求占领尼腓人的土地，并威胁人民，还说要为那些受错待的人报复，其实他们并没有受错待，只有自己错待自己，投奔邪恶可憎的盗匪。

12 现在看啊，这位统治者拉康以阿斯，是个正义的人，不为盗匪的要求与威胁所惊吓；因此，他不理会盗匪的统治者基底安海的信，却命令人民呼求主，在盗匪下来攻击时赐给他们抵御的力量。

13 是的，他通告全体人民，除了他们的土地外，将他们的妇女和小孩、他们的牲口以及他们所有的财物集合在一起。

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 他派人在他们四周构筑特别坚固的防御工事，又叫尼腓人和拉曼人的部队，或所有被算在尼腓人之中的拉曼人的部队，驻扎在四周，不分昼夜担任警卫，守望并防御盗匪。
- 15 是的，他对他们说：像主活着一样，除非你们悔改一切罪恶，向主呼求，否则你们无法从那些甘大安敦盗匪手中被解救出来。
- 16 拉康以阿斯的话和预言，如此伟大奇妙，使恐惧临到全体人民；他们竭力按照拉康以阿斯的话去做。
- 17 事情是这样的，拉康以阿斯任命了多位总队长带领尼腓全军，以便在盗匪自旷野下来攻击时，指挥他们。
- 18 为首的总队长及尼腓全军的大统帅也任命了，他名叫吉吉度乃。
- 19 尼腓人有个习惯（除了他们邪恶的时代以外），就是要任命具有启示之灵和预言之灵的人当他们的总队长；所以，这位吉吉度乃是他们伟大的先知，首席法官也是。
- 20 人民对吉吉度乃说：请你向主祈祷，让我们上山并进入旷野，我们好攻击盗匪，在他们的土地上消灭他们。
- 21 但是吉吉度乃对他们说：主禁止这样做；因为如果我们上去攻击他们，主会把我们交在他们手中；所以我们要在我们土地的中心地带作准备，我们要将所有的部队集合在一起，但我们不要去攻击他们，只等他们来攻击我们；因此，就像主活着一样，如果我们这样做，祂必将他们交在我们手中。

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianon robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 事情是这样的，第十七年，在那年快结束时，拉康以阿斯的公告传遍整个地面；他们带着他们的马匹、他们的车辆、他们的家畜、他们的牲口、他们的谷物以及他们所有的东西，成千上万地向前进，直走到他们要集合在一起抗敌自卫的指定地点。

23 指定的地方是柴雷罕拉地以及柴雷罕拉地和满地富之间那块地，是的，直延伸到满地富与荒芜地之间的那条界线上。

24 成千上万被称作尼腓人的人在这地方聚集。因为北部地方有可怕的诅罚，所以拉康以阿斯叫他们聚集在南部地方。

25 他们巩固自己，防御敌人；他们住在一个地方，成为一体；他们畏惧拉康以阿斯所说的话，于是悔改了所有的罪，并祈求主他们的神，在敌人下来与他们作战时拯救他们。

26 他们因敌人而极为忧伤。吉吉度乃叫他们制造各种作战武器，并且要他们按照他指示的方法，借着甲冑和各种盾牌而强大。

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

尼腓三书4

- 1 事情是这样的，第十八年快结束时，盗匪的部队完成作战准备，开始由丘陵、高山、旷野、他们坚固的堡垒及秘密处所下来突击，开始占领土地，占领南部地方和北部地方的土地，也开始占领尼腓人舍弃的所有土地和荒废的城市。
- 2 但是看啊，尼腓人舍弃的土地上没有野兽，也没有猎物，盗匪除了在旷野里，没有可猎之物。
- 3 盗匪因为缺乏食物，除了在旷野，无法生存；因为尼腓人已把土地荒废，并将他们的牲口和他们所有的东西聚集在一起，他们成为一体。
- 4 因此，盗匪除了出来与尼腓人公开作战外，别无掠夺和取得粮食的机会；尼腓人已成为一体，而且人数众多；他们储备了足以维持七年的补给、马匹、家畜及各种牲口；他们希望七年内将盗匪自这地面上除灭；第十八年就这样过去了。
- 5 事情是这样的，第十九年，基底安海发现非上去与尼腓人作战不可，因为他们除了掠夺、抢劫和谋杀外，没有其他维生的办法。
- 6 他们不敢分散到各地种植谷物，怕尼腓人来突袭，杀了他们；因此基底安海命令他的军队，在这一年上去和尼腓人作战。

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 事情是这样的，他们真的上来作战；那是在第六个月；看啊，他们上来作战那天大而可怕；他们按盗匪的方式装束，腰缠羔羊皮，身染鲜血，剃光头发，顶着头盔；基底安海的部队由于他们的甲冑和身上染血的样子，看起来大而可怕。
- 8 事情是这样的，尼腓军队见基底安海军队的模样，就倒在地上，大声呼求主他们的神，援救他们，解救他们脱离敌人的手。
- 9 事情是这样的，基底安海的部队看了开始高兴地大叫，以为尼腓人因为他们军队可怕而吓倒了。
- 10 但在这事上他们大失所望，因为尼腓人并不怕他们，只是敬畏他们的神，祈求祂保护；所以基底安海的军队冲过来时，他们已经准备好迎战；是的，他们凭主的力量迎战敌人。
- 11 战斗在这第六个月开始；战斗的情形激烈可怕，是的，屠杀的情形激烈可怕；自从李海离开耶路撒冷以来，他所有的人民当中，从未发生过这么惨烈的屠杀。
- 12 尽管基底安海威胁、发誓，看啊，尼腓人还是打败了他们，迫使他们在尼腓人面前撤退。
- 13 事情是这样的，吉吉度乃命令他的部队追击，直追到旷野边，一路上不得放过任何落在他们手中的敌人；他们就这样追杀他们，直到旷野边，达成吉吉度乃的命令为止。

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

- 14 事情是这样的，基底安海曾勇敢顽抗作战，逃跑时被追击；他因久战力竭而被追上杀死。这就是盗匪基底安海的下场。
- 15 事情是这样的，尼腓军队重回他们的防御处所。事情是这样的，这第十九年过去了，盗匪没有再来作战，第二十年也没有再来。
- 16 第二十一年他们没有上来作战，却从四面上来包围尼腓人；他们以为把尼腓人挡住，不让他们到他们的土地，把他们从四周围起来，隔绝他们在外界所有的权益，就可如愿地迫使他们投降。
- 17 这时他们已另外选派一人当首领，这人名叫冉纳赖哈；因此这次包围，就是冉纳赖哈发动的。
- 18 但是看啊，这对尼腓人有利；因他们储备了很多补给，盗匪不可能围困他们太久，而足以使尼腓人受任何影响。
- 19 而且因为盗匪也缺乏补给；看啊，他们除了用肉类维生外，什么也没有，而那些肉是他们在旷野里得到的；
- 20 事情是这样的，旷野里野生的猎物变得很少，盗匪眼看着就要饿死了。
- 21 尼腓人日夜不断出兵，攻击他们的部队，杀死了成千上万的盗匪。
- 22 冉纳赖哈的人鉴于日夜来袭的大毁灭，极想撤销他们的计划。

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

- 23 事情是这样的，冉纳赖哈命令他的人撤除包围，往北部地方的最远部分去。
- 24 吉吉度乃察觉他们的计划，知道他们因缺乏粮食又遭大屠杀，兵力薄弱，因此就在夜间派军切断他们的退路，并在他们撤退的路上布署军队。
- 25 他们在夜间进行这事，并行军超前盗匪，第二天，盗匪一开始前进，就受尼腓军前后夹击。
- 26 在南部的盗匪也被隔绝在其掩护处所内。这一切都在吉吉度乃的指挥下完成。
- 27 数千名盗匪投降而成为尼腓人的俘虏，其余的人则被杀死。
- 28 他们的首领冉纳赖哈被抓起来吊在树上，是的，吊在树顶上直到死亡。他们吊死他后，把树砍倒在地，并大声喊道：
- 29 愿主保佑祂正义而心地圣洁的人民，将所有因权力和秘密帮派而意图杀害他们的人砍倒在地，就像这个人倒在地上一样。
- 30 他们很快乐，又同声高呼：愿亚伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神，保护这群正义的人，只要他们求告他们神的名，祈求保护。
- 31 事情是这样的，他们同声歌唱赞美他们的神，因为祂保佑他们不落入敌人手中，为他们成就了伟大的事。
- 32 是的，他们喊道：和散那归于至高之神；他们喊道：主神全能者，至高之神的名是应当称颂的。

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 由于神无比的良善解救他们脱离敌人的手，他们心中充满了快乐，以致泪如泉涌；他们知道，他们之所以获救而免于永恒的毁灭，是因为他们的悔改和谦卑。

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

尼腓三书5

- 1 现在看啊，全体尼腓人中没有一个人对所有发言的圣先知的的话有丝毫怀疑；因为他们知道那些话必会应验。
- 2 由于许多根据先知的的话出现的征兆，他们知道基督一定来临了；由于已发生的事，他们知道一切事情都必按照所说的发生。
- 3 因此他们弃绝一切罪恶、憎行和淫乱，尽最大的努力日夜事奉神。
- 4 事情是这样的，未被杀死的盗匪无一逃脱；尼腓人俘虏了他们，将他们关进监牢并派人将神的话传给他们；凡悔改他们的罪，立约不再谋杀的，都予以释放。
- 5 但是凡不立约及仍心存秘密谋杀的，是的，凡被发现出言威胁弟兄的，都依法予以判罪和惩罚。
- 6 他们就这样清除了所有邪恶、秘密而可憎的帮派；那些帮派曾作恶多端，杀人无数。
- 7 第二十二年就这样过去了；第二十三、二十四、二十五年也过去了；二十五年就这样过去了。
- 8 许多在一些人眼里看来伟大而奇妙的事发生了；然而，这部书却无法全部记载；是的，这部书甚至无法记载二十五年来发生在那么多人之中的事情的百分之一。

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 但是看啊，有其他纪录包含了这民族所有的事迹；尼腓也写了一部较简短但真实的纪录。
- 10 因此我根据刻在那称为尼腓片上的尼腓纪录，写了这些事情的纪录。
- 11 看啊，我在亲手制作的页片上记录。
- 12 看啊，我叫摩尔门，以摩尔门地之名为名；那是阿尔玛为人民建立教会的地方，是的，是他们犯罪后，在他们当中建立的第一所教会。
- 13 看啊，我是神的儿子耶稣基督的门徒。祂召唤我向祂的人民宣扬祂的话，使他们能获得永生。
- 14 按照神的旨意，那些已去世的圣者的祈祷，应依他们的信心实现，所以我必须把这些发生的事情作成纪录——
- 15 是的，就是自李海离开耶路撒冷至今所发生的事情的简要纪录。
- 16 所以我从先人写下的记事编写成我的纪录，直到我自己的时代开始；
- 17 然后我将亲眼所见的事作成纪录。
- 18 我知道我写的纪录正确而忠实；然而，仍有许多事情无法以我们的语文写下来。
- 19 有关我自己的话，我讲到此为止，我继续记录在我以前发生的事。

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 我是摩尔门，是李海的嫡系后代。我有理由赞美我的神和我的救主耶稣基督，祂带我们的祖先离开耶路撒冷地（除了祂自己和祂带离该地的人外，没有人知道），祂赐给我和我人民那么多带给我们灵魂救恩的知识。
- 21 祂确实祝福雅各的家族，并怜悯约瑟的后裔。
- 22 只要李海的子孙遵守祂的诫命，祂就按照祂的话祝福他们，使他们昌盛。
- 23 是的，祂必再将主他们的神的知识带给约瑟后裔的遗裔。
- 24 像主活着一样确实，祂必从大地四方聚集分散于整个地面上的雅各后裔的所有遗裔。
- 25 祂已和整个雅各家族立约，祂必在祂认为适当的时刻履行祂和雅各家族所立的约，使整个雅各家族重新认识祂和他们立的约。
- 26 那时他们必认识他们的救赎主，祂就是耶稣基督，神的儿子；然后他们必从大地四方聚集到自己的土地上；他们就是从那里分散出来的；是的，就像主活着一样，这事也必成为事实。阿们。

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

尼腓三书6

- 1 事情是这样的，第二十六年，尼腓人都回到自己的土地上；每个男人带着他的家庭、他的牲口、他的马匹、他的家畜以及所有属于他们的东西回去。
- 2 事情是这样的，他们没有把所有的粮食吃完，所以他们带着没有吃完的各种谷类，也带着他们的金子和他们的银子及所有的宝物回到自己的土地和领土，有的在北，有的在南，有的在北部地方，有的在南部地方。
- 3 他们按人数多寡，将土地给予立约维持那地和平但仍渴望作拉曼人的那些盗匪，让他们得以凭劳力维持生活；他们就这样在各地建立了和平。
- 4 他们又开始昌盛而日渐强大，第二十六年和二十七年过去了，那里秩序井然；他们以公平与正义制定法律。
- 5 除非人民陷入罪中，否则全境之内没有任何事情能阻碍人民继续昌盛。
- 6 在这地建立这极度和平的，就是吉吉度乃、法官拉康以阿斯，以及那些被委任为领袖的人。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们建了许多新城市，修复了许多旧城市。
- 8 他们兴建了许多公路，也造了许多道路通往各城、各地，以及各处。
- 9 第二十八年就这样过去了，人民享有持续的和平。
- 10 但是事情是这样的，到了第二十九年，人民之中起了一些争论；有些人因为非常富有而骄傲自大，是的，甚至大肆迫害别人；

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 因为当地有很多商人，也有很多律师和很多官吏。
- 12 人民开始以财富和学习的机会划分阶级；是的，有人因贫穷而无知，有人因富有而很有学问。
- 13 有人骄傲自大，有人非常谦卑；有人以辱骂还辱骂，有人虽受尽辱骂、迫害及各种折磨，也不转身骂人，唯在神前谦卑悔改。
- 14 各地就这样形成了极端的不平等，以致教会开始分裂；是的，到了第三十年，除了少数归信真正信仰的拉曼人外，各地的教会都分裂了；那些拉曼人不会离开教会，因为他们坚定稳固不移，愿意尽最大的努力遵守主的诫命。
- 15 人民犯罪的原因是：撒但有强大的力量煽动人民行各种恶事，使他们骄傲而张狂，引诱他们追求权力、权柄、财富和世间无益的事物。
- 16 撒但就这样诱骗人心，使他们行各种恶事，所以他们只享受了几年的和平。
- 17 因此，到了第三十年初——人民被交出去一段很长的时间，受魔鬼的诱惑摆布，任他牵着走，去做他要他们做的一切恶事——因此，在这第三十年初，他们已处于非常邪恶的状态中。
- 18 他们并非因无知而犯罪，他们已被教导，知道神对他们的旨意；所以他们是故意反叛神。

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

- 19 这是拉康以阿斯的儿子拉康以阿斯的时代，因为拉康以阿斯已在那年接掌他父亲的席位管理人民。
- 20 开始有些人蒙得来自天上的灵感，奉派到各地，站在人民之中传道，勇敢见证人民的罪恶和不义，并见证主将救赎祂的人民，换句话说，就是基督的复活；他们也勇敢见证基督的死亡与受难。
- 21 很多人因那些见证这些事的人而非常愤怒；那些愤怒的人，大多是首席法官和当过大祭司与律师的人；是的，所有的律师都恼怒见证这些事的人。
- 22 律师、法官和大祭司都无权定人死罪，除非他们的判决经当地统治者签署。
- 23 许多勇敢见证有关基督的事的人遭逮捕后，被法官秘密处死，他们被处死的消息，直到他们死后才让统治者知道。
- 24 现在看啊，除非当地统治者给他们权力，处死任何人都是违法的。
- 25 因此民怨上达柴雷罕拉地，上达那地的统治者，检举法官违法处死主的先知。
- 26 事情是这样的，他们被捕，并被带到法官面前，依照人民所定的法律，按他们的罪行受审。
- 27 事情是这样的，那些法官有很多亲戚朋友；其余的人，是的，几乎所有的律师、大祭司都集合在一起，与那些即将依法受审的法官的亲属联合起来。

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 他们彼此立约，是的，就是立古人传下来的约，那誓约由魔鬼所定和主持，为的是联合起来反对一切正义。

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

29 因此他们联合起来反对主的人民，立约毁灭他们，要从公道的掌握中救出将被依法治罪的杀人犯。

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

30 他们公然反抗国家法律和权力，彼此立约要毁灭统治者，并要立王统治这地，使这地不再有自由，人民都必须臣服于国王。

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

尼腓三书7

- 1 现在看啊，我要让你们知道，他们并未立王统治这地，但同一年，是的，第三十年，他们在审判席上谋杀了这地的首席法官。
- 2 人民彼此分裂，各人依家庭、亲戚、朋友等分裂为部落；他们就这样破坏了当地的政府。
- 3 每个部落都选派一位族长或首领；于是就产生了各部落和部落首领。
- 4 现在看啊，人人都有大家庭和很多亲戚朋友，所以他们的部落变得非常庞大。
- 5 这些事都发生了，只是还没有战争；这一切的罪临到人民，是因为他们已向撒但的势力屈服了。
- 6 由于谋杀先知的凶手的亲戚和朋友的秘密帮派，政府法规已破坏殆尽。
- 7 他们在当地引起激烈的纷争，结果较正义的那部分人几乎全部都变得邪恶了；是的，他们当中正义的人寥寥无几。
- 8 不到六年，大部分人已离弃正义，就像狗转过头来吃自己吐的东西，或像母猪回到泥沼中打滚。
- 9 这个造成人民极大罪恶的秘密帮派聚集在一起，拥立一个叫雅各的人为首领；
- 10 他们称他为王，他就成了这邪恶团体的王；他是出言反对为耶稣作见证的先知的首要份子之一。

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 事情是这样的，他们的人数没有各部落的人数多，因为各部落都联合一起，只是各有族长按自己的部落制定法律；然而他们却彼此为敌；虽然他们不是正义的人，但是他们一致憎恨立约破坏政府的人。

12 因此，雅各见敌人的人数比他们多，由于自己是这团体的王，就命令他的人逃到最北的地方，在那里为他们自己建立王国，直到叛离者加入他们，（他哄骗他们会有很多叛离份子）使他们成为足够强大，能与各部落作战；他们果然这么做了。

13 他们行动如此迅速，直到离开了人民的势力范围，都无人能阻挡。第三十年就这样结束了，这就是尼腓人的情形。

14 事情是这样的，第三十一年，他们按照他们的家庭、亲戚和朋友分成各部落；不过他们达成协议，不彼此作战；他们在法律和政府形式上并不一致，因为那是按各部落族长和首领的意思制定的。但是他们制定了严格的法律，任何部落不得侵犯其他部落，所以他们在该地享有某种程度的和平；然而他们的心离弃了主他们的神；他们用石头掷打先知，将他们赶出去。

15 事情是这样的，尼腓——曾蒙天使和主的声音来访，所以他看到天使，且是目击证人，并获赐权力，得知基督的事工；他也是人民迅速离弃正义转向邪恶和憎行的目击证人；

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 因此，他因他们的心地顽硬、心智盲目而忧伤——就在那同一年到他们那里，开始勇敢地见证经由对主耶稣基督的信心而来的悔改和赦罪。
- 17 他教导他们许多事；那些事无法全部写下来，只写一部分又不够，所以就没有写在这部书里。尼腓以权力和极大的权柄教导他们。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们恼怒他，因为他的能力比他们强，因为他们无法不相信他的话；由于他对主耶稣基督的信心那么大，天使每天都来施助他。
- 19 他奉耶稣的名赶出恶魔和不洁的灵；甚至他的弟弟被人用石头打死，他使他从死里复生。
- 20 人民看见，并亲眼目睹后，因他的能力而恼怒他；他还奉耶稣的名，在人民眼前行了更多奇迹。
- 21 事情是这样的，第三十一年过去了，归信主的人寥寥无几；但凡归信者，都确实向人民表明他们曾蒙得神的灵和力量，那是在他们所相信的耶稣基督里。
- 22 凡是身上恶魔被赶走的，疾病与孱弱被治好的，都确实向人民宣告神的灵曾在他们身上做工，治愈了他们；他们也在人民中显征兆，并且行了一些奇迹。
- 23 第三十二年也这样过去了。第三十三年初，尼腓向人民大声疾呼，向人民宣讲悔改和赦罪。
- 24 我希望你们也记住，凡被带向悔改的，无一不受水的洗礼。

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 因此，尼腓按立了担任这事工的人，凡到他们这里来的，都要受水的洗礼，以在神前和向世人作为他们已经悔改并获得赦罪的证明与见证。

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

26 那年初，有很多人接受了悔改的洗礼，而大半年就这样过去了。

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

尼腓三书8

- 1 事情是这样的，根据我们的纪录，我们知道我们的纪录是真实的，因为看啊，负责记录的是位正义的人——他确实奉耶稣的名行了许多奇迹；人的罪恶若未完全洁净，就无法奉耶稣的名行奇迹——
- 2 事情是这样的，这个人若没有算错时间，第三十三年已过去了；
- 3 人民开始殷切期盼拉曼先知撒母耳预言的征兆，是的，期盼三天的黑暗笼罩这地面的时间到来。
- 4 虽然已出现那么多征兆，人民中仍起了莫大的怀疑与争论。
- 5 事情是这样的，第三十四年的第一个月，在那个月的第四日，发生了当地前所未有的暴风雨。
- 6 又有大而可怕的风暴；有可怕的雷鸣，将整个大地震动得像要裂开一样。
- 7 有极强烈的闪电，是当地前所未有的。
- 8 柴雷罕拉城着了火。
- 9 摩罗乃城沉入海底，其中的居民都被淹死。
- 10 泥土被卷起，落在摩罗乃哈城上，该城所在之处变成一座大山。
- 11 南部地方发生了大而可怕的毁灭。

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

- 12 但是看啊，北部地方发生更大更可怕的毁灭；因为看啊，由于那风暴和旋风，那雷鸣和闪电以及整个大地剧烈的震动，整个地面都改变了；
- 13 公路崩裂，平路毁损，很多平地变得崎岖不平。
- 14 很多著名的大城市沉陷了，很多被烧毁，很多震动到其中的建筑物倒塌在地，其中的居民被压死，剩下一片废墟。
- 15 有些城市虽然幸存，但损失极为惨重，城里许多人都遇难了。
- 16 有些人被旋风卷走了，没有人知道他们去了哪里，只知道他们被卷走了。
- 17 由于风暴、雷鸣、闪电和地震，整个地面就这样变了样。
- 18 看啊，岩石裂成两半；遍地碎石，整个地面上都可见到裂成碎片、有裂缝、有缺口的石块。
- 19 事情是这样的，雷鸣、闪电、暴风雨、风暴和地震停止后——因为看啊，这一切延续了大约三个时辰；有人说更久；不过，这些猛烈而可怕的情况约在三个时辰内结束——然后看啊，黑暗笼罩着地面。
- 20 事情是这样的，浓厚的黑暗笼罩整个地面，其中没有倒下的居民可以感觉到黑暗的雾气；

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

- 21 因为黑暗，无法有光，蜡烛或火把都无法有光，即使是最干燥的好木柴，也点不起火来，所以根本无法有任何的光；
- 22 看不到任何的光；看不到火，也看不到微光，看不到太阳，也看不到月亮、星星，因为地面上的黑雾是那么浓厚。
- 23 事情是这样的，一连三天都看不见光；人民处在深切的悲恸、哀号与哭泣之中；是的，人民因那黑暗和他们遭遇的大毁灭，痛苦呻吟。
- 24 有人听到某地有人哭着说：唉，我们若在这大而可怕的日子来临前悔改就好了，这样我们的弟兄就能得免一死，也不会被烧死在柴雷罕拉大城里。
- 25 也有人听到另一个地方有人哀号着说：唉，我们若在这大而可怕的日子来临前悔改就好了；我们若不杀害先知、不用石头掷打他们、不把他们赶出去就好了；这样我们的母亲、我们美丽的女儿及我们的子孙都能得免一死，也不会被埋在摩罗乃哈大城里。人民的哀号，是这么痛苦而凄惨。

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

尼腓三书9

- 1 事情是这样的，这整个地面上所有的居民听到一个声音喊道：
- 2 祸哉，祸哉，这人民有祸了；这整个大地的居民有祸了，除非他们悔改；由于我人民俊美的儿女被杀，魔鬼在笑，他的使者在欢喜；而他们的堕落，是由于他们的罪恶和憎行！
- 3 看啊，柴雷罕拉大城，我已用火连同其中的居民一并烧了。
- 4 看啊，摩罗乃大城，我已使之沉入深海里，使其中的居民淹死。
- 5 看啊，摩罗乃哈大城，我已用土连同其中居民一并覆盖了，好掩藏他们的罪恶和憎行，不在我面前出现，使先知们和众圣徒的血，不再来向我控诉他们。
- 6 看啊，吉甲城，我已使之沉陷，并将其中的居民埋在地底；
- 7 是的，还有奥那哈城及其居民、莫康城及其居民、耶路撒冷城及其居民；我让水涨起来淹没了这些城市，好掩藏他们的邪恶和憎行，不在我面前出现，使先知们和众圣徒的血，不再上来向我控诉他们。
- 8 看啊，加底安代城、加底暗那城、雅各城，以及津津诺城，我已让这些城市沉陷，并在这些城市原来的所在地造了丘陵和山谷；而且那些城市的居民，我已埋在地底，好掩藏他们的邪恶和憎行，不在我面前出现，使先知们和众圣徒的血，不再上来向我控诉他们。

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

- 9 看啊，雅各布加大城，亦即雅各王的人民居住的大城，由于他们的罪行和邪恶，我已用火烧了；由于他们的秘密谋杀与帮派，他们的邪恶超过整个大地所有的邪恶；因为破坏我人民的和平及此地政府的，就是他们，所以我烧了他们，将他们毁灭，与我隔绝，使先知们和众圣徒的血，不再上来向我控诉他们。
- 10 看啊，拉曼城、佐希城、迦得城、凯虚库门城，我已用火连同其中的居民一并烧了，因为他们邪恶地驱逐了众先知，用石头掷打那些我派去宣告他们的邪恶和憎行的人。
- 11 因为他们把他们全部驱逐，使他们中间没有一个义人，所以我降火毁灭他们，把他们的邪恶和憎行掩藏起来，不在我面前出现，使我派去他们那里的先知们和众圣徒的血，不致从地下大声向我控诉他们。
- 12 由于他们的邪恶和憎行，我已使许多大毁灭降临到此地及其人民。
- 13 你们这些比他们正义而得免一死的人啊，现在还不转向我，悔改你们的罪而归信，让我治愈你们吗？
- 14 是的，我实在告诉你们，你们若归向我，就必得永生。看啊，我慈悲的臂膀已伸向你们，凡愿意来的，我必接纳他；那些归向我的人有福了。
- 15 看啊，我是神的儿子耶稣基督，我创造了诸天和大地及其中的万物，我从开始就与父同在。我在父里面，父在我里面；父已因我而荣耀了祂的名。

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

- 16 我来到我自己的人这里，我自己的人却不接待我。有关我来临的经文都已应验。
- 17 凡接待我的，我已准许他们成为神的儿子；凡信我名的，我也必如此，因为看啊，救赎由我而来，摩西律法因我而成全。
- 18 我是世界的光和生命。我是阿拉法和俄梅戛，是开始也是结束。
- 19 你们不要再向我献流血的祭品；是的，你们要废止供物和燔祭，因为我不接受你们任何供物和燔祭。
- 20 你们应献上破碎的心和痛悔的灵作为给我的祭品。凡带着破碎的心和痛悔的灵归向我的，我必用火和圣灵为他施洗，就如同拉曼人一样，他们因为归信时对我的信心，而受火与圣灵的洗礼，而他们不知道。
- 21 看啊，我已来到世上，要把救赎带给世人，救世人脱离罪恶。
- 22 因此，凡悔改而像小孩般归向我的，我必接待他，因为在神国的，正是这样的人。看啊，我已为这样的人舍了命，又把命取回来；因此你们大地各端的人啊，要悔改，并归向我，以便得救。

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

尼腓三书10

- 1 现在看啊，事情是这样的，当地全体人民都听到这些话，并为此作见证。这些话讲完后，此地寂静了许多时辰；
- 2 人民非常惊异，都停止了因失去被杀了的亲人而引起的悲痛与哭号。整个地方因此寂静了许多时辰。
- 3 事情是这样的，又有声音临到人民，全体人民都听到了，并为此作了见证；那声音说：
- 4 你们这些倒塌了的大城的居民啊，你们是雅各的后代，是的，属于以色列家族，我多次像母鸡聚集小鸡于翅膀底下那样，聚集你们，养育你们。
- 5 你们这些已坠落的以色列家族啊，我多次要聚集你们，好像母鸡把小鸡聚集在翅膀底下；是的，你们这些住在耶路撒冷并已坠落的以色列家族啊，我多次要聚集你们，像母鸡聚集小鸡那样，只是你们不愿意。
- 6 你们这些我赦免一死的以色列家族啊，如果你们肯悔改，全心全意转向我，我会多次聚集你们，好像母鸡把小鸡聚集在翅膀底下。
- 7 但是，以色列家族啊，你们若不肯，在我和你们祖先所立的圣约完成以前，你们居住的地方必变成废墟。
- 8 事情是这样的，人民听了这些话，看啊，他们又因失去亲友而开始哭泣哀号。
- 9 事情是这样的，三天就这样过去了。到了早晨，黑暗从地面消散，大地停止震动，岩石停止崩裂，那可怕的呻吟也停止了，所有的巨大声响都消失了。

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 大地又合在一起，坚立不移；得免一死的人停止了悲伤、哭泣与哭号；他们转忧为喜，化悲叹为对他们救赎主耶稣基督的赞美与感谢。

11 众先知所说的经文，到此都应验了。

12 是人民中比较正义的那部分人获救了，还有那些接待众先知，而没有用石头砸他们的；还有那些没有流众圣徒血的，得以幸免——

13 他们得以幸免，没有沉落而埋在地下，没有淹死在深海里，没有遭火焚，没有被砸到而压死，没有被旋风卷走，也没有被烟和黑暗的雾气打倒。

14 凡阅读的，应当明白；有经文的，应当查考，看看并想想这一切由火、由烟、由风暴、由旋风，以及由大地吞人的裂口等造成的死亡和毁灭，这一切事情，是否都应验了许多圣先知的预言。

15 看啊，我告诉你们，是的，基督来临时已经有很多人见证了这些事，并且因为见证了这些事而遇害。

16 是的，先知徐纳斯曾见证这些事，徐诺克也讲过与这些有关的事；因为他们特别见证有关我们的事；我们是他们后裔的遗裔。

17 看啊，我们的祖先雅各，也曾为约瑟后裔遗裔的事作见证。看啊，我们不就是约瑟后裔的遗裔吗？为我们见证的这些事，不是记载于我们祖先李海从耶路撒冷带出来的铜页片上吗？

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 事情是这样的，第三十四年末，看啊，我要让你们知道，得免一死的尼腓人，以及得免一死、曾被称为拉曼人的，都蒙得大恩，并有极大的祝福倾注在他们头上，甚至基督升天后不久，真的向他们显现——

19 祂将身体显给他们看，教导他们；有关祂事工的记事，将在下文叙述。因此目前我讲到此为止。

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

群众聚集在满地富时，耶稣基督亲自向尼腓人显现，教导他们；祂是这样向他们显现的。

尼腓三书11

- 1 事情是这样的，一大群尼腓人聚集在满地富圣殿四周；他们彼此感到奇妙和不可思议，互相告知已发生的伟大而奇妙的改变。
- 2 他们谈论其死亡征兆已经显示的这位耶稣基督。
- 3 事情是这样的，他们正这样彼此谈论时，听到一个像从天上发出的声音；他们举目向四周张望，因为他们听不懂那声音；那不是种刺耳的声音，也不是种响亮的声音；然而，虽然那是个微小的声音，却穿透听到的人内心，以致他们的身体没有一个部分不震颤，是的，那声音穿透他们灵魂深处，使他们的心燃烧。
- 4 事情是这样的，他们又听到那声音，却仍听不懂。
- 5 他们第三次又听到那声音，就启耳倾听，眼睛朝向发出声音的地方，定睛望向发出声音的天空。
- 6 看啊，这第三次，他们听懂了那声音；那声音对他们说：
- 7 看我的爱子，我因祂而非常喜悦，我因祂而荣耀了我的名——听祂说。

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 事情是这样的，他们听懂了，又举目向天；看啊，他们见一人从天而降；祂身穿白袍，降下来站在他们中间；群众的眼睛都转向祂；他们不敢开口，甚至不敢彼此交谈；他们不知道那是什么意思，以为向他们显现的是位天使。

9 事情是这样的，祂伸出手来，对众人说：

10 看啊，我就是众先知见证要来到世上的耶稣基督。

11 看啊，我是世界的光和生命；我喝干了父给我的苦杯，也承担了世人的罪而荣耀了父，在这件事上我已顺从了父从开始对万事的旨意。

12 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这些话，群众都倒在地上，因为他们记起曾有预言说，基督升天后，要亲自向他们显现。

13 事情是这样的，主对他们说：

14 起来，到我这里来，用手探入我肋旁，也可以感觉我手上和脚上的钉痕，好使你们知道我就是以色列的神，全地的神，为了世人的罪而被杀害。

15 事情是这样的，群众上前去，用手探入祂肋旁，并且感觉祂手上和脚上的钉痕；他们一一走上前去，直到每一个人都上前去，用眼睛看到，用手感觉到，确实知道，并作证祂就是众先知记载过要来的那位。

16 他们都上前去亲自证实后，同声喊道：

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

- 17 和散那！至高之神的名是应当称颂的！他们伏俯在耶稣跟前并敬拜祂。
- 18 事情是这样的，祂向尼腓说话（尼腓在群众里），命令他上前来。
- 19 尼腓站起来上前去，在主面前跪下，亲祂的脚。
- 20 主命令他站起来，他就起来站在主面前。
- 21 主对他说：我赐给你权力，当我再升天后，你要为这人民施洗。
- 22 主又召唤其他人，对他们说同样的话，并赐给他们施洗的权力。祂对他们说：你们当照这样施洗，彼此不可再有争论。
- 23 我实在告诉你们，凡因你们的话而悔改他的罪，并渴望奉我的名受洗的，你们要照这样为他们施洗——看啊，你们要走下去站在水中，奉我的名为他们施洗。
- 24 现在看啊，这些是你们要说的话，你们叫他们的名字说：
- 25 我持有耶稣基督赐给我的权柄，奉父的，和子的，和圣灵的名，为你施洗。阿们。
- 26 然后你们要将他们浸没水中，再从水中出来。
- 27 你们要照这样奉我的名施洗；因为看啊，我实在对你们说，父、子、圣灵原为一；我在父里面，父在我里面，父与我原为一。
- 28 你们要照我命令的施洗。你们不可和过去一样彼此争论，也不可和过去一样争论我教义中的要点。

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

- 29 我实实在在告诉你们，凡具有纷争之灵的，不是属于我的，是属于魔鬼的；魔鬼是纷争之父，他煽动人心彼此挟怒纷争。
- 30 看啊，煽动人心彼此激怒敌对，这不是我的教义；而这是我的教义，就是要消除这种事。
- 31 看啊，我实实在在告诉你们，我要向你们宣布我的教义。
- 32 这是我的教义，也是父赐给我的教义；我为父作证，父为我作证，而圣灵为父与我作证；我作证父命令各地所有的人悔改并相信我。
- 33 凡相信我并受洗的必得救；他们就是承受神国的人。
- 34 凡不相信我的人，不受洗的，必被定罪。
- 35 我实实在在告诉你们，这就是我的教义，我从父那里来为此作证；凡相信我的也必相信父，父必为我向他作证，因为祂必用火与圣灵眷顾他。
- 36 父必这样为我作证，圣灵也必为父与我向他作证，因为父、我、圣灵原为一。
- 37 我再告诉你们，你们必须悔改，变得像小孩那样，并奉我的名受洗，否则你们无法获得这些。
- 38 我再告诉你们，你们必须悔改，奉我的名受洗，变得像小孩那样，否则你们无法承受神的国。
- 39 我实实在在告诉你们，这就是我的教义；凡建立在这上面的，就是建立在我的磐石上，地狱之门不能胜过他们。

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 凡宣讲这教义时有所增减，并宣称为我的教义的，必来自魔鬼，不是建立在我的磐石上，而是建立在沙土的基础上，大水涌到、狂风吹打时，地狱之门就敞开，吞没他们。

41 因此，你们往这人民那里去，将我说的话，传扬到大地各端。

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

尼腓三书12

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣向尼腓和那些已蒙召唤的人（这时蒙召唤并接受施洗的权力和权柄的有十二人）说完这些话，看啊，祂向群众伸出手，高声对他们说：如果你们留意这十二人的话，你们就有福了；他们是我从你们之中选出来，施助你们、作你们仆人的；我已赐给他们权力，使他们得以用水为你们施洗；你们受了水的洗礼后，看啊，我要用火和用圣灵为你们施洗；因此你们见了我，知道了我是谁，就相信我并受洗的有福了。
- 2 还有，那些因你们见证看到我并知道我是谁，就相信你们话的更有福了。是的，那些相信你们的话，极度谦卑并受洗的有福了，因为他们必得火与圣灵眷顾，获得罪的赦免。
- 3 是的，虚心来就我的人有福了，因为天国是他们的。
- 4 再者，所有哀恸的人有福了，因为他们必得安慰。
- 5 温顺的人有福了，因为他们必承受大地。
- 6 所有饥渴慕义的人有福了，因为他们必充满圣灵。
- 7 怜恤人的人有福了，因为他们必蒙怜恤。
- 8 所有清心的人有福了，因为他们必得见神。
- 9 所有使人和睦的人有福了，因为他们必被称为神的儿女。
- 10 所有为我名的缘故受逼迫的人有福了，因为天国是他们的。

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 人若因我的缘故辱骂你们、逼迫你们、捏造各样坏话毁谤你们，你们就有福了；
- 12 你们必得到极大的喜乐并非常快乐，因为你们在天上的赏赐是大的；在你们以前的先知，人也是这样逼迫他们。
- 13 我实实在在告诉你们，我要你们作世上的盐；但是盐若失了味，世人用什么当盐呢？这盐必将无用，只好丢弃，任人在脚下践踏。
- 14 我实实在在告诉你们，我要你们作这人民的光。城造在山上，是不能隐藏的。
- 15 看啊，人点灯是放在斗底下吗？不是，而是放在灯台上，照亮一家的人；
- 16 因此让你们的光这样照在人前，叫他们看见你们的好行为而赞美你们在天上的父。
- 17 莫想我来要废掉律法或先知的写作。我来不是要废掉，乃是要成全；
- 18 我实在告诉你们，律法的一点一画都没有废去，却都因我而成全了。
- 19 看啊，我已将我父的律法和诫命赐给你们，你们要相信我，悔改你们的罪，并怀着破碎的心和痛悔的灵归向我。看啊，你们有诫命在你们面前，律法已经成全了。
- 20 因此归向我，你们就得救；我实在告诉你们，除非你们遵守我现在赐给你们的诫命，否则你们必不得进天国。
- 21 你们已听过古人说的话，这话也写在你们面前，就是不可杀人，凡杀人的，有受神审判的危险；

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 只是我告诉你们，凡向弟兄动怒的，有受审判的危险。凡对弟兄说拉加的，有受议会审判的危险；凡说你这蠢才的，有受地狱之火危险。

23 因此，如果你们归向我，或想归向我时，想起弟兄向你们怀怨——

24 先到你弟兄那里，与你弟兄和好，然后全心全意归向我，我必接纳你。

25 趁你和你的仇敌还在路上，就赶紧与他和好，免得他抓住你，你就会被关进监牢了。

26 我实实在在告诉你，若有一先宁没有还清，你断不能从那里出来。你在监里时，就是一先宁，你能偿还吗？我实实在在告诉你，一定不能。

27 看啊，古人记载着，不可奸淫；

28 只是我告诉你们，凡看见妇女就动淫念的，心里已经犯奸淫了。

29 看啊，我给你们一条诫命，你们切不可让这些事进入你们心中；

30 你们要竭力克制这些事，这样是扛起你们的十字架，但总比被抛入地狱好。

31 又有记载说，人若休妻，就当给她休书。

32 我实实在在告诉你们，凡休妻的，若不是为淫乱的缘故，就是害她犯奸淫；人若娶这被休的妇女，也是犯奸淫。

33 又有记载说，不可背誓，但所起的誓，总要向主谨守；

34 只是我实实在在告诉你们，什么誓都不可起，不可指着天起誓，因为天是神的宝座；

35 也不可指着地起誓，因为地是祂的脚凳；

36 又不可指着你的头起誓，因为你不能使一根头发变黑或变白；

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

37 你们的话，是就说是，不是就说不是，凡比这些多的，就是邪恶的。

38 看啊，有记载说，以眼还眼，以牙还牙；

39 只是我告诉你们，不要与恶人作对，有人打你右脸，另一边也转向他；

40 有人想依法告你，要拿你的里衣，连外衣也由他拿去；

41 有人强逼你走一里路，你就同他走两里。

42 有求你的，就给他，有向你借贷的，不可推辞。

43 看啊，也有记载说，当爱你的邻舍，恨你的仇敌；

44 但是看啊，我告诉你们，要爱你们的仇敌，祝福诅咒你们的人，善待恨你们的人，为轻蔑地利用你们并迫害你们的人祷告；

45 这样就可以作你们在天上的父的儿女；因为祂叫祂的日头照坏人，也照好人。

46 因此律法规定的那些古时的事，都因我而成全了。

47 旧事已成过去，一切都已成为新的。

48 所以我希望你们像我一样完全，或像你们在天上的父一样完全。

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

尼腓三书13

- 1 我实实在在地说，我希望你们周济穷人；只是你们要小心，不可将周济的事行在人前，叫他们看见；若是这样，就不能得你们在天上的父的赏赐了。
- 2 所以你们周济时，不可在你们前面吹号，像那假冒为善的人，在会堂里和在街道上所行的，要得人的荣耀。我实在告诉你们，他们已经得了他们的赏赐。
- 3 你们周济时，不要叫左手知道右手做的；
- 4 要叫你们周济的事行在暗中，你们的父在暗中察看，必公开酬赏你们。
- 5 你们祷告时，不可像那假冒为善的人，他们爱站在会堂里和路口上祷告，好叫人看见。我实在告诉你们，他们已经得了他们的赏赐。
- 6 你们祷告时，要进你们的内屋，关上门，向你们在暗中的父祷告，你们的父在暗中察看，必公开酬赏你们。
- 7 你们祷告，不可像异教徒，无谓地重复许多话，他们以为话多了必蒙垂听。
- 8 你们不可效法他们，因为你们没有祈求以前，你们所需用的，你们的父早已知道了。
- 9 所以你们要照这方式祷告：我们在天上的父，愿人都尊您的名为圣。
- 10 愿您的旨意行在地上，如同行在天上。
- 11 免我们的债，如同我们免了人的债。
- 12 不叫我们遇见试探，救我们脱离邪恶。
- 13 因为国度、权力、荣耀，全是您的，直到永远。阿们。
- 14 你们饶恕人的过犯，你们的天父也必饶恕你们。

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

- 15 你们不饶恕人的过犯，你们的父也必不饶恕你们的过犯。
- 16 此外，你们禁食的时候，不可像那假冒为善的人，脸上带着愁容，因为他们把脸弄得难看，故意叫人看出他们在禁食。我实在告诉你们，他们已经得到了他们的赏赐。
- 17 你们禁食的时候，要膏你们的头，洗你们的脸；
- 18 不叫人看出你们禁食来，只叫你在暗中的父看见；你们的父在暗中察看，必公开酬赏你们。
- 19 不要为自己积存财宝在地上，地上有虫子咬，会锈坏，也有贼挖窟窿来偷；
- 20 只要为自己积存财宝在天上，天上没有虫子咬，不会锈坏，也没有贼挖窟窿来偷。
- 21 因为你们的财宝在哪里，你们的心也在哪里。
- 22 眼睛是身上的灯；因此，你们的眼睛若专一，全身就充满光明。
- 23 你们的眼睛若邪恶，全身就充满黑暗。因此，你们里面的光若黑暗了，那是多么的黑暗啊！
- 24 没有人能事奉两个主；他不是恨这个爱那个，就是重这个轻那个。你们不能又事奉神，又事奉玛门。
- 25 事情是这样的，耶稣说完这些话，就看着祂拣选的十二人，并对他们说：记住我说的话。因为看啊，你们是我拣选来施助这人民的，所以我告诉你们，不要为生活忧虑要吃什么或要喝什么，也不必为身体忧虑要穿什么。生命胜于饮食吗？身体胜于衣裳吗？
- 26 你们看空中的飞鸟，也不种，也不收，也不集在仓里，你们的天父尚且养活它们，你们不比飞鸟贵重得多吗？

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 你们哪一个能用忧虑，使身材增高一肘呢？

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 何必为衣裳忧虑呢？你们想，野地里的百合花，是怎么长起来的？它也不劳苦，也不纺线；

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 然而我告诉你们，就是所罗门极荣华的时候，他所穿戴的，还不如这花一朵呢。

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 因此，野地里的草，今天还在，明天就丢在炉里，神还给它们这样的装扮，若你们不小信，祂必照样装扮你们。

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

31 所以不要忧虑说，我们要吃什么？我们要喝什么？或我们要穿什么？

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 因为你们的天父知道你们需要这一切东西。

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 只要你们先求神的国和祂的义，这一切都必加给你们。

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 所以不要为明天忧虑，明天的事自有明天去忧虑，一天的难处一天当就够了。

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

尼腓三书14

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣说完这些话，又转向群众，再次开口对他们说：我实实在在告诉你们，不要论断人，免得你们被论断。
- 2 因为你们怎样论断人，也必怎样被论断；你们用什么量器量给人，也必再用什么量器量给你们。
- 3 为什么看见你们弟兄眼中的微尘，却不想自己眼中的梁木呢？
- 4 看啊，你们自己眼中有梁木，怎能对你们弟兄说，容我去掉你眼中的微尘呢？
- 5 你们这些假冒为善的人，先去掉自己眼中的梁木，然后才能看得清楚，去掉你们弟兄眼中的微尘。
- 6 不要把圣物给狗，也不要你们的珍珠丢在猪前，免得它们在脚下践踏了，还转过来咬你们。
- 7 你们祈求，就给你们；寻找，就寻见；叩门，就给你们开门。
- 8 因为凡祈求的，就得着；寻找的，就寻见；叩门的，就给他开门。
- 9 你们中间谁有儿子求饼，反给他石头呢？
- 10 求鱼，反给他蛇呢？
- 11 你们虽然不好，尚且知道怎样拿好东西给儿女，你们在天上的父，岂不更把好东西给求祂的人？
- 12 所以无论何事，你们愿意人怎样待你们，你们也要怎样待人，因为这就是律法和先知的言语。
- 13 你们要进那窄门，因为那引到灭亡的门是宽的，路是大的，进去的人也多；
- 14 引到生命的门是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少。

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

- 15 你们要防备假先知；他们披着羊皮到你们这里来，里面却是残暴的狼。
- 16 凭着他们的果子，就可以认出他们来。人会在荆棘上摘葡萄或在蒺藜里摘无花果吗？
- 17 这样，凡好树都结好果子，唯独坏树结坏果子。
- 18 好树不能结坏果子，坏树不能结好果子。
- 19 凡不结好果子的树，就砍下来，丢在火里。
- 20 所以凭着他们的果子，就可以认出他们来。
- 21 不是所有称呼我主啊主啊的人，都能进天国；唯独遵行我在天上的父旨意的人，才能进去。
- 22 到那日必有许多人对我说，主啊，主啊，我们不是奉您的名预言，奉您的名赶鬼，奉您的名行许多奇妙的事吗？
- 23 我就明白地告诉他们：我从来不认识你们；你们这些作恶的人，离开我去吧。
- 24 所以，凡听我这话就去行的，我要把他比作一个聪明人，把房子盖在磐石上——
- 25 雨水降下，洪水来到，风吹，打着那房子，房子总不倒塌，因为根基立在磐石上。
- 26 凡听见我这话不去行的，好比一个愚昧的人，把房子盖在沙土上——
- 27 雨水降下，洪水来到，风吹，打着那房子，房子就倒塌了，并且倒塌得很厉害。

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

尼腓三书15

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣说完那些话，就环顾群众，对他们说：看啊，我升到我父那里以前，所教的这些话，你们都听见了；所以，凡记住我这些话又照着做的，在末日我必高举他。
- 2 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这些话，看出他们当中有人在奇怪，不知道祂要把摩西律法怎样；他们不明白旧事已成过去，一切都已更新这句话。
- 3 祂就对他们说：不要奇怪我对你们说旧事已成过去，一切都已更新。
- 4 看啊，我告诉你们，那赐给摩西的律法已成全了。
- 5 看啊，我就是那赐律法的，也是与我以色列民立约的；因为我已经来成全那律法了，那律法已因我而成全；所以那律法已终止。
- 6 看啊，我没有废去先知的写作，我实在告诉你们，凡未因我而成全的，都必成全。
- 7 我对你们说旧事已成过去，并没有废去所说的有关将来之语的话。
- 8 因为看啊，我和我人民立的约尚未完全完成，但那赐给摩西的律法，已因我而终止。
- 9 看啊，我是律法，也是光。仰望我，并持守到底，就必活着；因为持守到底的，我必赐他永生。
- 10 看啊，我已赐你们诫命，因此要遵守我的诫命。这是律法和先知的写作，因为这些确实为我作见证。
- 11 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这些话，就对祂拣选的十二人说：

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

- 12 你们是我的门徒，是这人民的光；这人民是约瑟家族的遗裔。
- 13 看啊，这是你们继承的土地，父已赐给你们。
- 14 父从未命令我，将此事告诉你们在耶路撒冷的弟兄。
- 15 父也从未命令我，把父带离该地的以色列家族其他支派的事告诉他们。
- 16 父只命令我告诉他们：
- 17 我另外有羊，不是这圈里的；我也必须领他们来，他们要听到我的声音；并且要合成一群，归一个牧人。
- 18 由于他们的倔强与不信，他们不明白我的话；因此父命令我不要再向他们讲这件事。
- 19 但是我实在告诉你们，父命令了我，我才告诉你们，将你们与他们分开，是由于他们的邪恶；因此，因为他们邪恶，他们才不知道你们的事。
- 20 实在的，我再告诉你们，父也将其他支派与他们分开；因为他们邪恶，才不知道他们的事。
- 21 我实在告诉你们，你们就是我说的那些人：我另外有羊，不是这圈里的；我也必须领他们来，他们要听到我的声音；并且要合成一群，归一个牧人。
- 22 他们不明白我的意思，以为那指的是外邦人；他们不明白，外邦人要经由他们的传道而归信。
- 23 他们不明白我说他们要听到我的声音，也不明白外邦人无论何时都听不到我的声音——就是说，除非借着圣灵，我不会向外邦人显现。

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 但是看啊，你们已听见我的声音，也看见了我；
你们是我的羊，算在父赐给我的人里面。

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen
me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered
among those whom the Father hath given me.

尼腓三书16

- 1 我实实在在告诉你们，我有其他的羊，不是这里的，不是耶路撒冷地的，也不是我施助过的任何地方附近的。
- 2 我讲的是那些仍未听过我声音，而我也从未向他们显现过的。
- 3 但是我接受到父的命令要我到他们那里去，好让他们听见我的声音，算在我的羊里，合成一群，归一个牧人，所以我要去向他们显现。
- 4 我命令你们，在我走后，将这些话记下来，假如我在耶路撒冷的人民，亦即我传道时看见我与我在一起的人，不奉我的名向父祈求，使他们借着圣灵而知道你们，也知道他们所不知道的其他支派，那么你们要记下来的这些话必被保存，也必显示给外邦人看，透过外邦人的丰盛，那些因不信而分散到世界各地的他们后裔的遗裔，能够被带进来，换句话说，能够认识我，他们的救赎主。
- 5 然后我要从大地四方，将他们聚集起来，届时，我要履行父与以色列全家族立的圣约。
- 6 外邦人有福了，因为他们借着为我和父向他们见证的圣灵而相信我。
- 7 父说，看啊，因为他们相信我，也因为你们不相信，以色列家族啊，在后期时代，真理必临到外邦人，使他们知道这些事的全部情形。

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

- 8 但是，父说，不相信的外邦人有祸了——因为他们虽然来到这块土地上，分散我以色列家族的人民，将我以色列家族的人民，从他们那里赶出去，放在他们脚下践踏；
- 9 由于父对外邦人的慈悲，又由于临到我以色列家族人民的父的惩罚，我实实在在告诉你们，经过这一切后，在我使我以色列家族的人民受击打、受折磨、遭杀戮、被他们赶出去、成为他们所恨恶的，以及成为他们的嘘声和笑柄后——
- 10 父命令我对你们说：一旦外邦人犯罪违背我的福音，拒绝我完整的福音，比世上各国、各民族都内心骄傲而自大，充满各种谎言、诈欺、劣行，以及各样伪善、谋杀、祭司权术、淫乱、秘密憎行；如果他们做所有那些事情，并拒绝我完整的福音，看啊，父说：我必从他们那里，取走我完整的福音。
- 11 届时，我必记起我与人民以色列家族所立的圣约，我必把我的福音带给他们。
- 12 以色列家族啊，我必让你们看到，外邦人没有支配你们的力量，以色列家族啊，我必记起与你们立的圣约，你们必将知道我完整的福音。
- 13 父说，然而如果外邦人肯悔改而转向我，以色列家族啊，看啊，他们必被算在我的人民中。
- 14 父说，我必不容我以色列家族的人民，走在他们中间，践踏他们。

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

15 但是，他们若不归向我，不听我的话，我必容许他们，是的，我必容许我的人民以色列家族，走在他们中间，践踏他们，使他们像盐失了味一般，从此毫无用处，只好丢掉，任我以色列家族的人民在脚下践踏。

16 我实实在在告诉你们，父这样命令我——将这土地赐给这人民作产业。

17 然后先知以赛亚的话必应验，他说：

18 你的守望者必扬起声来；他们必一同歌唱，因为主再带回锡安的时候，他们必亲眼看见。

19 耶路撒冷的荒场啊，要发起欢声，一同歌唱；因为主安慰了祂的人民，救赎了耶路撒冷。

20 主在万国眼前露出圣臂，大地各端的人都必看见神的救恩。

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

尼腓三书17

- 1 看啊，事情是这样的，耶稣讲了这些话，又环顾群众，对他们说：看啊，我的时候就近在眼前了。
- 2 我发觉你们很软弱，不能明了这次父命令我对你们讲的所有的话。
- 3 因此，回家去，沉思我讲的事，奉我的名向父祈求，使你们得以明了，并为明天准备好你们的心；我要再到你们这里来。
- 4 但现在我要到父那里去，也要向以色列失散的各支派显现，因为对父来说，他们并没有失散，祂知道祂把他们带到哪里。
- 5 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这话，再环顾群众，见他们流泪并凝望着祂，似乎在请求祂在他们那里多逗留一些时候。
- 6 祂对他们说：看啊，我内心充满对你们的怜悯。
- 7 你们之中有没有患病的？带他们到这里来；你们有没有跛足的、失明的、有缺陷的、残废的、患麻疯的、干枯的、耳聋的或有任何病痛的？带他们到这里来，我必医好他们，因为我怜悯你们，我内心充满了慈悲。
- 8 我发觉你们很希望看到我在耶路撒冷你们的弟兄身上做的事，我看到你们有充分的信心，相信我必能医好你们。
- 9 事情是这样的，祂这样说了后，全体群众，都一起带着生病的、受痛苦的、跛足的、失明的、聋哑的，以及有任何病痛的，走上前去；祂医好每个被带到祂那里的人。

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

- 10 他们全体，无论是被医好的，或是健康的，都伏在祂脚前敬拜祂；所有能来的群众，都亲了祂的脚，以致祂的脚被他们的眼泪浸湿了。
- 11 事情是这样的，祂命令他们把小孩带来。
- 12 他们就把小孩带来，放在祂周围的地上，耶稣站在中间；群众纷纷让路，直到所有的小孩都被带到祂那里。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们都到了以后，耶稣站在中间，命令群众跪在地上。
- 14 事情是这样的，他们跪在地上后，耶稣内心痛苦地说：父啊，我为以色列家族的邪恶忧愁。
- 15 祂说了这些话，自己也跪在地上；看啊，祂向父祷告，祂所祷告的事无法写出来，听到祂祷告的群众都作了证。
- 16 他们这样作证：之前眼睛从未看过，耳朵从未听过像我们看到和听到耶稣对父说的话那样伟大而奇妙的事；
- 17 像我们看到和听到耶稣说的那样伟大而奇妙的事，口不能说，人不能写，人心也不能想到；我们听祂为我们向父祷告时，那种充满我们灵魂的快乐，也没有人能想象。
- 18 事情是这样的，耶稣向父祷告完毕，就站起来；群众快乐极了，全都因而不胜负荷。
- 19 事情是这样的，耶稣向他们说话，命令他们站起来。
- 20 他们从地上站起来，祂就对他们说：因为你们的信心，你们有福了。现在看啊，我快乐十足。

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

- 21 祂说了这些话，就哭了，群众都为这事作证；祂一一抱起他们的小孩，祝福他们，并为他们向父祷告。
- 22 祂这么做以后，又哭了；
- 23 祂向群众说话，对他们说：看你们的小孩。
- 24 他们注视着去看时，眼睛望向天空；他们看到诸天开了，他们看到众天使从天而降，如同在火里；他们下来后，环绕着那些小孩，他们都被火环绕着；众天使施助他们。
- 25 群众都看到听到，并为这事作证；他们知道他们的见证千真万确，因为他们每一个人都亲自看到听到；他们为数约二千五百人，有男人，有女人，也有小孩。

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

尼腓三书18

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣命令祂的门徒拿些面包和葡萄酒来给祂。
- 2 他们去拿面包和葡萄酒的时候，祂命令群众坐在地上。
- 3 门徒把面包和葡萄酒拿来后，祂拿起面包，擘开来，祝福了，就给门徒，命令他们吃。
- 4 他们吃了且吃够了，祂就命令他们拿给群众。
- 5 群众吃了且吃够了，祂便对门徒说：看啊，我要按立你们当中一人，赐他权力，他要擘面包，祝福面包，并给我教会的人民，给所有相信我名并奉我名受洗的人。
- 6 这件事你们要常常遵行，像我所行的一样，就是像我刚才擘面包，祝福面包，并给你们那样。
- 7 你们应当这样做，以记得我的身体，这身体我已给你们看了。这样也是要向父证明，你们一直记得我。如果你们一直记得我，就必有我的灵与你们同在。
- 8 事情是这样的，祂说了这些话，就命令祂的门徒拿杯中的葡萄酒喝，并命令他们也给群众喝。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们照着做，喝了且喝够了，再给群众，群众也喝了且喝够了。
- 10 门徒做了这事，耶稣对他们说：由于你们做的这件事，你们有福了，因为这是在遵行我的诫命，也是向父证明，你们愿意做我命令你们的事。

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 你们要常常为悔改并奉我名受洗的人做这件事；你们应当这样做以记得我为你们流的血，使你们得以向父证明，你们一直记得我。如果你们一直记得我，就必有我的灵与你们同在。
- 12 我赐给你们一条诫命，你们应当做这些事；如果你们常常做这些事，你们就有福了，因为你们就建立在我的磐石上了。
- 13 但是你们之中，无论谁做得比这些更多或更少，就不是建立在我的磐石上，而是建立在沙土的基础上；雨水降下、洪水来到、风吹打在他们身上，他们就必倒塌，那地狱之门，也随时敞开迎接他们。
- 14 所以如果你们遵守我的诫命，你们就有福了；这些诫命是父命令我赐给你们的。
- 15 我实实在在告诉你们，你们必须随时警醒，常常祷告，以免为魔鬼所惑，被诱骗成了他的俘虏。
- 16 你们也要像我在你们当中祷告那样，在我教会中祷告，在悔改并奉我名受洗的我的人民中祷告。看啊，我就是光；我已为你们作了榜样。
- 17 事情是这样的，耶稣对门徒说了这些话，又转向群众，对他们说：
- 18 看啊，我实实在在告诉你们，你们必须随时警醒，常常祷告，免得你们屈服于诱惑；因为撒但渴望得到你们，好让他像筛麦子那样筛你们。
- 19 所以你们必须常常奉我的名向父祷告；
- 20 你们奉我的名，无论向父求什么，只要正当，并且相信必然得到，看啊，你们求的就必赐给你们。
- 21 你们要常奉我的名，在家中向父祷告，使你们的妻子和你们的儿女得蒙祝福。

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

- 22 看啊，你们要时常聚在一起；你们聚在一起时，不可禁止任何人到你们这里来，要让他们到你们这里来，不要禁止他们；
- 23 你们却要为他们祷告；不可赶他们出去；如果他们常来，你们就要奉我的名，为他们向父祷告。
- 24 因此，举起你们的光，照耀世界。看啊，我就是你们要举起的光——那就是你们见我所做的事。看啊，你们已看到我向父祷告，你们也都见证了。
- 25 你们看到我命令你们一个也不要离开，却命令你们到我这里来，好让你们感觉到也看到；你们也要这样对待世人；谁若违反这诫命，就是让自己受诱惑。
- 26 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这些话，又把目光移向祂拣选的门徒，对他们说：
- 27 看啊，我实实在在告诉你们，我给你们另一条诫命，之后我就必须到我父那里去，完成祂赐给我的其他诫命。
- 28 现在看啊，这就是我给你们诫命：你们主理圣餐时，不可故意让任何人不配称地领受我的肉和血；
- 29 因为凡不配称地吃喝我的肉和血的，就是把罪罚吃进喝进他的灵魂里；所以如果你们知道某人配吃喝我的肉和血，就应当禁止他。
- 30 然而，不可将他从你们当中赶出去，反而应当施助他，并奉我的名为他向父祷告；如果他悔改并奉我的名受洗，就应当接纳他，并将我的肉和血给他领受。
- 31 但他若不悔改，便不能算在我的人民中，免得他毁了我的人民，因为看啊，我认得我的羊，它们经过点算。

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

- 32 虽然如此，你们仍不可将他从你们的会堂或崇拜的地方赶出去，应当继续施助这样的人；因为你们不知道，他们还是会回头悔改，全心全意归向我，我也会医治他们；你们要作为那带给他们救恩的工具。
- 33 所以你们要遵守我命令你们的这些话，免得被定罪；因为被父定罪的有祸了。
- 34 因为你们当中有争论，我才给你们这些诫命。如果你们当中没有争论，你们就有福了。
- 35 现在我要到父那里去，为了你们的缘故，我必须到父那里去。
- 36 事情是这样的，耶稣讲完这些话，便用手一一触摸祂拣选的门徒，直到祂触摸了每一个，并一面触摸他们，一面对他们说话。
- 37 群众没有听到祂说的话，所以没有作证；但门徒都作证，说祂授予他们权力赐予圣灵。以后我会让你们知道这见证是真的。
- 38 事情是这样的，耶稣一一触摸了他们后，有一片云飘过来遮住群众，使他们看不见耶稣。
- 39 他们被遮住时，耶稣就离开他们，升上天去了。门徒都看到并作证祂又升上天去了。

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

尼腓三书19

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣升天后，群众就散了，各人带着妻子儿女回自己的家。
- 2 群众见到耶稣、耶稣施助他们及祂明天还要向群众显现的事，天黑以前，马上就在群众间传开了。
- 3 是的，甚至整个夜晚都在传讲耶稣的事；他们向人民通报，以致很多人，是的，相当多的人，整晚都非常辛苦，以便第二天可以来到耶稣要向群众显现的地方。
- 4 事情是这样的，第二天，群众聚集在一起，看啊，尼腓和他从死里救活的弟弟——他名叫提摩太、尼腓的儿子——他名叫约拿，还有玛索乃、玛索乃的弟弟玛索乃哈，以及库门、库门安海、耶利米、舍嫩、约拿、西底家，和以赛亚——这些是耶稣拣选的门徒的名字——事情是这样的，他们走上前，站在群众当中。
- 5 看啊，群众人数甚多，所以他们把群众分成十二组。
- 6 十二门徒教导了群众；看啊，他们要群众跪在地上，奉耶稣的名向父祷告。
- 7 门徒也奉耶稣的名向父祷告。事情是这样的，他们站起来，并施助群众。
- 8 他们传讲了耶稣说过的同样的话——一点也没有改变耶稣说的话——看啊，他们再跪下，奉耶稣的名向父祷告。

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 他们祈求他们最渴望的事情；他们渴望获赐圣灵。
- 10 他们这样祷告后，就走到水边，群众跟着他们。
- 11 事情是这样的，尼腓走入水中，受了洗。
- 12 他从水中起来，就开始施洗。他为所有那些耶稣所拣选的人施洗。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们都受了洗，从水中起来后，圣灵就降在他们身上，他们于是充满了圣灵与火。
- 14 看啊，他们好像被火环绕着；这火从天而降，群众都亲眼看到，并作了证；众天使自天而降，并施助他们。
- 15 事情是这样的，众天使正施助门徒时，看啊，耶稣来了，站在他们中间，施助他们。
- 16 事情是这样的，祂向群众讲话，命令他们再跪在地上，也要祂的门徒跪在地上。
- 17 事情是这样的，他们都跪在地上，祂就命令祂的门徒祷告。
- 18 看啊，他们开始祷告；他们向耶稣祷告，称祂为他们的^主和他们的^神。
- 19 事情是这样的，耶稣离开他们中间，走到离他们不远的地方跪下，说道：
- 20 父啊，感谢您赐圣灵给我拣选的这些人；我从世人中拣选出他们，是因为他们相信我。
- 21 父啊，祈求您赐圣灵给所有相信他们话语的人。

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 父啊，您已赐给他们圣灵，因为他们相信我；您知道他们相信我，因为您听到他们，和他们对我的祷告；他们向我祷告，因为我与他们同在。

23 父啊，现在我为他们向您祷告，也为那些将要相信他们话语的人向您祷告，好使他们相信我，使我得以在他们里面，像父，您在我里面一样，使我们合而为一。

24 事情是这样的，耶稣这样向父祷告后，就来到祂的门徒那里，看啊，他们还继续不停地向祂祷告；他们没有重复许多话，因为已经告诉他们祷告时该说些什么；他们满怀愿望。

25 事情是这样的，他们向耶稣祷告时，耶稣祝福了他们；祂向他们露出笑容，容光照耀着他们，看啊，他们就像耶稣的面容和衣服一样洁白；看啊，那洁白胜过一切洁白，是的，世上绝无任何东西如此洁白。

26 耶稣对他们说：继续祷告；虽然他们并未停止祷告。

27 然后祂又转离他们，走到离他们不远的地方跪下，再次向父祷告说：

28 父啊，感谢您因为我所拣选的人的信心而洁净他们；我为他们祷告，也为将相信他们话语的人祷告，愿那些人经由对他们话语的信心，在我里面被洁净，像他们在我里面被洁净一样。

29 父啊，我不是为世人祷告，我只为那些您因他们的信心而从世人中赐给我的人祷告，使他们得以在我里面被洁净，使我得以在他们里面，就像父，您在我里面一样，使我们合而为一，使我因他们而得荣耀。

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

- 30 耶稣说了这些话，又来到祂的门徒那里；看啊，他们坚定且不停地向祂祷告；祂又向他们微笑；看啊，他们都和耶稣一样洁白。
- 31 事情是这样的，祂又走到不远处，向父祷告；
- 32 祂祷告的话，口无法说出，祂祷告的话，人也无法写出。
- 33 群众确曾听到，并作了证；他们的心扉开了，心里都明了祂祷告的话。
- 34 然而，祂祷告的话如此伟大奇妙，人无法写出，也无法说出。
- 35 事情是这样的，耶稣祷告完毕，又来到门徒那里，对他们说：这样大的信心，我在所有犹太人中从未见过；因为他们不相信，所以我不能对他们显这样大的奇迹。
- 36 我实在告诉你们，他们没有人看过像你们看到的这样伟大的事，也没有听过像你们所听到的这样伟大的事。

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

尼腓三书20

- 1 事情是这样的，祂命令群众和祂的门徒停止祷告，但命令他们不要停止在心里祷告。
- 2 祂命令他们起身，站起来，他们就起身，站了起来。
- 3 事情是这样的，祂再度擘开面包，祝福了，并给门徒吃。
- 4 他们吃了，祂就命令他们擘开面包给群众。
- 5 他们给群众以后，祂又给他们葡萄酒喝，并命令他们给群众。
- 6 这次门徒和群众都没有带面包来，也没有带葡萄酒来；
- 7 但祂的确给他们面包吃，也给他们葡萄酒喝。
- 8 祂对他们说：凡吃这面包的，就是将我的身体吃进他的灵魂；凡喝这葡萄酒的，就是将我的血喝进他的灵魂；他的灵魂永不饥渴，却要饱足。
- 9 群众吃过喝过后，看啊，他们都充满了灵；他们同声高呼，并归荣耀给他们看到和听到的耶稣。
- 10 事情是这样的，他们都归荣耀给耶稣后，他对他们说：看啊，现在我已完成父命令我的有关这人民的诫命；这人民是以色列家族的遗裔。
- 11 你们记得我对你们说过，以赛亚的话应验的时候——看啊，他的话已有记载，就在你们面前，因此要查考那些话——
- 12 我实实在在告诉你们，以赛亚的话应验的时候，就是父与祂以色列家族人民立的圣约完成的时候。

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 然后那将分散在地面上的遗裔，必从东方和从西方，从南方和从北方聚集起来；他们必认识那位救赎他们的主他们的神。
- 14 父命令我，把这块地赐给你们作产业。
- 15 我对你们说，外邦人在蒙得了将要蒙得的祝福后，在分散了我的人民后，如果还不悔改——
- 16 那么你们雅各家族的遗裔，就必到他们那里；你们必到他们中间，他们人数众多；你们在他们那里，必像狮子在森林百兽之中，又像幼狮在羊群之中，他若经过，必将它们践踏、撕成碎片，没有人能解救。
- 17 你的手必举起来攻击敌人，你所有的仇敌都必被剪除。
- 18 我必像人收集禾捆到禾场那样，聚集我的人民。
- 19 我必使与我父立约的人民，是的，我必使你们的角成铁，蹄成铜。你们必打碎许多人；我必将他们的财献与主，将他们的货献与全地的主。看啊，做这事的就是我。
- 20 父说，事情将是这样，在那日，我公道之剑必悬在他们头上；父说，他们若不悔改，剑必落在他们身上，是的，必落在各外邦民族身上。
- 21 事情将是这样，我必巩固我的人民以色列家族。
- 22 看啊，我必在这块土地上安顿这人民，履行我和你们祖先雅各立的约；这地必成为新耶路撒冷。天上的大能必在这人民之中，是的，我也必在你们之中。

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 看啊，我就是摩西说的那位，他说：主你们的神必从你们弟兄中，为你们兴起一位先知，像我一样，凡祂对你们讲的，你们都要听从。事情将是这样，凡不听从那位先知的，必从人民中剪除。
- 24 我实在告诉你们，是的，所有从撒母耳以来，以及随后的众先知，凡发言过的，都曾为我作证。
- 25 看啊，你们是众先知的子孙，你们属于以色列家族，你们属于父与你们祖先所立的圣约；父曾对亚伯拉罕说：地上万族都必因你的后裔蒙福。
- 26 父首先为了你们兴起了我，差我来祝福你们，使你们每个人都远离自己的罪恶；因为你们是圣约中的子孙——
- 27 你们蒙福后，父就要履行祂与亚伯拉罕立的圣约，那圣约说：地上万族都必因你的后裔蒙福——就是透过我而倾圣灵于外邦人身上；这项赐予外邦人的祝福，将使他们比所有的人都有力量分散我的人民以色列家族。
- 28 他们将成为惩治这地人民的工具。然而，父说，他们得到我完整的福音后，如果硬起心来反对我，我必将他们的罪，报在他们自己头上。
- 29 父说，我必记得和我人民立的圣约；我和他们立约，要在我自己认为适当的时刻，聚集他们，将他们祖先的土地，再赐给他们作产业；那土地就是永远赐给他们的应许地耶路撒冷。
- 30 事情将是这样，时候会到，我那完整的福音必传给他们。
- 31 他们必相信我，相信我是神的儿子耶稣基督，并奉我的名向父祷告。

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 那时他们的守望者必扬起声来，一同歌唱；因为他们必亲眼看见。

33 那时父必再聚集他们，将耶路撒冷赐给他们作继承的土地。

34 那时他们必发起欢声——耶路撒冷的荒场啊，一同歌唱；因为父安慰了祂的人民，救赎了耶路撒冷。

35 父在万国眼前露出圣臂，大地各端的人都必看见父的救恩；而父与我原为一。

36 然后那记载的事必实现：锡安啊，觉醒，再觉醒，披上你的能力；圣城耶路撒冷啊，穿上你华美的衣服，因为从今以后，未受割礼、不洁净的必不再进入你中间。

37 耶路撒冷啊，要抖下尘土，起来，坐下；锡安被掳的女子啊，要解开你颈项的锁链。

38 主如此说：你们无价卖出自己，也必无银被赎。

39 我实实在在告诉你们，我的百姓必知道我的名；是的，到那日，他们必知道，说话的就是我。

40 然后他们会说：那报佳音、传平安、报好信给良善者、传救恩的，对锡安说：你的神作王了。这人的脚在山上何等佳美！

41 那时必有人喊道：你们离开吧，离开吧，从那里出来，不要沾不洁之物；要从其中走出来；扛抬主器皿的人啊，你们要洁净。

42 你们出来，必不急忙，也不奔逃；因为主必在你们前头行，以色列的神必作你们的后盾。

43 看啊，我的仆人行事必有智慧，必被高举上升，且成为至高。

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 许多人因您惊奇——祂的面貌比任何人都憔悴，
祂的形体比人之子枯槁——

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was
so marred, more than any man, and his form more
than the sons of men—

45 这样，祂必洗净许多国家，君王要向祂闭口，因
为未曾传给他们的，他们必看见，未曾听见的，
他们要明白。

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall
shut their mouths at him, for that which had not
been told them shall they see; and that which they
had not heard shall they consider.

46 我实实在在告诉你们，所有这些事都必发生，恰
如父命令我的那样。然后父必履行与祂人民立的
这圣约；那时耶路撒冷必再由我人民居住，成为
他们继承的土地。

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall
surely come, even as the Father hath commanded
me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath
covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then
shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people,
and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

尼腓三书21

- 1 我实在告诉你们，我给你们一个征兆，使你们知道这些事情什么时候要发生——就是我要在我人民以色列家族长期分散后，聚集他们，在他们当中重建我的锡安；
- 2 看啊，这就是我要给你们作为征兆的事情——我实在告诉你们，一旦这些事，就是我向你们宣布的事，和今后我自己借着父要赐给你们的圣灵的力量向你们宣布的事，都向外邦人显示，使他們知道这人民，即雅各家族的遗裔的事，也知道我这些将被他们分散的人民的的事；
- 3 我实实在在告诉你们，这些事一旦由父向他们显示，并从父那里，经由他们而传给你们；
- 4 这是父的智慧，他们必须被安顿在这块土地上，并借着父的大能成为自由的民族，使这些事得以从他们那里传给你们后裔的遗裔，使父与祂人民以色列家族所立的圣约能够完成；
- 5 因此，一旦这些事工和今后在你们当中完成的事工，从外邦人那里传给你们那因为罪恶而在不信中衰落的后裔；
- 6 父希望这些事要从外邦人那里传出来，好向外邦人显示祂的大能，这样，如果外邦人不硬起心来，悔改而归向我，奉我的名受洗，并知道我教义的真谛，他们就可以算在我的人民以色列家族中；
- 7 当这些事发生，你们的后裔就会开始知道这些事——那是给他们的征兆，他们就可知，父的事工已经开始，祂正履行祂与祂人民以色列家族立的圣约。

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 到那天，事情将是这样，君王必闭口；因为未曾传给他们的，他们必看见；未曾听见的，他们要明白。
- 9 因为在那天，父必为我的缘故做一件事工，一件在他们当中伟大而奇妙的事工；虽有一人向他们宣布，但他们仍有人不相信。
- 10 但是看啊，我仆人的生命必在我手中；因此，虽然他要因他们而受到损伤，但他们必无法伤害他。我必医治他，因为我要让他们知道，我的智慧胜过魔鬼的狡猾。
- 11 因此，事情将是这样，凡不相信我（耶稣基督）的话（这话是父要他传给外邦人的，并要赐他能力，使他能将这话传给外邦人——此事必照摩西所说的发生）的人，必从我的约民中剪除。
- 12 我人民雅各的遗裔必在外邦人之中，是的，在他们中间，像狮子在森林百兽之中，又像幼狮在羊群之中，他若经过，就必将他们践踏、撕成碎片，没有人能解救。
- 13 他们的手必举起来攻击仇敌，他们所有的敌人都必被剪除。
- 14 是的，外邦人若不悔改就有祸了；父说，因为事情将是这样，到那日我必从你们中间剪除你们的马匹，毁坏你们的车辆；
- 15 我必除灭你们地上的城市，拆毁你们所有的坚固堡垒；
- 16 我必除掉你们地上的巫术，你们不再有占卜的；
- 17 我也必除灭你们的雕像和你们中间所剩下的偶像；你们将不再崇拜你们的手所造的；
- 18 我必从你们中间拔除你们的树丛，也必照样毁灭你们的城市。

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

- 19 事情将是这样，一切谎言、欺骗、嫉妒、不和、祭司权术和淫乱都必除去。
- 20 父说，因为事情将是这样，到那日，凡不悔改，不归向我爱子的，我必将他们从我人民以色列家族中剪除；
- 21 我必报复，并向他们发盛怒，就像对待异教徒那样；那样的报复和盛怒是他们从未听过的。
- 22 但他们如果悔改，听从我的话，不硬起心来，我必在他们当中建立我的教会，他们将加入圣约，算在雅各的遗裔中，就是我已将这土地赐给他们作产业的；
- 23 他们将协助我人民雅各的遗裔，和所有以后要来的以色列家族，使他们能建立一座城市，这城市将称为新耶路撒冷。
- 24 然后他们将协助我分散在整个地面上的人民，使他们得以聚集到新耶路撒冷。
- 25 然后天上的大能必降到他们之中，我也必在其中。
- 26 然后父的事工要在那日展开，在福音传给这人民遗裔的那日展开。我实在告诉你们，到那日，父的事工必在我所有分散的人民中展开，是的，就是在父带出耶路撒冷后失散的各支派中展开。
- 27 是的，那事工必在我所有分散的人民中展开，由父预备道路，使他们借此得以归向我，奉我的名求父。
- 28 是的，然后那事工必展开，由父在万国中预备道路，使祂的人民借此得以在他们继承的土地上团聚。

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29 他们必从万国中出来；他们出来时必不急忙，也不奔逃，因为父说，我必在他们前头行，我必作他们的后盾。

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

尼腓三书22

- 1 那时，记载的事必定会发生：不能生养的啊，你这不怀孕的，要歌唱；你这未曾经过产难的，要发声歌唱、高声欢呼；因为独居者的孩子比已婚妇人的孩子多；这是主说的。
- 2 要扩张你帐幕之地，让他们张大你居所的幔子，不要限制，要放长你的绳子，坚固你的桩子。
- 3 因为你要向左向右开展，你的后裔必得外邦人为业，又使荒凉的城邑有人居住。
- 4 不要惧怕，因你不致蒙羞；你也不会被毁灭，因你不致受辱；你必忘记幼年的羞愧，不再记得幼年的羞辱，也不再记得你寡居的羞辱。
- 5 因为造你的，你的丈夫，万军之主是祂的名；你的救赎主，以色列圣者——祂必称为全地之神。
- 6 主召你如召被离弃而心中忧伤的妇女，如幼年所娶被弃的妻；这是你神所说的。
- 7 我离弃你不过片刻，却要施大恩将你收回。
- 8 我稍微发怒，向你掩面片刻，却要以永远的慈爱怜恤你；这是主，你的救赎主说的。
- 9 这事在我好像挪亚的洪水，我怎样起誓不再使挪亚的洪水漫过遍地，也照样起誓不再向你发怒。
- 10 大山要挪开，小山要迁移；但我的慈爱必不离开你，我平安的约也不迁移；这是怜恤你的主说的。
- 11 你这受困苦、被风飘荡不得安慰的人啊，看啊，我必以美丽的颜色安置你的石头，以蓝宝石立定你的根基。

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

- 12 又以玛瑙造你的窗，以红玉造你的城门，以宝石造你四周的边界。
- 13 你的儿女都要受主的教训，你的儿女必大享平安。
- 14 你必在正义中得坚立；你必远离欺压，因你必不害怕，你必远离惊吓，因惊吓必不临近你。
- 15 看啊，他们必定会聚集攻击你，却不是由于我；凡聚集攻击你的，必因你的缘故倒下。
- 16 看啊，吹炭火、打造合用器械的铁匠，是我所造；行毁灭的，也是我所造。
- 17 凡为攻击你造成的武器，必不成功；凡在审判时用舌辱骂你的，你必定他有罪。这是主的仆人的产业，他们的正义从我而来，这是主说的。

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

尼腓三书23

- 1 现在看啊，我告诉你们，你们应该查考这些事。是的，我给你们一条诫命，你们要努力查考这些事；因为以赛亚的话是伟大的。
- 2 他确实讲到我人民以色列家族的一切；因此他必定也是对外邦人讲的。
- 3 所有他讲过的事，都已照他讲的实现，或将要实现。
- 4 所以要留意我的话；写下我告诉你们的事情；这些事必照父的时间和旨意，传给外邦人。
- 5 凡听从我的话，又悔改受洗的，必得救。要查考众先知的話，因为有许多先知为这些事作证。
- 6 事情是这样的，耶稣对他们讲了这些话，祂又对他们讲一次，祂讲解他们已蒙得的所有经文后，对他们说：看啊，我要你们写下你们没有写下的其他经文。
- 7 事情是这样的，祂对尼腓说：把你写的纪录取出来。
- 8 尼腓取来纪录，放在祂面前，祂望向这些纪录说：
- 9 我实在告诉你们，我命令我仆人拉曼人撒母耳向这人民作证，在父因我荣耀祂名的那日，将有许多圣徒从死里复活，向许多人显现，施助他们。祂对他们说：可不是这样吗？
- 10 祂的门徒们回答说：主啊，正是这样，撒母耳确曾照您的话预言，而那些话都应验了。
- 11 耶稣对他们说：许多圣徒已复活，向许多人显现，施助他们，你们怎么没有写下来？

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

- 12 事情是这样的，尼腓想起这事并未写下。
- 13 事情是这样的，耶稣命令要把这事写下来，所以这事就照祂的命令写了下来。
- 14 事情是这样的，耶稣将他们所写的经文一并讲解完后，命令他们把祂对他们讲解的，教导别人。

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

尼腓三书24

- 1 事情是这样的，祂把父赐给玛拉基的话告诉他们，命令他们写下来。事情是这样的，他们写下来后，祂就为他们讲解。这些就是祂告诉他们的话：父这样对玛拉基说——万军之主说：看啊，我要差遣我的使者，在我前面预备道路，你们所寻求的主，必忽然来到祂的殿，就是立约的使者，是你们所喜欢的；看啊，祂必来到。
- 2 但祂来的日子，谁能承受得了呢？祂显现的时候，谁能立得住呢？因为祂如炼金之人的火，如漂布之人的碱。
- 3 祂必如炼净银子的，必洁净利未的儿子们，精炼他们像金银一样，使他们能在正义中向主献供物。
- 4 那时犹大和耶路撒冷所献的供物，必蒙主悦纳，仿佛古时之日，也仿佛以往的年代。
- 5 万军之主说：我必临近你们，施行审判；我必速速作见证，指控行邪术的、犯奸淫的、起假誓的、亏负人之工价的、欺压寡妇孤儿的、不理异乡人的和不敬畏我的。
- 6 因我是主，是不改变的，所以你们雅各之子没有被烧尽。
- 7 从你们列祖的日子以来，你们就偏离我的教仪，而不遵守。万军之主说：你们转向我，我就转向你们。你们却说：我们在何事上要转向您呢？
- 8 人岂可夺取神之物呢？你们竟夺取我的供物，你们却说：我们在何事上夺取您的供物呢？就是在当纳的十分之一和当献的供物上。
- 9 因你们，甚至这通国的人，都夺取我的供物，你们就受咒诅。

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

- 10 万军之主说：你们要将当纳的十分之一全然送入仓库，使我家有粮，以此试试我，是否为你敞开天上的窗户，倾福与你们，甚至无处可容。
- 11 万军之主说：我必为你们的缘故斥责吞噬者，不容他毁坏你们的土产；你们田间的葡萄树在未熟之先，也不掉果子。
- 12 万军之主说：万国必称你们为有福的，因你们的地必成为喜乐之地。
- 13 主说：你们的话顶撞了我，你们还说，我们说了什么顶撞了您呢？
- 14 你们说：事奉神是徒然的，遵守神的教仪，在万军之主前苦苦持守，有什么益处呢？
- 15 如今我们称狂傲的人为快乐，是的，行恶的人得建立；是的，试探神的却得解救。
- 16 那时敬畏主的经常彼此谈论，主侧耳而听；且有纪念册在祂面前，记录那敬畏主、思念祂名的人。
- 17 万军之主说：在我收集我珠宝的日子，他们必属我；我必怜恤他们，如同人怜恤那服事自己的儿子。
- 18 那时你们必归回，将善人和恶人、事奉神和不事奉神的，分辨出来。

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

尼腓三书25

- 1 万军之主说：看啊，那日临近，势如火炉般燃烧。凡狂傲的，是的，和行恶的，必如碎秸，那要来的日子必将他们烧尽，根本枝条一无存留。
- 2 但向你们敬畏我名的人，必有正义之子兴起，其翅膀有医治之能。你们必出来并成长，如圈里的牛犊。
- 3 你们必践踏恶人；在我要这样做的日子，他们必如灰尘在你们脚掌之下。这是万军之主说的。
- 4 你们当记得我仆人摩西的律法，就是我在何烈山为全以色列连同规章和法典一起命令他的。
- 5 看啊，主大而可畏之日未到以前，我必先差遣先知以来加到你们那里去。
- 6 他必使父亲的心转向儿女，儿女的心转向父亲，免得我来咒诅遍地。

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

尼腓三书26

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣讲完这些事，就为群众讲解；所有的事，无论巨细，都向他们讲解。
- 2 祂说：父命令我把这些你们本来没有的经文赐给你们；因为依照祂的智慧，这些经文必须传给未来的世代。
- 3 祂讲解了从开始直到祂要在荣耀中来临时，一切将在地面上发生的事，甚至讲解了直到元素将被炽热熔化，大地将好像书卷被卷起来，诸天和大地都将消逝时的事；
- 4 甚至讲到那最后的大日子，各民、各族、各国、各方，无论是好是坏，都必站在神前，按照他们的行为受审判——
- 5 如果是好的，就得永恒生命的复活；如果是坏的，就得罪罚的复活；按照那位世界开始以前就已存在的基督里面的慈悲、公道和神圣，分成相对的两边，好的一边，坏的一边。
- 6 耶稣实际教导人民的事，本书难以记载其中的百分之一；
- 7 但是看啊，尼腓片包含了祂所教导人民的大部分事情。
- 8 我记载的这些事，是祂教导人民的一小部分；我记载这些，目的在于使这些事能按照耶稣所说的话，从外邦人那里，再次传给这人民。
- 9 他们蒙得这些时——他们应先蒙得这些以试验他们的信心——如果他们相信这些事，那么就必向他们显示更重大的事。

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

- 10 如果他们不相信这些事，那么必保留更重大的事，以惩罚他们。
- 11 看啊，我正要把所有刻在尼腓片上的事写下来时，主禁止我这么做，祂说：我要试试我人民的信心。
- 12 因此我，摩尔门，只写下主命令我写的事。现在，我，摩尔门，结束自己的话，继续写主命令我写的事。
- 13 因此，我要你们知道，主确实教导了人民三天的时间；之后祂又时常向他们显现，时常擘面包祝福后，给他们。
- 14 事情是这样的，祂教导并施助先前讲过的群众的小孩，松开了他们的舌头，而他们对他们的父亲说了伟大而奇妙的事，甚至比祂向人民显示的事更伟大；祂松开他们的舌头，所以他们都能说出话来。
- 15 事情是这样的，祂升天以后——祂第二次向人民显现并到父那里去以后，也就是祂医好了他们所有的病人和跛子，开启他们瞎子的眼睛，打开聋子的耳朵，在他们当中治好各种疾病，使一个人从死里复生，向他们显示祂的大能并升到父那里去以后——
- 16 看啊，事情是这样的，第二天，群众聚在一起，看到并听到了这些小孩说话；是的，连婴孩也开口说奇妙的事；他们说出来的事不准任何人写下来。
- 17 事情是这样的，耶稣拣选的门徒从那时就开始施洗并教导所有来到他们那里的人；凡是奉耶稣的名受洗的，都充满圣灵。

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 他们有许多人看到并听到不可说的事，这些事都不准写下来。

19 他们彼此教导，互相施助；他们凡物公用，彼此公平相待。

20 事情是这样的，他们凡事都按耶稣的命令去做。

21 那些奉耶稣的名受洗的人被称为基督的教会。

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

尼腓三书27

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣的门徒巡回传讲他们听到和看到的事，并奉耶稣的名施洗时，事情是这样的，门徒聚在一起，共同热切祈祷并禁食。
- 2 耶稣再度向他们显现，因为他们奉祂的名向父祷告；耶稣来站在他们当中，对他们说：你们希望我给你们什么呢？
- 3 他们对祂说：主啊，我们希望您告诉我们要用什么名字称呼这教会；因为人民为这事争论。
- 4 主对他们说：我实实在在告诉你们，为什么人民要为这事抱怨和争论呢？
- 5 他们没有读过经文吗？经文说你们当承受基督的名，就是我的名。因为在末日你们必以这名被称呼；
- 6 凡承受我名并持守到底的，在末日必得救。
- 7 所以你们无论做什么，都要奉我的名；所以你们要用我的名称呼这教会，奉我的名祈求父，求祂为我的缘故赐福给教会。
- 8 不用我的名字称呼的，怎会是我的教会呢？因为一个用摩西的名字称呼的教会，是摩西的教会；用某人的名字称呼的，是某人的教会；但是如果用我的名字称呼，如果建立在我的福音上，那就是我的教会。
- 9 我实在告诉你们，你们是建立在我的福音上的，所以无论你们称呼什么，都要用我的名字；所以如果你们为教会向父祈求，如果是奉我的名，父必垂听你们；
- 10 如果教会是建立在我的福音上，那么父必在其中显示祂的事工。

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 但是如果不是建立在我的福音上，而是建立在人的事工上或魔鬼的事工上，我实在告诉你们，他们在他们的事工中，纵有一时的快乐，但不久死期来到，他们必被砍下来丢在火里，再也不能回来。
- 12 因为他们的行为跟随着他们，他们是因为他们的行为而被砍倒；所以要记住我告诉你们的事。
- 13 看啊，我已将我的福音赐给你们，这就是我赐给你们的福音——我来到世上行我父的旨意，因为我父派遣了我。
- 14 父派遣了我，使我得被高举于十字架上；我被高举于十字架后，才能吸引所有的人接近我，我怎样被世人举起，世人也要照样被父举起，站在我面前，按照他们行为的好坏受审判——
- 15 我被举起为的就是这缘故；因此，我将凭借父的大能，吸引所有的人接近我，使他们得以按照他们的行为受审判。
- 16 事情将是这样，凡悔改并奉我名受洗的，必被充满；如果他持守到底，看啊，到我起来审判世人那天，我必在我父面前判他无罪。
- 17 凡不持守到底的，也必被砍下来丢在火里，由于父的公道，他们再也不能回来。
- 18 这是祂赐给人类儿女的话。为此祂要实践祂的话；祂不说谎，却要实践祂每一句话。
- 19 绝无不洁之物能进入祂的国度；所以除了那些由于信心，悔改一切的罪，忠信到底，而在我的血中洗净衣服的人外，任何人都不能进入父的安息。

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

- 20 这是诫命：大地各端的人啊，要悔改，归向我，奉我的名受洗，使你们得以借着接受圣灵而圣化，使你们得以在末日洁净无瑕地站在我面前。
- 21 我实实在在告诉你们，这就是我的福音；你们知道在我教会中必须做的事；因为你们看见我做的事工，你们也要做；因为你们看见我做的一切，就是你们当做的；
- 22 因此，你们如果做这些事，就有福了，因为到末日你们必被高举。
- 23 你们看到听到的事，除了不准写的以外，都要写下来。
- 24 你们要把这人民将来的事写下来，就像过去的事都写了下来一样。
- 25 因为看啊，这人民将按那已写和将写的簿册受审判，因为世人可由那些簿册知道他们的行为。
- 26 看啊，万事都由父写下了；因此世人将按写下的簿册受审判。
- 27 你们要知道，你们必按照我要赐予你们的公正判断，作这人民的法官。因此，你们应当是怎样的人呢？我实在告诉你们，应当和我一样。
- 28 现在我要到父那里去。我实在告诉你们，你们奉我的名，无论向父求什么，都必赐给你们。
- 29 因此，你们祈求，就必得着；叩门，就给你们开门；因为凡祈求的就必得着；叩门的，就给他开门。
- 30 现在看啊，由于你们的缘故，也由于这一代的缘故，我非常快乐，甚至快乐十足；是的，由于你们和这一代的缘故，父很欢喜，所有的圣天使也如此；因为这一代没有一个迷失。

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fullness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

31 看啊，我要你们明白；因为我指的是这一代还活着的人；他们没有一个迷失；我因他们而快乐十足。

32 但是看啊，我很为这一代以后的第四代忧伤，因为他们会被他诱俘，就像沉沦之子一样；因为他们会为银子和金子出卖我，为了那虫可蛀、贼可挖窟窿来偷的东西出卖我。到那日子我必降罚他们，使他们所做的，报应在他们自己头上。

33 事情是这样的，耶稣讲了这些话，就对门徒说：你们要从窄门进去；因为引到生命的门是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少；但引到死亡的门是宽的，路是大的，走在其中的人也多，等到夜晚来临，那里就没有人能工作了。

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

尼腓三书28

- 1 事情是这样的，耶稣说了这些话，就一一对门徒说话，祂对他们说：我到父那里去以后，你们有什么事希望我成全的吗？
- 2 除了三人外，他们都说：我们希望等我们活到一般人的寿命，您召唤我们的事工结束后，我们可以很快到您那里，在您的国度中。
- 3 祂对他们说：由于你们希望我成全这件事，你们有福了；因此等你们过了七十二岁，你们必来到我这里，在我的国度里，与我一起，你们会找到安息。
- 4 祂对他们讲完后，便转向那三人，对他们说：我去父那里后，你们希望我为你们做什么呢？
- 5 他们心里忧伤，因为不敢对祂说出他们希望的事。
- 6 祂对他们说：看啊，我知道你们的想法，你们希望我成全的事，和我被犹太人举起前，在我传道时和我一起的那位我所爱的约翰希望我成全的事一样。
- 7 所以，你们更有福了，因为你们永远不必尝到死亡的滋味；却要活着看到父为人类儿女所做的一切，直到万事都按照父的旨意实现，直到我必带着天上的权力在我的荣耀中来临。
- 8 你们永远不必忍受死亡痛苦；但是，当在我的荣耀中来临时，你们必在一眨眼之间从必死变成不死；那时你们必在我父的国度中蒙福。
- 9 还有，你们在肉体中生活时，除了为世人的罪忧伤外，不会有痛苦和忧伤；我做这一切，是由于你们希望我成全的事，因为你们希望在世界仍然继续时，引领人类灵魂归向我。

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

- 10 为此你们将有十足的快乐；你们将在我父的国度中坐下；是的，你们的快乐必然十足，就像父赐给我十足的快乐一样；你们必像我，而我像父；父和我原为一；
- 11 圣灵为父和我作证；父为了我，把圣灵赐给人类儿女。
- 12 事情是这样的，耶稣说完这些话，就用手指触摸他们每个人，只有那要留下的三人除外，然后离开。
- 13 看啊，诸天开了，他们被带到天上，看到并听到不可说的事。
- 14 他们奉命不准讲出来；他们也没有获赐权力把看到和听到的事讲出来。
- 15 他们不知道自己究竟在身内还是在身外；他们像是变了形像，由这肉身变成不死的状态，可以看到属神的事物。
- 16 但是事情是这样的，他们再度在地面上传道；然而由于他们在天上蒙受的诫命，他们并没有教导他们所听到和看到的事。
- 17 从他们变了形像那天起，他们是必死或不死，我不知道；
- 18 但是我从得到的纪录上知道这么多，他们曾到各地，并曾施助所有的人，把所有相信他们传道的人，结合在教会，为他们施洗；凡受洗的，都接受了圣灵。
- 19 他们被不属于教会的人关进监牢，可是监牢关不住他们，因为裂成了两半。

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

- 20 他们曾被丢进地底下；但他们用神的话击打土地，凭祂的大能，从地的深处获救，所以他们无法挖掘足以禁锢他们的深坑。
- 21 他们曾被丢进熔炉三次，都没有受到伤害。
- 22 他们被丢进兽窟两次，看啊，他们却像小孩与吃奶的羔羊游戏那样，与野兽游戏，没有受到伤害。
- 23 事情是这样的，他们就这样曾到所有的尼腓人那里，曾向地面上所有的人宣讲基督的福音；他们归信了主，结合在基督的教会里，于是那一代的人民正应了耶稣的话，蒙得了祝福。
- 24 有关这些事，我，摩尔门，就暂时说到这里。
- 25 看啊，我正要把那些永远不会尝到死亡滋味者的名字写出来，可是主禁止我；因此我不写出来，因为不要让世人知道他们。
- 26 但是看啊，我见过他们，他们曾施助我。
- 27 看啊，他们会到外邦人那里，然而外邦人不会认识他们。
- 28 他们也会到犹太人那里，然而犹太人不会认识他们。
- 29 主凭祂的智慧认为适合的时候，事情将是这样，他们会施助以色列分散的各支派，以及各国、各族、各方、各民，从他们之中带领很多灵魂归向耶稣，使他们的心愿能够实现，这也是因为他们具有从神而来的使人信服的力量。
- 30 他们就像神的天使那样，只要奉耶稣的名向父祷告，就可以向任何他们认为适当的人显现。

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

- 31 因此，他们要在那大而迫近的日子来到之前，行伟大而奇妙的事工，那日子来到时，所有的人都必须站在基督的审判宝座前；
- 32 是的，在审判日以前，他们甚至要在外邦人中行伟大而奇妙的事工。
- 33 如果你们有记载基督一切奇妙事工的全部经文，你们必能根据基督的话，知道这些事情都必发生。
- 34 凡不肯听从耶稣的话的，有祸了，不肯听从祂选派到他们那里的人，也是如此；因为不接受耶稣的话又不接受祂派来的人讲的话，就是不接受祂，因此到末日，祂必不接受他们；
- 35 他们若没有出生对他们还比较好。你们以为能逃得掉遭世人在脚下践踏、受冒犯的神所施行的公道，而借此得到救恩吗？
- 36 现在看啊，至于我讲过的那些主所拣选的人，是的，就是被带到天上的那三位，我不知道他们是否已从必死净化为不死。
- 37 但是看啊，从我写了后，我曾求问主，主向我显示，他们的身体必须发生一种变化，否则他们必须尝到死亡的滋味。
- 38 因此，他们的身体发生了变化，使他们不必尝到死亡的滋味，除了为世人的罪以外，不会遭受痛苦或忧伤。
- 39 这种变化和将来在末日发生的变化不同；但他们身上发生了变化，以致撒但无法控制他们，因而无法诱惑他们；他们在肉身中圣化了，他们是圣洁的，世上的力量限制不住他们。

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 基督审判的日子以前，他们都将处在这种状态；到那天，他们要蒙得更大的变化，被接到父的国度中，不再离开，却要永远和神同住在天上。

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

尼腓三书29

- 1 现在看啊，我告诉你们，到了主凭祂的智慧认为这些话该按着祂的话临到外邦人的时候，你们就会知道，父已开始履行祂与以色列儿女所立的圣约，使他们重回他们继承的土地。
- 2 你们也会知道，圣先知说过的主的话都必应验；你们也不该说主延迟祂到以色列儿女那里的时间。
- 3 你们也不该在心里想象，说过的话会落空，因为看啊，主必记得祂与祂以色列家族的人民立的圣约。
- 4 你们一旦看到这些话在你们之中出现，就不该再唾弃主做的事，因为祂公道之剑已在祂右手；看啊，在那天，你们若唾弃祂所做的事，祂必迅速用剑制伏你们。
- 5 唾弃主所做的事的有祸了；是的，否认基督和祂的事工的有祸了！
- 6 是的，那否认主的启示，那说主不再借启示、借预言、借恩赐、借方言、借医治或借圣灵的力量做事工的有祸了！
- 7 是的，在那天，为了谋利而说耶稣基督不会再行奇迹的有祸了；因为这样做的人，必成为像沉沦之子那样，按照基督的话，得不到任何怜悯！
- 8 是的，你们不该再发嘘声，不该再唾弃，也不该再嘲弄犹太人或以色列家族的任何遗裔，因为看啊，主记得祂和他们立的约，祂必按照所立的誓约对待他们。

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 所以，你们不要以为能将主的右手换到左边，使祂不执行审判，不履行祂和以色列家族立的圣约。

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

尼腓三书30

- 1 外邦人啊，注意听，听活神的儿子耶稣基督的话，祂命令我要说这些关于你们的话，因为看啊，祂命令我写道：
- 2 你们每一个外邦人，要从你们邪恶的路上回头，并悔改你们的恶行、你们的谎言和欺骗、你们的淫乱、你们的秘密憎行、你们的偶像崇拜、你们的谋杀、你们的祭司权术、你们的嫉妒、你们的不和及一切的邪恶和憎行，归向我，奉我的名受洗，使你们的罪得以赦免，充满圣灵，使你们得以被算在我人民以色列家族中。

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

尼腓四书

尼腓书

这位尼腓是耶稣基督的门徒尼腓的儿子

尼腓人的记事；是根据他的纪录写的。

- 1 事情是这样的，第三十四年过去了，三十五年也过去了，看啊，耶稣的门徒在周围各地组织基督的教会。凡到他们那里并真心悔改他们的罪的，都奉耶稣的名受了洗，并且也都接受了圣灵。
- 2 事情是这样的，第三十六年，整个地面上的人民，不论尼腓人或拉曼人，都归信了主，他们之间没有纷争，也没有争论，每人都彼此公正相待。
- 3 他们凡物公用，因此没有贫与富、束缚与自由之分，都是自由的，都享有天上的恩赐。
- 4 事情是这样的，第三十七年也过去了，那地依旧有持续的和平。
- 5 耶稣的门徒行了伟大而奇妙的事工，他们治愈病人、使死人复生、跛子行走、瞎子看见、聋子听见；他们在人类儿女中行各样奇迹；他们除了奉耶稣的名外，不奉任何名行奇迹。
- 6 第三十八年过去了，三十九年、四十一年、四十二年，是的，直到第四十九年也都过去了；第五十一年、五十二年，是的，直到第五十九年也都过去了。

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 主使他们在那地极其昌盛；是的，他们在烧毁的城市上重建城市。
- 8 是的，他们甚至重建了柴雷罕拉大城。
- 9 但是有许多城市已沉陷，被水淹没，因此无法重建。
- 10 现在看啊，事情是这样的，尼腓人日渐强大，人口极为快速地增加，成为非常俊美可爱的民族。
- 11 他们男婚女嫁，并依主给予他们的许多应许而蒙受祝福。
- 12 他们不再按摩西律法的仪式和教仪行事，却按他们从主他们的神那里接受到的诫命行事，不断禁食祈祷，并且经常聚在一起祈祷和聆听主的话。
- 13 事情是这样的，那地所有的人民中都没有纷争；耶稣的门徒却行了许多大奇迹。
- 14 事情是这样的，第七十一年过去了，第七十二年也过去了，是的，总之，直到第七十九年过去了，是的，一百年过去了，耶稣拣选的门徒，除了三位要留下的以外，都到神的乐园去了；另有其他的门徒蒙按立，接替他们；那一代许多的人也去世了。
- 15 事情是这样的，那地没有纷争，因为人民心中有神的爱。
- 16 没有嫉妒、没有不和、没有暴动、没有淫乱、没有谎言、没有谋杀，也没有任何形式的色情；在由神的手所造的人当中，确实没有比这人民更幸福的了。

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 没有盗匪，没有杀人犯，没有拉曼人，也没有任何什么什么人；他们是一体，是基督的孩子，神国的继承人。
- 18 他们何其幸福！因为主祝福他们所做的一切事；是的，使他们蒙福、昌盛，直到一百一十年过去了；基督以来的第一代过去了，全地没有纷争。
- 19 事情是这样的，写先前这纪录的尼腓（他把纪录记在尼腓片上）去世了，他的儿子阿摩司接替他记录，他也记录在尼腓片上。
- 20 他写了八十四年，那地仍然和平，只有一小部分人叛离教会，自称拉曼人；因此，那地又开始有了拉曼人。
- 21 事情是这样的，阿摩司也去世了（时为基督来临后一百九十四年），他的儿子阿摩司接替他记录；他也记录在尼腓片上，也写在尼腓书——即这本书里。
- 22 事情是这样的，两百年过去了；除了少数人以外，第二代也都去世了。
- 23 我，摩尔门，希望你们知道，这人民由于人口增加而散居在整个地面上；他们因基督而昌盛，变得非常富有。
- 24 在这第两百零一年，他们之中开始有人骄傲自大，如穿昂贵衣服，戴各样华美的珍珠和世上精美的东西。
- 25 从那时起，他们不再共用物品和财产。
- 26 他们开始划分阶级，开始建立自己的教会以谋利，并且开始否认基督真正的教会。

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 事情是这样的，两百一十年过去时，那地已有许多教会；是的，许多教会自称知道基督，却否认祂大部分的福音，而接受各样邪恶，把神圣之物给予因不配称而被禁止领受的人。

28 这教会因罪恶和那抓住人心的撒但的势力而大量增加。

29 此外，另有一教会否认基督；那教会因基督真正的教会谦卑并相信基督，而迫害他们；那教会也因他们所行的许多奇迹而蔑视他们。

30 所以他们对留在那里的基督门徒行使权力和权威，把他们关进监牢；但门徒借着他们里面的神的话的力量，使监牢裂成两半，他们到各处去，在他们之中行大奇迹。

31 然而尽管有这一切奇迹，人民仍然硬起心来，企图杀害他们，正如耶路撒冷的犹太人，根据耶稣所说的，企图杀害祂一样。

32 他们把他们丢进火炉，他们走了出来，没有受到伤害。

33 他们又把他们丢进兽穴，他们却像小孩与羔羊玩耍那样，与野兽玩耍；他们从其中走出来，没有受到伤害。

34 然而人民还是硬起心来，因为他们由许多祭司和假先知带领，建立许多教会，行各样的恶事。他们殴打耶稣的人民，但耶稣的人民并不还手。他们就这样在不信和邪恶中衰落，年复一年，直到两百三十年过去了。

35 事情是这样的，就在这一年，是的，就在第两百三十一年，人民严重分裂。

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 事情是这样的，在这一年，兴起了一个民族，称为尼腓人，是真正相信基督的人；他们之中有拉曼人所称的雅各人、约瑟人和卓伦人；

37 因此，真正相信基督的人和真正崇拜基督的人（那三位要留在世上的耶稣门徒也在内）被称为尼腓人、雅各人、约瑟人和卓伦人。

38 事情是这样的，拒绝福音者被称为拉曼人、雷米尔人、以实玛利人；他们并没有在不信中衰落，但却故意违背基督的福音；他们教导儿女不要相信，像他们的祖先一样，一开始就衰落了。

39 那是因为他们祖先的邪恶和憎行，就像一开始那样。他们被教导要恨神的儿女，就像拉曼人一开始就被教导要恨尼腓的子孙一样。

40 事情是这样的，两百四十四年过去了，以上就是人民的情形。比较邪恶的那部分人民日渐强大，人数远超过神的人民。

41 他们继续建立自己的教会，用各种宝物装饰教会。两百五十年就这样过去了，两百六十年也过去了。

42 事情是这样的，邪恶的那部分人民又开始推展秘密誓约和甘大安敦帮派。

43 称为尼腓人的人也因为非常富有而开始心怀骄傲，变得像他们的弟兄拉曼人那样自负。

44 从这时起，门徒开始为世人的罪忧伤。

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

45 事情是这样的，三百年过去时，尼腓人和拉曼人都变得非常邪恶，不相上下。

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 事情是这样的，甘大安敦盗匪在整个地面上蔓延，除了耶稣的门徒外，没有一个义人。他们积存大量的金子和银子，并从事各种交易。

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

47 事情是这样的，三百零五年过去后（人民仍旧邪恶），阿摩司去世了；他的弟弟阿摩龙代替他写纪录。

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

48 事情是这样的，三百二十年过去时，阿摩龙受圣灵强制，把到基督来临后三百二十年，代代相传的神圣纪录——也就是所有的神圣纪录——藏了起来。

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

49 他为主藏起这些纪录，使这些纪录能按照主的预言和应许，再传给雅各家族的遗裔。阿摩龙的纪录就此结束。

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

摩尔门书

摩尔门书1

- 1 我，摩尔门，将我看到和听到的事作成纪录，称为《摩尔门书》。
- 2 大约在阿摩龙为主藏起纪录的时期，他到我这里来（当时我大约十岁，按照我同胞的学习方式开始受了一些教育）；阿摩龙对我说：我看你是个认真的孩子，也敏于观察；
- 3 因此，等你二十四岁左右的时候，我希望你要记得你观察到的这人民的事情；到了那个年纪，你就去安德地一个叫歇姆的山丘上；我在那里为主存放了与这人民有关的所有神圣镌文。
- 4 看啊，你要取出尼腓片带着，其余的则留在原处；你要在尼腓片上刻写你观察到的这人民的所有事情。
- 5 我，摩尔门，是尼腓的后代（我父亲的名字也叫摩尔门），我记得阿摩龙命令我的事。
- 6 事情是这样的，我十一岁时，父亲带我到南方，到柴雷罕拉地。
- 7 整个地面上都盖了房屋，人口几乎多如海沙。
- 8 事情是这样的，在这同一年，由尼腓人、雅各人、约瑟人和卓伦人所组成的尼腓人与拉曼人、雷米尔人及以实玛利人爆发战争。
- 9 这时拉曼人、雷米尔人和以实玛利人都称为拉曼人；交战的双方为尼腓人和拉曼人。

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 事情是这样的，于是战争就在西顿水流边的柴雷罕拉边境展开。

11 事情是这样的，尼腓人集合了很多人，数目超过三万。事情是这样的，他们在这一年有许多战役，在这些战役中，尼腓人打败拉曼人，杀了他们许多人。

12 事情是这样的，拉曼人撤消计划，该地重见和平；和平持续约四年之久，未发生流血事件。

13 但邪恶在整个地面上猖獗，以致主带走祂所爱的门徒，奇迹与治病之事也因人民的罪恶而停止。

14 因为他们的邪恶与不信，不再有来自主的恩赐，圣灵也不再临到任何人。

15 当时我十五岁，还算是心思谨慎，因此蒙主亲访，体会并领悟了耶稣的良善。

16 我曾试着向这人民传道，却不得开口，我被禁止向他们传道，因为看啊，他们故意反叛他们的神；主所爱的门徒也因人民的罪恶而被带离这地。

17 但是我仍留在他们当中，却被禁止向他们传道，因为他们心地顽硬；由于他们心地顽硬，这地方因他们的缘故遭受诅罚。

18 拉曼人中的甘大安敦盗匪横行这地，居民就把他们的财宝藏在地下；这些财宝变得滑溜，因为主诅罚这地，使他们抓不住，也无法再留住这些财宝。

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 事情是这样的，邪术、巫术、魔法猖獗；那邪恶者的势力横行整个地面上，应验了阿宾纳代及拉曼人撒母耳所说的每一句话。

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

摩尔门书2

- 1 事情是这样的，同一年，尼腓人和拉曼人又重燃战火。尽管我还年轻，但是身材高大；因此，尼腓人选派我作他们的领袖，也就是作他们军队的领袖。
- 2 因此事情是这样的，我十六岁那年，就率领一支尼腓军队与拉曼人作战；于是三百二十六年过去了。
- 3 事情是这样的，在第三百二十七年，拉曼人以极强大的军力突袭我们，令我军大为惊骇；于是他们不愿作战，开始向北部地区撤退。
- 4 事情是这样的，我们来到安哥拉城，占领该城，并为抵抗拉曼人作准备。事情是这样的，我们尽力巩固该城；但尽管我们做了一切防御工事，拉曼人还是来突袭我们，把我们赶出该城。
- 5 他们还把我们赶出大卫地。
- 6 我们向前走，到了海岸附近西部边陲的约书亚地。
- 7 事情是这样的，我们尽快将人民集合，以成一体。
- 8 但是看啊，那地方尽是盗匪和拉曼人；尽管大毁灭已临头，我人民还是不悔改他们的恶行；因此，血腥和屠杀遍及整个地面上，尼腓人这边与拉曼人那边都如此；这是一场全面的动乱，遍及整个地面上。

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 拉曼人有个国王，名叫亚伦；他带了一支四万四千人的军队来攻打我们；看啊，我以四万两千人抵抗他。事情是这样的，我领军击败他，他就逃走了。看啊，这一切都发生了，三百三十年过去了。
- 10 事情是这样的，尼腓人开始悔改他们的罪恶，并且正如先知撒母耳预言的，开始哭号；因为看啊，没有人能保有自己的东西，因为到处都是窃贼、盗匪、杀人犯、法术和巫术。
- 11 为了这些事情，全地的人开始悲恸哀号，尤其是尼腓人。
- 12 事情是这样的，我，摩尔门，见他们在主前悲恸、哀号、忧伤，内心开始十分高兴，因为我知道主的慈悲和恒久忍耐，因此以为祂会怜悯他们，使他们再成为正义的民族。
- 13 但是看啊，我空欢喜一场，因为他们的忧伤并未使他们因神的良善而悔改，而是受诅罚者的忧伤，因为主不会一直让他们从犯罪中得到快乐。
- 14 他们未带着破碎的心和痛悔的灵归向耶稣，反而诅咒神，并且希望一死；不过他们还是用剑挣扎求生。
- 15 事情是这样的，我又悲从中来，我看到他们属世与属灵蒙恩的时期都过去了；我看到他们数千人在公然反叛神时被砍倒，如粪土般堆在地面上。三百四十四年就这样过去了。
- 16 事情是这样的，第三百四十五年，尼腓人开始逃离拉曼人；他们被拉曼人追击，在拉曼人能阻止他们撤退以前，逃到了耶尚地。

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 耶尚城靠近阿摩龙为主存放纪录以免毁损的地方。看啊，我照阿摩龙的话，到那里取出尼腓片，并照阿摩龙的话记录。
- 18 我在尼腓片上详尽记载了所有的邪恶和憎行；但在这些页片上，我尽量避免详述他们的邪恶和憎行，因为看啊，自我懂事以来，邪恶和憎行触目皆是，从未间断。
- 19 他们的邪恶令我痛苦；因为每一天，我的心因他们的邪恶而充满悲伤；然而我知道在末日我必被高举。
- 20 事情是这样的，这一年尼腓人又遭追捕、驱逐。事情是这样的，我们一直被驱逐到北方一个叫闪的地方。
- 21 事情是这样的，我们巩固了闪城，尽量集合人民，希望能救他们脱离毁灭。
- 22 事情是这样的，第三百四十六年，他们开始又来突袭我们。
- 23 事情是这样的，我对人民讲话，极力鼓励他们勇敢地站在拉曼人面前，为他们的妻子、他们的儿女、他们的房舍和他们的家庭而战。
- 24 我的话使他们振作了一些，他们不再逃离拉曼人，却勇敢地抵抗他们。
- 25 事情是这样的，我们以三万人的部队抵抗五万人的部队。事情是这样的，我们如此坚定地站在他们面前，他们逃离了我们。

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 事情是这样的，他们逃，我们的部队就追，再度和他们交战，并打败了他们；然而，主的力量并未和我们同在，是的，主的灵不和我们同在，留下我们自己，因此我们变得像我们的弟兄一样软弱。

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

27 我的人民因自己的邪恶和憎行遭此大难，令我痛心，但是看啊，我们还是去抵抗拉曼人和甘大安敦盗匪，直到我们再次占领我们继承的土地为止。

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

28 第三百四十九年过去了。第三百五十年，我们和拉曼人及甘大安敦盗匪订了条约，在条约中划分我们继承的土地。

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

29 拉曼人给我们北部地方的土地，直延伸到通往南部地方窄小的通道，我们给拉曼人整个南部地方的土地。

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

摩尔门书3

- 1 事情是这样的，又过了十年，拉曼人没有再来作战。看啊，我使我的人民，尼腓人，忙于准备他们的土地和武器，以备战时所需。
- 2 事情是这样的，主对我说：向这人民大声疾呼——你们要悔改，归向我，你们要接受洗礼，重建我的教会，这样你们必得保全。
- 3 我向这人民大声疾呼，但没有用；他们不明白是主保全了他们，赐给他们悔改的机会。看啊，他们竟硬起心来违背主他们的神。
- 4 事情是这样的，这第十年过去后，自基督来临一共过了三百六十年，这时，拉曼人的国王送信给我，让我知道他们正准备再来和我们作战。
- 5 事情是这样的，我命令人民在荒芜地集合，到边界上的一个城市，那城市靠近通往南部地方的地峡。
- 6 我们在那里布署部队，以遏阻拉曼人的部队，使他们不能占领我们的任何土地；因此我们以全部兵力防御他们。
- 7 事情是这样的，第三百六十一年，拉曼人下到荒芜城和我们作战；事情是这样的，那年我们打败了他们，他们又回到自己的土地。
- 8 第三百六十二年，他们又下来作战。我们再度打败他们，杀了他们很多人；他们的尸体都被丢到海里。

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 我的人民尼腓人做了这件大事，就开始夸耀自己的力量，并开始指天起誓，要亲自为那些被敌人杀死的弟兄所流的血报仇。
- 10 他们指天起誓，也指着神的宝座起誓，要上去和敌人作战，要把他们从地面上剪除。
- 11 事情是这样的，我，摩门，由于他们的邪恶与憎行，断然拒绝从这时候起再作这人民的统帅和领袖。
- 12 看啊，我带领过他们，不计他们的邪恶，多次带领他们作战，并凭着我里面的神的爱，全心爱他们；我整天向神倾诉心声，为他们祷告；然而，由于他们心地顽硬，我对那祷告毫无信心。
- 13 我三次救他们脱离敌人的手，他们仍不悔改他们的罪。
- 14 他们指着我们的主和救主耶稣基督禁止的一切起誓，要上去和他们的敌人作战，亲自为他们弟兄流的血报仇时，看啊，主的声音临到我，说：
- 15 复仇在我，我必报应；因为这人民在我救了他们后还不悔改，看啊，他们必从地面上被剪除。
- 16 事情是这样的，我断然拒绝上去攻打敌人；我完全按照主命令我的去做；我只作个袖手旁观的证人，依照那为将要发生之事作证的灵的显示，将我看到和听到的事公诸世人。
- 17 因此我写给你们外邦人，也写给你们以色列家族，将来那事工一开始，你们就快要准备回你们继承的土地了；

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

- 18 是的，看啊，我写给大地各端的人；是的，写给你们以色列十二支派；你们以色列十二支派将来要按自己的行为，接受耶稣在耶路撒冷地拣选的十二门徒的审判。
- 19 我也写给这人民的遗裔，这遗裔将来要接受耶稣在这地拣选的十二人的审判；这十二人则要接受耶稣在耶路撒冷地拣选的另外十二人的审判。
- 20 灵向我显示这些事，我就写给你们每一个人。因此，我写给你们，使你们知道，你们都必须站在基督的审判宝座前，是的，全亚当家族的每个人都必须如此；无论你们的行为是好是坏，你们都必须站在那里按自己的行为受审判；
- 21 也使你们相信你们将要获得的耶稣基督的福音；也使主的约民犹太人，除了他们看到和听到的那位以外，有其他见证人，证明他们杀害的耶稣是真正的基督，是真正的神。
- 22 但愿我能劝服大地各端的每个人悔改，准备好站在基督的审判宝座前。

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

摩尔门书4

- 1 事情是这样的，第三百六十三年，尼腓人和他们的部队离开荒芜地，上去和拉曼人作战。
- 2 事情是这样的，尼腓人的部队再被赶回荒芜地。他们正疲乏之际，一支精神饱满的拉曼军前来突袭；双方苦战后，拉曼人占领了荒芜城，杀了许多尼腓人，也俘走许多人。
- 3 其余的人逃往铁安肯城，加入那里的居民。铁安肯城位于海岸附近的边境，邻近荒芜城。
- 4 这是因为尼腓人的部队上去攻击拉曼人，他们才开始被击打；不然，拉曼人也无力战胜他们。
- 5 但是看啊，神的惩罚必制伏恶人，而且恶人自有恶人来惩罚；因为就是恶人煽动人类儿女的心去杀人流血的。
- 6 事情是这样的，拉曼人准备进攻铁安肯城。
- 7 事情是这样的，第三百六十四年，拉曼人进攻铁安肯城，想一并占领铁安肯城。
- 8 事情是这样的，他们被尼腓人击退并逐回。尼腓人见自己逐退了拉曼人，又夸耀自己的力量；他们靠自己的力量前进，再次占领荒芜城。
- 9 这些事情全都发生了，尼腓人和拉曼人双方都有数千人阵亡。

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 事情是这样的，过了第三百六十六年，拉曼人又来攻打尼腓人；尼腓人仍不悔改他们的恶行，执意继续作恶。
- 11 尼腓人和拉曼人双方血腥和屠杀的恐怖景象，言语无法形容，笔墨也无法完全描述；每个人硬起了心，喜爱不断流人血。
- 12 根据主的话，这人民邪恶之至，无论是李海所有的子孙还是整个以色列家族，皆前所未有的。
- 13 事情是这样的，拉曼人占领了荒芜城，因为他们的人数比尼腓人多。
- 14 他们还进攻铁安肯城，逐出城里的居民，俘虏许多妇女和小孩，并把他们当祭品献给他们的偶像。
- 15 事情是这样的，第三百六十七年，尼腓人因拉曼人用他们的妇女和小孩作祭品而发怒，于是满怀愤怒攻打拉曼人，结果又打败拉曼人，将他们赶出他们的土地。
- 16 直到第三百七十五年，拉曼人都没有再来攻打尼腓人。
- 17 这一年他们倾全力下来攻打尼腓人；他们人数众多，未曾计算。
- 18 从这时起，尼腓人再也无法胜过拉曼人，却像阳光下的露水，开始被拉曼人扫荡。
- 19 事情是这样的，拉曼人下来攻打荒芜城；在荒芜地有一场极为惨烈的战事，他们打败了尼腓人。

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 尼腓人又逃离他们，逃到波阿斯城；他们在那里奋勇抵抗拉曼人，使拉曼人无法打败他们，直到第二次攻击。

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

21 拉曼人第二次攻击时，尼腓人败退，遭大肆屠杀，他们的妇女和小孩又被献给偶像。

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

22 事情是这样的，尼腓人又带着城镇乡村的全体居民逃离他们。

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

23 我，摩尔门，眼看拉曼人就要征服此地，就前往歇姆山，取出阿摩龙为主藏起来的所有纪录。

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

摩尔门书5

- 1 事情是这样的，我到尼腓人那里，收回我不再帮他们的誓言；他们再度把军队的指挥权交给我，因为他们视我为拯救他们脱离苦难的人。
- 2 但是看啊，我并不抱希望，因为我知道主的惩罚必降临他们；他们不悔改他们的罪，一味挣扎求生，却不呼求创造他们的神。
- 3 事情是这样的，我们逃到约旦城后，拉曼人来攻击我们；但是看啊，他们被逐退，未能在当时攻占该城。
- 4 事情是这样的，他们又来攻击我们，但我们守住了该城。还有别的城市也被尼腓人守住了；这些坚固的堡垒阻挡他们，使他们无法进入我们前面的区域，杀害我们土地上的居民。
- 5 但是事情是这样的，凡我们经过的地方，而其居民没有聚集的，都被拉曼人毁灭了，他们的城镇乡村都被火烧了；三百七十九年就这样过去了。
- 6 事情是这样的，第三百八十年，拉曼人又来和我们作战，我们奋勇抵抗，却毫无用处，因为他们人数如此众多，将尼腓人踩在脚下。
- 7 事情是这样的，我们又再逃跑，跑得比拉曼人快的逃过了，跑不过拉曼人的都被扫荡毁灭了。

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 现在看啊，我，摩尔门，不愿将眼前如此恐怖的血腥和屠杀景象呈现在世人面前，折磨他们的灵魂；但我知道，这些事一定会公布，一切隐藏的事都必在屋顶上透露出来——
- 9 也知道这些事一定会让这些人民的遗裔和外邦人知道；主说过外邦人要分散这人民，而这人民要被他们视为无物——因为我所受的命令，又因不想让你们为这人民的邪恶太过悲伤，所以我不敢细述所见之事，只稍作节录。
- 10 现在看啊，我这话是对他们的后裔说的，也是对关心以色列家族，了解并知道他们的祝福从哪里来的外邦人说的。
- 11 因为我知道这些人会为以色列家族的大灾难而悲伤；是的，他们会为这人民的毁灭而悲伤；他们会痛惜这人民没有悔改，否则这人民可能就被耶稣紧紧抱在怀里了。
- 12 这些事是写给雅各家族遗裔的；之所以这样写，是因为神知道，邪恶不会把这些纪录带给他们；这些纪录要为主藏起，好在祂认为适当的时刻问世。
- 13 这是我所受的命令；看啊，这些纪录要按照主的命令，凭祂的智慧认为适合的时候问世。
- 14 看啊，这些纪录要传到不相信的犹太人那里；传给他们的目的是使他们相信耶稣就是基督，是活神的儿子；使父得以借其最心爱者实现祂伟大而永恒的目的，让犹太人或整个以色列家族，回到主他们的神赐给他们继承的土地，履行祂的圣约；

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 也使这人民的后裔更彻底相信祂的福音，那福音将从外邦人传给他们；因这人民必被分散，成为我们之中，是的，甚至拉曼人之中，前所未有，难以形容的深色、污秽、令人厌弃的民族；这是他们不信和拜偶像的后果。

16 因为看啊，主的灵早已停止对他们祖先努力了；他们在这世上没有基督与神和他们同在；他们像糠秕，被风吹散。

17 他们曾经是可爱的民族，有基督作他们的牧羊人，是的，由父神带领。

18 但是现在看啊，他们由撒但带领，像糠秕被风吹散，或像浪中颠簸的船，没有帆，没有锚，也没有任何东西可以控制方向；他们就像这船一样。

19 看啊，主已把他们本来可在此地得到的祝福，保留给将来要拥有此地的外邦人。

20 但是看啊，事情将是这样，他们要被外邦人驱赶、分散；他们被外邦人驱赶、分散后，看啊，主必记得祂和亚伯拉罕及整个以色列家族立的圣约。

21 主也必记得义人为他们向祂献上的祈祷。

22 那时，外邦人啊，除非你们悔改，从你们邪恶的路上回头，否则你们在神的大能前怎能站立得住呢？

23 你们不知道自己在神的手中吗？你们不知道祂有一切大能，在祂伟大的命令下，大地要好像书卷被卷起来吗？

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

24 因此，你们要悔改，在祂面前谦抑自己，免得祂用公道对待你们——免得雅各后裔的遗裔将来像狮子般到你们那里，将你们撕成碎片，没有人能解救。

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

摩尔门书6

- 1 现在我要完成我人民尼腓人灭亡的纪录。事情是这样的，我们在拉曼人之前行进。
- 2 我，摩尔门，写了封信给拉曼王，要求他准许我们将人民集合到一座叫克谟拉的山丘附近的克谟拉地，在那里和他们作战。
- 3 事情是这样的，拉曼王答应我要求的事。
- 4 事情是这样的，我们行进到了克谟拉地，在克谟拉山周围扎营；那是个有很多水流、河川和泉水的地方；在这里我们有希望比拉曼人占上风。
- 5 三百八十四年过去了，我们已把剩下的人民全部集合在克谟拉地。
- 6 事情是这样的，我们把全体人民集合在克谟拉地后，看啊，我，摩尔门，开始老了；我知道这是我人民最后的挣扎，而且主曾命令我，不可让我们祖先传下来的神圣纪录落到拉曼人手中，（因为拉曼人会毁灭它），所以我从尼腓片上摘录这纪录，并且除了我交给我儿子摩罗乃的这些少数页片外，主的手托付我的全部纪录，我都藏在克谟拉山里。
- 7 事情是这样的，我的人民和他们的妻子以及他们的儿女看到拉曼军队朝他们前进；他们怀着恶人心中对死亡的莫大恐惧，等着迎接他们。
- 8 事情是这样的，他们来和我们作战；由于他们人数众多，每一个人都满怀恐惧。

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 事情是这样的，他们用刀剑、用弓、用箭、用斧头，并用种种作战武器攻击我的人民。
- 10 事情是这样的，我的人被砍倒了，是的，和我一起的一万人都被砍倒了，我也受伤倒在他们当中；他们经过我身边，却没有结束我的性命。
- 11 他们过去砍倒我所有的人，只剩我们二十四人（我儿子摩罗乃也在内）在我们的人死后还活着，第二天，拉曼人回他们的军营后，我们从克谟拉山顶上，看到我所率领的一万人已被砍倒。
- 12 我们也看到我儿子摩罗乃带的一万人。
- 13 看啊，吉吉度拿的一万人已战死，他也在其中。
- 14 篮马和他的一万人战死了；吉甲和他的一万人战死了；林哈和他的一万人战死了；约尼安和他的一万人战死了；寇米乃哈、摩罗乃哈、安铁昂纳、希伯伦、闪、佐希及他们每人所带的一万人都已战死。
- 15 事情是这样的，另有十个人和他们各自带的一万人都死于刀剑之下；是的，我所有的人民，除了和我一起的二十四人、少数逃进南部地区的人，以及少数投向拉曼人的以外，都已战死；杀他们的人，任他们的尸骨和血铺陈在地面上，任他们在那里腐败、朽坏而归于孕育众生的大地。
- 16 由于我人民遭此杀戮，我的灵魂痛苦万分，我喊道：
- 17 你们这些俊美的人啊，你们怎会离开主的道呢！你们这些俊美的人啊，你们怎会拒绝站在那里张开臂膀迎接你们的耶稣呢！

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

- 18 看啊，你们若不这样，就不会败亡。但是看啊，如今你们败亡，我为失去你们而悲叹。
- 19 你们这些俊美的儿女、父母、丈夫、妻子们，你们这些俊美的人啊，你们怎么会败亡！
- 20 但是看啊，你们已经走了，任我怎样悲伤也无法挽回。
- 21 那日子就快来到，你们必死的身体必然穿上不死，这些正腐朽的身体很快就要成为不朽的身体；然后你们必站在基督的审判宝座前，按照你们的行为受审判；如果你们正义，就必与先你们而去的祖先同享祝福。
- 22 唉！要是你们在这大毁灭到临之前悔改就好了。但是看啊，你们已经走了，而父，是的，天上永恒之父，知道你们的情形；祂必以其公道与慈悲对待你们。

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

摩尔门书7

- 1 看啊，如果神会把我的话赐给这得免一死的人民的遗裔，让他们知道他们祖先的事，那么，我要对他们讲几句话；是的，我对你们这些以色列家族的遗裔讲话；这些就是我要讲的话：
- 2 你们要知道你们属于以色列家族。
- 3 你们要知道你们必须悔改，否则无法得救。
- 4 你们要知道你们必须放下作战武器，不再喜爱流人血；不要再拿起作战武器，除非神命令你们。
- 5 你们要知道你们必须认识你们的祖先，悔改你们一切罪恶和不义，相信耶稣基督，相信祂是神的儿子，相信祂被犹太人杀死，并已借着父的大能复活了，因此祂已胜过了坟墓；死亡的毒钩也因祂而被吞没。
- 6 祂促成死人的复活，借此世人都必复活，站在祂的审判宝座前。
- 7 祂完成了世界的救赎，所以凡在审判日被祂判为无罪的，就获赐在神国与神同住，和天上的唱诗班，永远歌颂同为一神的父、子、圣灵，幸福无疆。
- 8 所以要悔改，奉耶稣的名受洗，持守将要传给你们的基督的福音；这福音不仅在这纪录中，也在那从犹太人传给外邦人，再由外邦人传给你们的纪录中。

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

- 9 因为看啊，这部纪录就是为了使你们相信那部纪录而写的；如果你们相信那部，你们也必相信这部；如果你们相信这部，你们必知道你们祖先的事，也必知道那些借着神的大能行在他们之中的奇妙事工。
- 10 你们也必知道你们是雅各后裔的遗裔；所以你们是被算在最初的约民里的；如果你们相信基督，并遵照救主命令我们的，效法祂的榜样受洗，先受水的洗礼，再受火与圣灵的洗礼，那么到审判的日子，你们的景况一定很好。阿们。

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

摩尔门书8

- 1 看啊，我，摩罗乃，要完成我父亲摩尔门的纪录。看啊，我只有几件我父亲命令的事要写。
- 2 事情是这样的，在克谟拉惨烈而可怕的战役后，看啊，逃进南部地区的尼腓人被拉曼人追捕，直到全被消灭。
- 3 我父亲也被他们杀了，我独自留下来写我人民毁灭的悲惨故事。但是看啊，他们都走了，而我则要完成我父亲的命令。他们是否要杀我，我不知道。
- 4 因此我要写下纪录，并将纪录藏在地下，我要去哪里，就不重要了。
- 5 看啊，我父亲已作了这纪录，其目的他已载明。看啊，如果页片上还有空位给我，我也要写下这纪录的目的，但是没有了；我也没有金属，因为我独自一人。我父亲已阵亡，我所有的亲戚也如此，我没有朋友，也没有地方可去，我不知道主还要让我活多久。
- 6 看啊，自从我们的主和救主降世以来，四百年已过去了。
- 7 看啊，拉曼人到处追捕我的人民尼腓人，一城接一城，一地又一地，直到他们绝尽为止；他们彻底败亡了；是的，我人民尼腓人的毁灭多么惨重和叫人难以相信。
- 8 看啊，这事是主的手做的。看啊，拉曼人也彼此作战；这整个地面上尽是杀人流血，循环不已；没有人知道战争何日終了。
- 9 现在看啊，我不再讲他们的事了，因为除了拉曼人和盗匪外，这地面上已没有别的人了。

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 除了耶稣的门徒外，没有人认识真神；他们曾留在此地，直到人民邪恶到主不让他们留在人民当中为止；他们是否仍在这地面上，没有人知道。
- 11 但是看啊，我父亲和我见过他们，他们曾施助我们。
- 12 凡获得这纪录，不因其中的缺点而指责的，必将知道比这些更伟大的事。看啊，我是摩罗乃；如果可能，我要让你们知道一切事情。
- 13 看啊，有关这人民的事，我讲到此为止。我是摩尔门的儿子，我父亲是尼腓的后代。
- 14 为主藏起这纪录的人就是我；由于主的诫命，那些用来记录的页片并不值钱，因为祂确实说过，没有人能以这些页片谋利；但上面的纪录却大有价值；凡公布这纪录的，主必祝福。
- 15 除非神赐予力量，否则任何人都没有力量公布这纪录，因为神希望做这事的人，能将眼睛专注于祂的荣耀或主分散已久的古代约民的福祉上。
- 16 那位要公布这纪录的人必蒙祝福；因这纪录必依神的话，从黑暗被带到光明；是的，必从地下取出，在黑暗中照耀，为世人所知；此事必借神的大能完成。
- 17 如果有什么错误，那是人的错误。但是看啊，我们不知道有什么错误，神却通晓万事；所以，凡指责的应知警惕，免得有受地狱之火之危险。
- 18 凡说：给我看，否则就击打你的——要当心，免得命令了主禁止的事。

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

19 因为看啊，凡轻率论断的，也必被轻率论断，因为人必照其工作得报酬；所以，击打人的，也必被主击打。

20 看啊，经文是怎么说的——人不可击打，也不可论断；因为主说，审判在我，复仇也在我，我必报应。

21 凡对主的事工和主的约民以色列家族说出愤怒与反对的话语，并说：我们要破坏主的事工，主不会记得祂与以色列家族所立的圣约的——这样的人已处于要被砍下并丢在火里的危险了；

22 因为主的永恒目的必向前推进，直到祂所有的应许都实现为止。

23 要查考以赛亚的预言。看啊，我无法写出这些预言来。是的，看啊，我告诉你们，那些先我而去，曾拥有此地的圣徒必将呼求，是的，从尘埃中向主呼求；像主活着一样真实，祂必记得与他们立的圣约。

24 祂知道他们为他们的弟兄作的祷告；祂知道他们的信心，因为他们奉祂的名能移山，奉祂的名能使大地震动，借着祂话语的力量使监狱倒塌在地；是的，由于祂话语的力量，炽烈的熔炉与毒蛇野兽都伤不了他们。

25 看啊，他们也为主将让他公布这纪录的那人祷告。

26 谁都不用说这纪录不会问世，因为这纪录一定会问世，因为主已这样说了；这纪录必借主的手出土，谁也阻止不了；这纪录会在人说奇迹已停止的时候问世；其问世必像死人说话一般。

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

27 这纪录会在圣徒们的血，因秘密帮派和黑暗工作而向主呼求的时候问世。

28 是的，这纪录会在神的大能被否认、各教会都变得腐败、其教会成员都内心骄傲而自大；是的，也就是各教会领袖和教师都内心骄傲而自高，甚至嫉妒属于他们教会的人时问世。

29 是的，这纪录会在听到外地有火灾、暴风雨和烟雾的时候问世；

30 那时也会听到各地有战争、战争的风声和地震。

31 是的，这纪录会在地面上严重污染的时候问世；那时必有谋杀、抢劫、谎言、欺骗、淫乱和种种憎行；那时必有许多人要说：做这事、做那事，没有关系，因为到末日主必支持这种人。但是这种人有祸了，因为他们在苦胆之中，在罪恶的束缚里。

32 是的，这纪录会在有教会建立起来，并说：到我这里来，你们的罪因你们的钱而被赦免的时候问世。

33 你们这些邪恶、顽固又倔强的人啊，为什么为自己建立教会来谋利呢？为甚么改变神的神圣话语，为自己的灵魂招来罪罚呢？看啊，你们要注意神的启示，因为看啊，这一切应验那天，时辰就到了。

34 看啊，主已向我显示和这纪录在你们中间问世那天，必随之而来的事有关的伟大而奇妙的事。

35 看啊，我对你们讲话，就当你们是在我眼前一样，然而你们并不在我眼前，但是看啊，耶稣基督已将你们显示于我，我知道你们的行为。

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

36 我知道你们行事内心骄傲；除了少数人外，莫不内心骄傲而自大；穿着精美的衣服、嫉妒、不和、怨恨、迫害，行种种罪恶；你们的教会，是的，每一个教会，都因你们内心骄傲而被污染了。

37 因为看啊，你们爱金钱，爱你们的财产、你们精美的衣服和你们教堂的装饰，更甚于爱贫困疾苦的人。

38 你们这些为了会腐化人心的东西出卖自己的污秽者、伪善者和教师啊，为什么污染神的神圣教会呢？为什么耻于承受基督的名呢？为什么因世人的称赞，就不觉得无穷的幸福比无尽的悲惨更有价值呢？

39 为什么用没有生命的东西装饰自己，却任饥饿、贫困、无衣蔽体、患病、受苦的人在你们面前走过而不予理会呢？

40 是的，为什么建立秘密憎行来谋利，使寡妇在主前哀哭，使孤儿也在主前哀哭，使他们的父亲和他们丈夫的血从地下向主呼求，要在你们头上复仇？

41 看啊，复仇之剑已悬在你们头上；时候很快就到，祂要在你们身上为圣徒们的血复仇，因祂不忍再听他们呼求。

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

摩尔门书9

- 1 现在我也要谈谈那些不相信基督的人。
- 2 看啊，在降罚你们的日子，你们是否会相信？看啊，在主来临，大地好像书卷被卷起来，各元素被炽热熔化的大日子，是的，在你们被带去站在神的羔羊面前的大日子，那时你们还会说没有神吗？
- 3 那时你们还要否认基督吗？或者，你们能看到神的羔羊吗？你们以为能在自觉有罪的情况下与祂同住吗？你们以为因你们违反过祂的律法，自觉有罪，你们的灵魂因此而饱受折磨时，还能快乐地和圣洁的神同住吗？
- 4 看啊，我告诉你们，你们若自觉在神前是污秽的，那么，和圣洁而公正的神住在一起，要比和受罪罚的灵魂同住在地狱中更悲惨。
- 5 因为看啊，你们被带到神前，看到自己的赤裸，又看到神的荣耀和耶稣基督的神圣，你们心中必燃起扑不灭的火焰。
- 6 你们这些不相信的人啊，转向主吧，奉耶稣的名，恳切呼求父，使你们被羔羊的血洗净后，或许能在最后的大日子，被判为无瑕、纯洁、美好和洁白。
- 7 我再对你们那些否认神的启示，说启示已停止，说已没有启示、没有预言、没有恩赐、没有治病、没有说方言，也没有翻译方言的人说；
- 8 看啊，我对你们说，凡否认这些的，就是不认识基督的福音；是的，这样的人没有读过经文；如果读过，那就是不了解经文。
- 9 我们不是读过神是昨日、今日、永远都一样的，在祂没有改变、也没有变更的迹象吗？

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variability neither shadow of changing?

- 10 如果你们想象出一位易变而有变更迹象的神，那么你们便替自己想象出一位不是奇迹之神的神了。
- 11 但是看啊，我要向你们显示一位奇迹之神，就是亚伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神；就是这同一位神创造了诸天和大地及其中的万物。
- 12 看啊，祂创造了亚当，经由亚当而有了人类的坠落。由于人类的坠落，降临了耶稣基督，就是那父与子；由于耶稣基督，而有了人类的救赎。
- 13 由于那经由耶稣基督而来的人类的救赎，他们被带回主面前；是的，这就是所有的人得救赎的方式，因为基督的死促成了复活，复活促成了救赎，而解除了无尽的睡眠，当号角一响，所有的人都要靠着神的大能，从那睡眠中醒来，无论渺小的或伟大的，都要出来，站在祂的审判栏前，被救赎，脱离死亡的永恒枷锁，那死亡是属世的死亡。
- 14 然后那圣者的审判就要临到他们；然后时候就来到，污秽的仍必污秽；正义的仍必正义；快乐的仍必快乐；不快乐的仍必不快乐。
- 15 现在，你们这些替自己想象出一位不能行奇迹的神的人啊，我问你们，我讲的这一切都过去了吗？那结局到了吗？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，神依然是奇迹之神。
- 16 看啊，神行的事在我们看来不奇妙吗？是的，谁能理解神奇妙的事工呢？
- 17 谁说那不是奇迹呢？借着祂的话就有了天地；借着祂话语的力量，用地上的尘土创造了人；借着祂话语的力量行了许多奇迹。

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 谁说耶稣基督没有行许多大奇迹呢？使徒的手也行过许多大奇迹。
- 19 如果那时行过奇迹，何以神不再是奇迹之神，却仍是不变之神呢？看啊，我告诉你们，祂是不会变的；如果会变，祂就不再是神了；祂依然是神，而且是一位奇迹之神。
- 20 祂所以在人类儿女中停止行奇迹，是因为他们已在不信中衰落，离了正道，并且不认识他们应当信赖的神。
- 21 看啊，我告诉你们，凡相信基督，没有丝毫怀疑的，他奉基督的名，无论向父求什么，都必蒙赐予；这应许是给每一个人的，甚至给大地各端的人的。
- 22 因为看啊，神的儿子耶稣基督曾在群众听得到的地方，对祂那些要留下来的门徒，是的，也对其他所有的门徒这样说：你们往普天下去，传福音给万民听；
- 23 信而受洗的必然得救，不信的必被定罪；
- 24 信的人必有这些征兆随着他们，就是奉我的名赶鬼，说新方言，拿起蛇来，若喝了什么致命的东西，也必不受害，手按病人，病人就必好了；
- 25 凡信我名，没有丝毫怀疑的，我必向他证实我的每一句话，甚至向大地各端的人证实。
- 26 现在看啊，谁能阻挡主的事工呢？谁能否定他的话呢？谁会起来对抗主无比的大能呢？谁会藐视主的事工呢？谁会藐视基督的儿女呢？看啊，你们这些藐视主事工的人，你们必惊奇并灭亡。

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

- 27 因此不要藐视，也不要惊奇，却要注意听主的话，奉耶稣的名向父祈求你们需要的任何东西。不要怀疑，只要相信，开始像古时那样，全心归向主，在主前恐惧战兢完成自己的救恩。
- 28 在受验证的日子中要聪明，要除去一切不洁，不要祈求你要浪费在私欲上的事物，却要坚定不移地祈求，使你们不会向任何诱惑屈服，使你们能事奉真实而活着的神。
- 29 切勿不配称地受洗；切勿不配称地领受基督的圣餐；务必配称地做一切事，并奉活神的儿子耶稣基督的名做；如果你们这样做，并持守到底，你们绝不会被赶出去。
- 30 看啊，我对你们讲话，就像死人说话一般，因为我知道你们会得到我的话。
- 31 不要因为我的不完美谴责我，不要因我父亲的不完美谴责他，也不要谴责在他之前写纪录的人；却要感谢神向你们显明了我们的缺点，好让你们学得比我们聪明。
- 32 现在看啊，我们已用我们称为改良埃及文的文字，就我们所知，写下了这部纪录；这种文字是流传下来后，由我们根据我们的语言习惯加以变更的。
- 33 如果我们的页片够大，我们就用希伯来文写了；但希伯来文也经我们变更了；如果我们能用希伯来文写，看啊，你们在我们的纪录中就看不到什么缺点了。
- 34 但是主知道我们写的事，也知道没有别的民族懂我们的语言；并且因为没有别的民族懂我们的语言，所以祂预备了翻译这纪录的工具。

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

- 35 我们把这些事情写了下来，使我们的衣服不致沾上我们弟兄的血，就是那些在不信中衰落的弟兄。
- 36 看啊，我们希望我们弟兄的这些事，是的，就是希望他们再认识基督这件事，是与所有曾住在此地的圣徒的祷告一致的。
- 37 愿主耶稣基督恩准，让他们的祷告得以按照他们的信心蒙答复；愿父神记起祂和以色列家族立的圣约；愿祂经由他们对耶稣基督的名的信心，永远祝福他们，阿们。

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

以帖书

雅列人的纪录，录自摩赛亚王时代林海人民发现的二十四张页片。

以帖书1

- 1 现在我，摩罗乃，开始记录在北部地区被主的手毁灭的古代居民的记事。
- 2 我的记事录自林海人民发现的二十四张页片，叫作《以帖书》。
- 3 这纪录最前面的部分，讲到创造世界、创造亚当，以及从那时候起到巨塔时代的记事，和到那时候为止所有发生在人类儿女间的事，我相信犹太人也有这一部分的纪录——
- 4 所以我不写亚当时代到那时候发生的事；但那些事都在页片上，凡找到页片的，必有能力获得整部纪录。
- 5 但是看啊，我不记其全部，只记其部分，从巨塔记到他们灭亡为止。
- 6 我就是这样记录的。原来写这纪录的是以帖，他是柯林安多的后代。
- 7 柯林安多是摩龙的儿子。
- 8 摩龙是以但姆的儿子。
- 9 以但姆是艾哈的儿子。
- 10 艾哈是塞特的儿子。
- 11 塞特是希伯隆的儿子。
- 12 希伯隆是柯睦的儿子。
- 13 柯睦是柯林安德的儿子。
- 14 柯林安德是阿尼格达的儿子。
- 15 阿尼格达是亚伦的儿子。

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limbi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblön.

And Shiblön was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

- 16 亚伦是希阿索姆的儿子赫的后代。
- 17 希阿索姆是李勃的儿子。
- 18 李勃是基士的儿子。
- 19 基士是柯龙的儿子。
- 20 柯龙是利未的儿子。
- 21 利未是基姆的儿子。
- 22 基姆是摩林安顿的儿子。
- 23 摩林安顿是利拉基士的后代。
- 24 利拉基士是希磁的儿子。
- 25 希磁是赫的儿子。
- 26 赫是柯睦的儿子。
- 27 柯睦是柯林安德的儿子。
- 28 柯林安德是以茂的儿子。
- 29 以茂是俄梅珥的儿子。
- 30 俄梅珥是休尔的儿子。
- 31 休尔是基勃的儿子。
- 32 基勃是奥赖哈的儿子，奥赖哈是雅列的儿子。
- 33 雅列和他哥哥以及他们的家属，和其他人以及他们的家属，在主混乱世人语言，并在愤怒中誓言世人必被分散到整个地面上时，从巨塔那里出来；而根据主的话，世人被分散了。
- 34 雅列的哥哥是个高大强壮的人，是个蒙主大恩的人，他弟弟雅列对他说：向主呼求，求祂不要混乱我们，免得我们听不懂我们的话。
- 35 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求，而主怜悯了雅列，因此没有混乱雅列的语言；雅列和他哥哥没有被混乱。
- 36 那时雅列对他哥哥说：再向主呼求，或许祂会平息对我们朋友的怒气，不混乱他们的语言。

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

And Lib was the son of Kish.

And Kish was the son of Corom.

And Corom was the son of Levi.

And Levi was the son of Kim.

And Kim was the son of Morianton.

And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

And Shez was the son of Heth.

And Heth was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

And Emer was the son of Omer.

And Omer was the son of Shule.

And Shule was the son of Kib.

And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

37 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求，主也怜悯他们的朋友和他们朋友的家属，于是他们没有被混乱。

38 事情是这样的，雅列又对他哥哥说：去求问主，看祂是否要赶我们离开此地，如果祂要赶我们离开，问祂我们该去哪里；说不定主会带我们去一块比世上所有土地都精选的土地；果真如此，就让我们忠于主，以蒙得那土地作为我们继承的土地。

39 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥依照雅列的口所说的话，向主呼求。

40 事情是这样的，主听到雅列的哥哥呼求，并怜悯他，对他说：

41 去将你的牲口聚集起来，每一种类，公的和母的；也要将地上各类种子收集起来；集合你的家属，也要集合你弟弟雅列及他的家属；也集合你的朋友及他们的家属，和雅列的朋友及他们的家属。

42 你这么做了以后，就带领他们下去进入北面的山谷，我会在那里与你们会面，并且走在你们前面，进去一块比世上所有土地都精选的土地。

43 我会在那里祝福你和你的后裔，并为我自己的目的，使你的后裔、你弟弟的后裔以及与你们同行者的后裔兴起，成为大族。整个地面上不会有任何民族，比我为自己而兴起的你们后裔的民族更强大。我这样待你，是因为你向我呼求了这么久。

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

以帖书2

- 1 事情是这样的，雅列和他的哥哥、他们的家属、雅列和他哥哥的朋友及他们的家属，带着他们聚集的各种牲口，公的和母的，下去进入北方的山谷（该山谷名为宁录，以那英勇的猎人为名）。
- 2 他们也张网捕捉空中的飞鸟，他们也准备了一个器皿，把水中的鱼带着走。
- 3 他们还带了德撒律，翻译出来就是蜜蜂；他们就那样带了蜂群和地面上各种牲口和各类种子。
- 4 事情是这样的，他们下去，进了宁录山谷，主就下来与雅列的哥哥谈话；祂在云中，雅列的哥哥看不见祂。
- 5 事情是这样的，主命令他们进入旷野，是的，去一个无人到过的地方。事情是这样的，主走在他们前面，站在云中与他们交谈，指示他们该往哪里走。
- 6 事情是这样的，他们不断由主的手带领，在旷野中行走，并造平底船，乘船渡过众水。
- 7 主不让他们停在海那边的旷野中，却要他们到应许地去；那是比其他所有土地都精选的土地，是主神留给正义民族的。
- 8 主曾在愤怒中向雅列的哥哥誓言，无论谁拥有这应许地，从那时到永远都应当事奉祂这位真实而唯一的神，否则一旦祂十足的愤怒临到他们，他们必被扫除。

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 我们可以知道神对于此地的法令是：这是应许地，拥有此地的民族都应事奉神，否则一旦被十足的愤怒临到他们，他们必被扫除。祂十足的愤怒会在他们恶贯满盈时临到他们。
- 10 因为看啊，这是一块比其他所有土地都精选的土地，所以拥有此地的人应当事奉神，否则必被扫除，因为这是神永恒的法令。这土地上的百姓要到恶贯满盈时，才会被扫除。
- 11 外邦人啊，此事传给你们，好使你们知道神的法令——好使你们悔改，不继续作恶到恶贯满盈的地步，使你们不至于像以前这块土地的居民那样，为自己招来神十足的愤怒。
- 12 看啊，这是一块精选的土地，拥有此地的民族只要事奉此地的神，亦即我们所写的事情所显明的耶稣基督，就必免于奴役，免于囚禁，免于天下任何其他民族的欺凌。
- 13 现在我继续写我的纪录；看啊，事情是这样的，主带雅列和他的弟兄们来到了分隔陆地的大海。他们到了海边，搭起帐篷；他们称该地为摩林口茂；他们住在帐篷里，住在海边的帐篷里达四年之久。
- 14 事情是这样的，四年终了时，主又到雅列的哥哥那里，站在云中和他谈话。主和雅列的哥哥谈了三个时辰，并因他不记得呼求主的名而惩戒他。

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 雅列的哥哥悔改他所行的恶，并为同行的弟兄们呼求主的名。主对他说：我会宽恕你和你弟兄们的罪，但是你们不可再犯，因为你们当记得我的灵是不会一直对世人努力的；所以，你们若犯罪到恶贯满盈时，就必被剪除，与主隔绝。这是我对这块将赐给你们作产业的土地的想法，因为那将是一块比其他所有土地都精选的土地。

16 主说：去工作，照你们以前造平底船的样式造船。事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥就和弟兄们遵照主的指示工作，照他们以前造船的样式造平底船。船都很小，在水面上很轻，就像水面的飞禽那样轻。

17 船造得非常紧密，甚至像盘子一样可以盛水；船底紧密得像盘子，船舷也像盘子一般紧密；船的两头是尖的，船顶紧密如盘子；船身的长度是一棵树的长度，舱门关闭时，如盘子一般紧密。

18 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求说：主啊，我已完成您命令我的事，也已遵照您的指示造了平底船。

19 看啊，主啊，船里都没有光；我们该航向哪里？而且我们会死，因为除了里面的空气外，我们在里面无法呼吸；因此我们会死。

20 主对雅列的哥哥说：看啊，你们应该在船顶开个洞，船底也开个洞；你们没有空气难受时，就打开洞口，放进空气。如果水流进来淹到你们，看啊，你们就关闭洞口，这样你们就不会死在洪水中。

21 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥就照主的命令做了。

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 他又向主呼求说：主啊，我已完全照您命令我的做了；我已为我的人准备了船只，看啊，船里没有光。看啊，主啊，您要我们在黑暗中渡过这大水吗？

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

23 主对雅列的哥哥说：你要我怎样做使你的船里有光呢？因为看啊，你不能有窗户，因为窗户会破碎；你也不能带着火，因为你不能靠火光航行。

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

24 因为看啊，你将如海中的鲸，将有如山的巨浪冲撞你。然而，我仍会把你从深海里再带上来；因为风出自我口，雨和洪水也由我发出。

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

25 看啊，我使你预备好面对这些事；除非我使你预备好面对海上的狂风巨浪，以及将要来到的洪水，否则你就无法渡此大海。所以你要我怎样为你准备，使你被吞入深海里时仍有光呢？

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

以帖书3

- 1 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥（此时备妥的船只有八艘）上山去。他们因那山极高而称之为歇兰山。雅列的哥哥从岩石中熔出十六颗小石子；那些石子洁白晶莹，就好像透明玻璃；他把石子放在手中，到山顶上再度向主呼求说：
- 2 主啊，您说过我们必为洪水包围。现在看啊，主啊，请不要因仆人在您面前的弱点而对他发怒；我们知道您是神圣的，住在天上，而我们在您面前是不配称的；我们的本性因坠落而不断变坏。然而，主啊，您曾赐给我们诫命，要我们必须向您呼求，使我们能从您那里得到我们所想要的。
- 3 看啊，主啊，您因我们的罪恶击打我们，驱逐我们，这许多年来，我们都在旷野里；然而，您一向慈悲待我们。主啊，请怜悯顾念我，并平息您对这人民的怒气，不要让他们在黑暗中渡此怒海；但请看我从岩石中熔出的这些东西。
- 4 主啊，我知道您有一切大能，能为了世人的益处做一切您想做的事；所以，主啊，请用您的手指触摸这些石子，让石子能在黑暗中发光，能在我们预备的船里为我们发光，使我们渡海时能有光。
- 5 主啊，您能做得到。我们知道您能显出伟大的力量，而那力量在世人的理解力看来是微不足道的。

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 事情是这样的，雅列的哥哥说了这些话，看啊，主就伸出手来，用祂的手指一一触摸了石子。幔子从雅列哥哥眼前除去了，他看见主的手指；主的手指像人的手指，好像有血有肉；雅列的哥哥因害怕，就倒在主面前。
- 7 主见雅列的哥哥倒在地上，就对他说：起来，你为什么倒下呢？
- 8 他对主说：我看到主的手指，我怕祂会击打我；我本来不知道主也有血有肉。
- 9 主对他说：由于你的信心，你才看见我将来要取得肉和血；从来没有人像你怀着这么大的信心来到我面前；若非如此，你也看不到我的手指。你还看到什么？
- 10 他回答说：没有；主啊，请显现给我看。
- 11 主对他说：你相信我要讲的话吗？
- 12 他回答说：相信，主啊，我知道您讲的是真理，您是真理之神，不可能说谎。
- 13 他讲了这些话，看啊，主就显现给他看，并说：由于你知道这些事，你已从坠落中被救赎，因此你被带回我面前，所以我才显现给你看。
- 14 看啊，我就是那位从世界奠基时就被预备来救赎我人民的。看啊，我是耶稣基督。我是父与子。全人类，即相信我名的，将在我里面而得着生命，永恒地得着生命，成为我的儿子和我的女儿。
- 15 我从来没有显现给我创造的世人看，因为从来没有人像你这般相信我。你是否看到你是照我自己的形像造的？是的，所有的人在开始时都是照我自己的形像造的。

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 看啊，你现在看到的这身体，是我灵的身体；我照我灵的身体造了世人；你看我在灵体中是怎样，我必怎样在肉身中向我的人民显现。
- 17 我，摩罗乃，说过，我无法详尽记录写下来的这些事，所以，我这样说就够了：耶稣在灵体中向这人显现，就是照祂向尼腓人显现的同一个样子，身体也相似。
- 18 祂施助他就像施助尼腓人那样，这一切都是为了让这人因为主显给他看的许多伟大事工而知道祂是神。
- 19 由于这人的知识，不能不让他**在幔子**里面看；他看见耶稣的手指；他看见那手指，就害怕得倒下，因为他知道那是主的手指；他不再有信心，因为他已知道，毫不怀疑。
- 20 因此，有了对神完全的知识后，就不能不让他**在幔子**里了，所以他看见耶稣，而祂施助了他。
- 21 事情是这样的，主对雅列的哥哥说：看啊，我在肉身中荣耀我名的时候未到之前，你不可让你看到听到的这些事流传到世上；所以，你要把看到听到的事珍藏起来，不要让人知道。
- 22 看啊，你要到我这里来时，要把那些事写下来，封起来，让人无法翻译；你要用任何人无法阅读的语言记录那些事。
- 23 看啊，我给你这两颗石头，你要将这两颗石头和你写下的事情一并封起来。
- 24 因为看啊，你要写的语言我已混乱了；所以我要在我认为适当的时刻，让这两颗石头将你要写的这些事情在世人眼前显明。

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 主说了这些话，就将大地过去和将来的所有居民显给雅列的哥哥看；主毫不保留地让他看，看尽大地各端。

26 因为从前祂好几次对他说，如果他相信祂能显所有的事物给他看，就必显给他看；所以主不能保留任何事物，因为他知道主能显所有的事物给他看。

27 主对他说：把这些事情写下来，封起来，我要在我自己认为适当的时刻，将这些事情显给人类儿女看。

28 事情是这样的，主命令他把拿到的两颗石头封起来，在主将之显给人类儿女看以前，不要给人看。

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

以帖书4

- 1 主命令雅列的哥哥离开祂下山去，将看到的事写下来；在祂被高举于十字架以前，那些事不得传给人类儿女；为了这原因，摩赛亚王保留了那些事情，免得那些事情在基督向祂人民显现前，流传到世上。
- 2 基督真的向祂人民显现后，就命令公开那些事情。
- 3 后来，他们都在不信中衰落了；这时，除了拉曼人之外，什么人也没有了，而他们已拒绝了基督的福音，因此，我奉命再把那些纪录藏在地下。
- 4 看啊，我已将雅列的哥哥确实看到的事记在页片上了；过去显示的事情中，没有比向雅列的哥哥显示的事更伟大的了。
- 5 所以，主命令我记下这些事，我就记下来。祂命令我将这些事封起来，也吩咐我将译文封起来，于是我就照主的命令将译具封起来。
- 6 因为主对我说：直到外邦人悔改他们的罪，并在主前成为洁净那天，这些事不可以传给他们。
- 7 主说，在他们像雅列的哥哥那样运用对我的信心，以致因我而圣化的那天，我就将雅列的哥哥所看到的事显给他们看，向他们公开我所有的启示。神的儿子耶稣基督，也就是诸天和大地及其中的万物之父这样说。
- 8 耶稣基督说，凡违抗主的话的，就让他受诅罚吧；凡否认这些事的，就让他受诅罚吧；因为我不向他们显示更伟大的事了；因为我就是说话的那位。

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 诸天听我的命令开闭；地应我的话震动；地上的居民因我的命令消逝，如遭火焚。
- 10 凡不相信我话的，也不相信我的门徒；那些话不是我说的，你们自己判断，因为在末日，你们就知道说话的人就是我。
- 11 但是凡相信我说的这些事的人，我必以我灵的显示来眷顾他，他必知道并作证。由于我的灵，他必知道这些事是真的；因为我的灵是劝人行善的。
- 12 任何劝人行善的事都是属于我的；因为良善除了出自我之外，不会出自别处，我就是引导世人到一切良善的那位。凡不相信我话的，就不相信我——不相信我存在；而不相信我的，也不会相信差我来的父。因为看啊，我是父，是光和生命，也是世上的真理。
- 13 外邦人啊，归向我，我要向你们显示更伟大的事，显示因不信而隐藏起来的知识。
- 14 你们以色列家族啊，归向我，父从世界奠基时就为你们预留的何等伟大的事，必向你们显示；这事尚未临到你们，是因为不信的缘故。
- 15 看啊，你们将那导致你们处于邪恶、心地顽硬、心智盲目的可怕状态的不信的幔子撕掉时，从世界奠基时就隐藏的、不为你们所知的伟大而奇妙的事——是的，你们带着破碎的心和痛悔的灵，奉我的名呼求父时，你们就会知道，父已记起祂和你们祖先以色列家族所立的圣约。
- 16 然后我叫我仆人约翰写下来的启示，将展现在万民眼前。记住，你们看到这些时，你们就会知道那些事真正显示出来的时候就近在眼前了。

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 所以，你们得到这部纪录时，你们就知道父的事工已在整个地面上展开了。

18 所以，大地各端的人啊，要悔改，归向我，相信我的福音，奉我的名受洗；因为信而受洗的必然得救，不信的必被定罪；信我名的必有征兆随着他们。

19 到末日被判定忠于我名的有福了，因为他必被高举，住在从世界奠基时就为他预备的国度里。看啊，说这话的是我。阿们。

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

以帖书5

- 1 现在，我，摩罗乃，凭记忆写了命令我写的话，也已告诉你那些我封起来的东西，所以不可为了要翻译而碰这些东西，因为不准你做那事，除非将来神的大智认为可以这么做。
- 2 看啊，你也许会获得特许，把页片拿给那些要帮助你公布这部纪录的人看；
- 3 这些页片将借着神的大能显给三个人看，所以他们将确知这些事情是真的。
- 4 这些事情必在三位证人的口中确定；那三位证人的见证和这部将显示神的大能及祂话语的纪录（父、子和圣灵都为这些作见证），在末日，这一切都是不利于世人的见证。
- 5 如果他们悔改，并奉耶稣的名归向父，他们就必被接进神的国度。
- 6 我有没有这些事的权柄，你们自己判断；你们看见我时，就知道我有权柄了，而我们在末日都要站在神面前。阿们。

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

以帖书6

- 1 现在，我，摩罗乃，继续记录雅列和他哥哥的事迹。
- 2 因为事情是这样的，主准备好雅列的哥哥带上山的石子后，雅列的哥哥就下山去，把石子放在准备好的船里，每艘船的两头各放一颗；看啊，这些石子果然照亮船舱。
- 3 主就这样让石子在黑暗中发光，照亮男人、女人和小孩，使他们不必在黑暗中渡过大水。
- 4 事情是这样的，他们准备了各种在水上赖以维生的食物，也为他们的牲口及要带走的各类飞禽走兽准备食物——事情是这样的，他们准备好这一切后，就登上他们的船，也就是平底船，驶进大海，将自己交托给主他们的神。
- 5 事情是这样的，主神使水面上刮起狂风，吹向应许地，因此他们被风吹得颠簸于海浪之上。
- 6 事情是这样的，由于袭来的如山巨浪，以及狂风造成的大而可怕的暴风雨，他们多次沉入深海里。
- 7 事情是这样的，他们沉入深海里时，没有水伤得了他们，他们的船像盘子那样紧密，也像挪亚方舟那样紧密；因此他们被众水覆没时呼求主，祂就再把他们带到水面上来。

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

- 8 事情是这样的，他们在水上时，风不断往应许地吹，所以他们被风吹着前进。
- 9 他们歌颂主；是的，雅列的哥哥歌颂主，整天感谢赞颂主；夜晚来临时，他们还是不停赞颂主。
- 10 他们就这样被吹着前进；海中怪兽不能毁坏他们，鲸鱼也不能侵扰他们；他们无论在水面或在水底，一直都有亮光。
- 11 他们就这样被吹着前进，在海上三百四十四天。
- 12 他们登上了应许地的岸边。他们的脚一踏上应许地的岸边，他们就跪倒在地面上，在主前谦抑自己，并因主对他们丰盛且温柔的慈悲，在主前流下高兴的眼泪。
- 13 事情是这样的，他们在该地定居，并开始耕地。
- 14 雅列有四个儿子；他们名叫基康、基甲、曼哈及奥赖哈。
- 15 雅列的哥哥也育有子女。
- 16 雅列和他哥哥的朋友，为数约二十二；他们来到应许地之前就育有子女；所以他们的人口开始增加。
- 17 他们受教导要谦卑地行走在主前；并且他们也蒙受天上的教导。
- 18 事情是这样的，他们开始在这地面上分散，也开始繁衍与耕地；他们在这地日渐强大。
- 19 雅列的哥哥开始老了，眼看自己不久就要进坟墓了，于是就对雅列说：我们把人民集合起来，算算看有多少人，也好了解他们希望我们在进坟墓以前，为他们做些什么。

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 于是人民集合起来。这时雅列的哥哥的子女人数是二十二名；雅列的子女人数是十二名，他有四个儿子。

21 事情是这样的，他们点算他们的人民；点算人民后，就问人民希望他们在进坟墓以前做些什么。

22 事情是这样的，人民希望他们膏立他们的一个儿子为国王。

23 现在看啊，这令他们非常忧伤。雅列的哥哥对他们说：这样一定会导致被囚禁的下场。

24 但是雅列对他的哥哥说：就让他们有个国王吧。于是他向人民说：你们随意在我们的儿子中选个国王吧。

25 事情是这样的，他们选了雅列的哥哥的长子，他名叫帕格。事情是这样的，他拒绝了，不愿意作他们的国王。人民希望他父亲强迫他，但他父亲不肯；他命令他们不可以强迫任何人当国王。

26 事情是这样的，他们选择帕格所有的弟弟，但是他们都不愿意。

27 事情是这样的，雅列的儿子也都不愿意，只有一个例外，奥赖哈就被膏立为人民的国王。

28 他开始统治，人民开始昌盛；他们变得非常富有。

29 事情是这样的，雅列去世了，他的哥哥也去世了。

30 事情是这样的，奥赖哈谦卑地行走在主前，记着主为他父亲成就了多么伟大的事，也教导人民，主为他们祖先成就了多么伟大的事。

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

以帖书7

- 1 事情是这样的，奥赖哈在他所有的日子中都以正义在该地执行审判；他一生的日子很长。
- 2 他育有子女；是的，共三十一名，其中二十三名是儿子。
- 3 事情是这样的，他晚年又生了基勃。事情是这样的，基勃接替他统治；基勃生了柯力贺。
- 4 柯力贺三十二岁时背叛父亲，到尼贺地去住；他育有子女，他们都长得俊美，所以柯力贺诱使很多人跟随他。
- 5 他集合了一支军队，就上去国王住的摩龙地，把他掳走，应验了雅列的哥哥说的，他们必被囚禁。
- 6 国王住的摩龙地，就在尼腓人称为荒芜地的附近。
- 7 事情是这样的，基勃被囚禁，他的人民由他的儿子柯力贺统治，直到他非常老迈为止；然而基勃晚年在囚禁期间生了休尔。
- 8 事情是这样的，休尔恼怒他哥哥；休尔日渐强壮，就人的力气而言，他强壮有力，他的判断力也很强。
- 9 于是，他到以法莲山，从山中镕出钢铁，用钢铁为他吸收来的人打造刀剑。他以刀剑武装他们后，就回尼贺城攻打他哥哥柯力贺，用这方法取得王国，并将王国交还父亲基勃。
- 10 因为休尔做的事，他的父亲就把王位赐给他，于是他开始接替父亲统治。

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

- 11 事情是这样的，他以正义执行审判，并将国境扩展至整个地面上，因为人民变得极为众多。
- 12 事情是这样的，休尔也育有许多子女。
- 13 柯力贺悔改了过去所行的许多恶事，休尔就给他权力在王国里做事。
- 14 事情是这样的，柯力贺有很多子女。柯力贺的儿子中有个名叫挪亚。
- 15 事情是这样的，挪亚背叛国王休尔，也背叛父亲柯力贺，拉拢他弟弟柯贺，以及他所有的弟兄和许多人民。
- 16 他攻打国王休尔，夺得他们最初继承的土地，成为那部分土地上的国王。
- 17 事情是这样的，他再度攻打国王休尔，把国王休尔抓住，俘往摩龙。
- 18 事情是这样的，他正要处死休尔时，休尔的儿子趁夜潜入挪亚屋里，将他杀死，并毁坏牢门，救出他们的父亲，使他重回他的王座。
- 19 因此，挪亚的儿子接替他建立王国，不过他们再也无力胜过国王休尔，国王休尔统治下的人民非常昌盛且日渐强大。
- 20 国家于是分裂为两个王国，一个是休尔的王国，一个是挪亚的儿子柯贺的王国。
- 21 挪亚的儿子柯贺令他人民攻打休尔，在这场战役中，休尔击败他们，杀死了柯贺。

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

- 22 柯贺有个儿子叫宁录；宁录把柯贺的王国交给休尔，获得休尔的好感，于是休尔赐他重赏，他在休尔的王国里随意行事。
- 23 休尔执政期间，许多先知来到人民之中；他们由主差来，预言人民的邪恶和偶像崇拜正为这地方招来诅罚，他们若不悔改，必被毁灭。
- 24 事情是这样的，人民辱骂先知并嘲笑他们。事情是这样的，休尔王就审判那些辱骂先知的人。
- 25 他在各地颁行一道法令，赋予先知权力，让他们能去任何他们想去的地方。结果，人民都被带向悔改了。
- 26 由于人民悔改了他们的罪恶和偶像崇拜，主饶过了他们，他们又开始在该地昌盛。事情是这样的，休尔晚年育有子女。
- 27 休尔的时代不再有战争；他记着主带领他祖先渡过大海到应许地时，为他们做的种种伟大的事，所以他在所有的日子中都以正义执行审判。

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

以帖书8

- 1 事情是这样的，他生了俄梅珥，俄梅珥接替他统治。俄梅珥生雅列，雅列育有子女。
- 2 雅列背叛父亲，来到赫地并住在那里。事情是这样的，他以诡诈的话语讨好了许多人，最后夺得半个王国。
- 3 他夺得半个王国后，就攻打他父亲，俘虏了他父亲，并命他在牢中做工。
- 4 俄梅珥统治的日子中，他有一半日子是在囚禁中度过的，事情是这样的，他育有子女，其中两位是希斯仑和柯林德茂。
- 5 他们因哥哥雅列的行为非常愤怒，于是招募军队攻打雅列。事情是这样的，他们在夜间攻打雅列。
- 6 事情是这样的，他们消灭雅列的军队后，正要杀他，他求他们不要杀他，他愿意把王国交给父亲。事情是这样的，他们就饶了他的命。
- 7 雅列因为失去了王国而非常忧伤，因为他已把心放在王国上，放在世间的荣耀上。
- 8 雅列的女儿非常精明，看到父亲忧伤，便想到要拟定一个计划，为父亲夺回王国。
- 9 雅列的女儿极为美丽。事情是这样的，她和父亲谈话，并对他说：我的父亲为什么这样伤心？他没有读过我们祖先渡过大海时带来的纪录吗？看啊，上面不是记载古时候的人以密谋夺取王位和荣华的事吗？

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 所以，父亲可以请基诺的儿子艾基士来。看啊，我很美丽，我要在他面前跳舞，我要取悦他，他就会想娶我为妻。如果他要你把我许配给他，你就说：如果你把我父王的头带来给我，我就把她许配给你。
- 11 俄梅珥是艾基士的朋友；所以，雅列请艾基士来，雅列的女儿就在他面前跳舞取悦了他，他便渴望娶她为妻。事情是这样的，他对雅列说：请你将她许配给我。
- 12 雅列对他说：如果你把我父王的头带来给我，我就把她许配给你。
- 13 事情是这样的，艾基士召集所有的亲戚到雅列家，对他们说：你们是否愿意向我发誓，会忠心地完成我要你们办的事？
- 14 事情是这样的，他们都指着天上的神，也指着天、指着地、指着自己的头向他发誓，凡不提供艾基士所要的援助的，必身首异处；凡泄漏艾基士告诉他们的任何事情的，必丢掉性命。
- 15 事情是这样的，他们就这样和艾基士约定。艾基士把古时候夺权者使用的誓言传给他们，要他们发誓，那誓言是由那从一开始就是凶手的该隐传下来的。
- 16 这些誓言由魔鬼的力量保存下来，传给世人，使他们处在黑暗中，帮助夺权者获取权力、谋杀、掠夺、说谎，并做尽各样邪恶淫乱的事。
- 17 是雅列的女儿把找出这些古代事情的想法放进他心中，而雅列把这想法放进艾基士心中；所以艾基士就把这些誓言传给他的亲戚朋友，要他们发誓；以美丽的诺言引诱他们做他想做的任何事情。

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 事情是这样的，他们组织了像古人所组织的那样的秘密帮派；那种帮派在神看来最为可憎和邪恶；

19 因为主不以秘密帮派做事工，也不愿人流血，却从有人类以来，就在一切事上禁止此事。

20 我，摩罗乃，不把他们的誓约和帮派的形式写出来，因为我知道这种事各民族都有，拉曼人也有。

21 这种事已经造成我现在说的这个民族的灭亡，也造成尼腓民族的灭亡。

22 不论哪个国家为了谋取权力和利益支持这种秘密帮派，而使其蔓延全国，看啊，这国家必灭亡，因为主不会让被他们杀害的圣徒流的血，一直从地下呼求祂报复，却不替他们报复。

23 所以，外邦人啊，这是神的大智要你们知道这些事情，使你们因此悔改自己的罪，不让这些为了谋取权力和利益而组织起来的杀人帮派控制你们；如果你们任这些事情发生，那工作，是的，那毁灭的工作必临到你们，是的，永恒之神的公义之剑，必落在你们头上，把你们推翻、毁灭。

24 因此，主命令你们，你们看到这些事情临到你们时，就当警觉到你们可怕的情况，因为你们那里将来必有这种秘密帮派；由于被杀害的人的血，这种秘密帮派有祸了；因为他们从尘埃中呼求向这种秘密帮派报复，也向组织这帮派的人报复。

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 任何组织秘密帮派的人，就是企图破坏各地、各族、各国的自由；秘密帮派终必造成全体人民的毁灭，因为那是万谎之父魔鬼组织的，诱骗我们第一对祖先的骗子就是他，是的，从一开始就唆使人类谋杀的骗子也是他；他从一开始就硬化世人的心，使他们杀害先知、拿石头掷打先知、赶走先知。

26 我，摩罗乃，奉命写下这些事情，好让邪恶的事得以消除，好让撒但无力控制人类儿女的心、让他们接受劝告不断行善、让他们归向一切正义的泉源而得救的时候得以来到。

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

以帖书9

- 1 现在我，摩罗乃，继续写我的纪录。因此看啊，事情是这样的，由于艾基士和他朋友的秘密帮派，看啊，他们果然推翻了俄梅珥的王国。
- 2 然而，主怜悯俄梅珥，也怜悯他其余未企图毁灭他的子女。
- 3 主在梦中警告俄梅珥，要他离开那地；于是俄梅珥就和他的家人离开那地，走了许多天，越过并经过歇姆山，越过尼腓人被毁灭的地方，并从那儿再往东行，来到海边一个叫亚伯隆的地方，除了雅列和他的家人之外，俄梅珥和他的子女及所有家眷都在那里扎营。
- 4 事情是这样的，由于邪恶，雅列被膏立为人民的国王，并将女儿许配给艾基士。
- 5 事情是这样的，艾基士企图取他岳父的性命；他请那些他要他们按古人的誓言向他发誓的人协助，而他们就在他岳父坐在王座上召见人民时，取得他的头。
- 6 这邪恶而秘密的团体蔓延极广，以致腐化了全体人民的心；因此雅列在王座上被杀后，艾基士接替他统治。
- 7 事情是这样的，艾基士开始嫉妒他的儿子，因此把他关在牢里，给他一点点食物，甚至不给他食物，直到他死去。
- 8 被饿死者的弟弟（他名叫宁拉）因父亲如此对待他哥哥而恼怒父亲。
- 9 事情是这样的，宁拉召集了一小群人逃离那地，来到俄梅珥那里，和他住在一起。

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

- 10 事情是这样的，艾基士育有其他儿子；虽然他们向他发过誓，要照他的意思去做各种坏事，但是他们很得民心。
- 11 艾基士的人民贪图钱财，正像艾基士贪图权力一样，所以艾基士的儿子给他们钱，借此拉拢了大部分人民跟随他们。
- 12 于是艾基士的儿子们与艾基士之间爆发战争，一连打了好几年，是的，整个王国的人民几乎都毁灭了，是的，全部都毁灭了，只剩下三十个人，还有与俄梅珥家族一同逃走的人。
- 13 因此俄梅珥又得回他继承的土地。
- 14 事情是这样的，俄梅珥开始老了，然而他在晚年生了以茂，他膏立以茂为王，接替他统治。
- 15 他膏立以茂为王之后，见到国内两年的和平就去世了，他经历了许多充满忧伤的日子。事情是这样的，以茂接替他统治，跟随他父亲的脚步。
- 16 主又开始除去那地的诅罚，以茂家族在以茂治理下非常昌盛；前后六十二年间，他们变得非常强盛，因而变得非常富有——
- 17 他们有各种水果、谷类、丝绸、细麻布、金子、银子和宝物；
- 18 也有各种牲畜，公牛、母牛、绵羊、猪、山羊，以及许多其他种可供人食用的动物。
- 19 他们也有马匹、驴子，有大象、寇吕龙和寇莫姆；这些对人类都很有用，尤其是大象、寇吕龙和寇莫姆。

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

- 20 主就这样倾福于这块比其他所有土地都精选的土地，祂命令凡拥有此地的，必须为了主而拥有此地，否则他们恶贯满盈时，必被毁灭；因为主说：我会将十足的愤怒倾倒在这样的人身上。
- 21 以茂在他所有的日子中都以正义执行审判，并育有许多子女；他生了柯林安德，他膏立柯林安德接替他统治。
- 22 他膏立柯林安德接替他统治后，又活了四年，看到了当地的和平；是的，他还看见了正义之子，并因他的日子而深感快乐和荣耀；他平安地去世了。
- 23 事情是这样的，柯林安德遵循他父亲的脚步，建立许多大城市，在他所有的日子中都造福人民。事情是这样的，他到年迈时都还没有子女。
- 24 事情是这样的，他妻子去世了，享年一百零二岁。事情是这样的，柯林安德在晚年娶了一位年轻女子为妻，并育有子女；他一直活到一百四十二岁。
- 25 事情是这样的，他生了柯睦，柯睦接替他统治，统治了四十九年；他生了赫，也育有其他子女。
- 26 人民再度遍布整个地面上，地面上又开始有了极大的邪恶，而赫也开始采纳古代的密谋，想杀他父亲。
- 27 事情是这样的，他用自己的剑杀了父亲，推翻他，并接替他统治。
- 28 当地又来了许多先知，呼吁他们悔改——说他们必须预备主的道，否则必有诅罚临到地面上，是的，必有大饥荒，他们若不悔改，必毁于这大饥荒。

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 但是人民不相信先知的话，却把他们赶走；他们还把其中几位先知丢进坑里，任他们死去。事情是这样的，他们做这一切，是按照国王赫的命令。

30 事情是这样的，当地发生大饥荒，因为地面上没有雨水，居民开始因饥荒而迅速灭亡。

31 地面上也出现许多毒蛇，毒害很多人。事情是这样的，他们的牲口为了逃避毒蛇，开始逃往南部地方，即尼腓人称的柴雷罕拉。

32 事情是这样的，有很多死在途中，不过，也有些逃进南部地方。

33 事情是这样的，主让蛇不再追牲口，但要拦在路上，不让人民通过，凡是想通过的人，都会被毒蛇咬死。

34 事情是这样的，人民随着野兽的踪迹，吞食倒在途中牲畜的尸首，直到吃光为止。人民眼看自己死定了，就开始悔改他们的罪行，并向主呼求。

35 事情是这样的，他们在主前充分谦抑自己时，祂就降雨于地面上；人民开始复苏，北部各地及附近所有地区开始有了水果。主向他们显大能，保全他们度过饥荒。

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

以帖书10

- 1 事情是这样的，希磁是赫的后代——赫死于饥荒，他家族所有的人，除了希磁之外，也都一样——于是，希磁开始重建残破的国家。
- 2 事情是这样的，希磁记着祖先遭毁灭的事，他建立了正义的王国；他记着主带领雅列及雅列的哥哥渡海时所做的事；他遵行主的道；他育有子女。
- 3 他的长子希磁背叛他；不过希磁因非常富有，而死于盗匪之手，这又为他父亲带来和平。
- 4 事情是这样的，他父亲在那地面上建立了许多城市，人民又开始遍布整个地面。希磁活到很大的年纪；他生了利拉基士。他去世了，利拉基士接替他统治。
- 5 事情是这样的，利拉基士不做主眼中认为对的事。他有很多妻妾，并把难以负荷的重担加在人民肩上；是的，他课征重税，用税收建了许多广厦。
- 6 他为自己造了一座极为华丽的王座，盖了很多监牢，凡是不肯纳税的，都被他关进监牢；凡付不起税捐的也被关进监牢；他要他们不断做工养活自己，凡拒绝做工的，都被他处死。
- 7 他获得他一切精美的制品，是的，他精炼的黄金，是叫人在牢里炼的，各种精美的制品，都是他叫人在牢里做的。事情是这样的，他的荒淫和憎行使得人民深受苦难。

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 他统治了四十二年后，人民终于起来反抗，当地再启战端；结果利拉基士被杀，他的后代都被赶出那地。
- 9 事情是这样的，过了很多年后，摩林安顿（他是利拉基士的后代）召集了一支流亡者组成的军队，前去攻打人民，控制了许多城市；战事变得极为惨烈，一连打了好几年；最后他控制了全地，自立为王，管理全地。
- 10 他自立为王后，减轻人民的负担，借此获得了人民的好感，他们便膏立他为王。
- 11 他确实秉公待民，却不这样约束自己，因他淫乱多端，所以他被剪除，与主隔绝了。
- 12 事情是这样的，摩林安顿建了很多城市，人民在他的统治下变得非常富有，无论在房屋、金银、谷物种植、牲口及归还他们的这些东西方面，都非常富有。
- 13 摩林安顿活到很大的年纪，然后生了基姆；基姆接替他父亲统治，统治了八年，他父亲就去世了。事情是这样的，基姆不以正义治国，所以不蒙主的恩惠。
- 14 他的哥哥起来反叛他，把他囚禁起来，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度过；他在囚禁中育有子女，又在晚年生了利未；他去世了。
- 15 事情是这样的，利未在父亲死后，服了四十二年囚役。他和该地的国王作战，借此取得了王位。

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

- 16 他取得王位后，做主眼中认为对的事，人民在那地昌盛起来。他得享高寿，并育有子女；他也生了柯龙，后来他膏立他继任国王。
- 17 事情是这样的，柯龙在他所有的日子中都做主眼中认为好的事；他育有许多子女；他经历很多日子后，也和世上其他人一样去世了；基士接替他统治。
- 18 事情是这样的，基士也去世了；李勃接替他统治。
- 19 事情是这样的，李勃也做主眼中认为好的事。在李勃的时代中，毒蛇被消灭了，因此他们就到南部地方为人民猎食，因为那地方到处有森林里的动物。李勃自己也成了英勇的猎人。
- 20 他们在一块海面分隔陆地的窄地附近建了一座大城。
- 21 他们把南部地方留作旷野，供猎食之用，北方的整个地面上则布满了居民。
- 22 他们非常勤劳，彼此买卖交易，谋取利益。
- 23 他们冶炼各种矿石，炼制出金、银、铁、黄铜及各种金属；他们从地里挖出这些矿石；因此，他们为了挖金、银、铁、铜等矿所挖出的泥土，堆成了高大的土堆。他们制成各种精美的产品。
- 24 他们也有丝绸和细麻布；他们织了各种布匹，作为蔽体之用。
- 25 他们制造了各种工具来耕地，耕田用的和播种用的、收割用的和松土除草用的，还有打谷用的。
- 26 他们制造了各种役使兽类的工具。

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

27 他们制造了各种作战的武器，也制作了各种非常精巧细致的工艺品。

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

28 没有比他们更蒙福、更蒙主的手使之昌盛的民族了。因为主说过，他们是住在比所有土地都精选的土地上。

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

29 事情是这样的，李勃活了很多年，育有子女；他也生了希阿索姆。

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

30 事情是这样的，希阿索姆接替他父亲统治。希阿索姆统治了二十四年后，看啊，王位被夺走。他服了多年的囚役，是的，甚至他余生的所有日子都是在囚役中度过的。

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

31 他生了赫，赫所有的日子都在囚禁中度过，赫生了亚伦，亚伦所有的日子都在囚禁中度过；他生了阿尼格达，阿尼格达所有的日子也都在囚禁中度过；他生了柯林安德，柯林安德所有的日子都在囚禁中度过；他生了柯睦。

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32 事情是这样的，柯睦拉走半个王国的人。他统治半个王国四十二年；他去攻打国王艾姆基特，他们打了很多年，在这期间柯睦胜了艾姆基特，取得王国其余的统治权。

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

33 在柯睦的时代中，当地开始有了盗匪；他们采用古代的计谋，用古人的方式发誓，再度企图毁灭王国。

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

34 柯睦虽奋力和他们作战，却没有战胜他们。

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

以帖书11

- 1 在柯睦的时代中也来了很多先知，他们预言这伟大的民族若不悔改归向主，并弃绝他们的谋杀与邪恶，必遭毁灭。
- 2 事情是这样的，人民拒绝众先知；人民要杀他们，他们就逃往柯睦那里请求保护。
- 3 他们向柯睦预言了许多事；他在余生的所有日子中都蒙受祝福。
- 4 他得享高寿，并生了希伯伦，希伯伦接替他统治。希伯伦的哥哥反叛他，于是各地掀起大战。
- 5 事情是这样的，希伯伦的哥哥命令把预言人民毁灭的先知全部处死；
- 6 于是各地有了大灾难，因为他们已见证，除非人民悔改他们的邪恶，否则可怕的诅罚必降临这土地和人民，他们必遭受地面上前所未有的大毁灭，他们的骨骸必如土堆般堆在地面上。
- 7 由于他们邪恶的帮派，他们不听主的声音；因此，各地都开始有了战乱与纷争，也有许多饥荒和瘟疫，结果造成一场地面上前所未闻的大毁灭；这一切都发生于希伯伦的时代。
- 8 人民开始悔改他们的罪行；他们一悔改，主就怜悯了他们。
- 9 事情是这样的，希伯伦被杀，塞特被囚禁，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度过。

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 事情是这样的，他的儿子艾哈取得王位，他所有的日子都在统治人民。他一生做尽各种恶事，流了很多人的血；他寿命很短。
- 11 艾哈的后代以但姆得了王位，他一生也行不义的事。
- 12 事情是这样的，以但姆的时代来了许多先知，再度向人民预言；是的，他们预言，除非人民悔改他们的罪行，否则主必从这地面上彻底毁灭他们。
- 13 事情是这样的，人民硬起心来，不肯听他们的话，众先知很悲伤，离开了人民。
- 14 事情是这样的，以但姆在他所有的日子中都以邪恶执行审判；他生了摩龙。事情是这样的，摩龙接替他统治，摩龙做那在主前为不义的事。
- 15 事情是这样的，由于那为谋取权力和利益而组织起来的秘密帮派，人民中发生叛乱；那些恶人中出了一个强人，他攻打摩龙，推翻了半个王国，占领半个王国多年。
- 16 事情是这样的，摩龙推翻他，再次取得王位。
- 17 事情是这样的，又出现了另一个强人，他是雅列的哥哥的后代。
- 18 事情是这样的，他推翻摩龙，取得王位；因此摩龙余生的所有日子都在囚禁中度过，他生了柯林安多。
- 19 事情是这样的，柯林安多所有的日子都在囚禁中度过。

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 柯林安多时代也来了许多先知，预言伟大而奇妙的事，呼吁人民悔改，并预言除非他们悔改，否则主神必执行审判，惩罚他们，彻底毁灭他们；

21 并且主神必凭其大能，用带领他们祖先的方式，派遣或带领另一个民族占有该地。

22 由于他们的秘密团体和邪恶憎行，他们拒绝众先知的每一句话。

23 事情是这样的，柯林安多生了以帖，他去世了，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度过。

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

以帖书12

- 1 事情是这样的，以帖的日子是在柯林德茂的时代；柯林德茂是全境的国王。
- 2 以帖是主的先知；因此以帖在柯林德茂的时代出来，并开始向人民预言；由于主的灵与他同在，无人能制止他。
- 3 他从清晨到日落，一直呼喊着，劝人民相信神而悔改，以免遭到毁灭，并对他们说，凭着信心，一切都能实现——
- 4 所以，凡相信神的，就可以有确定的希望，希望到一个更好的世界，是的，就是在神右边的地方；这希望从信心而来，成为人类灵魂的碇锚，使他们坚定而稳固，一直多做好事，并引导他们荣耀神。
- 5 事情是这样的，以帖向人民预言了伟大而奇妙的事，然而他们不相信，因为他们没有看到。
- 6 我，摩罗乃，要谈谈这些事；我要向世人说明，信心是所希望且没有看到的事；所以，你们不要因为看不到而争论，因为你们的信心受到考验之前，你们不能获得见证。
- 7 因为就是凭着信心，基督才在死里复活后向我们祖先显现；他们对祂有信心之前，祂不会向他们显现；所以，一定是有人对祂有信心，否则祂不会向世人显现。
- 8 但是由于世人的信心，祂已向世人显现，荣耀了父的名，并且预备了道路使其他人得以享有天上的恩赐，使他们得以对尚未看到的事物怀有希望。
- 9 所以，只要你们有信心，你们也可以怀有希望，并成为享有恩赐的人。
- 10 看啊，就是凭着信心，古时候的人才按照神的神圣体制蒙召唤。

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

- 11 所以，摩西律法是凭着信心而赐予的，然而神在祂儿子的恩赐中，预备了更妙的道；就是凭着信心，摩西律法才得以成全。
- 12 因为人类儿女若没有信心，神就无法在他们当中行奇迹，所以他们有信心之前，祂不会显现。
- 13 看啊，由于阿尔玛和艾缪莱克的信心，监狱才倒塌在地。
- 14 看啊，由于尼腓和李海的信心，才使拉曼人改变，并受火与圣灵的洗礼。
- 15 看啊，由于艾蒙和他弟兄们的信心，才能在拉曼人中行那么大的奇迹。
- 16 是的，凡是行奇迹的，不论生于基督之前或之后，都是凭信心而行。
- 17 就是凭着信心，三位门徒才获得应许，不必尝到死亡的滋味；在他们有信心之前，他们不会获得那应许。
- 18 任何人在有信心之前，不论何时都无法行奇迹，所以他们都先相信了神的儿子。
- 19 甚至在基督来临之前，就有许多人信心极为坚强，不能不让他们在幔子里，他们真的亲眼看到以信心之眼看到的事物，他们都很高兴。
- 20 看啊，我们在这部纪录中看到的其中一位，就是雅列的哥哥；他对神的信心那么大，所以神伸出手指来时，无法隐藏祂的手指不让雅列的哥哥看到；那是由于神对他讲的话，而这话是他凭信心获得的。
- 21 雅列的哥哥看到主的手指，是雅列的哥哥凭信心获得的应许，之后，主不能保留任何事物不让他看到；所以祂向他显示万事万物，因为他再也不能被局限在幔子外。

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

- 22 就是凭着信心，我的祖先才获得应许，这些东西将来都要经由外邦人传给他们的弟兄；因此主，是的，就是耶稣基督，命令了我。
- 23 我对祂说：主啊，外邦人会因我们写作上的弱点嘲笑这些东西，因为主啊，您使我们凭信心而言词有力，却没有使我们的写作有力；您已使这全体人民因您赐给他们的圣灵而能说许多话。
- 24 由于我们的手笨拙，您使我们只能写一点点。看啊，您没有使我们写得像雅列的哥哥那样有力；因为您使他写的东西像您一样有力，有不可抗拒的力量使人阅读。
- 25 您已使我们的话有力而伟大，即使我们无法写下我们的话；因此，我们一写就看到自己的弱点，并因我们文字的排列而犯错；我怕外邦人以后会嘲笑我们写的话。
- 26 我讲了这些话后，主对我说：愚昧的人嘲笑，但他们必伤悲；我给温顺人的恩典是充分的，他们不会利用你们的弱点；
- 27 如果世人到我这里来，我必让他们看见自己的弱点。我赋予世人弱点，使他们得以谦卑；我给所有在我面前谦抑自己的人的恩典是充分的；因为如果他们在我面前谦抑自己，并对我有信心，我必为他们使软弱的东西变成坚强。
- 28 看啊，我必让外邦人看见自己的弱点，我要向他们显明信心、希望、仁爱能带他们归向我——一切正义的泉源。
- 29 我，摩罗乃，听了这些话后，就感到宽慰，并说：主啊，您正义的旨意必成，因为我知道您按照人类儿女的信心为他们行事；

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

- 30 雅列的哥哥对齐林山说，移开，那山就移开了。如果没有信心，那山就不会移开，所以您是在世人有信心后才行事的。
- 31 您就是这样向您的门徒显现的；他们有了信心，并奉您的名说话后，您就凭大能向他们显现。
- 32 我也记得您说过，您已为世人预备了住处，是的，就是在您父的家里，使人能怀有更美好的希望；所以，人必须怀有希望，否则无法在您预备的地方继承产业。
- 33 而且，我记得您说过，您爱世人，甚至为世人舍命，好使您取回生命，为人类儿女预备地方。
- 34 现在我知道您对人类儿女的这种爱就是仁爱；所以，除非世人有仁爱，否则他们无法继承您在您父家里预备的地方。
- 35 因此，我从您说的这件事得知，外邦人若因我们的弱点而没有仁爱，您必考验他们，并取走他们的才能，是的，就是他们已得到的，给那些会有更多的人。
- 36 事情是这样的，我祈求主赐恩典给外邦人，让他们有仁爱。
- 37 事情是这样的，主对我说：如果他们没有仁爱，对你无关紧要的，你一向忠信；所以，你的衣服必被洗净。因为你已看到自己的弱点，你必成为坚强，终必坐在我在父家里预备的地方。

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38 我，摩罗乃，现在要向外邦人告别，是的，也向我爱的弟兄们告别，等以后在基督的审判宝座前再见了，在那里所有的人必将知道，我的衣服没有被你们的血玷污。

39 那时候你们必知道我见过耶稣，祂跟我面对面说过话，就像一个人用我自己的语言告诉另一个人那样，以显而易见的谦逊态度告诉我这些事；

40 由于我写作上的弱点，我只写了一点点。

41 现在我劝告你们寻求先知和使徒们记述的这位耶稣，好使父神，还有主耶稣基督，以及为他们作证的圣灵的恩典，永远与你们同在。阿们。

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

以帖书13

- 1 我，摩罗乃，现在要写完我正在写的这民族毁灭的纪录。
- 2 看啊，他们拒绝了以帖的每一句话；因为他确实告诉他们自从有人类以来的一切事情；也告诉他们，自从大水从这地面上退去后，这地就变成比其他所有土地都精选的土地，即主拣选的土地；因此主要求所有住在此地的人都要事奉祂；
- 3 这里就是要从天而降的新耶路撒冷的所在地，也是主的圣所。
- 4 看啊，以帖见到了基督的时代，并谈到在此地的新耶路撒冷。
- 5 他也谈到以色列家族，及李海所来自的耶路撒冷——那耶路撒冷被毁灭以后，将被重建为属主的圣城；因此，那不可能是新耶路撒冷，因为耶路撒冷曾存在于古代；但是它要被重建而成为属主的圣城；它也是为了以色列家族而建立的——
- 6 新耶路撒冷则要为了约瑟后裔的遗裔而建立于此地，那事已有了象征。
- 7 约瑟带他的父亲进到埃及地，后来他就死在那里；因此，正如主怜悯约瑟的父亲，不使他灭亡一样，主也要怜悯约瑟的后裔，带约瑟后裔的遗裔出耶路撒冷地，不使他们灭亡。
- 8 所以，约瑟家族的遗裔必在此地兴起；此地必成为他们继承的土地；他们必为主建一座圣城，像古时的耶路撒冷一样；他们必不再被混乱，直到大地逝去的末日到来。
- 9 那时必有新天新地，与旧的相似，只是旧的都已逝去，万物都已成为新的。

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come— after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

- 10 然后新耶路撒冷就要来临；住在其中的人有福了，因为他们就是借羔羊的血而衣服洁白的人；他们就是被算在以色列家族中、约瑟后裔遗裔的人。
- 11 然后旧耶路撒冷也要来临；其中的居民有福了，因为他们已用羔羊的血洗过了，他们就是曾被分散，又从大地四方、从北方各国被聚集的人，是享有神履行与其祖先亚伯拉罕所立圣约的人。
- 12 这些事发生后，就应验了经文所说的，最先的将要成为最后的，最后的将要成为最先的。
- 13 我正要多写一些，但被禁止了；不过以帖的预言确实伟大而奇妙，但他们却藐视他，赶他出去；他白天藏身在岩洞里，晚上出来观察将临到人民身上的事情。
- 14 他住在岩洞时，写了这部纪录的其余部分，晚上就出来观察临到人民身上的毁灭。
- 15 事情是这样的，他被人民赶出去的同一年，人民之中发生一场大战，因为许多强人兴起，想用前面说过的邪恶密谋，毁灭柯林德茂。
- 16 柯林德茂学过所有的战术与世人的诈术，所以他就与那些想毁灭他的人作战。
- 17 但他并不悔改，他俊美的儿子和女儿也不悔改；柯贺俊美的儿子和女儿不悔改，柯力贺俊美的儿子和女儿也不悔改；总之，整个地面上所有俊美的儿子和女儿没有一个悔改他们的罪。

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

- 18 因此事情是这样的，以帖住在岩洞中的第一年，有许多人民在秘密帮派与柯林德茂争夺王位时，死在他们的刀剑下。
- 19 事情是这样的，柯林德茂的儿子们奋力作战，并流了许多血。
- 20 第二年，主的话临到以帖，要他去对柯林德茂预言，如果他和他全家都悔改，主必赐他王位，并饶了他的人民——
- 21 否则他们必遭毁灭，他全家，除他以外，也必被毁灭；他只能活着看到先知所说的预言应验，就是另一个民族要得到此地作他们的产业，而柯林德茂要由他们埋葬；除了柯林德茂以外，所有的人都要被毁灭。
- 22 事情是这样的，柯林德茂并不悔改，他的家人和人民也不悔改；战争无休无止；他们想杀以帖，但他逃走了，又躲回岩洞里。
- 23 事情是这样的，解瑞特兴起，也攻打柯林德茂；他打败柯林德茂，而在第三年，俘虏了他。
- 24 第四年，柯林德茂的儿子打败解瑞特，再为他们的父亲取得王位。
- 25 这时，战火开始在整个地面上蔓延，每个人都跟着同党为其欲望而战。
- 26 各地都有盗匪，总之，种种邪恶充斥整个地面上。
- 27 事情是这样的，柯林德茂非常恼怒解瑞特，就和军队去攻打他，他们在盛怒中会战，在吉甲山谷会战；而战事变得极为惨烈。

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

- 28 事情是这样的，解瑞特前后和他打了三天。事情是这样的，柯林德茂打败他，并一直追他到海虚隆平原。
- 29 事情是这样的，解瑞特在该平原再与他作战；看啊，他打败了柯林德茂，又将他赶回吉甲山谷。
- 30 柯林德茂又在吉甲山谷与解瑞特作战，他击败解瑞特并杀了他。
- 31 解瑞特则杀伤了柯林德茂的大腿，使他两年不能出战，那段期间，这地面上所有的人都在杀人流血，没有人制止他们。

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

以帖书14

- 1 由于人民的罪恶，各地开始遭受可怕的诅罚，人若把工具或刀剑放在架子上，或放在平常放的地方，看啊，第二天就找不到了；那地所遭受的诅罚非常可怕。
- 2 所以每个人都用双手紧握着自己的东西，不向人借，也不借给人；每个人右手紧握着剑柄，保卫他的财产和自己的生命，保卫他的妻子和儿女。
- 3 两年以后，在解瑞特死后，看啊，解瑞特的弟弟兴起并攻打柯林德茂，柯林德茂击败他，并追击他到艾基士旷野。
- 4 事情是这样的，解瑞特的弟弟在艾基士旷野与他作战，战事变得极为惨烈，好几千人死在刀剑下。
- 5 事情是这样的，柯林德茂包围了旷野；解瑞特的弟弟在夜间突围，出了旷野，并趁柯林德茂部分的部队酒醉，杀了他们。
- 6 他来到摩龙地，坐在柯林德茂的王座上。
- 7 事情是这样的，柯林德茂和他的部队在旷野住了两年，部队人数增加很多。
- 8 解瑞特的弟弟名叫基列，他部队的人数也因秘密帮派的缘故，增加了很多。
- 9 事情是这样的，他的大祭司将他刺死在王座上。
- 10 事情是这样的，一个秘密帮派份子在密道里把那大祭司杀死，取得王位；他名叫李勃；李勃是个身材高大的人，是全体人民中最高大的。

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

- 11 事情是这样的，李勃的第一年，柯林德茂上到摩龙地攻打李勃。
- 12 事情是这样的，他与李勃交战，李勃砍伤他的手臂；然而，柯林德茂的部队仍然猛攻李勃，他就逃到海岸边境。
- 13 事情是这样的，柯林德茂追击李勃；李勃在海边与他交战。
- 14 事情是这样的，李勃攻击柯林德茂的部队，于是他们又逃往艾基士旷野。
- 15 事情是这样的，李勃追击柯林德茂，直追到艾谷士平原。柯林德茂在逃避李勃时，带走那一带地方所有的人民。
- 16 他到了艾谷士平原，就与李勃交战，击打他直到他死去；然而李勃的弟弟接着前来与柯林德茂交战，战事变得极为惨烈，结果柯林德茂又在李勃弟弟的部队前逃走。
- 17 李勃的弟弟名叫希士。事情是这样的，希士追击柯林德茂，攻陷了许多城市，杀戮妇女和小孩，焚毁了这些城市。
- 18 到处弥漫着对希士的恐惧；是的，到处有人惊呼——谁挡得住希士的部队？看啊，他横扫了大地！
- 19 事情是这样的，人民开始集结成军，遍布整个地面上。
- 20 他们四分五裂，一部分投向希士的部队，一部分投向柯林德茂的部队。
- 21 战事是那么激烈和持久，血腥与屠杀的景象是那么久长，整个地面上都布满了死人的尸体。

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 战争是那么快捷和迅速，没有人留下来埋葬死者，他们只顾一场屠杀后赶往另一场屠杀，任由男女与小孩的尸体散置在地面上，成为肉蛆的食物。
- 23 尸臭弥漫地面，甚至整个地面上；因此人民日夜为尸臭所苦。
- 24 然而希士仍然不停地追击柯林德茂，因为他发誓要为被杀的哥哥流的血，向柯林德茂报复，而主临到以帖的话则说柯林德茂不会死在刀剑下。
- 25 由此可知，主在十足的愤怒下惩罚了他们，他们的邪恶和憎行已为他们永远的毁灭预备了道路。
- 26 事情是这样的，希士向东追击柯林德茂，直追到海岸边境，柯林德茂在那里和希士战了三天。
- 27 希士部队的毁灭如此恐怖，人民开始惊慌，并开始柯林德茂的部队前逃走；他们逃到柯力贺地，途中所有不肯加入他们的居民，都被他们扫除了。
- 28 他们在柯力贺山谷扎营，柯林德茂则在旭尔山谷扎营。旭尔山谷就在克姆诺山附近，所以柯林德茂将部队集结于克姆诺山上，对希士的部队吹号，向他们讨战。
- 29 事情是这样的，他们来了，但是又被击退；他们第二次前来，又第二次被击退。事情是这样的，他们第三次又前来时，战事变得极为惨烈。

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 事情是这样的，希士砍中柯林德茂，使他身受多处重伤；柯林德茂因失血而晕倒，像死了那样被抬走。

31 由于双方男女及小孩死伤惨重，希士下令他的人不要再追击柯林德茂的部队，所以他们就返回他们的营地。

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

以帖书15

- 1 事情是这样的，柯林德茂伤势痊愈后，开始记起以帖对他讲的话。
- 2 他看到已经有将近两百万的人民死于刀剑下，心里开始悲伤；是的，有两百万壮丁，还有他们的妻子和他们的儿女都被杀了。
- 3 他开始悔改他所做的恶事；他开始记起众先知的口讲过的话，并看到那些话到现在都一一应验了；他的灵魂哀伤，不肯接受安慰。
- 4 事情是这样的，他写了封信给希士，希望他放过人民，他愿意为人民的生命放弃王位。
- 5 事情是这样的，希士收到信后，写了一封信给柯林德茂说，如果他肯投降，让他用自己的剑杀了他，他就饶了人民的命。
- 6 事情是这样的，人民不悔改他们的罪恶；柯林德茂的人民对希士人民的怒气被激起，希士的人民对柯林德茂人民的怒气也被激起；所以，希士的人民就攻打柯林德茂的人民。
- 7 柯林德茂眼看自己快要倒下，就又在希士人民面前逃走。
- 8 事情是这样的，他来到绿波良肯水流，绿波良肯翻译过来就是浩瀚或超乎一切的意思；他们来到水边就扎营，希士也在他们附近扎营，双方第二天就展开战斗。
- 9 事情是这样的，他们打了一场极为惨烈的战役，柯林德茂再度负伤，并因失血而晕倒。

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 事情是这样的，柯林德茂的部队猛攻希士的部队，击败他们，使他们在他们面前逃跑；他们往南逃，在一个叫欧加斯的地方扎营。
- 11 事情是这样的，柯林德茂的部队在拉玛山附近扎营，我父亲摩尔门就是在那同一座山为主藏起那些神圣纪录的。
- 12 事情是这样的，他们集合整个地面上所有未被杀死的人民，只有以帖例外。
- 13 事情是这样的，以帖看到人民所做的一切；他看到支持柯林德茂的人集合起来投向柯林德茂的部队，支持希士的人集合起来投向希士的部队。
- 14 他们集合人民达四年之久，希望集合地面上所有的人，尽可能获得一切可以获得的力量。
- 15 事情是这样的，他们全体集合后，每个人带着他们的妻子和他们的儿女加入他们想加入的部队——无论男人、女人或小孩都配备了作战的武器，也都有盾牌、胸甲和头盔，并照作战的方式穿着——他们上前彼此厮杀，打了一整天，都未战胜。
- 16 事情是这样的，晚上他们都累了，就回到他们的营地；他们回到营地后，就开始为失去被杀死的人而嚎陶痛哭；他们厉声喊叫、嚎陶痛哭，声震云霄。
- 17 事情是这样的，第二天他们再去打仗，那是惨痛而恐怖的日子，可是他们并未获胜，到了晚上，他们又为失去被杀的人而喊叫、嚎陶与哀悼，声震云霄。

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

- 18 事情是这样的，柯林德茂又写了一封信给希士，希望他不要再来作战，希望他接受王位并饶了人民的命。
- 19 但是看啊，主的灵已停止对他们努力，撒但已完全控制这些人的心；他们任由自己心地顽硬与心智盲目来毁灭自己，所以他们再度交战。
- 20 事情是这样的，他们整天打仗，到了晚上也倚剑而眠。
- 21 第二天他们一直打到晚上。
- 22 到了晚上，他们愤怒得失去理智，就像醉酒的人一样；他们再度倚剑而眠。
- 23 第二天他们又打；到了晚上，除了柯林德茂的五十二人和希士的六十九人外，其余全部倒在刀剑下。
- 24 事情是这样的，他们当晚倚剑而眠，第二天又打，他们用刀剑盾牌拼命打了一整天。
- 25 到了晚上，剩下三十二个希士的人和二十七个人。柯林德茂的人。
- 26 事情是这样的，他们吃了就睡，准备第二天战死。他们就人的力气来说，都是高大而有力的人。
- 27 事情是这样的，他们打了三个时辰，就因失血而晕倒。
- 28 事情是这样的，柯林德茂的人体力恢复到能行走时，正想要逃命，但是看啊，希士起来了，他的人也起来了，他在愤怒中誓言不是他杀了柯林德茂，就是自己死于刀剑下。

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 所以，他追击他们，第二天追上了，双方又以刀剑交战。事情是这样的，除了柯林德茂和希士之外，他们全部倒在刀剑下，看啊，希士也因失血而晕倒。
- 30 事情是这样的，柯林德茂拄着剑，稍事休息，就砍下了希士的头。
- 31 事情是这样的，他砍下希士的头后，希士用手撑起又倒了下去；之后他挣扎着要呼吸，就死了。
- 32 事情是这样的，柯林德茂倒在地上，变得就像没有生命一样。
- 33 主对以帖说话，并对他说：出去吧。他就出去，看见主的话已全部应验；他完成了纪录（我写的还不到百分之一），并用林海人民能找到的方式把纪录藏了起来。
- 34 以帖写的最后几句话是这样的：只要我能在神国中得救，无论是主要我被改变体质，或是要我在肉身中顺从主的旨意，都无关紧要。阿们。

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

摩罗乃书

摩罗乃书1

- 1 我，摩罗乃，节录完雅列人的记事后，本以为不会再多写了，但我还没有死；我不让拉曼人发现我，免得他们杀害我。
- 2 因为看啊，他们之间的战争非常激烈；他们出于仇恨，处死每一个不否认基督的尼腓人。
- 3 我，摩罗乃，决不会否认基督，因此，我为了自己生命的安全，到任何我能到的地方流浪。
- 4 因此，我要多写一些事情，这和我当初所想的相反，因为我本以为不会再多写了；但我要多写一些事情，这样或许将来能按照主的旨意，对我的弟兄拉曼人有价值。

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

摩罗乃书2

- 1 基督按手在祂拣选的十二位门徒头上时，对他们所说的话——
- 2 祂叫他们的名字，说：你要在恳切的祷告中，奉我的名呼求父；这样做以后，你就有为人按手赐予圣灵的权力；你要奉我的名赐予圣灵，因为我的使徒都这样做。
- 3 这些话是基督第一次显现时对他们说的；群众没有听到，但门徒听到了；凡经他们按手的，都有圣灵降在身上。

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

摩罗乃书3

- 1 门徒被称为教会的长老，他们按立祭司和教师的方式如下——
- 2 他们奉基督的名向父祷告后，就按手在他们头上，说：
- 3 我奉耶稣基督的名，按立你为祭司，（如果是教师，则按立你为教师），去宣讲悔改，和经由耶稣基督及借着对祂名的信心持守到底而来的赦罪。阿们。
- 4 他们按照神给世人的恩赐和召唤，用这种方式按立了祭司和教师；他们借着在他们里面圣灵的力量按立了他们。

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

摩罗乃书4

- 1 他们的长老和祭司为教会成员主理基督的肉与血的方式；他们按照基督的命令主理，所以我们知道那是正确的方式，是由长老或祭司主理的——
- 2 他们和教会成员跪下，奉基督的名向父祷告，说：
- 3 神啊，永恒的父，我们奉您子耶稣基督的名，祈求您为所有领受此饼之人的灵魂，祝福并圣化此饼，让他们食用，以记得您子的身体；并向您，神啊，永恒的父，证明他们愿意承受您子的名，一直记得祂，并遵守祂赐给他们的诫命，使他们能一直有祂的灵与他们同在。阿们。

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

摩罗乃书5

- 1 主理葡萄酒的方式——看啊，他们拿起杯子，说：
- 2 神啊，永恒的父，我们奉您子耶稣基督的名，祈求您为所有饮用此酒之人的灵魂，祝福并圣化此酒，让他们饮用，以记得您子为他们所流的血；使他们能向您，神啊，永恒的父，证明他们确实一直记得祂，使他们能有祂的灵与他们同在。阿们。

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

摩罗乃书6

- 1 现在我要讲洗礼的事。看啊，长老、祭司和教师都受了洗；除非他们结出配于受洗的适当果子，否则不能受洗。
- 2 除了怀着破碎的心和痛悔的灵前来，并向教会成员证明确已悔改了一切罪恶的人外，他们不让任何人受洗。
- 3 除了承受基督的名，决心事奉祂到底的人外，没有人能受洗。
- 4 凡受洗并被圣灵的力量感化和洁净的人，就被算在基督教会的人中；他们的名字被记录下来，使他们被记得并用神美好的话滋养，以保守他们在正道上，使他们不断警醒祷告，仅依赖基督的功劳，基督是他们信心的创始者和完成者。
- 5 教会成员常常聚在一起，禁食，祷告，并彼此谈论有关他们灵魂福祉的事。
- 6 他们常常聚在一起领受面包和葡萄酒，以纪念主耶稣。
- 7 他们严防罪恶存在；凡被发现犯了罪，并有教会的三位证人在长老们面前控告其有罪的人，若不悔改，也不认罪，他们的名字就被涂掉，他们就不被算在基督的人民中。
- 8 但是每当他们真心悔改并请求宽恕，他们就得到宽恕。
- 9 他们的聚会由教会成员依照灵的指引并借圣灵的力量主持；因为圣灵的力量怎样带领他们讲道、劝勉、祷告、祈求或唱诗，他们就怎样做。

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

摩罗乃书7

- 1 我，摩罗乃，现在要写我父亲摩尔门所讲关于信心、希望、仁爱的一些话；他在人民所建作为崇拜之所的会堂中，教导人民时这样说：
- 2 我心爱的弟兄们，我，摩尔门，现在要对你们说；我靠父神和我们主耶稣基督的恩典，及祂神圣的旨意，并由于祂给我的召唤的恩赐，获准在这时刻对你们说话。
- 3 因此，我要对你们这些属于教会、从今以后直到与主一同在天上安息为止，作基督和平的信徒，并获得充分希望，可以进入主的安息的人说。
- 4 弟兄们，我这样评断你们，是由于你们对人类儿女行事和睦。
- 5 因为我记得神的话是这样说的，你们必从他们的行为认出他们来，因为如果他们的行为良好，那么他们也一定是好人。
- 6 因为看啊，神说过，邪恶的人不会做好事；因为无论他呈献礼物或向神祷告，若不是出于真诚，对他毫无好处。
- 7 因为看啊，他不能算是正义的。
- 8 因为看啊，邪恶的人若献上礼物，也献得勉强，所以要当他保留了礼物，所以他在神前仍算是邪恶的。
- 9 同样的，人祷告若不真心诚意，也算是邪恶的；是的，这对他毫无好处，因为神不接受这种祷告。
- 10 所以，邪恶的人不会做好事，也不会献上好礼物。

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11 因为看啊，苦泉流不出好水，甘泉也流不出苦水；所以，作魔鬼仆人的不会跟随基督，如果他跟随基督，就不会是魔鬼的仆人。

12 所以，所有好的事物都从神而来，而邪恶的事物都从魔鬼而来；因为魔鬼是神的敌人，不断与祂作对，邀请并说服世人犯罪，不断做邪恶的事。

13 但是看啊，属于神的则不断邀请并说服世人为善，所以，凡邀请并说服世人为善、爱神及服事祂的事物，都是蒙神感召的。

14 所以，我心爱的弟兄们，要注意，不要将邪恶的判断成属于神的，或将良善而属于神的判断成属于魔鬼的。

15 因为看啊，弟兄们，判断力已赐给你们，使你们能分辨善恶；而判断的方法，就像分辨白昼与黑夜那么简单，你们可以完全知道。

16 因为看啊，基督的灵已赐给每一个人，使他们能分辨善恶，所以，我告诉你们判断的方法；每一样邀人为善并劝人信基督的事物，都是借基督的大能和恩赐差来的，所以你们可以完全知道那是属于神的。

17 但是，任何劝人作恶、不信基督、否认祂、不服事神的事物，你们就可以完全知道那是属于魔鬼的，因为魔鬼就是这样做事的，他不劝任何人为善，不，不劝任何人；他的使者这样，臣服于他的人也是这样。

18 弟兄们，既然你们知道你们借以判断的光，那光就是基督之光，你们就当小心，切莫判断错误，因为你们怎样判断，也要怎样被判断。

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

- 19 所以，弟兄们，我恳求你们在基督的光中努力探求，使你们能分辨善恶；如果你们接受每一样美好的事物，不加以指责，你们一定会成为基督的孩子。
- 20 然而，弟兄们，你们怎么能够接受每一样美好的事物呢？
- 21 现在我就要谈到我说过要谈的信心了；而且我要告诉你们接受每一样美好事物的方法。
- 22 因为看啊，神从永恒到永恒，祂通晓万事；看啊，祂差遣天使施助人类儿女，显明基督的来临；每一样美好的事物都因基督而来到。
- 23 神也亲口向众先知宣布基督必定来临。
- 24 看啊，祂用各种方法向人类儿女显明美好的事物；所有美好的事物都来自基督，否则人类已坠落，不可能有美好的事物临到他们。
- 25 因此，借着天使的施助，并且借着神口中说的每一句话，世人开始运用对基督的信心；他们这样凭信心接受每一样美好的事物，直到基督来临为止。
- 26 祂来临后，世人也凭着对祂名的信心而得救；他们凭信心成为神的儿子。像基督活着一样确实，祂对我们的祖先说过这些话，祂说：你们奉我的名无论向父求什么，只要是好的，并凭着信心相信你们必得到，看啊，事情就必为你们成就。
- 27 因此，我心爱的弟兄们，奇迹是否因为基督已升天，坐在神右边，向父要求祂对人类儿女慈悲的权利而停止了昵？

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

28 因为祂已满足了律法的要求，并且要求得到所有对祂有信心的人；凡对祂有信心的人，必固守一切美好的事物；因此，祂为人类儿女辩护，并永远住在天上。

29 我心爱的弟兄们，祂这样做，奇迹就停止了么？看啊，我告诉你们，没有，天使也没有停止施助人类儿女。

30 因为看啊，天使臣服于祂，照祂命令的话施助，向在一切神圣事物上信心坚强、意志坚定的人显现。

31 他们事工的职责是召唤世人悔改、履行并执行父与人类儿女所立圣约中的事，以及借着向主拣选的器皿宣布基督的话，使他们能为祂作见证，而在人类儿女间预备道路。

32 主神这样做以预备道路，让其余的世人对基督有信心，使圣灵按其力量在他们心里有地位；父就是这样履行与人类儿女所立的圣约。

33 基督说过：你们若对我有信心，就有能力做一切我认为合宜的事。

34 祂说：大地各端的人啊，要悔改，归向我，奉我的名受洗，对我有信心，这样你们才能得救。

35 现在，我心爱的弟兄们，如果我对你们讲的这些话是真的，而神会在末日凭大能和极大的荣耀，向你们显示这些是真的，如果这些是真的，奇迹的时代就结束了么？

36 还是天使就停止对人类儿女显现了？还是祂就扣留圣灵的力量不给他们了？只要时光继续，或是大地仍在，或是地面上还有一个人待拯救，祂会扣留圣灵的力量么？

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

- 37 看啊，我告诉你们，不会；因为是凭着信心才行奇迹的，是凭着信心，天使才显现并施助世人的；所以，这些事若已停止，人类儿女就有祸了，因为那是由于不信的缘故，而一切都是枉然。
- 38 因为根据基督的话，除非对祂的名有信心，否则无人可以得救；所以，这些事若已停止，那么信心也必已停止；世人的景况就非常可怕，因为他们而言，就好像从来没有救赎一样。
- 39 但是看啊，我心爱的弟兄们，我断定你们的情形会较好，由于你们的温顺，我断定你们对基督有信心；因为你们如果对祂没有信心，就不配算在祂教会的人中。
- 40 我心爱的弟兄们，我要再次跟你们谈谈希望。除非你们怀有希望，否则怎么得到信心呢？
- 41 你们应当希望什么呢？看啊，我告诉你们，你们应当希望靠着基督的赎罪和祂复活的大能复活，而得到永生，根据那应许，这希望要因你们对祂的信心而实现。
- 42 所以，人若有信心，就必定有希望，因为没有信心就不会有任何希望。
- 43 看啊，我要再次告诉你们，人除非心里温顺谦卑，否则不可能有信心和希望。
- 44 若不这样，他的信心和希望都是枉然，因为除了心里温顺谦卑的人外，没有人能在神前蒙接纳；人若心里温顺谦卑，并借着圣灵的力量承认耶稣是基督，就必定有仁爱；因为他若没有仁爱，就算不得什么；所以他必定需要有仁爱。
- 45 仁爱是恒久忍耐又有恩慈，不嫉妒，不张狂，不求自己的益处，不易被激怒，不动恶念，不在罪恶中快乐，只在真理中快乐，凡事包容，凡事相信，凡事盼望，凡事忍耐。

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46 所以，我心爱的弟兄们，你们若没有仁爱，就算不得什么，因为仁爱永不止息。因此，要固守着仁爱，那是一切事物中最伟大的，因为一切事物终必止息——

47 然而仁爱是基督纯正的爱，这种爱永远持守；凡在末日被断定有仁爱的，他的景况一定很好。

48 所以，我心爱的弟兄们，要全心全力向父祈求，好使你们满怀父赐给祂儿子耶稣基督的真正信徒的这种爱；使你们得以成为神的儿子；使我们在祂显现时像祂一样，因为我们必得见祂的真体；使我们怀有这个希望；使我们被洁净得像祂一样纯洁。阿们。

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

摩罗乃书8

- 1 这是我父亲摩罗乃写给我摩罗乃的信，是在我蒙召服务后不久写给我的。他这样写道：
- 2 我的爱子摩罗乃，我很高兴你的主耶稣基督一直顾念你，并召唤你为祂服务、做祂神圣的事工。
- 3 我常在祷告中惦念着你，不断奉圣子耶稣的名向父神祷告，求祂以其无限良善与恩典，并借着持守对祂名的信心到底而保守你。
- 4 我儿，现在我要跟你谈谈那使我非常痛心的事；你们之间起了争论，令我十分痛心。
- 5 因为，我知道的如果属实，你们之间已为你们小孩洗礼的事起了争论。
- 6 我儿，我希望你努力工作，以除去你们当中这项严重错误；这是我写这封信的目的。
- 7 我一知道你们这些事，就立刻为这事求问主。主的话借圣灵的力量临到我说：
- 8 听你的主神救赎主基督的话。看啊，我来到世间，不是召义人，乃是召罪人悔改；健康的人用不着医生，有病的人才用得着；小孩子是健康的，因为他们没有犯罪的能力；因此亚当受的诅咒已因我而从他们身上除去，无法影响他们；割礼的律法也已因我而废除了。
- 9 圣灵这样向我显示神的话，所以，我的爱子，我知道如果你们为小孩子施洗，对神是严重的嘲弄。

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 看啊，我告诉你，这是你应当教导的事——教导那些要为自己的行为负责并有犯罪能力的人悔改与洗礼；是的，教导为人父母的，他们必须悔改和受洗，并像他们的小孩子一样谦卑，他们才能与他们的小孩子一同得救。
- 11 他们的小孩子不需要悔改，也不需要受洗。看啊，洗礼是为悔改以遵行诫命，而获得赦罪。
- 12 从世界奠基时，小孩子就因基督得生命；要不然，神就是不公平的神，也是善变的神，会偏待人；因为有多少小孩子没有受洗就去世了！
- 13 所以，如果小孩子没有受洗就不能得救，他们一定已到无尽的地狱去了。
- 14 看啊，我告诉你，凡以为小孩子需要受洗的，一定身处苦胆之中和罪恶的束缚里；因为他没有信心、希望，也没有仁爱；所以，如果他在这么想时死去，他一定会下地狱。
- 15 因为，以为神拯救某个小孩是因为他受过洗，而另一个因为没有受洗就必须灭亡，这种想法邪恶得可怕。
- 16 这样歪曲主道路的人有祸了，因为他们除非悔改，否则必定灭亡。看啊，我有从神而来的权柄，我敢大胆地说；我不怕人会怎么做，因为完全的爱驱除一切恐惧。
- 17 我满怀仁爱，那是永恒的爱，因此，每个孩子对我来说都是一样的，所以我用完全的爱来爱小孩子，他们都一样，都是享有救恩的人。
- 18 因为我知道神不是不公正的神，也不是善变的，祂从全永恒到全永恒都不变。
- 19 小孩子不能悔改，所以，否认神对他们的完全慈悲，是可怕的邪恶，因为有了祂的慈悲，他们都因祂得生命。

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

- 20 凡说小孩子需要受洗的人，就是否认基督的慈悲，并蔑视祂的赎罪和救赎的大能。
- 21 这样的人有祸了，他们身处死亡、地狱与无尽痛苦的危險中。我大胆地这么说，因为神已命令我。你们要听这些话，并多加留意，否则这些话将在基督的审判宝座前不利于你们。
- 22 因为看啊，每个小孩子都因基督得生命，没有律法的人也一样。因为救赎的效能临到每个没有律法的人，所以，未被定罪或不在刑罚之下的人，不能悔改，为这样的人施洗毫无用处——
- 23 那反而是对神的嘲弄，否认基督的慈悲和祂神圣之灵的力量，信靠那些死的工作。
- 24 看啊，我儿，此事切不可有，因为悔改是给那些在罪罚之下和犯了律法而受诅罚的人的。
- 25 悔改初熟的果子是洗礼；洗礼乃出于信心，以遵行诫命；遵行诫命则带来赦罪；
- 26 赦罪带来温顺与谦卑的心；由于温顺与谦卑的心，才带来圣灵的眷顾；这位保惠师使人充满希望和完全的爱；这种爱靠努力祷告来持守，直到末日到来，那时所有的圣徒必与神同住。
- 27 看啊，我儿，近日内我若不出去对抗拉曼人，我会再写信给你。看啊，这个民族的骄傲，或说尼腓人的骄傲，已证明他们必定灭亡，除非他们悔改。
- 28 我儿，为他们祈祷，使悔改能临到他们。但是看啊，恐怕灵已停止对他们努力了，而且他们还在这里企图阻挠所有来自神的力量和权柄，他们在否认圣灵。

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 我儿，他们拒绝了这么伟大的知识后，必定很快就灭亡，以应验众先知的预言和救主亲口说的话。

30 再会吧，我儿，直到我写信给你或再和你见面。阿们。

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

摩罗乃书9

- 1 我的爱子，我再写信给你，好让你知道我还活着，但我也要写一些令人痛心的事。
- 2 因为看啊，我与拉曼人一番激战后，我们并没有获胜；阿肯德斯死在刀剑之下，陆拉姆和艾姆龙也一样；是的，我们失去很多优秀的人。
- 3 现在看啊，我儿，恐怕拉曼人就要消灭这个民族了，因为他们不悔改，而撒但仍不断煽动他们彼此恼怒。
- 4 看啊，我还在继续对他们努力；我严厉讲述神的话时，他们就颤抖而愤恨我，我不严厉时，他们就硬起心来反对这些话，所以，恐怕主的灵已停止对他们努力了。
- 5 他们愤恨至极，我看他们好像不怕死；他们已丧失对彼此的爱；他们不断渴望血腥与报复。
- 6 我的爱子，虽然他们顽硬，我们还是要勤奋工作；因为我们若停止工作，就会被带到罪罚之下；因为我们在这尘土所造的肉身中有工作要完成，好让我们战胜与所有正义为敌的人，让我们的灵魂在神国里安息。
- 7 现在我要写这人民所受的一些痛苦。根据我从亚摩龙那里得到的消息，看啊，拉曼人有很多俘虏，是从休赖栅塔掳获的，其中有男人、女人和小孩。
- 8 他们杀了妇女和小孩的丈夫和父亲，以丈夫的肉喂妻子，以父亲的肉喂子女；只给他们一点点水喝。

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 拉曼人的憎行虽然如此残酷，但还不及我们在摩林安德的人民。因为看啊，他们掳走很多拉曼人的女儿，并且在夺去她们比什么都宝贵、都重要的贞洁和贞操以后——
- 10 他们这样做后，还用最残酷的方法杀了她们，折磨她们的身体到死为止；他们这样做后，还因心地坚硬而像野兽那样吞吃她们的肉；他们用这种方式来表示勇敢。
- 11 我的爱子啊，一个民族何以如此没有文明——
- 12 （他们本来是个文明可爱的民族，才不过几年就变成这样。）
- 13 我儿啊，一个民族何以如此纵情于这么多憎行之中——
- 14 我们怎么能期望神停住祂的手不来惩罚我们呢？
- 15 看啊，我的心在呐喊：这人民有祸了。神啊，出来审判，隐藏他们的罪孽、邪恶和憎行，不在您面前出现吧！
- 16 而且，我儿，有很多寡妇和她们的女儿还留在休赖栅；拉曼人没有带走的那部分粮食，看啊，曾尼法的军队拿走了，让她们为了食物到任何她们能到的地方流浪，很多年老的妇女在途中昏倒而死去。
- 17 跟我一起的部队军力很薄弱，拉曼人的军队又在休赖栅和我之间，而所有逃往亚伦部队的人，都沦为他们可怕兽性的牺牲者。
- 18 我人民败坏至极！他们没有纪律也没有慈悲。看啊，我不过是一个人，有的不过是一个人的力量，再也无法执行我的命令了。

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 他们的恶行愈来愈严重；他们都一样残酷，不论老少，一个也不放过；除了好事，他们什么事都喜欢；我们在这整个地面上的妇女和小孩所受的痛苦超乎一切，是的，言语无法诉说，笔墨也无法形容。

20 我儿，我现在不再谈这恐怖的情景了。看啊，你知道这人民的邪恶，你知道他们没有原则、麻木不仁；他们的邪恶比拉曼人更甚。

21 看啊，我儿，我不能将他们推荐给神，免得祂责罚我。

22 但是看啊，我儿，我将你推荐给神，我相信经由基督你会得救；我祈求神救你的性命，让你目睹祂的人民归向祂，或彻底毁灭；因为我知道，除非他们悔改而归向祂，否则一定灭亡。

23 如果他们灭亡，一定像雅列人一样，因为他们恣意妄为，寻求血腥与报复。

24 如果他们真的灭亡，我们知道我们已有很多弟兄叛离到拉曼人那里，而且还会有更多人叛离到他们那里；所以，如果你得幸免，而我死了见不到你，你要写点东西，但我相信我很快就会见到你，因为我有神圣的纪录要交给你。

25 我儿，要忠于基督；愿我写的事情不会使你痛心，使你心情沉重得要死；愿基督提升你，愿祂的受难和死亡、祂对我们祖先的显现、祂的慈悲和恒久忍耐，以及对祂的荣耀和对永生的希望，永远都留在你心里。

26 愿宝座在高天的父神，和坐在祂权能右边直到万物都臣服于祂的主耶稣基督的恩典，永远与你同在。阿们。

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

摩罗乃书10

- 1 我，摩罗乃，现在要写一些我认为好的事情；我要写给我的弟兄拉曼人；我希望他们知道，自从基督来临的征兆发生后，已过了四百二十多年。
- 2 我说几句劝告你们的话后，就要封起这些纪录了。
- 3 看啊，如果神的大智要你们读这些，我劝告你们在读的时候，要记住并在心中沉思，从创造亚当到你们蒙得这些时，主对人类儿女一直多么慈悲。
- 4 当你们蒙得这些时，我劝告你们要奉基督的名求问神，那位永恒之父，这些是否真实；如果你们用真心诚意来求问，对基督有信心，祂必借圣灵的力量，向你们显明这些事情的真实性。
- 5 借着圣灵的力量，你们可以知道一切事情的真实性。
- 6 凡好的事物都是正确而真实的；因此，好的事物绝不否认基督，却承认祂的存在。
- 7 你们可以借着圣灵的力量知道祂存在，所以我劝告你们不要否认神的大能；因为祂按照人类儿女的信心，凭大能行事，今日、明日、永远都一样。
- 8 弟兄们，我再劝告你们，不要否认神的恩赐，因为神的恩赐很多，且都来自同一位神。赐给这些恩赐的方法虽有不同，但都是在各处行万事的同一位神赐予的；这些恩赐都借着神的灵的显示而赐给世人，使他们受益。
- 9 因为看啊，有的人借着神的灵蒙得恩赐而能教导智慧的言语；

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

- 10 有的人借着同一位灵蒙得恩赐而能教导知识的言语；
- 11 有的人蒙赐极大的信心；有的人借着同一位灵蒙得治病的恩赐；
- 12 还有人蒙得恩赐而能行大奇迹；
- 13 还有人蒙得恩赐而能预言一切事情；
- 14 还有人蒙得看见天使和施助之灵的恩赐；
- 15 还有人蒙得各种语言的恩赐；
- 16 还有人蒙得翻译文字和各种语言的恩赐；
- 17 这一切恩赐都借着基督的灵而来，随己意分给各人。
- 18 我心爱的弟兄们，我劝告你们记住，每一项好的恩赐都来自基督。
- 19 我心爱的弟兄们，我劝告你们记住，祂是昨日、今日、永远都一样的，只要世界还存在，我说的这一切属灵恩赐，决不会被取走，只有人类儿女不相信，这一切才会被取走。
- 20 因此，必须要有信心；如果必须要有信心，也必须要有希望；如果必须要有希望，也必须要有仁爱。
- 21 除非你们有仁爱，否则决不能在神国里得救；你们若没有信心，也不能在神国里得救；你们若没有希望，也不能得救。
- 22 你们若没有希望，就一定处在绝望中，而绝望因罪恶而来。
- 23 基督确实对我们祖先说过：你们若有信心，就能做一切我认为合宜的事。
- 24 现在我要对大地各端的人说——如果有一天，神的大能与恩赐从你们当中停止，那一定是因为不信的缘故。

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

25 如果真是这样，人类儿女就有祸了，因为你们中间必没有人行善，没有，一个都没有。如果你们中间有一人行善，他必借神的大能和恩赐行事。

26 使这些被取走并死去的人有祸了，因为他们死在他们的罪中，他们无法在神国里得救；我这么说是根据基督的话，我没有说谎。

27 我劝告你们记住这些事；因为时间很快就到，你们就会知道我没有说谎，因为你们会在神的审判栏前见到我；主神会对你们说：难道我没有向你们宣布我借着这人写的话吗？这人写的话仿佛一个人从死人中呼喊，是的，如同一个人从尘埃中说话一样。

28 我宣布这些事情以应验预言。看啊，这些事情必出自永恒之神的口；祂的话必一代又一代以嘶声传出来。

29 神必使你们知道，我所写的是真实的。

30 我再劝告你们，你们要归向基督，接受每一项好的恩赐，不要碰那不好的，也不要碰不洁之物。

31 耶路撒冷啊，觉醒吧，从尘埃中起来；是的，锡安的女儿啊，穿上你华美的衣服，永远不断巩固你的桩子，扩展你的边境，使你不再与他人混合，使永恒之父与你以色列家族立的圣约得以实现。

32 是的，归向基督，在祂里面成为完全，摒弃一切邪恶；如果你们摒弃一切邪恶，尽能、尽意、尽力爱神，那么祂的恩典对你们是足够的，使你们能借着祂的恩典在基督里成为完全，如果你们借着神的恩典在基督里成为完全，你们决不可能否认神的大能。

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

- 33 还有，如果你们借着神的恩典在基督里成为完全，不否认祂的大能，那么你们就可借着神的恩典，凭着基督所流的血，也是在父的圣约中免除你们的罪恶的血，在基督中被圣化，那样你们便成为神圣而没有污点。
- 34 现在我要向大家告别了。不久我就要到神的乐园安息，直到我的灵与身体再度结合，而且被带出来，胜利地通过天空，在活人和死人的永恒法官，伟大的耶和华的可爱的审判栏前与你们相会。阿们。

全书完

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End